

# REFERENCE



# COLLECTIONS











Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

<https://archive.org/details/proceedingsaddre06penn>



---

Theodore Emanuel Schmauk

~~Diffendorffer, Frank Lied~~  
~~Sachse, Julius Friedrich~~

The

Pennsylvania-German

Society

PROCEEDINGS AND ADDRESSES

AT

PHILADELPHIA, OCT. 25, 1896.

VOL. VII.

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

1897

5

974.8

P 38623

v. 7

c. 2

(ONLY 450 COPIES PRINTED.)

READING TIMES PRINT,  
READING, PA.

## INDEX.

---

	<small>PAGE.</small>
Minutes of Meeting at Philadelphia . . . . .	5
Prayer by Rev. Theo. E. Schmauk . . . . .	6
Dr. Chas. J. Stille's Address of Welcome . . . . .	9
Judge Pennypacker's Response . . . . .	11
Annual Address, by Frank Ried Diffenderffer . . . . .	14
Secretary Richards's Report . . . . .	18
Report of Committee on Secretary's Recommendations . .	23
Rosengarten Communication . . . . .	24
Election of Officers . . . . .	30
Address of Julius F. Sachse . . . . .	33-256
Address of F. R. Diffenderffer . . . . .	257 413
Evening Reception. . . . .	414
In Memoriam . . . . .	415
Officers of the Society . . . . .	426
Surviving Members . . . . .	427
Biographical Sketches . . . . .	441
The Trappe Records . . . . .	476
Records of St. Michaelis and Zion Congregation, of Philadelphia . . . . .	534



REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY  
AT ITS  
SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING  
HELD AT PHILADELPHIA, PA.,  
ON THURSDAY, OCTOBER 15, 1896.

---

Prior to the regular meeting of the Society, the Executive Committee met at the Colonnade Hotel, Fifteenth and Chestnut streets, Philadelphia, for the transaction of its current business.

MORNING SESSION.

The Sixth Annual Meeting of the Society was held in the rooms of the Historical Society, of Pennsylvania, 1300 Locust street, Philadelphia, on Thursday, October 15, 1896, and was called to order at 10.15 a.m., by the President, F. R. Diffenderffer, Esq., who said :

*Fellow-Members of the Pennsylvania-German Society:*

The hour appointed for our annual meeting having come, we will now proceed to the consideration of the business that has called us together. But first, in accordance with the immemorial custom of our forefathers upon occasions of interest and moment, we will invoke the Divine blessing upon our deliberations.

The Rev. Mr. Schmauk will offer a prayer.

PRAYER OF REV. THEODORE E. SCHMAUK,  
OF LEBANON, PA.

We praise Thee, O Lord, the everlasting Father, and Thy Son, our adorable Redeemer! Thou art God of heaven and earth in all generations. Thou hast formed the world and given to it life, and breath, and all things.

Thou hast made of one blood all nations of men to dwell on the face of the earth. Thou hast determined the times before appointed. Thou hast marked the channels and directed the courses of the ancient and ever-broadening stream of history. Thou hast beheld, from age to age the westward surging, crest after crest, of the innumerable waves of the races and nations and tribes of the children of men—Phrygian and Pelasgian, Hun and Vandal, Goth and Visigoth, Mogul and Tartar, Dane and Saxon, Viking and Norman, Portuguese and Spaniard, Dutchman and Frenchman, Swiss and Scots-Irish, Puritan, Quaker and German.

Thou art the God of our Fathers! With their strength and heart and soul they did worship Thee. From the flash of steel and the tempest of flame, from the exactions of royalty and the edict of exile, from the persecution of government and the grinding of poverty, they came over the great deep, O Lord, with Thy Word written in their hearts, and songs to Thee rising on their lips. Imploring Thy blessing did they press to these free and untrodden forests of Penn, and unto Thee did they lift their supplication in every hour of peril. They were Thine, O Father, as we are Thine.

We thank Thee that thou didst bring them into a fair land, between the snows of the North and the suns of the South; a land of brooks and valleys, a land of trees and vines, a land where there is bread without slackness, whose stones are iron, and upon whose hills Thou hast set up Thy holy tabernacle and sent forth the light of Thy blessed Gospel, for the salvation of everyone that believeth.

We thank Thee for the purity of their homes and the humble beauty of their family life. We thank Thee for the soundness of their bodily frames and the clean and manly coursing of their blood. We thank Thee for their devotion to honest toil, the sturdiness of their patriotism and their sterling integrity. We thank Thee for their part in the glorious Revolution, and that Thou didst ordain that there should not be a battlefield of that war where their bones should not lie. We thank Thee for the noble fathers and mothers of Provincial Pennsylvania, for the pulpits

and preachers and teachers of olden time, for the records and landmarks here remaining.

Almighty God, the fountains of history are of thine own inspiring. We thank Thee that it has entered the hearts of men to turn from the tumult of life to listen to its voices, and to rescue from oblivion that in the lives of the fathers which is most precious to the memory of revering generations of children. We do most heartily thank Thee that in this our Commonwealth, the eagle of the German and the arms of its great founder have met together. Most heartily do we thank Thee, that in this city of Brotherly Love, where the foot of our forefathers first touched the soil of this new world, where the palladium of American Independence was first put forth, we are permitted to-day for the first time as an association to open our deliberation. We do fervently thank Thee for the beautiful and generous spirit of the venerable organization, in the shade of whose walls we have gathered; for the privilege of this historic environment, where the voice of silence and the tongues of records are more eloquent unto Thee than all our songs and praises.

And now, O Lord, we do beseech Thee to render us worthy of our ancestry. With the blood and heritage of the fathers, and without their sins, may their spirit and their power be transmitted to their children. May the young and the strong of our land forget not to look backward, as well as forward. Remove not the speech of the trusty nor take away the under-

standing of the aged. Let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon this organization and this generation, and establish Thou the work of our hands upon us.

Recall unto us forevermore the home of our youth, the sunlight of the hillside, the shadow of the valley, the voice of our fathers and the prayers of our mothers who are gone, and their smile unto us. Thou hast led Thy children from the homes across the sea, to the homestead in this land of the free; from the Fatherland of the fathers, to the Fatherland of the children. For Christ's sake lead Thou us, O Lord, when again we must wander, from the Fatherland here below to that other Fatherland where Thou Thyself art Father; from the homes of our childhood and earthly life, to the home of heaven; from the noise and stress and tumult of this world to the victory and the rest of the world above; and unto Thee the Father, Thee the Son, and Thee the Holy Ghost, shall be all the glory, world without end, Amen.

The members of the Society were then gracefully welcomed by Charles J. Stillé, LL. D., President of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, whose guests they were for the occasion.

#### DR. STILLE'S ADDRESS OF WELCOME.

*Gentlemen of the Pennsylvania-German Society:*

On behalf of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, I bid you welcome to their hall which has been set apart for your annual meeting.

We feel that we are fellow-laborers with you in helping to keep alive a knowledge of the early history of this great Commonwealth.

The field which we profess to occupy may be somewhat larger than that which you explore with such patient investigation, but it is hardly more rich and fruitful in important results.

The history of the Germans in Pennsylvania may well awaken the most thorough spirit of investigation on the part of you, who, whilst citizens of the Commonwealth, are the descendants of those who did so much to build it up.

We must not forget that the population of Pennsylvania, unlike that of any other State of the Union comes from at least five different races, each settled more than a hundred and fifty years upon its soil, and occupying a distinct portion of its territory. We have *first*, the Swede and Dutch; *secondly*, the English Quaker; *third*, the Germans; *fourth*, the Scotch-Irish, and *fifth*, the Connecticut settlers. Of these five races, the German forms a very important part of the bed rock of the civilization of the State. What can a man really know of that civilization who is ignorant of the special history of the Pennsylvania-Germans? I know much of what is falsely called history has been written without such a knowledge.

We shall never have a trustworthy history of the State, it seems to me, until we acquire this special intimate knowledge of each of the races which form its population. Then we shall be able to tell how far these races were fused together so as to live peaceably

under the same law and guided by the same civilization.

Gentlemen, I again welcome you and hope that this hall may be convenient for the transaction of your business. (Applause.)

The excellent and appropriate response to Dr. Stillé's kind welcome was made by the Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker, LL. D., Judge of the Court of Common Pleas, Philadelphia, and late president of the Society, as follows :

JUDGE PENNYPACKER'S RESPONSE.

*Mr. President and Gentlemen :*

As a citizen of Philadelphia, the historic city of America, and as a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society, it gives me great pleasure to respond to the generous greetings of Dr. Stillé. It has not been on every occasion that the Pennsylvania Dutchman has been regarded as a person worthy of praise and honor. A few years ago, one of our most celebrated Divines, in publishing a history of the Protestant Episcopal Church, referred to him as an ignorant heathen. In the most recent history of Pennsylvania the learned author who has given us an interesting, entertaining, and in many respects a valuable book, after devoting one-half of his work to the literary, scientific and military achievements of the Pennsylvania Dutchman, stops to inquire, whether on the whole, his influence has been injurious or beneficial. When a man, with the facts thus before him, remains

in that wavering and uncertain frame of mind, there is nothing you can do for him but to offer your earnest prayers for his welfare, in the hope that the lapse of time and the processes of growth and development may produce their natural and helpful results. (Applause.) As for me, it is my opinion that if the influence of the Pennsylvania Dutchman could have been eliminated, Philadelphia would have been nothing more than an ordinary American town like Boston, New York, Baltimore or Chicago. (Applause.) The Constitution of the United States was framed in the city of Philadelphia, and its adoption was due to the earnest support of the State of Pennsylvania. The earliest organized effort in this State in behalf of the adoption of that Constitution was a petition presented to the Pennsylvania Assembly from the residents of Germantown. (Applause.) Philadelphia was the home of the Government of the United States for ten years of its existence, and the first president of the Congress under the Constitution was Frederick Augustus Muhlenberg. In all of the American wars the finances of the Government have been managed in the city of Philadelphia, and the first continental treasurer was Michael Hillegas. Philadelphia has a great University, which has within the past few years surpassed Yale, and is now treading closely upon the heels of Harvard. It was led to its remarkable success by Dr. Charles J. Stillé, a descendant of Tobias Wagner, by Dr. Wm. Pepper, whose German ancestors came from the upper Rhine, and by

Charles C. Harrison, a descendant of Michael Leib. Philadelphia has immense ship-yards which supply the navy of the United States with its vessels. They were established and are still conducted by those energetic Pennsylvania Dutchmen, the Cramps. New York is a city of merchants. It is a place where men buy from the producer and sell to the consumer, at a profit, upon which they live for a time sumptuously. But when at length its stores, with the widest reputation and the most extended business relations, break down under the weight of financial burdens they are bought in gross by that most enterprising of the merchants of the world, and conspicuous Pennsylvania Dutchman, John Wanamaker.

It is not only in material prosperity and in matters of state and of government that the Pennsylvania Dutchman has been of importance. Philadelphia is noted for her charities. She established the first hospital in America, and the earliest gift of real estate to that hospital was the outcome of the generosity of Matthias Koplin, of Perkiomen.

Philadelphia is noted for the exclusiveness of her society, but it must be remembered that the best known of her social events dating back to the colonial era, was the Wistar Party, originating with Dr. Caspar Wistar, whose ancestors came from Hillspach, near Heidelberg. The name of Rittenhouse vies with that of Biddle and Cadwalader.

Homer detailed in verse the events of the siege of Troy, Virgil wrote of the wanderings of Æneas and the foundation of Rome, and, following these worthy

examples, Philadelphia has, too, her epic upon the days of the settlement. It tells in mellifluous and entertaining measure of the lives and the doings of Francis Daniel Pastorius, Abraham op den Graeff, Dirck op den Graeff, and Gerhard Hendricks, ancient burghers of the town of Germantown.

Is it too much to hope that upon this interesting occasion, when the city of Philadelphia through its most important literary institution, which grew to success under the care of the Moravian, John Jordan, Jr., gives due recognition and kindly greeting to the Pennsylvania Dutch, these sturdy pioneers look from the regions above with smile and approval? May we not repeat the appreciative words of the New England poet:

"The sorrowing exiles from their Fatherland,  
Leaving their homes in Kriegsheim's bowers of vine  
And the blue beauty of the glorious Rhine,  
To seek, amidst our solemn depths of wood,  
Freedom from man, and holy peace with God ;  
Who first of all their testimonial gave  
Against the oppressor—for the outcast slave.  
Is it a dream that such as these look down  
And with their blessings our rejoicings crown?"

(Prolonged applause.)

At the conclusion of Judge Pennypacker's response the President delivered the following annual address:

ANNUAL ADDRESS OF PRESIDENT FRANK RIED  
DIFFENDERFFER, OF LANCASTER, PA.

The Constitution of our Society imposes on its President the delivery of an annual address. Inas-

much as I am on this afternoon's programme with a paper of considerable length, I shall discharge this constitutional requirement of my office very briefly.

The Pennsylvania-German Society feels at home everywhere throughout this broad Commonwealth. Wherever her sons are, and where are they not? there is her home. But when she comes to Philadelphia, as she does to-day, and remembers that earliest colony of stout-hearted Crefelders who planted their hearth-stones within the present boundaries of this beautiful city, two hundred and thirteen years ago, she feels that she comes not as an alien, nor even as a stranger, but like one who, after wandering long in foreign lands, returns again to resume a long-neglected inheritance; she feels that McGregor's foot is planted on his native heath again.

None the less, however, does she appreciate the generous hospitality which a sister society has extended to her, and which she must ever bear in grateful remembrance.

The past year has been one of unusual interest for our Society. Not only has the usual business been transacted pleasantly and successfully, but in some respects greater progress has been made than ever before. The report of our Secretary will show a healthy increase in our membership. As our aims and purposes become more widely known, many of the best known men in the Commonwealth have availed themselves of the privilege of enrolling under our banner. Our healthy and rapid increase in membership is in itself the best possible argument.

for the existence of our Society. It is evidence that the time had come for its organization. It was needed. There was a work for it to do and I believe we are doing it.

It is true that the latest writer who has dealt with the affairs of our State seems never to have heard of the six beautiful volumes of "Proceedings and Addresses" we have published; does not appear even to know of our existence. But it matters little. There is a proud future before us, and our Society, through the zeal and devotion of her faithful sons, will be a power in the Commonwealth many generations after the book that has ignored us is to be found only in the pages of the bibliographer.

The beautiful insignia, which the Executive Committee adopted under the instructions of your Society, typifies your origin beyond the sea, and blends harmoniously with the story of your colonization in this the garden spot of the New World, the land of freedom and of Penn. The hearts of her loyal sons will swell with a prouder consciousness and a fuller joy as they look upon the emblem that connects their present with the heroic past of their forefathers.

I regard also as a matter of special significance and congratulation the plan which has been adopted by the Executive Committee, after the most earnest deliberation, for the preparation of a series of consecutive papers covering the entire Teutonic immigration to this country, from the discovery of the continent until the present hour. Such a series of monographs, if prepared by competent hands, laying

under contribution new and original sources of information, and carried forward in the true historic spirit, will eventually give us a collective body of history concerning our German ancestors as will not only be a revelation to ourselves, but a surprise also to the Puritan and the Cavalier, and place the German colonist and his descendant on a pedestal where the world shall see and do them honor. There remains much to be told; much that is still buried in the unpublished archives of the Old World. Let the task be ours to render this tribute of filial respect in the fullest measure to those from whom we are proud to claim descent.

We seek not to take from the men of other nationalities the credit that is justly their due in the settlement of this Commonwealth, but we have decided that the time has come for us to claim our own, so long denied us, and to assert our just rights to consideration for the part we have taken in the development of the grandest State ever dedicated to political and religious freedom in this western hemisphere. (Applause.)

Amidst the applause of the members and audience present the Secretary, Mr. H. M. M. Richards, then announced that the Executive Committee, at its recent meeting, had honored the Society, recognized the courteous kindness of its host, the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and acknowledged the great ability of Charles J. Stillé, LL. D., the President of the latter, himself a distinguished descendant of a

distinguished Pennsylvania-German, by electing him to Honorary membership in the Society. Mr. Richards then read his Annual Report.

ANNUAL REPORT OF SECRETARY HENRY MELCHIOR MUHLENBERG RICHARDS, OF READING, PA.

*To the Officers and Members of the Pennsylvania-German Society:*

GENTLEMEN—I am very much gratified to be able to report the continued and great prosperity of our Society.

We have never sought a rapid increase in our membership, always believing that a “personnel” of high and recognized public standing was better conducive to the general welfare of the Society and the accomplishment of its work than would be a mere aggregation of numerous individuals, yet, notwithstanding this fact, we have received into our midst, during the year, 39 additional gentlemen, many of them eminent in their several walks in life, and have on hand 16 more applications awaiting final action from the Executive Committee. During this same time we have been called upon to mourn the loss, by death, of 6 of our members. One gentleman has withdrawn, and, in accordance with our rules, we have reluctantly dropped from the rolls 22 who were delinquent. Our net membership to date is 278.

At our last Annual Meeting the Executive Committee was directed to provide an insignia which might be distinctive of our origin and purpose, whilst

at the same time establishing our status with kindred societies. This duty has been recently accomplished and the result now lays before you. It is trusted that our members will agree with the general verdict expressed as to its great beauty and appropriateness.

The prime work of our Society is the collection and dissemination of true facts concerning our Pennsylvania-German ancestors and that most important part which the men of our blood took in the growth and development of our great Commonwealth in especial and our beloved country in general, facts as yet practically unknown to the reading public, or, if known, frequently misunderstood. In this work we have not been derelict. It is believed our volume of "Proceedings," just completed, will be found to be a work of even greater value than the valuable editions which have preceded it. We are giving to the public transcripts of church records which are of the greatest importance and which have never, heretofore, appeared in print. The records of the old Augustus Church at the Trappe are begun in this volume; we already have in hand those of the early Zion and St. Michael congregations of Philadelphia, with still others in sight. This afternoon will be read the first two papers of our consecutive history of the Pennsylvania-Germans, which, when completed, will doubtless prove to be the only full and authentic work of its kind in existence, and, it is to be hoped, will also prove the means of showing the true worth and character of our people.

Our work, during the year, has not stopped here. We have opened up important correspondence with two of the leading libraries of Germany. Our communication with the Directorate of the Imperial Germanic National Museum, of Nuremberg, probably the greatest institution of its kind in Europe, has resulted in most flattering congratulatory letters and a decision to start a special department devoted to Pennsylvania-German literature; our correspondence with the Royal Public Library, of Stuttgart, which is under the especial patronage of the King of Wurtemberg, has met with similar results.

For some years the matter of permanent headquarters has engaged the attention of the Society, and for a long time has occupied my thoughts. I have become confirmed in the feeling that the city of Philadelphia alone would be the proper place for anything of that sort. Situated anywhere else the Society would at once degenerate to a mere local organization and would be robbed of the national reputation which it has already attained.

To erect in Philadelphia, however, a suitable building for such headquarters, properly equip and maintain it, would, to my mind, be not only unnecessary and undesirable, but possibly impracticable. The Pennsylvania-German Society would waste its energies and pecuniary resources to attempt the establishment of any separate headquarters at any time or at any place. Its possible collection of special literature would be entirely too limited to warrant such an undertaking or expense, as would also be the use



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



A PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN BANK NOTE.  
(STATE CURRENCY, A. D. 1836.)

made of such a place by its members or the public in general.

I would recommend that we request the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, with whose work we are so intimately connected, to establish a Pennsylvania-German Department where we could place all material we may now have on hand, or may hereafter acquire, where they would also place their material of similar character, and which, with their consent, would always be accessible to our members. Not only would our records be then in a place of assured safety, but our members would have the additional advantage of reference to the exceedingly valuable collection of the Historical Society in the same building, whilst we might be aiding in enhancing the standing of the latter which has always been such an honor to our Commonwealth.

For the coming year I have three recommendations to make, rather let me say one request, one suggestion, and one recommendation.

My request is that each and every member who has not yet had published in our "Proceedings" his biography, in a form similar to those given in our two last volumes, will kindly furnish the Secretary with such a sketch of himself. I fear many misconstrue the character of these publications. They are not for self laudation nor self exaltation, but are exceedingly valuable and interesting additions to our historical and genealogical work.

My suggestion is prompted by one which has already been expressed to me by a fellow-member. It

is that we use our best efforts to have enacted by the coming Legislature a law authorizing the County Commissioners of those counties, let us say, which are between the Delaware and Susquehanna rivers, and south of the Blue Range, to get out "warrantee" maps of their several counties showing location in them of the early settlers. The importance of such a publication to our own work and to the general history of the Commonwealth it would seem to me can hardly be over-rated.

My recommendation is that our fee for "Life Membership" be raised from \$25 to \$50. Our yearly dues have been increased to \$3.00 so that each member, who is not delinquent, may receive a free copy of our annual "Proceedings," and it seems but reasonable that a corresponding change should be made in the fee for "Life Membership."

As our Constitution requires that amendments to it must be made at one meeting and acted upon at the next, I now beg to offer the above amendment to Section 3, Article 3, so that final action may be taken a year hence, should there be no prior general meeting of the Society.

H. M. M. RICHARDS, *Secretary.*

The Secretary's Report, on motion of Dr. W. H. Egle, was referred to a special committee of five members to consider the recommendations contained therein.

In due time this committee, consisting of Dr. W. H. Egle, E. H. Rauch, Esq., Hon. N. C. Schaeffer,

Lee L. Grumbine, Esq. and M. L. Montgomery, Esq., made the following report:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON SECRETARY'S  
RECOMMENDATIONS.

*To the Officers and Members of the Pennsylvania-German Society:*

The undersigned committee, appointed to consider the suggestions of the Secretary, beg leave respectfully to report the following:

*Resolved*, That the Life Membership fee be increased from \$25 to \$50 and that Section 3, of Article 3, of the By-Laws be amended accordingly.

In reference to the enactment of a law for the preparation of warrantee maps of certain counties of Pennsylvania at the expense of such counties, we regard the subject as special legislation and the suggestion therefore impracticable.

In reference to the establishment of a permanent place for depositing papers, books, and property of the Society, we would recommend the appointment of a committee of five members who shall make report at the next annual meeting.

WILLIAM H. EGLE, Chairman,  
E. H. RAUCH,  
N. C. SCHAEFFER,  
LEE L. GRUMBINE,  
M. L. MONTGOMERY, Secretary,  
*Committee.*

Philadelphia, Oct. 15, 1896.

The resolutions of the committee were approved by the Society, and the five gentlemen named appointed a committee to consider the matter of a permanent depository for the papers and collections of the Society, and report at its next annual meeting.

Mr. Julius F. Sachse, Treasurer, then reported the receipts during the current year from dues \$437.00, from the sale of books \$139.65, making a total of \$576.65, with a net balance on hand of \$676.93, together with \$51.78 in the hands of the Secretary, moneys accrued from the sale of books since the report was made out.

The following gentlemen were appointed to audit the Treasurer's accounts: Dr. Samuel P. Heilman, Rev. J. Max Hark, D. D., and Rev. Theo. E. Schmauk, who duly performed that duty and reported the same as correct.

A communication was here received from Major J. G. Rosengarten, well known for his researches in regard to the part taken by the German troops during the American Revolution, and whose book upon that subject is probably one of the most exhaustive works of the kind printed in the English language. The communication was in relation to one of the German auxiliaries of that period and read as follows:

"It may not be in my power to attend all the sessions of the Pennsylvania-German Society owing to other engagements, but I beg to offer the accompanying sketch of the life of Captain von Wangen-

heim, who served in the Hessian corps during the American War of Independence. He wrote a little book on American Forestry which is dated Harlem Beach, N. Y., and was published in Göttingen. It was the basis of a larger work published in 1787. These two books I hope to leave for examination by the members of the Society. He planted on his own estate in Virginia a collection of American trees, calling the plantation "America," and only lately it was cut down. This sketch of his life is a translation of the original, which I also send. It was obtained by the translator, Miss Charlotte Grosse, of this city, from Miss Steinmann, through the kindness of the Countess von Bernstorff, grand niece of Captain von Wangenheim, who got it from her uncle, his grandson. It shows the interest still taken by the descendants of the Germans who served in this country. There may be seen, at the hall of the Historical Society, the photograph of the portrait of General von Knyphausen, which was sent here by his grand nephew. It is to be reproduced in a new edition of Fiske's work on our American Revolution. With my best wishes for the success of your meeting and the society, I am

Yours truly, (signed) J. G. ROSENGARTEN.

[TRANSLATION BY MISS CHARLOTTE GROSSE.]

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES ON FRIEDRICH ADAM JULIUS,  
FREIHERRN VON WANGENHEIM, WRITTEN BY HIS  
GRANDSON OTTO, FREIHERR VON WANGENHEIM,  
(GOTHA).

Friedrich Adam Julius, Freiherr von Wangenheim,

was born on February 8th, 1749, at Sonneborn, near Gotha, as a son of the Rittergutsbesitzer, Chamberlain Adam Julius von Wangenheim.

He entered the army quite young as a lieutenant in the service of Saxe-Gotha. As W. intended to devote himself later on to the service in the Department of Forestry, he took the course of instruction in Forestry as a lieutenant in the Georgenthal Forest in the Thüringer Wald.

But when, in the year 1776, the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel furnished the crown of England, for a high pecuniary consideration, with a corps of subsidiary troops to fight against the North American Colonies who were then trying to gain their independence, young Wangenheim resolved to try his fortune in the New World and resigned the service of Saxe-Gotha. He embarked as a Lieutenant in the Hessian Yäger Corps, and in the bloody frays on the Brandywine and of Charleston he soon distinguished himself so highly that he advanced to a Captain of the staff. At the same time Wangenheim, with the trained eye of the scientific Forester, observed the North American forests, which were then much more abundant in the eastern states. He specially made a study of the various species of trees which might best adapt themselves to acclimatization in Germany.

When the war was over in the year 1784, the Hessian Corps of Yägers returned home and Wangenheim now looked forward to his promotion in the Hessian Forestry service. At this time he published

Beschreibung  
einiger  
Nordamericanischen  
Holz- und Buscharten,  
mit Anwendung  
auf teutsche Forsten;  
zum Gebrauch  
für  
Holzgerechte Jäger und Anpflanzer  
fremder Holzarten  
von  
Friedrich Adam Julius von Wangenheim.  
Capitain beim Hochfürstl. Hessen-Casselischen Feldjäger-  
Corps in Nordamerica,  
aus den  
in dortigen Provinzen seit den Jahren 1777. bis  
1780. gemachten Bemerkungen.

---

Göttingen,  
bei Johann Christian Dieterich.  
1781.

a "Description of certain North American species of wood and shrubs."

This book was followed, in 1787, by a larger work, accompanied by a volume of plates, bearing the title: "Beitrag zur teutschen, holzgerechten Forstwissenschaft, die Anpflanzung nord-amerikanischer Holzarten mit Anwendung auf teutsche Forst betreffend," (publ. by Dieterich in Göttingen.)

This work dedicated to his majesty, the King, Frederic William II, of Prussia, brought to the young Forester a call into the Prussian Forestry Service, which was gladly accepted. By a royal patent of August 18th, 1788, von Wangenheim was appointed "Ober-Forstmeister der litauischen Kriegs und Domänen-Kammer at Gumbinnen," providing him with a very extensive field for his activity. Here he married a niece of the widely known Prussian Ober-Landes-Forstmeister von Burgsdorf, Wilhelmine von Bornstedt, who presented him with three sons. The Ober-Forstmeister von Wangenheim's official relations were of the most agreeable nature and his services in this large field were of such a distinguished character that, in 1798, by special Royal orders, Wangenheim received a most flattering commission. One and a half million of "Morgen" of forest lands in the Polish Provinces Bializstock and Plock, then recently acquired by Prussia, Wangenheim was to organize independently from the Rent-Kammer, and to establish the entire Forestry Administration throughout those provinces. With all these duties Wangenheim still occasionally wrote for publication,

besides essays on forestry in Leunitz Encyclopedia, a very much appreciated treatise on the Elk, which noble game, now so rare, was at those times quite abundant in his extensive forests in Prussian Poland. Wangenheim was also elected a member of several scientific societies.

It was not granted to Wangenheim to see the completion of his great work with which the King himself had entrusted him. In the winter of 1799 he was attacked by a severe illness which carried him off soon after, on the 25th of March, 1800, in the 51st year of his age. He was buried in the garden of his estate "Lasdinehlen" near Gumbinnen.

Wangenheim's botanical work, which is, considering the time of its publication, 110 years ago, really a standard work on the American varieties of wood and their value for Germany, (then especially for Northern Germany) has again, in our own days, received the most generous praise from the best living experts in this particular branch. The book is distinguished by the utmost reliability in its statements, by the most faithful observation of nature and the perfection of all the plates drawn by the author himself. These features could not fail to call attention to this work again in these days of a reawakened interest in the subject of introduction of suitable North American trees in our German forests.

Of the "*Pinus probus*" (Weymouths-Kiefer) which Wangenheim had brought to Germany, he planted near his little Thüringer estate "Winterstein," a section of forest land, which he named "America."

This forest has been in a flourishing condition until not long ago when its time had come to be cut down.

The thanks of the Society were tendered Major Rosengarten for his kind presentation of the valuable biographical notes just given.

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The election of officers and members of the Executive Committee being next in order, E. W. S. Parthemore, Esq., of Harrisburg, took the floor and said:

*Mr. President and Gentlemen :*

We seem to be living in an atmosphere of President-making just now, and I am glad to be before you to present the name of a person who I think would be a fitting president for our Society. If I should read over the names of the various presidents in the past, you would observe that they were all comparatively young men, and I feel that we should not depart from that rule. I therefore would have the honor of mentioning one who represents not only youth but a religious denomination that is purely Pennsylvania-German, and take great pleasure in placing the name of the Rev. Theodore E. Schmauk, of Lebanon, Pa., in nomination for President.

There being no further nominations the Secretary was directed to cast the ballot of the Society for Mr. Schmauk as President, and he was declared duly elected.

The remaining election resulted as follows:

*Vice Presidents,*

Hon. James Addams Beaver, LL. D., of Bellefonte,  
Pa., Brig. Gen'l and Ex-Governor of Pennsylvania.

Rev. Prof. Matthias Henry Richards, D. D., of  
Allentown, Pa.

*Secretary,*

(Term not expired.)

*Treasurer,*

Julius Friedrich Sachse, Esq., of Philadelphia, Pa.

*Members of Executive Committee,*

Rev. F. J. F. Schantz, D. D., of Myerstown,  
Dr. D. W. Nead, of Philadelphia,  
F. R. Diffenderffer, Esq., of Lancaster,  
Lee L. Grumbine, Esq., of Lebanon.

A cordial invitation was extended to the Society to hold its next annual meeting at Lancaster, Pa., by the Hon. William U. Hensel, of that city, on behalf of its citizens and especially of the Historical Society of Lancaster County, recently organized. In accordance with the rules of the Society the invitation was referred to the Executive Committee for action.

On motion of Alfred Percival Smith, Esq., of Philadelphia, a most cordial and unanimous vote of thanks was tendered the Historical Society of Pennsylvania for its many courtesies shown the Society upon the occasion of its present annual meeting, as

well as to the University of Pennsylvania for a kind invitation to hold the meetings in its buildings, which however could not be accepted.

#### LUNCH AT THE COLONNADE HOTEL..

At the close of the morning session the members and their ladies partook of a most pleasant lunch at the Colonnade Hotel.

#### AFTERNOON SESSION.

The afternoon session was principally taken up with the reading of the two exceedingly valuable papers, which were the initiatory steps in the complete and consecutive history of the Pennsylvania-Germans undertaken by the Society. These papers were written by Julius F. Sachse, Esq., of Philadelphia, Pa., Treasurer of the Society, and F. R. Difenderffer, Esq., of Lancaster, Pa., its retiring President.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



CHARLES V.  
EMPEROR HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE AND KING OF SPAIN.  
(BORN FEB. 24, 1500, DIED SEPT. 21, 1558.)

# Pennsylvania:

THE GERMAN INFLUENCE  
IN ITS SETTLEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT.

---

A Narrative and Critical History.

---

PREPARED BY AUTHORITY OF  
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

## PART I.

*THE FATHERLAND, 1450-1700;  
THE GERMAN EXODUS, 1709.*



PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY.

1897.



# The Fatherland:

(1450-1700)

SHOWING THE PART IT BORE IN

THE DISCOVERY, EXPLORATION AND DEVELOPMENT OF  
THE WESTERN CONTINENT,

WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO

## The Commonwealth of Pennsylvania

---

*PART I. OF A NARRATIVE AND CRITICAL HISTORY,*

*PREPARED AT THE REQUEST OF*

*The Pennsylvania-German Society.*

---

BY JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE,

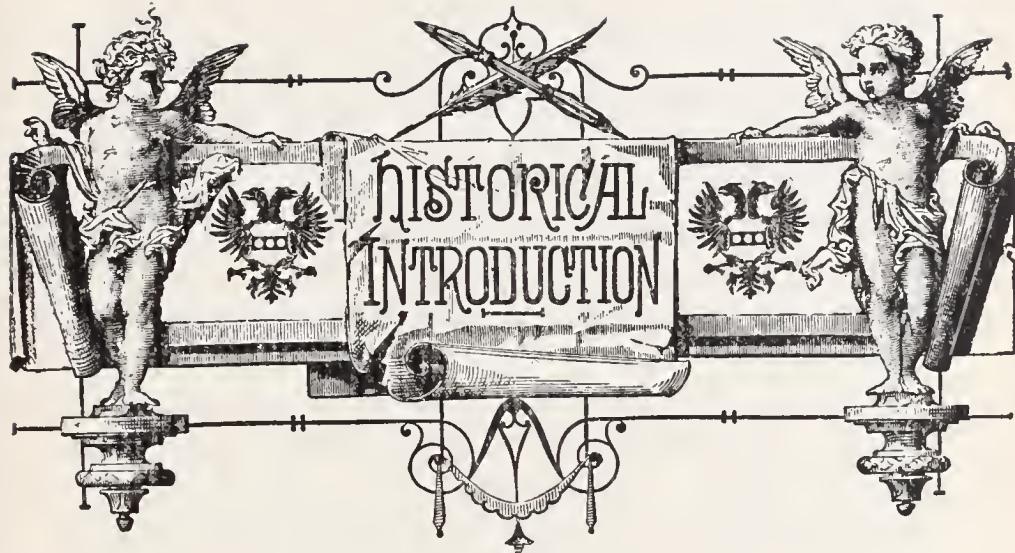
LIFE MEMBER HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA;  
MEMBER AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY;  
PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY;  
ETC., ETC., ETC.



PHILADELPHIA.

1897.

COPYRIGHT BY JULIUS F. SACHSE, 1897.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.



WRITERS of American history have thus far failed to accord to the German people anything like the proper amount of credit due them for the part they took in making possible the voyages to the unknown lands in the west, which resulted in the discovery of this Continent. Nor do they chronicle what promi-

nent factors the Germans were, from the earliest days of Columbus down to the present time, in the exploration, settlement and development of America, a name which, by the way, is of German origin ; it originated with a German student and was suggested by him, and appeared for the first time in history upon a German map and globe.

Instances are extremely rare where the average historian has accorded any credit to the German people in connection with the history of this country. This applies with equal force to both northern and southern divisions of the western hemisphere. All matters relating to American history, which might redound to their glory, seem for some reason to have been hitherto studiously eliminated or cast aside by historians of all races, Latin, Celtic, British, and I may even say American.

It has been repeatedly stated that Germany, of all the chief nations of Europe, was the only one which took no active part or interest in the discovery or early settlement of the western world. This and other statements of similar import, so oft repeated, have become accepted as truth ; and as a consequence, neither Germany nor her sons appear in the histories of the day as factors in America's early history. Yet notwithstanding this firmly rooted notion, as a matter of history it was due to the great influence exercised by Germany and the Germans over the trade of the world, during this transitional period, more than to any other circumstance, that eventually led, not only to the discovery of the

western continent, but also to that of an ocean-passage to India.

The injustice of these many biased statements has long been felt by such historical students and investigators at home and abroad as boast of either German birth or ancestry. The first person to give any practical expression to his convictions in this country, and thus revive an interest in the subject, was a Pennsylvania-German, or, more properly speaking, a German who had made Pennsylvania his home. It was Doctor Johann Matthew Otto,<sup>1</sup> one of the Moravian Brethren at Bethlehem, a well known scientist and medical practitioner of a century ago, and a

---

<sup>1</sup> Doctor Johann Matthew Otto, one of the Moravian Brethren at Bethlehem, one of two brothers both of whom were doctors, was a surgeon of note, whose reputation extended far beyond the bounds of the Brethren's community in Pennsylvania. Dr. Otto was born at Meiningen, November 9, 1714, and studied medicine first under his father, and then at Augsburg. He entered into his father's practice about 1740, but two years later came to America with a company of about sixty persons on the "snow" Irene. The party came via Holland and England, and reached Bethlehem on July 8, 1750. Dr. Otto at once became known as a surgeon of skill, and his services were called into requisition by the authorities during the French and Indian war, which swept over the Province. His treatment of the Indian Tatamy, as well as his reports to Governor Denny, are matters of record. He was elected a member of the American Philosophical Society, April 21, 1769. This was the first meeting held by the present Society after the union with the American Society, held at Philadelphia, for promoting useful knowledge. Dr. Otto was stricken with paralysis, August 7, 1786, and died at Bethlehem two days later. The following notice appears in connection with his burial upon the Moravian record: "He served the congregation and surrounding neighbourhood for thirty-six years with great faithfulness, by the Lord's help performed many difficult cures, and was held in high regard." (See Transactions of the Moravian Historical Society, vol. iv. part 2, pp. 62-64; also Memorials of the Moravian Church, vol. i.)

member of the American Philosophical Society, who addressed a "Memoir on the Discovery of America" to the Society in 1786 through its President, Dr. Benjamin Franklin, in which he boldly set forth the claims of Martin Behaim of Nürnberg, as a partaker in the discovery of America.<sup>2</sup> This paper was published in the "Transactions" of the Society,<sup>3</sup> and attracted great attention at home and abroad. It resulted in other investigators of greater and lesser degree taking up the study.

Prominent among scholars who have given their attention to the subject are to be found the names of Baron Alexander von Humboldt, Doctor F. W. Ghillany, City librarian of Nürnberg, Doctor Sophus Ruge, of Dresden, Doctor D. Th. Schott, of Stuttgart, the exhaustive "*Fest Schrift*" of the city of Hamburg, two volumes quarto, published in commemoration of the discovery of America by L. Friederichsen, (Ham-



SEAL OF THE AMERICAN  
PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

<sup>2</sup> In this paper Dr. Otto closely followed the argument of Wagenseil, Altdorf, 1682. (*Wagenseili Sacra parentalia B. Georgio Frid. Behaimo dicata*, p. 16 etc.) See also Humboldt, *Kritische Untersuchungen*, vol. i, pp. 220-224; and Sluvenio Jo: Friderico, *De Vero Novi Orbis Inventori, Dissertatio Historico-critica. Francofurti ad Moenum, Apud Dominicam a Sande Anno, mdccxiv, 8vo.* (Copy in Carter Brown Library.)

<sup>3</sup> Transactions, American Philosophical Society vol. ii, 1786, pp. 263-284. Memoir on the Discovery of America. (Reprinted London 1787. 4to.) A refutation of Dr. Otto's Memoir appeared in the *Memorial literario* (Madrid, 1788, en la Imprenta Real, Jul. p. 1784.) See V. Murr. p. 65.

burg, 1892) and finally Dr. Konrad Kretschmer's monumental work, with its grand atlas of fac-simile plates, which forms a fitting tribute from the German Empire of to-day to the quadri-centennial of Columbus's initial voyage.<sup>4</sup>

What has been said with reference to the history of America in general applies with equal force to that of our own Commonwealth, the greatest upon the western hemisphere from an industrial point of view, and which, of all the numerous political divisions came the nearest to being a German one.

To clear up this lamentable state of ignorance and



INSIGNIA OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

perverted history, at least so far as our own Commonwealth of Pennsylvania is concerned, the Pennsylvania-German Society, which is composed of men born in Pennsylvania of German descent, has decreed the compilation of a new and critical history of the Commonwealth. Each division or section is to be contributed by a member who has made some particular epoch in our history a special subject for study.

In the carrying out of this laudable project, the writer has been requested to contribute a paper, which is to form the introductory

<sup>4</sup> Festschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin zur 400 Jährigen Feir der Entdeckung Americas.

chapter of the new work. The theme given him is: "The Fatherland," showing the part it bore in the discovery, exploration and development of the Western Continent.

Now to comply with this task, I propose to go back to the pre-Columbian period, and in a concise manner to trace the political, social, commercial and religious changes from the time the Turk first obtained a foot-hold on European soil down to the period when Benjamin Furly, as William Penn's trusted agent at Rotterdam, turned the stream of German emigration Pennsylvania-wards,<sup>5</sup> a movement which resulted in the settlement of so large a portion of this fair province by our ancestry, where the various races united, settled, intermarried, and brought forth that sturdy race known all over this country for their industry, intelligence and thrift,—the "Pennsylvania-Germans."

I will also show you, in the course of my essay, how it was that nautical instruments, the result of German ingenuity, made it possible for the Genoese sailor to launch out beyond the sight of shore and traverse the wide ocean and the Sargasso sea, until he dropped anchor beside land which he imagined to be an outlying part of Asia.

Then as to the early settlement of the country, if the proper records could be found, they would show without a doubt that a number of the early naviga-

---

<sup>5</sup> See Penna. Mag. of History and Biography, vol. xix, pp. 277-305; also German Pietists of Pennsylvania, pp. 433 et seq.

tors were Germans<sup>6</sup> whose identity is now concealed under a Latinized or Hispanicized name, and that German industry and enterprise were well represented in both sections of the hemisphere.

As an illustration at this point I will merely touch upon two incidents :

Firstly, to tell you that, the first printer to embark for the new world was a German, who left Europe in 1534, his destination being an established German colony in America. This was fully six years prior to the venture of Jakob Cromberger, (Corumberger) also a German, to whom is usually accorded the honor of having introduced the art of printing into the western world. The oldest known specimen from the Cromberger press, a "*Manual de Adultos*," bears the imprint 1540, "*en la gran ciudad de Mexico. . . . En Casa de Juan Cromberger*," a fac-simile of which is here reproduced.

His second work, "An account of the great Earthquake in Guatemala," bears the legend "*Impresa en casa de Juan Cromberger, 1541.*"

Secondly, let me ask how many students of American lore are aware that in the earliest days of our history, for a term of twenty years and over, one of the choicest portions of Spain's continental possessions in America was controlled, governed, settled,

---

<sup>6</sup> Several German Jews are known to have been with Columbus, on his first voyage. They were taken as interpreters, and in addition to the European tongues were versed in Hebrew, Chaldaic and Arabic. See *Weltanschaung des Columbus*, (Dresden 1876,) p. 21; also *Die Entdeckung Amerikas* (Munich, 1859,) p. 79.

**C**hristophorus Ebrera Burgensis  
adlectorem sacri baptismi mini-  
strū: Bicolon Icastichon.

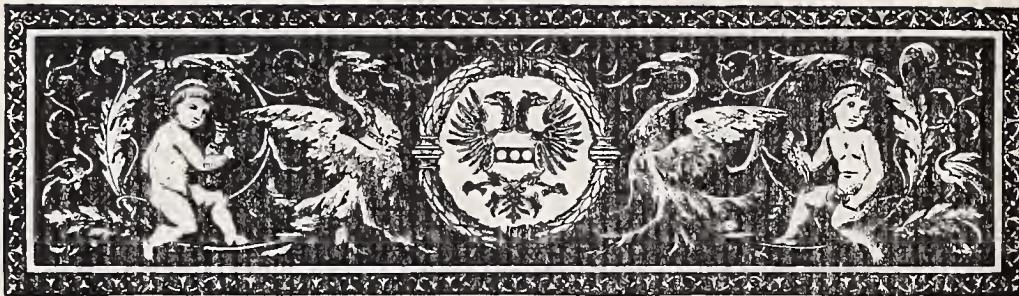
Sipauis pnosse cup: uenerāde sacerdos:  
Ut baptizari quilibet Indus habet:  
Quoꝝ pꝫ dñe ceu parua elemēta doceri:  
Quicqd adultus in erscire tenetur ite:  
Quaeqꝫ sient pscis pribꝫ sancita: p orbem  
Ut foret ad ritūtinetꝫ adultus aqua:  
Ut ne d̄spiciat (fors) tā sublime Echarisma  
Indulus ignarus terꝫ quaterꝫ miser:  
Hūc māibꝫ v̄sa:tere:plege:dilige librum:  
Milinīnꝫ obscurū:nūl magis est nitidum.  
Siplicif docteqꝫ dñit modo Eascꝫ acutꝫ  
Addo Quiroga meꝫ p̄sula bunde pius.

**C**Imprimose este Manual de Adultos en la grā ciudad d  
Méjico por mādado dlos Reverendissimos Señores Obis  
pos dla nueva España y a sus expēsas: en casa d Juā Crom-  
berger. Año dñ nacimēto d nuestro señoꝫ Jesu Chisto d mill  
y quinientos y quarēta. M. xiiij. dias dñ mes d Diciembre.

explored and developed by Germans and under German supervision. Yet such is an historical fact, as I shall proceed to prove, not only to your satisfaction, but also, I trust to that of other critics.



ARMS OF THE STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA.



## AT THE CLOSE OF THE MEDIEVAL ERA.

---



ARMS OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE.

A SURVEY of the political situation of continental Europe at the middle of the XVth century, presents a condition of comparative peace. Frederick III of the Austrian dynasty of Hapsburg, and the last emperor who was crowned at Rome, was on the Imperial throne of Germany;

Constantine II was upon the Imperial throne of the eastern Empire at Constantinople. Thomas di Sarzano (Parentucelli) as Nicolas VI, occupied the Papal Chair at Rome. Charles VII was the acknowledged ruler of France; Henry VI was king of England. The first Christian held sway over Denmark, Norway and Oldenburg; Casimir III was king of Poland;

James II' ruled Scotland; and in the far East, Mohammed II succeeded Amurat as Sultan of the Turks.

As to the social conditions of Germany during this period, the chief aims of the German nation at large were the extension of their commerce, a revival of learning,<sup>6a</sup> and a release from narrow bonds, both religious and political. Two great factors appear opportunely at this time, to aid them in their efforts toward the coveted ends viz,:—the invention of printing,<sup>7</sup> and the improvements in making paper.<sup>8</sup>

It was in the year 1455 that Gutenberg completed his first great work. The effect of this invention was

---

<sup>6a</sup> It was about this time that the first mention of private schools appears in German History. These schools were separate and distinct from the various *Kloster-Schulen* and were established by the laity, who engaged teachers, not in monastic orders. *Vide Beiträge zur Geschichte des Schulwesens. Von Julius Hans. Zeit Schrift des Historischen Vereins für Schwaben und Newburg*, vol. ii, p. 101, etc.

<sup>7</sup> The invention of printing, as we now use the term, dates from the discovery and use of movable wooden and metal types by the Germans Gutenberg, Faust and Schöffer (1440-1460) during which years the Bible was printed by them and the process of casting type was perfected. For earlier attempts at printing, see Knight's Mechanical Dictionary, pp. 1789, etc. Article Printing. The Chinese invented printing some 900 years before the Germans, and their art was described in Persian books. Had these books reached Europe earlier than they did, we should have learnt to print from the Chinese, instead of having to invent it for ourselves.

<sup>8</sup> The improvement in the making of paper here alluded to consisted in the use of linen rags for the purpose, and a method for pulping the fiber by beating. The first paper-mill in Europe for making paper from linen rags was established at Nürnberg in Germany by Ulman Strother as early as 1390. This mill was operated by two rollers, which set in motion eighteen stampers, a method which continued in use for over four centuries.

a widespread one, and was not confined by the bounds of the Fatherland, but rapidly extended into adjoining countries, where in every case it was introduced by German craftsmen.

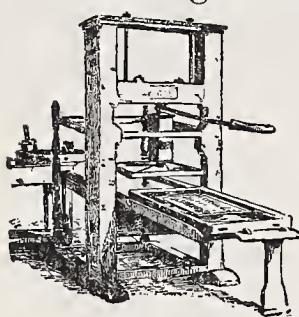
Gutenberg's invention was more than a mere mechanical triumph. It caused a rent in the veil of ignorance, so great that it was forever torn asunder, and opened to the average man the field of learning and literature, as at the same time it sealed the downfall of monastic and scholastic exclusiveness forever.

How important a factor Germany was in the subsequent enlightening of the world, is shown by the fact that the earliest printing-presses in every country were manipulated by German craftsmen. Even the first English book, Caxton's *The Recuyell of the Histories of Troy*, was first printed upon a German press, by German printers and upon German soil.<sup>9</sup>

Various organizations or leagues of the larger communities or cities had sprung into existence from time to time, having for their object a betterment of the condition of the educated classes, and mutual protection against the oppression and exactions of the nobility. One of the noted examples of this movement was the establishment of that dreaded

---

<sup>9</sup> A folio printed at Cologne, in 1471, at the request of Margaret of York, the wife of Charles the duke of Burgundy.



GUTENBERG PRESS.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



THE "BEHAIM" HOUSE AT NÜRNBERG.

SHOWING MURAL PAINTINGS.

(FROM PHOTOGRAPH FURNISHED BY GERMANISCHES NATIONAL MUSEUM.)



secret Tribunal in Westphalia, known as the *Vehmgericht*,<sup>10</sup> before whose mandates even the most unscrupulous nobles were apt to quail.

The most powerful organization, however, a strictly commercial one, and the most widespread and firmly united one in the old world of which we have any record,—was the Hanseatic League,<sup>11</sup> which virtually dates back to the middle of the XIIIth century. This was a commercial alliance or union between certain cities of Germany for the extension of their trade and for its protection, not only against freebooters at sea, but against government exactions, demands of petty rulers, and the rapacity of the robber barons. Other objects of this celebrated league

---

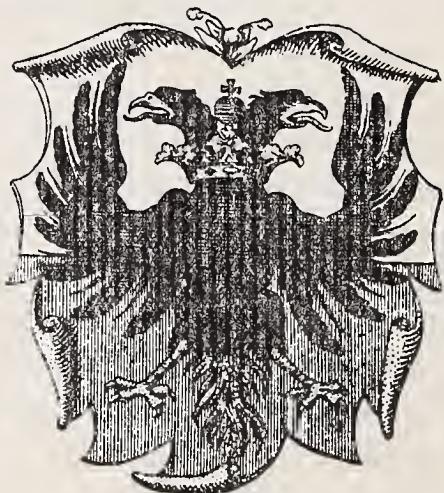
<sup>10</sup> The *Vehm-gericht* (Femgericht or Fem-court) was a criminal court of Germany in the Middle Ages, which took the place of the regular administration of justice (then fallen into decay) especially in criminal cases. These courts originated and had their chief jurisdiction in Westphalia, and their proceedings were conducted with the utmost secrecy. This system of secret tribunals was most terrible to noble-malefactors during the 14th and 15th centuries. The last general *Vehmgericht* was held at Zell, in the year 1568.

<sup>11</sup> The Hanseatic League dates from the middle of the 13th century. A confederacy was formed of the cities of Hamburg and Lübeck, to mutually defend each other against all violence, and particularly against the attacks of the nobles. This confederacy was shortly joined by other German cities, until the League consisted of no less than eighty-five cities and communities. About the same time four great factories or depots were established in foreign countries: at London, in 1220; at Bruges, in 1252; at Novgorod, in 1272; and at Bergen, in 1278. Diets were held at stated intervals by the League, which exercised judicial power at home and a strict discipline over its connections abroad. The laws prescribed to the agents of the English fur companies in America, such as the Hudson Bay Company, were patterned after those of the Hanseatic factories. The last Diet of the Hansa was held at Lübeck in 1630, when the old confederation was dissolved.

were the prevention of piracy and shipwreck, the increase of agricultural products, a development of the fisheries, the mining industry and the manufactures of Germany;<sup>12</sup> in fact, everything calculated to increase the wealth and importance of the nation.

One of the chief results of the wise policy pursued by the Hanseatic League was the fact that everywhere throughout the known world the German merchants and traders became famous for their probity and enterprise. The influence of the League extended to England, Sweden, Russia and the lesser countries; and by the perfection of its organization and co-operation with the Venetians, the merchants of Germany at the period under consideration may be said to have controlled the trade of Europe, if not of the world.<sup>13</sup>

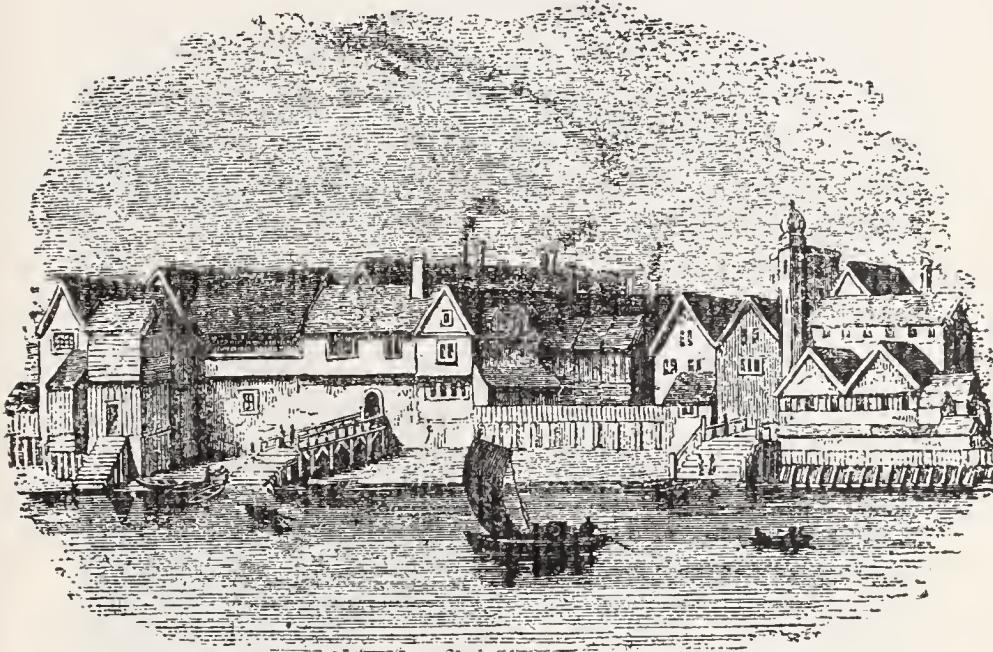
It is true that the Venetians and Genoese had a monopoly of the Mediterranean and Oriental trade, and virtually controlled Constantinople, then still the capital of the tottering Byzantine empire, and, like Alexandria, one of the great centres for East Indian



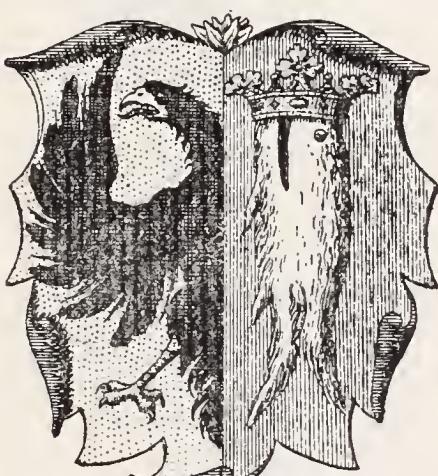
HANSEATIC ARMS.  
(LONDON.)

<sup>12</sup> Robertson's India (London, 1791,) p. 120.

<sup>13</sup> *Ibid.*



"THE STEEL-YARD" WAREHOUSES OF THE GERMAN MERCHANTS IN LONDON,  
IN XVI CENTURY.



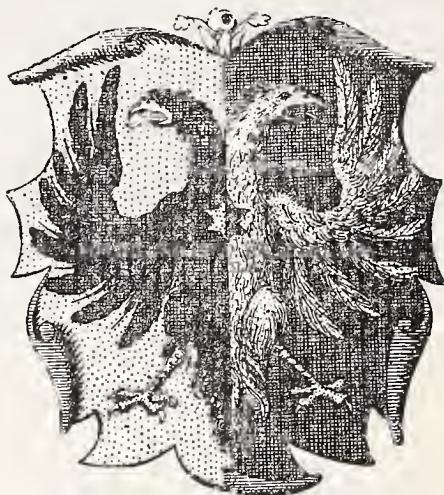
HANSEATIC ARMS.  
(BERGEN, NORWAY.)

products. But it must not be overlooked that a continuance of their commercial prosperity depended almost entirely upon the German nation and Hanseatic League. It was from the mines in northern Germany whence came the gold and silver needed for their barter with

India,<sup>14</sup> while the Hansa distributed the goods thus obtained; first by land carriage, and again reshipping them from nothern ports. Then in return the Hansa supplied the Venetians and Genoese with the naval stores needed to build and maintain their fleet upon the Mediterranean.

Such was the condition of Continental Europe fifty years prior to the advent of the Columbian era;—comparative quiet reigned over the major part of the land; manufacturers and commerce flourished; wealth was accumulated by legitimate means; and the merchant and patrician, and not the feudal baron, were the mighty power throughout the land.

Scarcely, however, had the century passed into its latter half, when a disturbing element appeared on



HANSEATIC ARMS.  
(COMTOIR AT BRUGES.)

<sup>14</sup> Robertson's India, p. 120. The gold and silver mines in the various provinces of Germany were the most valuable and productive of any known at that time in Europe. See Zimmermann's Political Survey of Europe, p. 102. The prosperity of these mines, mainly in the vicinity of Freiberg, continued until the influx of American silver from Mexico caused the price of silver to fall so low that the German mines ceased to be productive. This misfortune was hastened by the numerous wars, notably that known as the Thirty Years' War. See Festschrift zum 100-jährigen Jubilaeum der Königlichen Berg Academie zu Freiberg, 1866.





**Mohammed II. (The Great).**  
Born, 1430. Died, 1481.

the Bosphorus, which was destined to affect the whole political situation of Europe, and at the same time bring about the greatest changes in commercial circles,—an event which stimulated a series of voyages and eventually led to the discovery of the Western world.

This event was the capture of Constantinople, after a heroic defence under the German Germanicus<sup>15</sup> by the Sultan Mohammed II<sup>16</sup> in 1453, whereby the Turk not only obtained a foothold in Europe, but was at the same time in a position to control the most lucrative trade of the Mediterranean.<sup>17</sup>

The immediate effect of this Moslem occupation, so far as we are concerned, was two-fold: firstly, the expulsion, by the Turks, of the Grecian scholars who fled to Italy and Germany, and there obtained a foot-hold in the various universities of the two countries, bringing about, as we all know, the Renais-

---

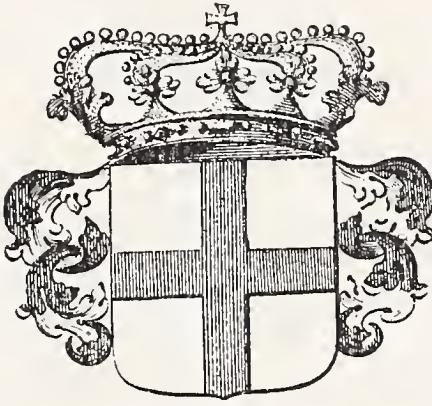
<sup>15</sup> Johannes Germanicus (Johann der Deutsche,) a German soldier and scientist, who was the engineer in charge of the defences of Constantinople during this memorable siege. He successfully defended the sea approaches by aid of a monster chain, and by countermines foiled the Turks in their attempts to blow up the walls of the city. It was by the ingenuity of this brave German that the breaches made by day were successfully repaired by night, and for so many days the Cross defied the Crescent.

<sup>16</sup> Mahomet II, emperor of the Turks, succeeded his father Amurath in 1451. He was a warrior and religious fanatic. He had sworn to exterminate the Christian religion; and in attempting to carry out his oath he subdued two empires, twelve tributary kingdoms, and 200 towns, and was preparing to subjugate Italy when he died in 1481 after a reign of 31 years. His death caused a rejoicing throughout the whole Christian world.

<sup>17</sup> Robertson's India, p. 128.

sance and the Reformation. Secondly, the capture of Constantinople effected the expulsion of the

Genoese from the Levant; a circumstance which while it proved the downfall of Genoa as a commercial centre, was yet destined to increase the influence, commerce and wealth of its rivals, the Venetians, who, by greater foresight or good fortune, had se-



ARMS OF GENOA, A. D. 1450.

cured favorable treaties with the Sultan of Egypt, and became for the time being masters of the Mediterranean and of the commerce of the Indies.

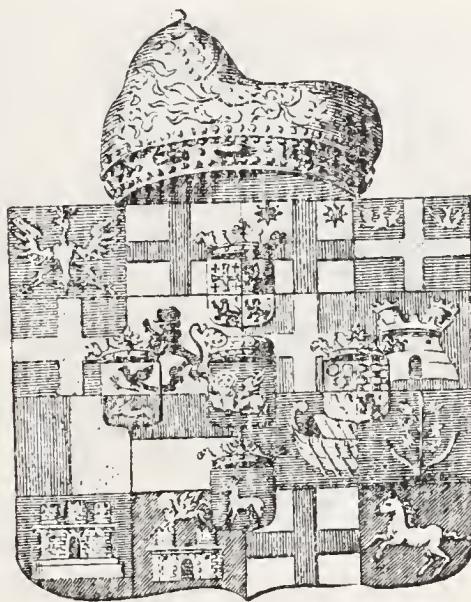
The fortunes of the Venetians were so closely allied with those of the German merchants and Hansa, which united the north and south of Europe in commercial bonds<sup>18</sup> that German mercantile circles experienced an equal era of prosperity with their associates of Venice.<sup>19</sup> Great fortunes were amassed by some of the German mercantile towns and their citizens.<sup>20</sup> A notable instance was that of the city of Augsburg, the Augusta Vindelicorum of old, whose

<sup>18</sup> Robertson's India, p. 125. Robertson says: "In some cities of Germany, particularly Augsburg, the great mart for Indian commodities in the interior parts of that extensive country, we meet with early examples of such large fortunes accumulated by mercantile industry as raised the proprietors of them to high rank and consideration in the Empire."

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 125.

magnificent Town-hall with its golden ceiling,<sup>21</sup> is still shown to attest its former greatness and commercial glory.

The great fortunes amassed by the Venetians<sup>22</sup> naturally excited the envy and jealousy of other maritime nations, and the fabulous riches of the Indies formed the chief dream of the various rulers of countries bordering upon the seas. This feeling was heightened by the

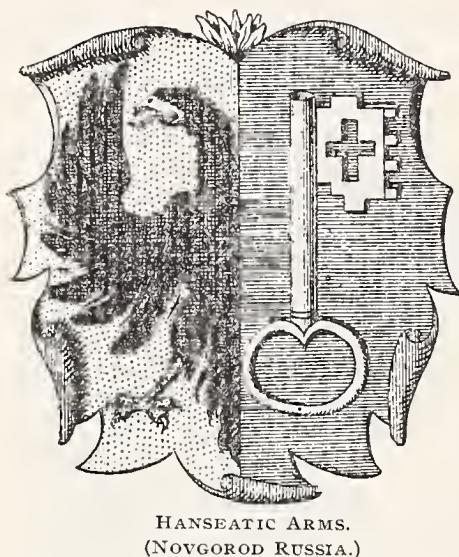


ESCUCHON OF THE REPUBLIC OF VENICE.

<sup>20</sup> The most prominent among these merchants were the establishments of the "Welser-Gesellschaft" and the firm of Raimund and Anton Fugger.

<sup>21</sup> The Golden Hall (*Golden Saal*) of the Rathhaus at Augsburg is still shown as one of the town sights. This hall, the second story of the Rathhaus, is a large room 32.65 metres long, 17.33 metres wide, and 14.22 metres high. It is lighted by no less than sixty windows. Its chief beauty consists in the fine panelled ceiling, richly carved and heavily gilded. It is also embellished with numerous symbolical and allegorical paintings. This ceiling is so called a flying ceiling, being suspended from the roof-timbers by heavy chains. Many fine paintings and reliques are to be seen in the Saal and the four *Fürstenzimmer* adjoining.

<sup>22</sup> Towards the end of the fifteenth century, Venice was the richest and most honored community in Europe. It exercised a powerful influence in the commercial as well as in the political world; and it may be well said that her inhabitants comprised the most civilized people on earth.



reach by water, the El-Dorado described by Marco Polo. The great obstacle in the way, however, of maritime exploration was the lack of any method by which the navigator could tell where he was

---

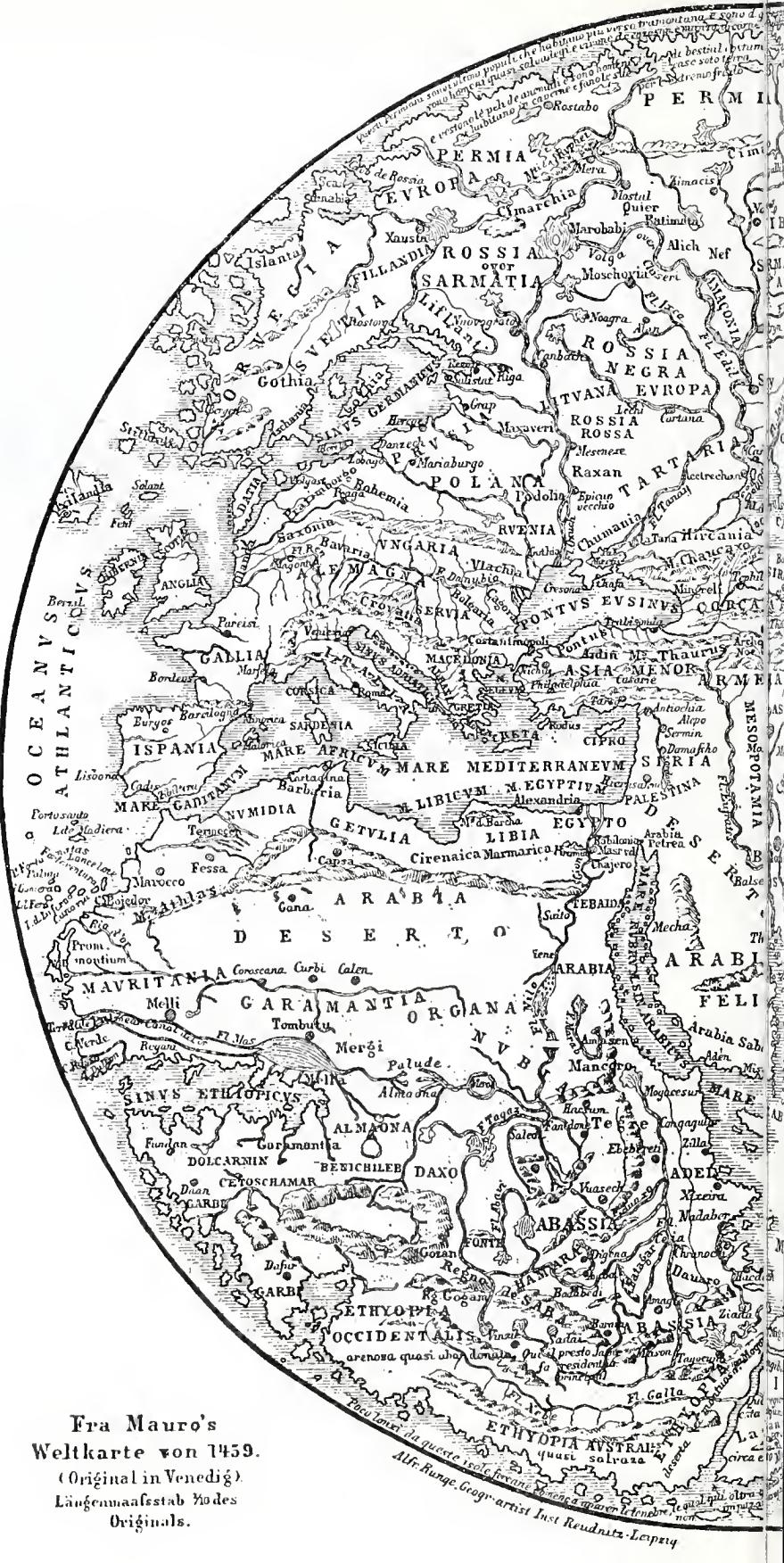
among whom flourished all the arts and sciences. The wealth accumulated by some of her citizens was phenomenal, and was approached only by that of a few German merchants, who were in contact with both the Genoese and the Hansa.

<sup>23</sup> Marco Polo, the celebrated traveller, was the son of a Venetian merchant, who, with his brother, had penetrated to the court of Kublai, the great Khan of the Tartars. This prince sent them back as his ambassadors to the Pope. Shortly afterwards the two brothers, accompanied by two missionaries and the young Marco, returned to Tartary, and remained there for seventeen years, visiting China, Japan, several of the East Indian islands, Madagascar and the coast of Africa. The three Venetians returned to their native country in 1295, with immense wealth. Marco afterwards served in the wars against the Genoese, and being taken prisoner, remained many years in confinement, the tedium of which he beguiled by composing the history of the travels of his father and himself, under the title of "*Delle Maraviglie del Mondo da lui vedute, &c.*" He ultimately regained his liberty; but of his subsequent history nothing is known.

glowing accounts of Cathay and the Island of Zipango related by Marco Polo,<sup>23</sup> fragmentary extracts of which appeared and were circulated in manuscript even before the art of printing was discovered.<sup>23a</sup>

One of the chief aims of all navigators was to find a way to





Fra Mauro's  
Weltkarte von 1459.

(Original in Venedig)

Längenmaßstab 1:6000000 des

Originals.

Alte Ringe. Geogr. artist Inst. Reudnitz-Leipzig  
Poco tenui da questo isolto fiorano sottili e sparsi fiori  
FRA MAURO'S MAP OF  
SIZE ONE-TEN





when out of sight of land. This problem was not solved until the German mathematician, Johannes Müller (Regiomontanus)<sup>24</sup> of Königsberg, calculated his Ephemerides,<sup>25</sup> and Martin Behaim of Nürnberg, perfected the astrolabe.<sup>26</sup>

This brings us down to the last quarter of the XVth century. Portugal, under the wise reign of Henry, the Navigator, had gradually forged its way into the foremost rank of sea-faring nations, and was now

---

<sup>23a</sup> Marco Polo's Travels, a folio edition of this work was published in German at Nürnberg by Fritz Creusner as early as 1477. This was followed by another edition by Anton Sorg, at Augsburg, 1481.

<sup>24</sup> Regiomontanus, (Camillus Johannes Müller) b. at Königsberg, Franconia, in 1436. He studied at Leipsic, and then placed himself under Purbachius, professor of mathematics at Vienna. Later he became one of the most noted astronomers and mathematicians of his day. In 1471-1475 he sojourned at Nürnberg, where he built an observatory and established a printing-press, both under the patronage and by the aid of a wealthy patrician named Bernhard Walther, the local representative of the celebrated Welser firm of Augsburg. Here Regiomontanus printed the first German Almanac in 1474, calculated for the year 1476; the price for which was twelve golden gulden each. But five copies are known at the present day. His most important contribution to science was the publication of his astronomical observations, 1475-1506, under the title Ephemerides or Nautical Almanac. Notwithstanding the high price of twelve ducats per copy, the edition was soon exhausted. Among his many works, the most valuable are: *Calendarium*; *De Reformatione Calendarii*; *Tabula magna prima Mobilis*; *De Cometæ Magnitudine Longitudineque*; *De Triangulis*. He also simplified the astrolabe and the meteroscope, and suggested various instruments for the use of navigators. Regiomontanus died in 1476 by poison administered by a jealous scientist.

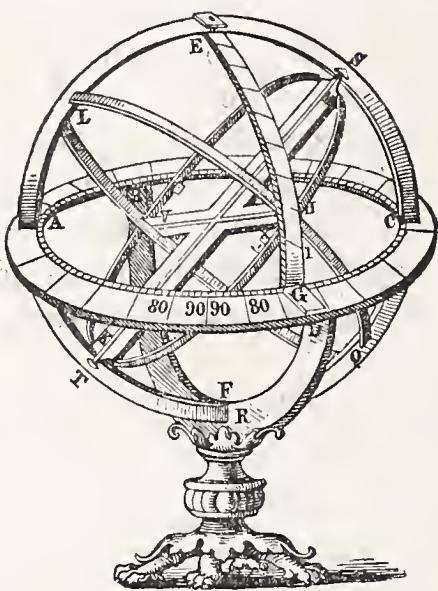
<sup>25</sup> Ephemerides, in astronomy, a collection of tables showing the present state of the heavens for every day at noon; that is, the places wherein all the planets or heavenly orbs are found at that time.

<sup>26</sup> An instrument formerly used for taking the altitude of the sun or stars at sea. The instrument by that name used by the ancients was similar to the modern armillary sphere.

under the sway of King John II, an enlightened Prince who planned new expeditions of discovery to sail south along the western coast of Africa.<sup>27</sup> These ventures, in which the German merchants and the Hansa were well represented by men, vessels, and ship stores,<sup>28</sup> were conducted with ardor and scientific method.

To improve the study of navigation, King John established, prior to 1481, the celebrated *Junta de Mathematicos*, a board or commission of scientific men to examine the different nautical instruments, almanacs, calculations and maps of the period, and report upon their utility.

This commission consisted of Don Diego Ortiz, Bishop of Ceuta and Calcadilha,<sup>29</sup> together with



ASTROLABE OF THE ANCIENTS.

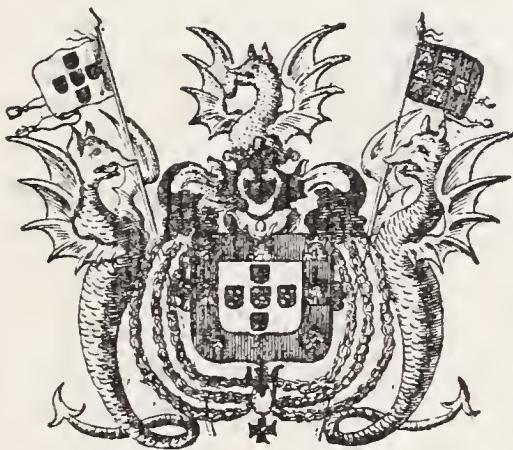
<sup>27</sup> The chief rulers of Europe at that period were: Friedrich III, Emperor of Germany; Alexander VI, Pope; Ferdinand and Isabella, Spain; Naples and Sicily; Charles VIII, France; Henry VII, England; Johannes Albertus, Poland; James IV, Scotland; Vladislaus, Hungary and Bohemia; Bajazet II, Sultan of Turkey; Johannes, Denmark and Norway.

<sup>28</sup> Kunstmann, Deutsche in Portugal. (München)—Ruge Endeckungsgeschichte der Neuen Welt, pp. 33-34. (Hamburg 1892.)

<sup>29</sup> Don Diego Ortiz was Bishop of Ceuta, but by contemporary writers

the king's two physicians in ordinary, Rodrigo<sup>30</sup>

and Josef Judio (an Israelite) and the German cosmographer, Martin Behaim,<sup>30a</sup> a pupil of Regiomontanus, whose reputation as a mathematician and astronomer had preceded him. The three latter were



ROYAL ARMS OF PORTUGAL.

---

is usually called Doctor Calcadilha, as he was a native of Calcadilha in Galizia. It was he who, after Rodrigo and Josef had officially denounced Columbus's scheme as a *negocio fabuloso*, advised King John II, to secretly avail himself of the scheme disclosed by Columbus. Humboldt, vol. i, p. 232.

<sup>30</sup> Evidently Maestre Rodrigo Faleiro or Falero, an astronomer of note. Barrow Voyages, &c. London, 1818, p. 28.

<sup>30a</sup> Martin Behaim (Behain or Beheim, Martin von Böhmen, Martinus Bohemus, M. Boheimo, Martin de Bohemia), the celebrated German cosmographer, was a member of the ancient Bohemian family of Schwarzbach, and was born at Nürnberg, according to some writers in the year 1430, but more probably in 1436 (according to Navarrete, the same year in which Columbus was born.) According to Humboldt he was a descendant of Matthias Behaim, who in 1343 made the first MS. translation of the Bible into the German language (copy still preserved at Leipzig) and of Michael Baheim, one of the noted Meistersänger in 1421. Little is known of Behaim's youth. He appears to have been in the cloth trade, and in the interests of his house travelled to Venice in 1457. In 1477-'79 we find him in Mechelen, Antwerp and Vienna (Regiomontanus sojourned in Nürnberg, 1471-1475.) From 1480 to 1484, we find Behaim at Lisbon, where Columbus then was. In 1486 to 1490, he was at Fayal, and there married the daughter of Stadthalter Jobst von Hurter (Jobst Dutra) who was governor of the Flemish colony there. He returned to Nürnberg, 1491-1493, where he constructed his

constituted a sub-committee with the special injunction to discover of navigating the the altitude of the mathematical instruments suitable



some sure method seas according to sun<sup>31</sup> and construct and nautical in-for the purpose.<sup>32</sup>

It was upon this occasion that Behaim brought to the notice of the Portuguese the celebrated calculations and tables of his former tutor, Regiomontanus,<sup>33</sup> which had been printed at Nürnberg as early as 1474.<sup>33a</sup> He also here produced his improved astrolabe,<sup>34</sup> which was of metal, and could be attached in a vertical position to the main-mast of a vessel.<sup>35</sup> This was the first application of the

---

famous Globe. In 1494, he went to France, and thence to Fayal, where he appears to have remained until 1506. Returning to Lisbon, he died there, July 29, 1507.

<sup>31</sup> Dr. Sophus Ruge, *Geschichte des Zeitalters der Entdeckungen*, (Berlin, 1881,) p. 98. Also Ghillany, *Geschichte des Seefahrers Ritter, Martin Behaim*, (Nürnberg 1853,) p. 53.

<sup>32</sup> Der verdienst Martin Baheim, (Dresden 1866,) p. 59.

<sup>33</sup> Von Murr, (*Diplomatische Geschichte*) questions the statement that Behaim was a scholar of either Regiomontanus or Bercalden, but is forced to acknowledge that he was well versed in mathematics and the science of navigation before he came to Lisbon, and that so far history is correct in stating that the fortunate discovery of application of the Astrolabe to navigation gave him the reputation of a leading cosmographer (v. Murr, pp. 68-69.)

<sup>33a</sup> The first edition of Regiomontanus's German Almanac was printed from wooden blocks. In later editions, printed in both German and Latin, and in his Ephemerides in 1475, moveable types were used. Gelcich, "Lösung der Behaim Frage" (Hamb. Festschrift, vol. i, p. 74.)

<sup>34</sup> Die Verdienste Martin Behaim, (Dresden, 1866,) p. 61.

<sup>35</sup> See *Die wissenschaftliche Bedeutung des Regiomontanus* (Dresden, 1866,) p. 63; also Humboldt, *Ex. Critique*, vol. i, pp. 234-5.

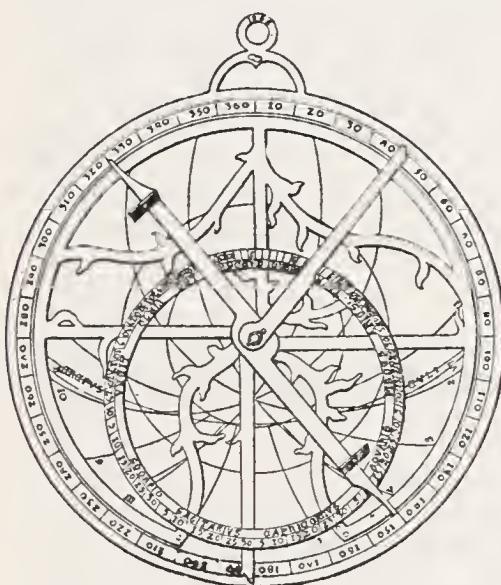


THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



MARTIN BEHAIM.  
(BORN 1429, DIED JULY 29, 1506.)

portable astrolabe to navigation, and together with



PORTABLE ASTROLABE OF MARTIN BEHAIM.

Regiomontanus which gave the navigators of that land so

<sup>35a</sup> Gelcich, in his "Lösung der Behaim Frage," states :

"Es wird sich möglicherweise herausstellen, dass der deutsche Fachmann, wenn nicht durch Einführung des Jakobsstabes, so doch in anderer Weise, zu den schon angeführten noch wesentliche Dienste der Schiffahrt leistete." Hamburger Festschrift, vol. i.

<sup>36</sup> According to Fournier, (*Hydryographie*, ed. 1643) the Junto and more especially Behaim in the first instance, improved the nautical instruments of the period by the introduction of smaller portable astrolabes, and by furnishing mariners with tables of the sun's declination. Upon referring to any date these tables would furnish the requisite data, to obtain which it was formerly necessary to enter into long and difficult calculations.

<sup>37</sup> Shortly after the formation of the Junto de Mathematicos, Martin Behaim was commissioned to return to his native city of Nürnberg, and have the necessary nautical instruments made, and to obtain a number of copies of Regiomontanus's new Ephemerides. Upon his return to Portugal he was sent with Cao as cosmographer, to submit the new instruments to a practical test. (Ruge, Hamburg, 1892.)

great an advantage over their rivals.<sup>38</sup> Columbus, who was at that time a resident of Lisbon,<sup>39</sup> was well acquainted with the German Behaim and his mathematical research; and it is an unquestionable fact that the success of the Portuguese in discovering the Atlantic Islands, and of Behaim's voyage down the African coast,<sup>40</sup> sustained Columbus



THE JACOBSTAFF.

in the hope of western discovery, if indeed it had not instigated him.<sup>41</sup>

Leaving out all claims that Martin Behaim had made any previous voyage to America,<sup>42</sup> and confining

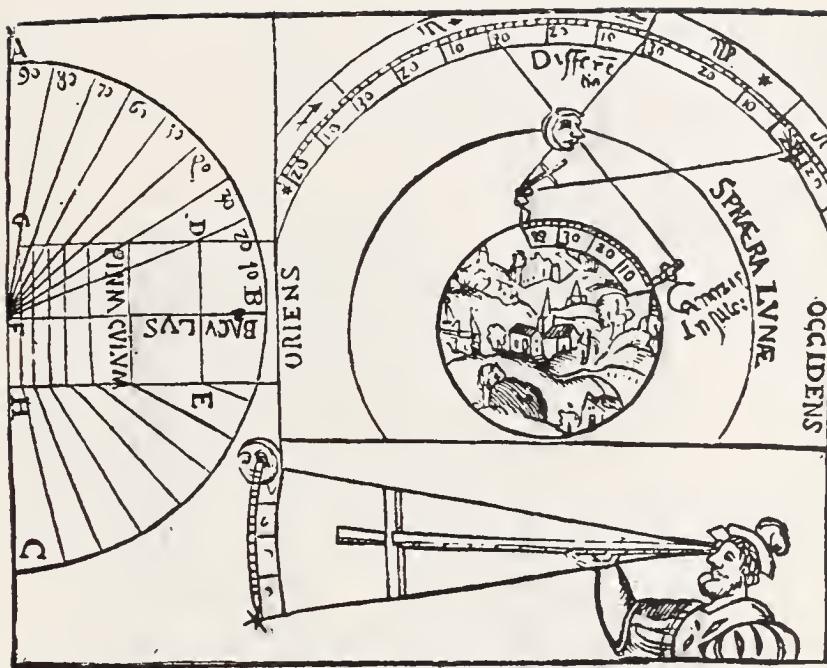
<sup>38</sup> According to Humboldt (*Examen Critique*) the Astrolabe of Behaim was a simplification of or improvement of the meteoroscope of Regiomontanus.

<sup>39</sup> According to Dr. Ruge, Columbus first proposed his voyage of western discovery to King John of Portugal, about the year 1483, when his proposition was laid before the Commission de Mathematicos who reported adversely. The king, however, notwithstanding their report, was inclined to enter into the scheme of Columbus, had not the extraordinary demands made by the latter in the event of success precluded him from entering into negotiations so exacting with one who was a poor and unknown foreigner. (*Zeitalter der Entdeckung*, pp. 231-2.)

<sup>40</sup> See Behaim's *Entdeckungs-Reise an der Afrikanischen Küste mit Diogo Cao.* (Ghillany, *Geschichte, etc.*, pp. 41-51.)

<sup>41</sup> See Winsor, vol. ii, p. 35; Humboldt, *Cosmos*, English translation, vol. ii. p. 662.

<sup>42</sup> The claim of Martin Behaim rests upon a page in the Latin text of the Nürnberg Chronicle, which states that Cao and Behaim having



METHOD FOR USING THE JACOBSTAFF.

(From *Cosmographia Petri Apiani et Genomae Frisi*. Antwp. 1584.)

myself to incontrovertible facts alone, it will be seen that when finally the dream of Columbus was realized, under the patronage of Ferdinand and Isabella, it was made possible only by the aid of three great

---

passed the Equator, turned west and (by implication) found land, and thus discovered America. This claim, in the light of modern investigation, is not substantiated, as the passage referred to does not appear in the German edition of the same year; and on reference to the manuscript of the book (still preserved in Nürnberg) the passage is found to be an interpolation written in a different hand. It seems likely to have been a perversion or misinterpretation of the voyage of Diego Cao down the African coast in 1489, wherein he was accompanied by Behaim. That Behaim himself did not put the claim forward, at least in 1492, seems to be clear from the globe, which he made in that year, and which shows no indication of such a voyage.

La dama very das y mas da a V.A. una orgia y una maldita  
 go bravo a todos los que quieren votar de su voto y de su voto  
 mande orgia a probando dimilia y gimiendo y oviendo

S.

S. A. S.

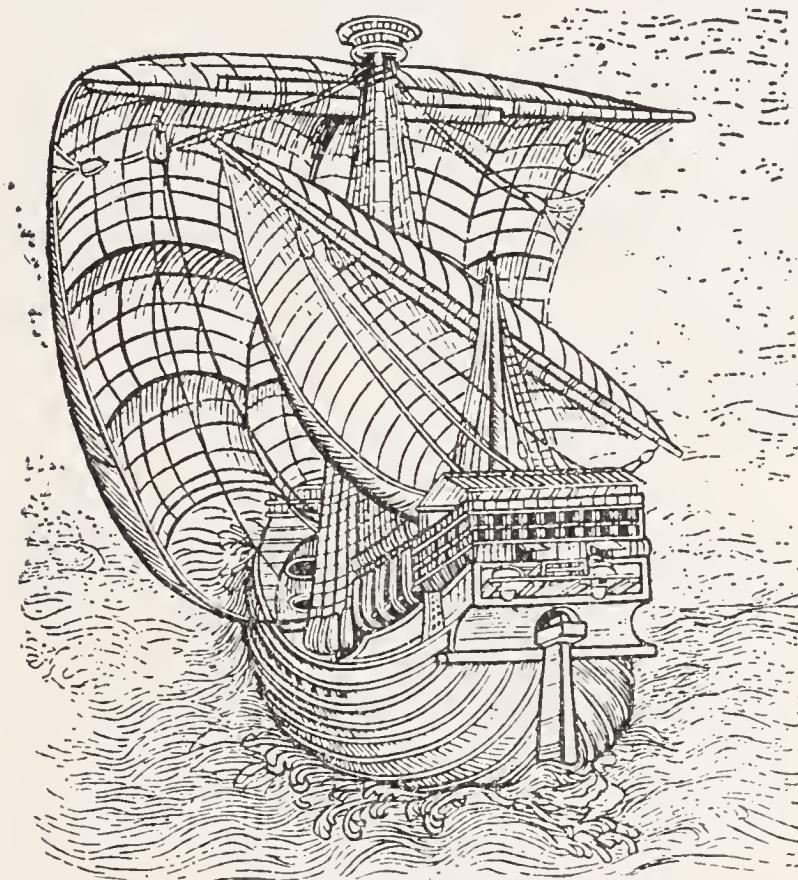
X M. Y

: Xpo FREN'S /

*af*

AUTOGRAPH AND SIGNATURE OF COLUMBUS FROM A LETTER DATED GRANADA, FEBRUARY 1502  
 "a los Reyes Católicos exponiendo algunas observaciones sobre el arte de navegar."

factors, all of German origin:<sup>43</sup> The astrolabe of Behaim, the mariner's compass from the old German town of Nürnberg, and the Ephemerides of Joseph Müller.



SEA-GOING VESSEL, AT CLOSE OF XV CENTURY.

It is not known to a certainty whether there were any German adventurers in the original Columbus

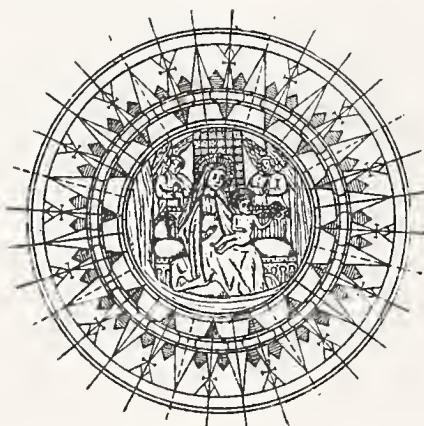
<sup>43</sup> As a matter of fact, all the great navigators, Columbus, Gama, Magalhaens, owe their success to the improved German instruments of navigation. (Ruge, Berlin, 1881, p. 106.)

expedition or not.<sup>44</sup> Of the many private expeditions, however, which left Spain<sup>45</sup> and Portugal after the year 1495, the greater number were either projected or fitted out by the merchants of Germany or the Hanseatic League, and German adventurers bore no minor part.

It is a curious fact that both Columbus and Vespucci should die without knowing that they had discovered a new hemisphere;—both lived and died in the firm belief that they had but found the extreme eastern point of Asia.

<sup>44</sup> See foot note No. 6 *supra*.

<sup>45</sup> Winsor, vol. ii, p. 132.



COMPASS "ROSE" ON DE LA COSA'S MAP,  
A. D. 1500.



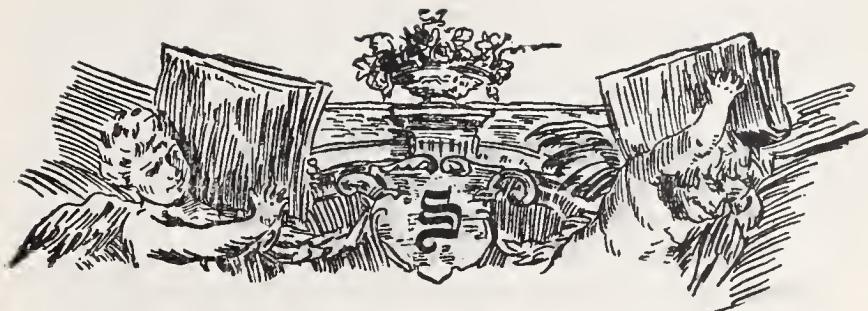
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



CRISTOVAL COLON  
ALMIRANTE MAYOR  
Virrey y Gobernador  
su Descubridor  
*Copiado de un Quadro antiguo que se conserva en la familia.*

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS.

AFTER THE ORIGINAL PAINTING IN POSSESSION OF THE DUKE OF VERAGUAS.



---

## DAWN OF THE MODERN PERIOD.



ARMS OF COLUMBUS.

learned Aliander de Cosco, and printed and circulated by the German printers, Frank Silber in Rome, and Ungut and Pohle, in Seville,<sup>47a</sup> by express permission of Pope Alexander. Four years later it was translated into German, and printed at Strasburg by Bartolemaus Küstler; the title and imprint are here reproduced in fac-simile. The curious woodcut upon the title shows the risen Christ appearing before the king of Spain and his suite. The Lord points to

THE earliest published account of Columbus's initial voyage was a pamphlet containing the letter of Columbus sent, in March, 1493, to the royal treasurer, Raphael Sanchez.<sup>47</sup> It was almost immediately translated from Spanish into Latin by the

Eyn schön hübsch lesen von etlichen inslēn  
die do in Kürzen zyten funden synd durch dē  
kunig von Hispania vnd sagt vō großen wun-  
derlichen dingē die in dē selbē inslēn synd.



**S**Getüceschet vß det katalonischen zungen vnd vß dem latin  
zu Ulm. Und ist etrea wa ein a stet dar zu gesetze nach dē  
vnd es Ptolomeus vnd die anderen meister det casuographi  
letene vnd schribent. wan der es funden hat der schubet es ee  
vor dat von geschubet ist worden. vnd dem kunig onch dar vō  
gescie ist worden. E das er gesandt ist worden d; zu ersatzn.

**A**ll Getrucke zu strassburg vff grünleck vō meister Bartlomeß  
Füstler pm iat. 1497. vff sanc Jeronymus tag.

REDUCED FAC-SIMILE OF TITLE PAGE AND COLOPHON  
Of the Earliest German Broadside Announcing the Discovery of America.  
Original in the Royal Library at Munich.

**E**pistola Christofori Colom : cui clausa nostra multū debet: de Insulis Indiē supra Gangem ruper inuentis. Ad quas perquisi- rendas octauo ante mense augsitib[us] et bre inuictissimi Fernani di Hispaniarum Regis missus fuerat: ad M[agnificum] dñm Ra pbaelem Sancti: eiusdem serenissimi Regis Tesaurariū missar quam nobilis ac litteratus vir Aliander de Cosco ab Hispano ideomate in latinum conuertit: tertio kal[endas] Maij. Mcccc. xcij. Pontificatus Alexandri Sexti Anno primo.

**Q**uoniam suscep[er]e prouincię rem perfectam me cōsecutum fuisse gratum tibi fore scio: has constitui exarare: quę te vniuersiū sp[iritu] prei in hoc nostro itinere gestę inuentęq[ue] ad / moneant: Erice simotertio die postq[ue] Gadibus discessi in mare Indicū perueni: ubi plurimas insulas innuineris habitatas bot minibus repperi: quarum omnium pro foelicissimo Rege nostro p[ro]econio celebrato et rex illis extensis contradicente nemine pos/ sessionem accepi: p[ro]imq[ue] earum diuī Saluato: is nomen impo/ suū: euius fretus aurilio tam ad hanc: q[ue] ad ceteras alias perues/ numus. Eam d[icitur] Indi Guanahanin vocant. Aliarum etiā vnam quanc[ue] nouo nomine nuncupauit. Quippe aliā insulam Sanctę Marię Conceptionis. aliam Fernandinam. aliam D[omi]n[ica]m. aliam Johanam. et sic de reliquis appellari iussi. Quamp[er]imum In eam insulam quā dudum Johana vocari dici appulimus: iu/ eta eius littus occidentem versus aliquantulum processi: tamq[ue] eam magnā nullo reperto fine inueni: ut non insulam: sed consi/ nentem Chatai prouinciam esse crediderim: nulla tñ videns op/ pida municipiaue in maritimis sita confinib[us] p[ro]pter aliquos vi/ eos et p[re]edia rustica: cum quoq[ue] incolis loqui nequibam. quare si mul ac nos videbant surripiebant fugam. p[ro]ogrediebar ultra: et istimans aliquā me urbem villasue inuenturum. Deniq[ue] vidēs q[ue] longe admodum p[ro]gressis nibil noui emergebat: et bmoi via nos ad Septentrionem deferebat: q[ue] ipse fugere exoprabā: terris etenim regnabat b[ea]tum: ad Austrumq[ue] erat in yoro cōtendere;

The first printed account of the discovery of America.  
(Original Broadside in the British Museum.)



the wound in his hand ; the king also points towards it in a manner to show that he comprehends the allusion. The explanation of the picture is that the king, in his dealings with Columbus, was long a doubting Thomas but now was convinced of a glorious realization. This account designates the Islands as "Isles of India beyond the Ganges."

The first printed account of the discoveries (dated edition) in which it was proposed to designate the new regions as a "New World" appeared in Augsburg in 1504,<sup>48</sup> "Mundus Novus."<sup>48a</sup> In the following year, 1505, a German edition was issued at Nürnberg, "*Von der neu gefunde Region die wol ein welt genennt mag werden durch den christenlichen Kunig von Portugall wunderbarlich erfunden.*"

Thus far the new regions appear as "Terra Incognita," "Terra Nova," and later as "Terra Sanctae Crucis."

We now come to the naming of the western world —a question solved by Baron Alexander von Humboldt, while compiling his epoch-making work "*Examen critique de l' Histoire de la Geographie du Noveau Continent aux 15me et 16me Siecles.*"

<sup>47</sup> Reproduced in fac-simile.

<sup>47a</sup> Printing was introduced in Seville, Spain, in the year 1492, by two Germans Paul von Kölln, and Johann Peginzer von Nürnberg, (Von Murr Deutsche Erfündungen, p. 727.)

<sup>48</sup> Augsburg, it will be remembered, was at that time an important centre of commercial activity, and its merchants were intimately engaged in the enterprises of both Spain and Portugal. Naturally the earliest and most authentic accounts would have reached that city.

<sup>48a</sup> Alberic Vespucci Laurenetio Petri Francisci de Medecis salutem plurima dicit "Mundus Novus."

(“*Kritische Untersuchungen über die Historische Entwickelung der Geographischen Kenntnisse von der neuen Welt.* Ideler, Berlin, 1852.)

It was the above mentioned “Memoir on the Discovery of America,” by Doctor Otto, of Pennsylvania, which gave Humboldt the incentive for this work;<sup>49</sup> and, strange to relate, this important feature of naming the New World is due to an obscure and unknown German geographer, Martin Waldseemüller,<sup>50</sup> (*Hylacomus*,) a young man from Freiburg in Breisgau,

---

<sup>49</sup> See Ghillany, p. 49; also Humboldt, *Kritische Untersuchungen*, vol. i, p. 224. He there states that Dr. Otto appears to have been entirely unacquainted with the Geography of the fifteenth century. See also footnote 2, *supra*.

<sup>50</sup> Martin Waltzemüller (Waldseemüller) from Freiburg in Breisgau, was born about 1480-1481. He was a friend of the Alsatian Matthias Ringmann, a scholar of the celebrated philologus, Jacob Wimpfeling. In accord with the usage of the times, both men afterwards assumed Hellenized names: Waltzemüller called himself *Hylacomylus* or *Ilaconilus* and Ringmann called himself *Philesius*, with the addition of *Vogesigena*, as his home was upon the Vosges. When, in the year 1507, a gymnasium and press were established at St. Die on the Meurthe, at the instance of the wealthy *Canonius Walther*, under the patronage of the Duke *Rene of Lorraine*, both Ringmann and Waltzemüller were called as tutors to the new College. Ringmann, while in Italy, became acquainted with the renowned mathematician and architect, *Fra Giovanni del Giocondo*, the friend of Vespucci, who translated the latter's letters into Latin, by which means the glorious results of the Florentine traveller became known to the two Germans, who also became admirers of Vespucci, and in 1507 had reprinted at Strasburg, Giocondo's Latin translation. When Waltzemüller printed at St. Die his *Cosmographiae Introductio*, he incorporated the four letters of Vespucci. In connection with this work he conceived the plan of publishing a new edition of Ptolemy, the expense of which was borne by Walther Lud. This celebrated book did not appear until two years after the death of Ringmann, and was mainly the work of Waltzemüller. It is in this edition that the celebrated map appears: *Orbis typus universalis iuxta hydrographorum traditionem*. This map was long supposed

**C**Er houptman der schiffung des mōrs Cristofetus colon von hispania schabt dem künig von hispania vō den inßlen des lands Indie vff dem fluß gangen genant. der do flüsset am mitten durch das lande india in das indis ch mōr. Die er nēlichen erfunden hat, vñ die zu fin den geschickt ist mit hilff vñ großer schiffung. Und ouch etlich vor sagung vō den inßlen. Des großmechtigisten künigs Fernādo genant von hispania. ¶ Nach dem vñnd ich gesaren bin von dem gestadt Es lands von hispania, das man nemmet Colūnas hercules. oder von end der welt bin ich gefa ren in dry vnd drissig tagen in das indis ch mōr. Wo hab ich gefunden vil inßlen mit onzalbet volcks wōhaftig. Die hab ich all ingenomen mit vff geworffnem baner vnsers mechtigisten künigs. Und nyeman hat sich gewidert noch darwidert gestelt in Ecinerley weg. ¶ Die erst die ich gefundē hab habe ich geheissen diu saluatoris. Das ist zu tuetsch des götlichen behalters vñ selig machers. zu einer gedecktniß syner wunderlichez hohen maiestat die mir dat zu geholffen hat. vñ die von India heissen sie gwana him. ¶ Die ander hab ich geheissen vns fro wen empfengniss. ¶ Ell die dryt hab ich geheissen fernandinā nach des künigs namen. Die vierde hab ich geheissen die hub sche insel. ¶ Die fünfte ie hānam. vnd hab also einer peglich en yten namen gegeben. Und als bald ich kam in die inßel io' hānam also genant do fürt ich an dem gestade hinuff gegen occident weitz da fand ich die insel lang vñnd kein ende dar an. Das ich gedacht es wer ein ganz land. vñ wer die prouintz zu Cathei genant. Do sahe ich ouch keine stett noch schlösser am gestade des mōres. on etliche buren hüser fürst vñnd geschedel vñd des selben glichen. Und mit den selben ynwonen mocht  
a q

Fac-simile page of broadside, containing the earliest German account of Columbus' discovery.  
(Original in the Royal Library at Munich).



who was then a tutor of geography in a school at Saint Die (Diey) in Lorraine, an out-of-the-way nook.

Vrbs Deodate tuo clarescens nomine præful  
Qua Vogesi montis sunt iuga pressit opus



Finitū. vij. kl'. Maij  
Anno supra sesqui  
millesimum. vij.

IMPRINT OF WALDSEEMÜLLER'S COSMOGRAPHIA INTRODUCTIO.

among the Vosges.<sup>51</sup> Here Waldseemüller<sup>52</sup> prepared a little cosmographical treatise, which was printed upon the college press, during the year 1507.<sup>53</sup>

---

to have been drawn by Vespucci. For a reproduction of it see Ruge, *Zeitalter der Entdeckungen*, p. 36; also Kretschmer's *Atlas*.

<sup>51</sup> Humboldt, *Introduction to Ghillany, Geschichte des Martin Behaim*, p. 11; Ruge, *Zeitalter der Entdeckungen*, p. 338.

<sup>52</sup> Humboldt, *Kritische Untersuchungen*, (Berlin 1852,) vol. ii, pp. 362, *et seq.*

Winsor, in his Critical History of America, states: "It was in this precious little quarto of 1507, whose complicated issues we have endeavored to trace, that, in the introductory portion, Waldseemüller, anonymously to the world, but doubtless with the privity

Nūc yō & hē partes sunt latius lustratæ & alia  
quarta pars per Americū Vesputiū (vt in sequenti  
bus audiētur) inuenta est/ quā non video cur quis  
iure vetet ab Americo inuentore sagacis ingenij vi  
Ameri/ ro Amerigen quasi Americi terrā / siue Americam  
ca dicendā: cū & Europa & Asia a mulieribus for  
tita sint nomina. Eius sitū & gentis mores ex his bi  
nis Americi nauigationibus quæ sequunt liquide  
intelligi datur.

FAC-SIMILE OF PASSAGE, WHERE THE NAME OF "AMERICA"

Is First Suggested, in the Cosmographiae Introductio of Hylacomylus of 1507.

of his fellow-collegians, proposed in two passages to stand sponsor for the new-named western world."

It is further an interesting fact that, in Spanish records, the official designation of the western hemisphere until the year 1550 was exclusively "Las Indies."<sup>54</sup> The name "America" does not appear to have been accepted by the Spanish authorities until

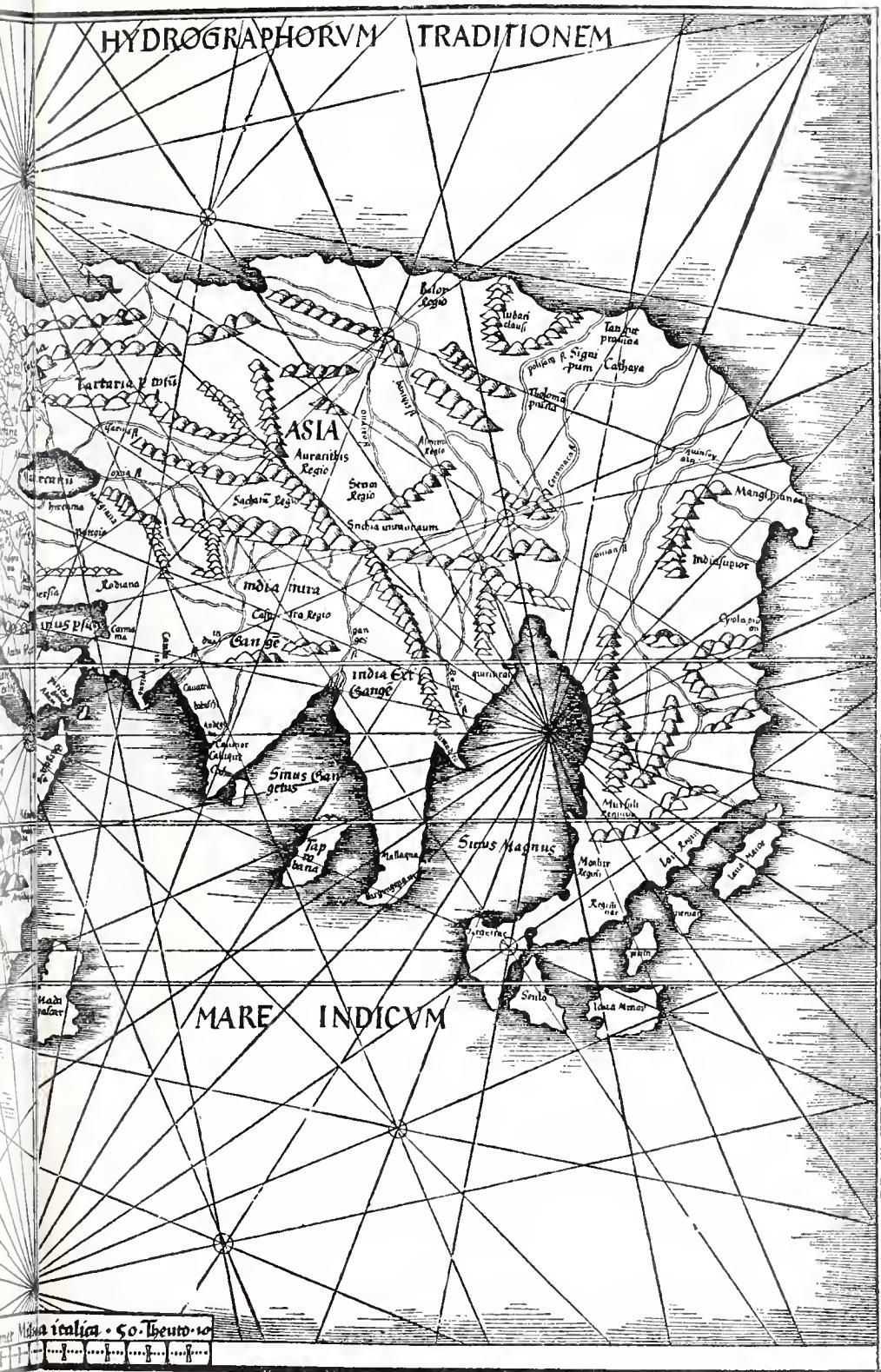
<sup>53</sup> *Cosmographiae Introductio | cum qvibvs-dam | Geometriae | ac | astrono | miae principiis | ad eam rem necessariis | Insuper quator Ameici Ve- | spucij nauigationes. Universalis cosmographice [sic] descripto | tam in solido quam plano, cis etiam | insertis que Phol- | omaeo | ignota a nuperis | reperta | sunt. etc.*

<sup>54</sup> Prof. Dr. Theodore Schott, Heft 308, Berlin, 1878, p. 28.





VAN GERMAN SOCIETY.



STRASBURG EDITION OF PTOLEMY, A.D. 1513.

(REPRODUCED FROM A FACSIMILE.)



the year 1758, when it appeared upon the Lopez map.<sup>55</sup>

Thus was the new continent named. We now come to the derivation of the name "America"<sup>56</sup> and we find that it is a strictly German one. Humboldt, an authority whom none will question, and who was further supported by the opinion of Professor Von der Hagen<sup>57</sup> of the University of Berlin, shows that the Italian name of Amerigo is derived from the German *Amalrich* or *Amelrich*, which under the various forms of Amalric, Amalrih, Amilrich, Amulrich, was spread through Europe by the Goths and other northern invaders.<sup>58</sup>

In glancing over the cartography of the western hemisphere, it is also found that the first engraved map showing any portion of the western continent, before the name America came into use, was a German map engraved by Johann Ruysch as a supplement to the Latin edition of Ptolemy, 1508. The same was the case with the earliest map and the earliest terrestrial globe upon which the name

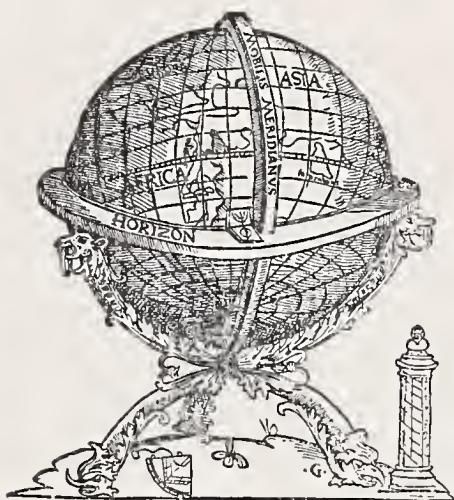
<sup>55</sup> It was not until the year 1600 that the two continents of the western hemisphere were officially designated as North and South America (*America septentrionalis* and *A. meridionalis*) by Jodocus Hondius. (Hamburger Festschrift; Ruge, vol. i, p. 131.)

<sup>56</sup> The curious claim lately put forth by Jules Marcou, that Vespucci acquired his name Amerigo from some place in the western world, has been fully refuted by Prof. Ruge in Petermann's Mittheilungen, 1889, p. 121.

<sup>57</sup> America, ein ursprünglicher Deutscher Name.—Schreiben des Hrn. von der Hagen. (Neuen Jahr-buch der Berliner Gesellschaft für Deutsche Sprache. Heft, i, pp. 13-17.)

<sup>58</sup> Humboldt, Kritische Untersuchungen, vol. ii, p. 324.

America appeared. The former was the handiwork of



GLOBE OF PETER APIANUS.

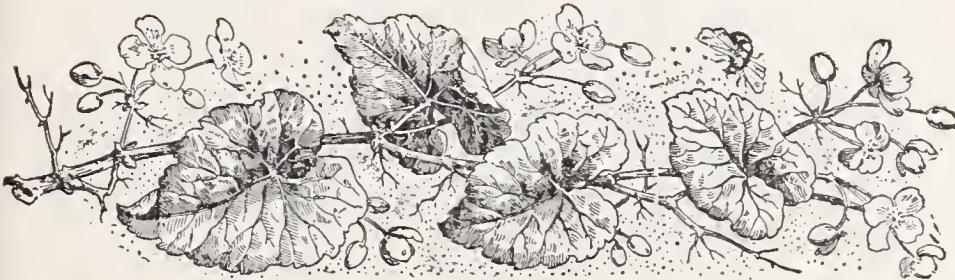
another German, Peter Bienewitz, (*Petrus Apianus*), a native of Saxony and one of the noted mathematicians of the day. In the same year, 1520, the German, Johannes Schöner, who for more than twenty years exercised a dominating influence in the cartography of the new world, as he kept pace

with the new discoveries and issued globes with an explanatory text, completed the celebrated terrestrial globe which is still preserved in Nürnberg, and is distinctively known by his name. It is upon this globe that the name "America" appears for the first time.<sup>59</sup>

It will thus be seen that the naming of the western continent, "America," was due entirely to the German geographers of the period, the example set by Waldseemüller, Apianus, and Schöner being eventually followed by the geographers and map-makers of all nations.<sup>59a</sup>

<sup>59</sup> See Catalogue Carter Brown Library, vol. ii.

<sup>59a</sup> See Kunstman, *Altesten Karten Amerika's*, p. 142.



---

## EFFECTS OF THE GREAT DISCOVERIES.



ROYAL ARMS OF SPAIN.

**W**ITH the close of the medieval period, a series of factors incident to the great maritime discoveries, appeared in rapid succession upon the political, social and religious horizon of Europe.

At the beginning of the present era, the discoveries made by Columbus brought

little or no profit to Spain : as a matter of fact, none of the four voyages of Columbus even paid for the expense of fitting out the expedition.<sup>60</sup> The islands he had discovered proved to be in a primeval state, and required exploration, settlement and development. They were far different from what was expected from glowing descriptions of Zimpango and other islands in the far east as recorded by Marco Polo. In the islands visited by Columbus there

were no signs of fabulous wealth, and but little or no gold,<sup>61</sup> silver or precious stones. A similar condition existed in regard to spices, silks and other Oriental fabrics. As a matter of history, in the earliest days of the modern period, Spain's western acquisitions were a greater source of expense to that kingdom than profit.

Far different, however, was the case with Portugal, then (1503) under the sway of an intelligent and liberal ruler, who welcomed and encouraged German learning and enterprise, and offered every inducement for German settlement within his domain.<sup>62</sup> Five years had hardly elapsed since Columbus returned from his first voyage, when Vasco da Gama, by the aid of Behaim's charts and Hanseatic vessels, sailed around the Cape of Good Hope, and thus found the long sought for way to India. This opened up at once a most lucrative commerce between Portugal

A Vespucius Germanus  
Hannoverensis  
pictus anno 1505

AUTOGRAPH OF VESPUCCI.

and the East Indies, in which German merchants and the Hansa were the chief factors. Special ad-

vantages were granted, every inducement was offered to these powerful organizations to aid them in developing the newly found route.

An immediate result of this condition was that while wealth and commerce rolled in upon Portugal and the German merchants,<sup>63</sup> Spain was virtually impoverishing itself in the attempt to colonize and develop the new islands in the west.<sup>64</sup>



MINIATURE.

(From Jean de la Cosa's Map of the Indies,  
A. D. 1500.)

The glory of Venice also departed with the loss of

<sup>60</sup> Columbus und seine Weltanschauung, Berlin, 1878, p. 23.

<sup>61</sup> Roderigo Bastidas of Seville, who visited the coast of South America from San Marta to the river of Darien in 1504, there found grains of gold in the sands. This was the first time the metal had been sent in that state to Spain. (Bonncastle, 161.)

<sup>62</sup> The first special grants by Portugal to German merchants and the Hanseatic League appear to be the Privelegium issued by King Alfonso V, March 28, 1452 (Document in full in J. P. Cassel's Privilegien und Freiheiten, welche die Könige von Portugal ehe den Deutschen Kaufleuten zu Lissabon ertheilt haben. Bremen 1771, 4to.) These special grants and concessions were renewed at different times by the reigning sovereigns of Portugal. Noteworthy among them are the grants issued by King Emanuel, January 13, 1503, conferring additional privileges

her monopoly of the Indian trade, which had formed the chief source of her power and opulence.<sup>65</sup> The great bulk of this diverted from the taken around the Hope.<sup>66</sup> The merchants were themselves to the affairs. At the decadence of tide of the East towards Lisbon, Seitz, an agent of Augsburg, in- tial of Portugal, and afterwards Lukas Rem,<sup>67</sup> who has left us a complete diary.

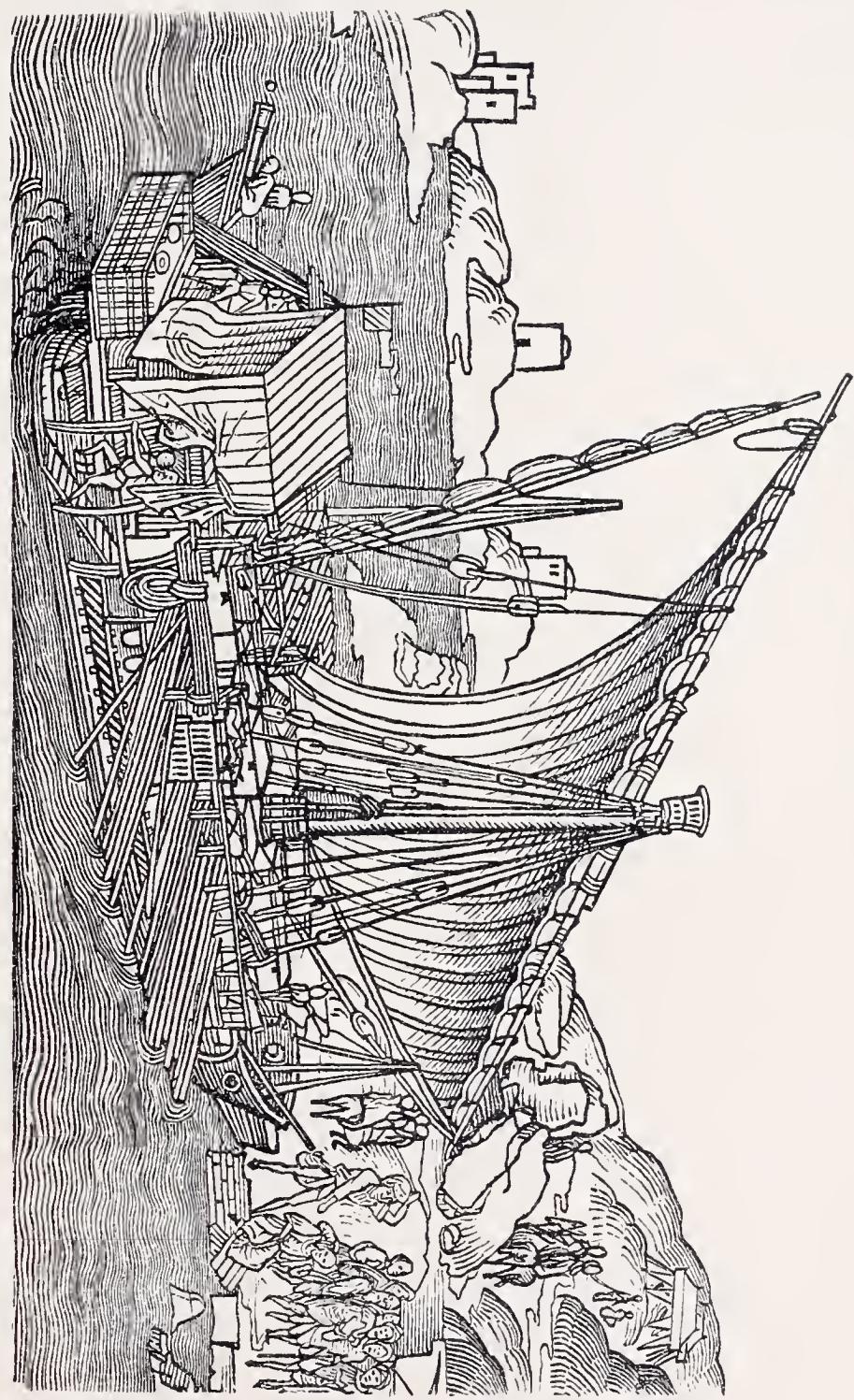


PRIVATE MARK.  
(HANDEL'S MARKE.)  
Bartalomeaus, Welser  
and Company from  
letter August 18th, A.  
D. 1526, to Hans  
Ehinger, at Ulm.

trade was now di- Mediterranean and Cape of Good German mer- quick to adapt new condition of very first sign of Venice, when the India trade turned we find Simon the Welsers of stalled in the capi- succeeded by one

---

upon the various merchants of Augsburg and other parts of Germany, who had established themselves at Lisbon at his invitation, or were there represented by resident agents or factors. (*Ibid*, p. 5; also Sartorius, Hanseatischen Bundes, Göttingen, 1808, p. 653.) The above was further extended under date of October 3, 1504. Upon March 16, 1508, King Emanuel confirmed two letters given to two German merchants releasing them from imprisonment unless condemned by a supreme judge. (*Ibid*, p. 10.) January 22, 1510, the right of citizenship was conferred upon all resident German merchants by King Emanuel. (*Ibid*, p. 15.) Numerous additional grants and privileges were issued and promulgated from 1511 to 1525 in favor of the German merchants and the Hanseatic League, such as releasing them from taxation, giving them the privilege of conducting transactions in excess of 10,000 ducats, etc. Perhaps the most curious concession granted the German merchants in Lisbon was the edict of December 23, 1524, which gave them the right to dress in their native costumes, and accorded permission for them to ride on horses or donkeys. (Cassel, Continuation, 1776, pp. 13-14; also Sartorius, p. 659.)



VENETIAN GALLEY (1486). From Breydenbach's Travels.



What was true of Portugal also applied to Spain; and as soon as definite accounts of the extent of

Columbus's discovery reached Europe, we find the factories of the German merchants established at Seville. Long before the interdict against non-Spaniards was removed, the chief commercial establish-



THE GRUBEL ARMS.

ment in the western world at San Domingo was in the hands of the Augsburg merchants, who had obtained special concessions from the king, and who had German vessels bringing cargoes back and forth.<sup>68</sup>

<sup>68</sup> The names of the leading merchants concerned in these enterprises were the Fugger, Welser, Hochstetter, Hyrssfogel and Imhof families of Augsburg and Ulm. As early as 1503 the Welsers had a resident factor at Lisbon, named Simon Seitz. A German expedition left Portugal for the East Indies, May 25, 1505. It consisted of three vessels, the San Raffael, San Jeronimo and Lionarda. Prominent factors in this venture were Balthasar Sprenger and Hans Mayr, both of whom left a diary and written account of the voyage. (Ruge, p. 148.)

<sup>69</sup> According to Las Casas, most persons who had up to that period (1518) settled in America were sailors and soldiers employed in the discovery and conquest of the country; the younger sons of noble families, allured by the prospect of acquiring sudden wealth; or desperate adventurers, whom their indigence or crimes had forced to abandon their native land.

Coincident with this commercial revolution, commenced the season of spiritual unrest in Germany, coupled with a desire to throw off the shackles of Latin bigotry and oppression, which resulted in the nailing of the ninety-five Theses against the church door at Wittenberg. The Reformation, which eventually overspread the whole of intellectual Germany, and which was followed by the efforts of Calvin and Zwingli, went far to break the power of monastic rule and priestly superstition, and was destined ultimately to prove an active agent in the settlement of Pennsylvania and the adjacent colonies by the yeomanry of Germany.

Another important incident which falls within this



ARMS OF KELP V. STERNBERG.

<sup>65</sup> Never did the Venetians believe the power of their country to be more firmly established, or rely with greater confidence on the continuance and increase of its opulence, than toward the close of the fifteenth century, when two events happened that proved fatal to both, viz., the discovery of America and the opening of a direct course to the East Indies by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. (Robertson, *Ancient India*, p. 130.)

<sup>66</sup> *Ibid.*, America, Book, i, p. 79.

<sup>67</sup> Lucas Rem, (1481-1541) was a factor or agent of the Welser Company from 1499 to 1517, mainly at Lisbon. Later he became a partner in the firm of Endres, Rem & Company, and Chef of Endres & Lucas den Remen. His mother and daughter-in-law were both members of the Welser family.

<sup>68</sup> *Welserzüge in America*, p. 29.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



MARTIN LUTHER.

(BORN NOV. 10, 1483, DIED FEB. 18, 1546.)

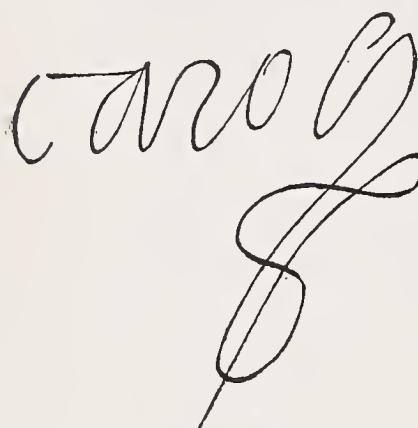
FROM PAINTING BY LUCAS CRANACH IN THE PINAKOTHEK AT MUNICH.

Si talia iocentia propter que si oca apud locum eiusdem abulenta est a censuris q. penas accio communicabz omibz a Judeo et vi gratula quod eis p. misericordia et fecit apostolice et baptis semel dimitat. Non et baptis vero eisem feci et ceteris quotiens id peccatum ac ieiunium in vita et in mortis articulo plenaria omniu peccatorz suo et indulgentia et remissionis impetrare non obstantibz quibuslibet recompensationibz a prefato pontifice ut eius predecessoris factis. Put in bulla data ad EEE et XXII. predicem nonas decembris pontificatus eiusdem anno decimo plenius stricturam. In causa ret fidei et testimoniorum. ego frater Jobannes kaufman. Ordinis minorum subcommissarius eiusdem laicorum dominii nostri. Ex tu pape quarti sup preceito negotio deputatus presente litteras fieri sed et sigilli curiae impulsione nuntiavi anno domini ad EEE et XXII die.

**F**orma absolutoris. Misericordia talis omnipotens deus ecclera. Dominus noster ihesus christus per suam pissimam misericordiam te absoluat et auctoritate eius et beatorum petri et pauli apostolorum ac sanctissimi domini nostri pape nichil dimissa et tibi dicens ego te absoluo a vinculo excommunicationis si incidisti et restituio te sacramentis ecclie et velut et preciacione fratrum fac eadem auctoritate te absoluo ab omnibus singulis criminibus delictis et peccatis tuis quicunque gravibus et enormous. Etiam si talia forent propter que sedes apostolica sua lenitas est et de ipsis eadem auctoritate noi plenaria indulgentia et remissionem dero. In nomine patris et filii et spiritus sancti amen.

**¶** Ita quia in mortis articulo ad iugenda est haec clausula. Si ab illa eritudine non decollari. plenaria remissio debet indulgentia tibi causa auctoritate in mortis articulo dicta datur.

period was the accession to the throne of Spain (1516)



AUTOGRAPH OF EMPEROR CHARLES V.  
(From Original in the Dreer Collection.)

of Charles, the son of Philip, arch-duke of Austria and grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella. He, upon the death of Maximilian, was elected emperor of Germany,<sup>69</sup> thus for a time uniting the interests of Spain and the Fatherland.<sup>70</sup>

The precarious condition of the finances of Spain, caused at the time by the drain of the unremunerative acquisitions in the west, induced Charles to look to the merchants of the powerful Hanseatic League for assistance. Among those applied to were the patrician families of Welser<sup>71</sup> and Fugger at

<sup>69</sup> The rulers of Europe at this period were: Emperor, Charles V; Pope, Leo X; Spain, Charles I; France, Francis of Valois; England and Ireland, Henry VIII, (the first ruler to assume this dual title); Turkey, Soliman II; Poland, Sigismundus I; Scotland, James IV; Denmark and Norway, Christian II; Hungary, Ludovic II; Bohemia, Vladislau; Sweden, Gustavus (Biorn), elected after the expulsion of the Danes.

<sup>70</sup> When the young king arrived in Spain from the Low Countries, he was accompanied by many of the Flemish and German nobility, who were in the confidence of the monarch, and were at once invested with almost every department of administration, among which was the direction of American affairs.

<sup>71</sup> The Welser Company, at the time of our period, consisted of Anton Welser, Conrad Vöhlín and others. The chief houses were in Augsburg and *Memmingen*. Anton Welser's wife was Katharina Vöhlín (Vogelin, Fegelin) a daughter of Hans Vöhlín, a leading merchant of *Memmingen*,

Augsburg.<sup>72</sup> Large loans were negotiated from both, and among the securities given were the choicest parts of Spain's possessions in America.

The northern part of South America fell to the portion of the Welser family, and became known as Welserland, now Venezuela. The extreme southern and western part of the continent, almost immediately

---

and a sister to Konrad Vöhlin. In 1518, the firm came into possession of the Brothers Bartholomaeus and Anton Welser, sons of Anton Branch houses were then opened at Nürnberg and Ulm. Toward 1540, there were admitted to the firm Bartholomew's three sons: Bartholomaeus (2), Christoph, and Leonhard; his son-in-law, Christoph *Peutinger*; and Jacob Rembold, father-in-law of Welser's son Hans, together with the two Hans Vöhlin's son and nephew of his uncle Konrad. Of these latter Hans Vöhlin was the resident member of the factory at San Domingo (1534-1539) and upon his return, the elder Bartholomaeus, towards the close of the year 1540 sent his eldest son to America to take charge of the government of Welserland. In the year 1553 the elder Bartholomaeus retired from the firm, when the company was reconstructed under the name of Christoph Welser and Company. It was under this firm that the formal loss of Welserland and its reversion to the Spanish crown occurred in 1555. The great banking house failed in 1612. Bartholomaeus Welser, the elder, was the chief spirit in all the East Indian (1505) and American (1526-1555) ventures. It was also at his instance that the early broadsides giving the news of America were sent to Augsburg, and thence reprinted in German. A family history of the Welsers was compiled by the late Johann Michael Anton Freiherr von Welser (ob 1875,) but unfortunately is still in manuscript. See *Anmerkungen zur Geschichte der Welserzuge*. Hamb. 1892

<sup>72</sup> The old imperial city of Augsburg has thus far failed to receive in history the proper credit due to its former greatness and its position in the commercial world. The same is true of the German merchants: they have ever been deprived of the honor due them for their sagacity and enterprise in many brilliant epochs when they controlled a large portion of the trade of the world. This praise and credit is usually accorded to their rivals. (Arthur Kleinschmidt: *Augsburg und Nürnberg und ihre HandelsFürsten*. Kassel. 1881.)

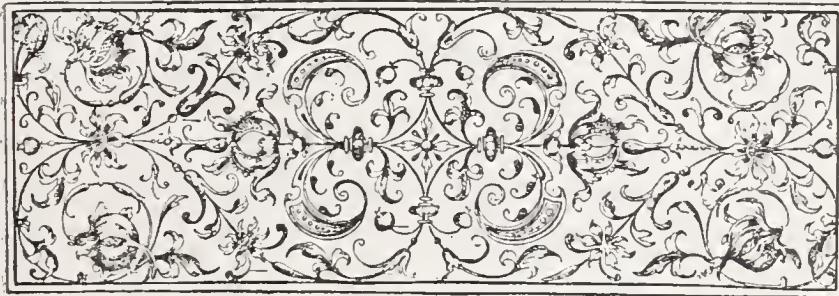
after the discovery of the straits between the main land and Terra del Fuego, whereby the bounds of the hemisphere were defined, fell, for the time being, to the lot of the Fugger establishment.

Here again German learning and ingenuity had asserted itself, as it was by the aid of Martin Behaim's charts<sup>72a</sup> that Magellan was enabled to find and sail through the straits which now bear his name, and thus circumnavigate the world.<sup>73</sup>



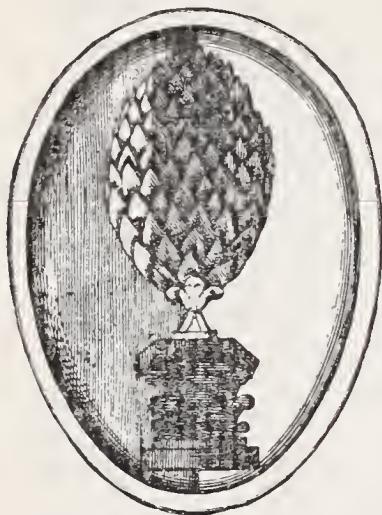
<sup>72a</sup> In the early printed accounts, the Straits are frequently called *Fretum Martini Bohemi*. See *Cosmographia disciplina*. Basil 1561, 4to and Ludg. Bat. 1636 16mo Edit. tert, Cap. ii, p. 22. Also *Diplomatische Geschichte*. Gotha 1801, p. 82 *et seq.*

<sup>73</sup> *Die Verdienste Martin Behaim's* (Dresden, 1866, 1 p. 61. See also Herrera and Pigafetta. *Lösung der Behaim Frage*; *Gelcich*, Hamburg 1892, p. 65 *et seq.*



---

## THE EARLIEST ATTEMPT AT GERMAN COLONIZATION.



ARMS OF CITY OF AUGSBURG.

found that German influence and commercial enterprise are predominant.

As the interesting facts connected with these early attempts at German colonization are not universally known, having been largely lost sight of by the Hispanicizing of German narratives and names, a

**F**ROM this period (1522) date the first systematic attempts at German colonization in America, which, though interrupted for a time, were destined to be resumed as years passed by; and I venture to say, that if a census could be taken to-day of the population of the whole hemisphere, from Baffins Bay, to the Straits of Magellan, it would be

few particulars of this important episode in America's history will not prove amiss.

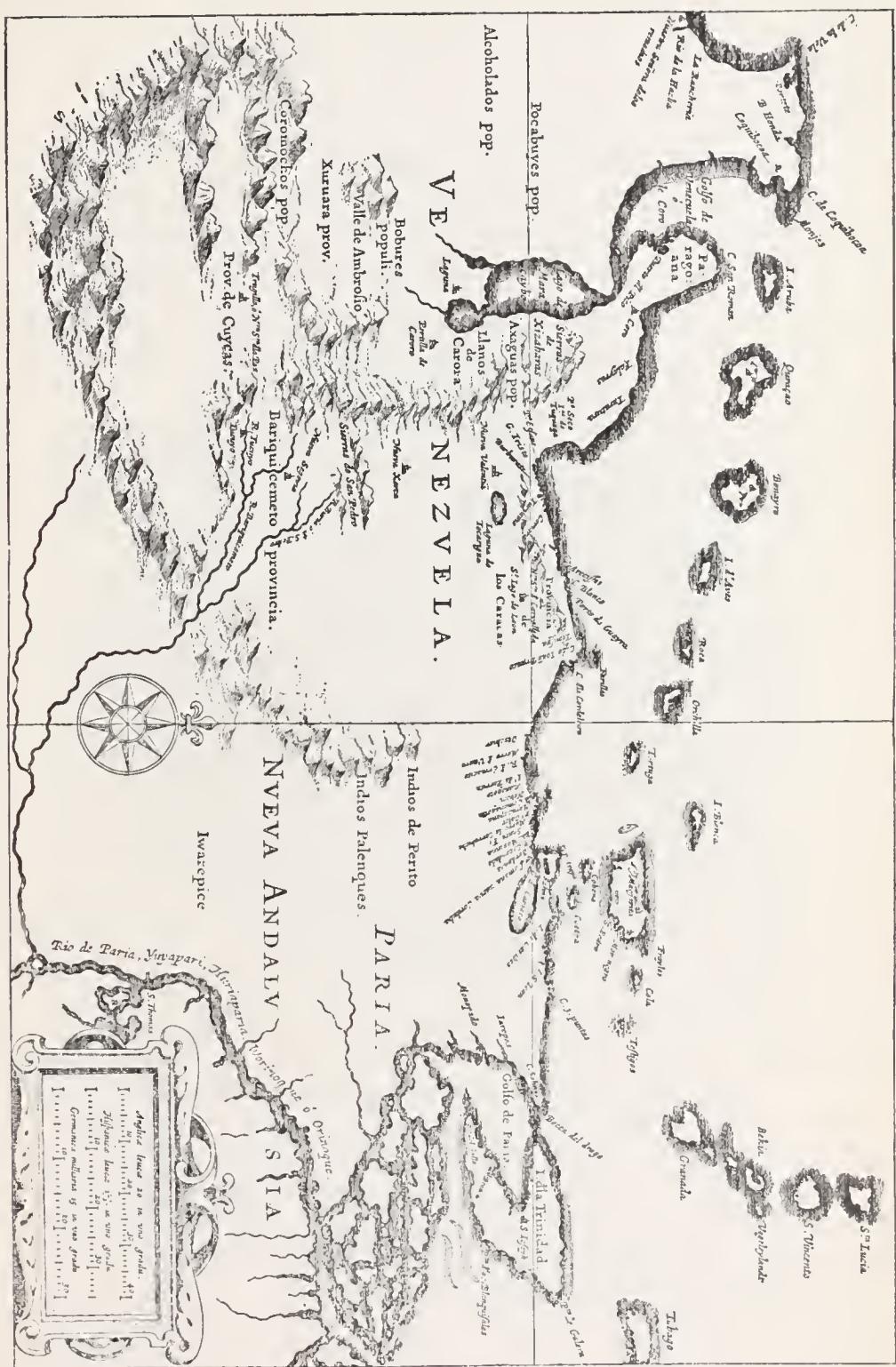
It is well known to students of European history, that Charles V, who united so many crowns upon his head, and concentrated so much power in himself, was engaged by his ambition, or by the jealousy of his neighbors, in endless disputes, the expenses of which exceeded his resources.<sup>74</sup> In his dire necessity he was apt to turn to the patrician merchants of Augsburg and Ulm.<sup>75</sup> These appeals were not in vain, and ultimately his indebtedness to the two houses of Welser and Fugger alone amounted to over twelve tons' weight of gold.<sup>76</sup>

The Prince offered the former, as security for the vast loan, a large tract of land in America extending two hundred *Stunden*, (Leguas) along the coast,<sup>77</sup> which they accepted as a fief of Castile. From documents in the Indian archives at Seville,<sup>77a</sup> it appears that a special concession was



"A LANDS-KNECHT" OF THE PERIOD.

<sup>74</sup> Raynal's History of the Indies, vol. iv, p. 69.



granted by the king to the Welser firm at an early date, with permission to establish a factory or trading station at San Domingo, a city which it was intended should be the metropolis of the new world. After the lapse of a year or two we find the Germans established there under Ambrose Dalfinger, (Ehinger)<sup>78</sup> and in control of the whole commerce

<sup>75</sup> An official list of patrician families of Augsburg engaged in mercantile pursuits at this period contains the following names: Adler, Arzt, Baumgärtner, Ehinger, Fugger, Herwart, Hochstatter, Ilsing, Imhof, Koch, Köler, Langmantel, Männlich, Mayr, Neidhardt, Peutinger, Pfister, Pimel, Rehlinger, Rem, Rembold, Rentz, Sayller, Schellenberg, Seitz, Stetten, Vöhlin, Walther, and Welser.

<sup>76</sup> The indebtedness of the Emperor to the Welser Company is variously stated by contemporary accounts to have been from five and one-half to twelve tons of gold. See Weyermann, Nachrichten. (Ulm, 1829.)

<sup>77</sup> See *Novus Orbis* (Lunduni Bat., 1633); also Marci Velseri *Opera Historica. Provincia in America. Velseri patricii Augustani, etc.* (Chris. Arnoldus, Norimbergiae, 1772.)

<sup>78</sup>a The original documents relating to the Welser grants have lately been found in the British Museum at London. (Catalogued among the Spanish MSS. under the title: *Cedulas reales tocantes á la provincia de Venezuela 1529 a 1535.*) The volume is known as the "Welser Codex;" it consists of 159 folios of heavy paper upon which are engrossed 191 different acts, all relating to the Welser grants in South America. These documents extend from September 23, 1529, to May 11, 1535. Many of these papers are written in an almost undecipherable hand. The value of this MSS. will be appreciated when it is understood that all the various royal concessions to the firm of Welser and Company within the above period are recorded here. The volume is bound in parchment and the covers are secured with curious leather thongs. Just how this document was abstracted from the Indian Office at Seville, and found its resting place in the Manuscript room of the British Museum does not appear. This valuable find was thoroughly examined in 1894 by Doctor Konrad Haebler of Dresden, who published extracts and comments of the same in the *Allgemeine Zeitung, München*, Dec. 1894. See also "*Welser und Ehinger in Venezuela. Haebler Zeitschrift für Schwaben und Neuburg, Augsburg 1894.*

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



BARTHOLOMAEUS WELSER.

(BORN 1484; DIED 1561.)

FROM MEDAL IN CABINET OF THE GERMANISCHE NATIONAL  
MUSEUM, NURNBERG, GERMANY.



and carrying trade of the new world. About the year 1526, Dalfinger, who, according to his instructions, had investigated the probable value of the Emperor's grant to his principals, returned to Europe, and advised his superiors to accept the security.

Patents were then issued by the crown, under date of March 27, 1528, granting the right of possession to Bartholomä and Anton Welser,<sup>78b</sup> their heirs and assigns, for the northern portion of South America, extending from *Cabo de la Veta* to *Cabo de Marcapana*, bounded by San Marta in the west, and Paria in the east.<sup>79</sup>

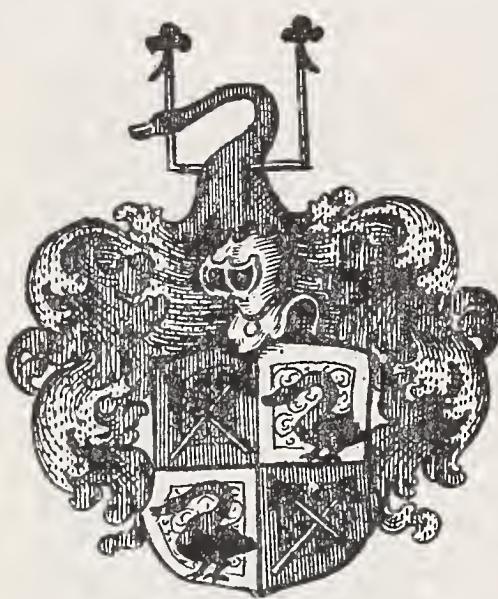
Heinrich Ehinger, of Ulm, merchant,<sup>79a</sup> knight of Santiago and royal chamberlain, together with Hieronymus Sailer,<sup>80</sup> were named as their agents.<sup>80b</sup> It is further stipulated by the king that the Welsers, through Heinrich Siger<sup>81</sup> and the



<sup>78</sup> Ambrose Dalfinger [Talfinger] in Spanish documents, Micer Ambrosio, also Micer Ambrosio Alfinger. There appears to be more or less uncertainty as to the identity of Ambrose Dalfinger, some authorities in both Germany and Spain holding to the theory that Ambrose Dalfinger was in reality an Ehinger. This theory is partly based upon the Concession of March 27, 1528, which reads verbatim: "Primera-

above named Hieronymus Sailer<sup>81a</sup> their agents, should deliver, within a given period, not less than 4000 negro slaves to the royal colonies in the West Indies.<sup>82</sup>

In return it was agreed that all communication henceforth with this part of the Indies, whether from Europe or Africa, should be by vessels owned or controlled by the Augsburg firm of Welser and Company.<sup>83</sup> Arrangements were now made for the immediate possession, exploration, development, and settlement of the newly acquired territory, which was named Welserland.<sup>84</sup>



ARMS OF THE EHINGER FAMILY.

and German colony, consisting of about 500 persons,

---

mente cumpliendo vos to quo os ofreceis en ir o embiar la dicha armada con el dicho nuestro governador de Santa Marta é pacificando aquetla como dicho es, vos soy licencia y facultad para que vos o quatquier de vos y en defecto de cualquier de vosotros Ambrosio é Jorge de Einguer, hermanos de vos et dicho Enrique, o qualquiera dellos, podais descubrir, etc." The argument is further strengthened by the entry in the *Historia de la Conquista de Venezuela; Oviedo y Baños*, Duro Edition vol. i, chap. iv. "Asistian por aquel tiempo en la corte de nuestro emperador Carlos V, Enrique de Alfinger y Jeronimo Sailler, agentes y factores de los Belzares, etc." From the above it would certainly appear that if

who were all Germans<sup>85</sup> set out from San Lucar with that of Gracia de Lerma, who was interested in the adjoining colony, known as Santa Marta. The German contingent was under the command of Ambrose Dalfinger, the late factor at San Domingo, who now was commissioned as governor of the new colony, and Bartholomäus Sailer, his lieutenant.<sup>86</sup> The party consisted of soldiery, 400 foot and 80 mounted men, the latter under command of Casimir of Nürnberg;<sup>86a</sup> a number of German miners<sup>86b</sup> (*Bergknappen*); negro slaves; and a full band of



ARMS OF THE IMPERIAL CITY OF ULM.

---

Heinrich Ehinger was an Alfinger, his brother Ambrosio de Alfinger must also have been an Ehinger. See Dr. K. Haebler Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin vol xxvii, p. 419.

<sup>85b</sup> Although the first royal concession made at Seville, March 27, 1528, as well as the amplification granted April 4, 1529, was apparently made to Sailer and the Ehinger brothers in fee-simple, the grant was in reality for the Welser as stated in above text. Positive proof of the above is presented by a document in the Welser Codex in the British Museum; wherein Ehinger and Sailer as *repentant sinners* transfer all their right and title to their principals and further state, that, although the grant

musicians, playing chiefly of fifes, trombones, bass kettledrums, pauken and tambours. These men were enlisted and organized for the purpose of inspiring the natives.<sup>87</sup>

was secured in their names, they acted collectively and exclusively as agents for Bartholomaeus Welser and Company.

<sup>79</sup> The actual bounds of Welserland are not definitely known. Even Herrera, *Historia* ii p. 311, 1528, merely gives them in a general manner. The grant evidently covered a large tract extending from the Province of San Marta well towards the Atlantic Ocean. The distance into the interior was evidently unlimited.

<sup>79a</sup> Heinrich Ehinger was evidently the trusted representative of the Welser company for many years, if he was not a full partner. We first meet with him in the present investigations at the Imperial Court at Saragossa, January 9, 1519, where he, together with Sebastian Schopperl, issues two drafts on Anton Welser and Company, in favor of the Emperor Charles V. Again at Saragossa he appears July 4, 1521, as a witness to the Testament of Simon Seitz. Later in 1522-3 we find him at Seville, where upon the arrival of Maghelhaes vessel "Victory" from the first circumnavigation of the Globe, he purchases for the German merchants the entire cargo of Spices brought from the East Indies. Five years later he appears, together with Hieronymus Sailer in the Venezuela contract.

<sup>80</sup> Haebler, *Koloniale Unternehmungen im xvi Jahrhundert.* (Berlin 1892,) p. 406.

<sup>80b</sup> For a full insight into this phase of the royal grant, see Dr. Haebler's comments upon the Welser-Codex. From this it would appear that the Ehinger Brothers together with Sailer attempted to hold the concession independent of the Welser Company. See foot note 78b.

<sup>81</sup> Ciguer in Herrera. Liguer in original.

<sup>81a</sup> As late as March one of these documents was to be found in the *Deposito historografico* of the Spanish government at Madrid. It bore the following title: "Ano de 1526. Asiento y Capitulacione de los Alemenes Enrique Liguer y Geronimo Sailer, Obligandose a' hacer una Armada de 4 Narrios con 200, hombres o mas Armados y harruallados por imano, para la pacificacione y poblacion dela Provencia de Santa Marta." A transcription of this document was made in 1857 for the late Samuel Barlow, Esq, of New York. It consisted of thirty-four pages folio. At the public sale of that library, it was sold to an unknown purchaser for the sum of three dollars.



THE ARRIVAL OF THE WELSER EXPEDITION AT CORO, FEBRUARY 23, 1528. (Reduced fac-simile of a contemporary print.)

The fleet of four heavily laden vessels towards the end of 1527, arrived safely at San Domingo, where they reported to Sebastian Rentz,<sup>88</sup> Welser's factor,<sup>89</sup> and successor to Dalfinger.

After landing the Spaniards under de Lermia, the voyage was continued to the South American coast,

---

<sup>82</sup> From the above it would appear that the Welser Company were active agents in the development of the African slave trade. In this phase of our history, their commercial rivals, the Fuggers, stand out in glowing contrast. See above.

<sup>83</sup> According to Oviedo (Weyland, p. 35) the Welser Company agreed; (1) To build within two years two cities and three forts within their possessions. (2) Four ships were to be sent out during the first year at their own cost, taking out at least 300 Spaniards and 50 Germans, who were to explore the various Spanish possessions in the Indies, and prospect for gold and silver mines; the Welser Company to have the right to work and develop all such mines. (3) The Emperor conferred the title of "Adelantado," or Stadthalter, upon such persons appointed by the Welsers. (4) The Emperor granted to the Germans the right to enslave all such Indians as would not subject themselves to their authority except by force of arms. Oviedo goes on to state that only such portions of the above contract were complied with, as reverted to the profit of the Germans.

<sup>84</sup> Although "Welserland" for years was the accepted name for this Province (exclusively so in Germany), in official Spanish documents, so far as known to the writer, it was usually called Venezuela. Bonny-castle, who, in his history of Spanish America, closely follows Las Casas, gives the following explanation of the derivation of the name Venezuela. "The shores in the immediate vicinity of its waters (Lake Maracaybo) are unhealthy, owing to the vapors arising in the night after the great heat of the day. "When the Spaniards first landed in this country, they observed several villages built in the lake, which is the mode adopted by the Indians at present, [1810?] considering this plan the healthiest. The appearance of one of these little towns amid the waters, caused the Spanish adventurers to name it Little Venice, or Venezuela. Which title was afterwards transferred to the whole Province in the neighbourhood. "Four of these villages still remain [1810?] and are under the government of a monk, who has a church and the spiritual charge of the people."

and a landing made on February 23, 1528.<sup>89b</sup> Upon the following day, Dalfinger, with four hundred men and eighty horses, entered the native village of Coro,<sup>90</sup> unfurled the Imperial standard, and under its folds had himself acknowledged Governor and Captain-General of Welserland, the first German colony to be established in America, amid salvos of musketry and strains of martial music. A regular government was organized, a town projected and foundations were laid for a christian church,<sup>90a</sup> whose titular patron was St. Anna.<sup>91</sup>

<sup>85</sup> Karl von Klöden, *Die Welser in Augsburg als besitzer von Venezuela*, (Berlin, 1855), p. 437. *Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Erdkunde*, p. 437.

<sup>86</sup> Bartholomaeus Sailer, [Sevler] evidently a relation to Hieronymus Sailer and Johannes Sailer of Bamberg, for whom Johannes Schöner in 1520 constructed his celebrated globe. See above, p. 70.

<sup>86a</sup> He died during the last Dalfinger expedition, a few days before his commander.

<sup>86b</sup> These miners, all experienced men, were mainly from the St. Joachimsthal in the Erzgebirge. The negotiations were made by Hans Ehinger, who went to Joachimsthal for that purpose with Bergmeister Reiss and Jorg Neusesser, upon the part of the miners. After signing the contract the men were referred to Hieronymus Walther of Leipzig, who furnished the transportation to Seville.

<sup>87</sup> Geschichte der Welser-Züge in America, p. 42.

<sup>88</sup> Sebastian Rentz had previously travelled extensively through Asia and Africa in the interests of his employers the Welser Company, and as early as 1517 had obtained some reputation as a cartographer or map-maker.

<sup>89</sup> Not Governor of San Domingo, as stated by Weyermann.

<sup>89b</sup> Coro was chosen as a landing-place, because the pilots of that day were somewhat acquainted with that part of the coast; and further, there was a possibility of obtaining assistance there, if necessary, from the Europeans who were already in this vicinity.

<sup>90</sup> Originally an Indian village called Coriana. The first Europeans who landed here were a party of adventurers under Juan de Ampues,

Thus was established German civilization upon the soil of the new world, even prior to the Spanish conquest of Mexico or Peru.

The musical feature of the above celebration was undoubtedly the most inspiring part of the occasion. Historically it is the first record of an organized band of musicians in the new world. This is but another incident where the priority belongs to the German nation.

Many successive expeditions were sent out to America by the Germans after the edict was issued by Charles V, granting an extended permission to all of his German subjects to emigrate and settle in

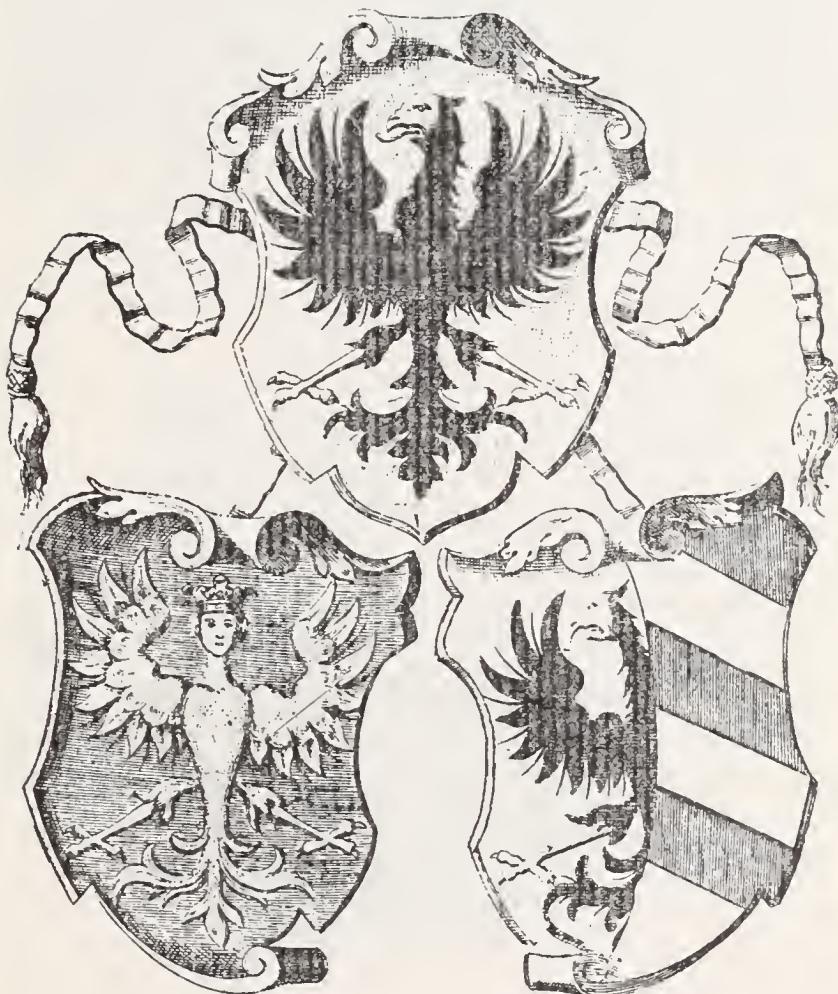
---

who called the place Coro. Prior to the grant of the Germans, the whole territory was known as Coro. See Ternaux, introduction, pp. 4-5.

<sup>90a</sup> Dedicated July 26, 1529.

<sup>91</sup> Coro, or Santa Anna de Coro, afterwards became the capitol of Venezuela and the seat of the Spanish Viceroy. The town is situated at the head of a bay of the Gulf of Maracaibo, called El Golfete. It is built on several islands and a narrow sandy isthmus, which separates the gulf from the Caribbean sea. It is said that the original village found there by the Spaniards consisted of a group of houses built in the water upon piles, like those of the lake-dwellers. Recent explorations of the shell-mounds on the Florida Keys by Mr. Cushing have brought to light numerous remains which seem to indicate that this settlement upon the shore of Coro was a relic of an ancient civilization which once extended along the shores of the Caribbean sea and the Gulf of Mexico. Spanish records state that on account of the marine location of this Indian village, they called the place Little Venice, a name which eventually became Venezuela. During the Spanish régime, prior to 1636, the town was a rich and important one. After the removal of the seat of government to Caracas in the latter year, it lost much of its wealth and importance. It is now chiefly known for its commerce and export trade. The town has four fine churches and about 10,000 inhabitants. The great drawback to its development has been a lack of drinking water, which has to be carried from the mainland.

the West Indies. Among these expeditions of the Welsers which deserve special mention, are those



ARMS OF THE IMPERIAL CITY OF NÜRNBERG.

under Nicolaus Federmann, George Hohemuth,<sup>92</sup> von

<sup>92</sup> George Hohemuth (not Frohermuth, as occasionally written) was a native of Memmingen, but is usually known as of Speyer.

Speir, and the Frankish knight Philip von Hutten,<sup>93</sup> a nobleman from Birkenfeld; and, later, the expeditions sent out by the Fuggers to develop the western coast of South America.

---

<sup>93</sup> Philip von Hutten was a brother to Bishop Moritz von Hutten at Eichstedt. He left a diary covering the period from 1538 to 1541, which was published by Meusel, under the title *Zeitung aus Indien* (*Bibliotheca Historica*, vol. iii, lips., 1787).





## THE STORY OF WELSERLAND.

---



WELSER ARMS.

THE Welser expedition under Nicolaus Feder-  
mann, a native of Ulm, left San Lu-  
car Barameda in Andalusia, on  
October 2, 1529, in a vessel supplied  
by Welser's agent, Ulrich Ehinger.  
The party con-  
sisted of 123 sol-  
diers and twenty-  
four German min-  
ers<sup>93a</sup> (*Bergknap-*

*pen.*) After a long and stormy voyage the adventur-  
ers reached San Domingo in December, 1529, and  
after refitting and obtaining the requisite number of  
horses, left for Coro. This expedition is of especial

importance to us, as Federmann kept a careful account of his travels. This was published after his death by his kinsman, Hans Kifhaber of Ulm, in the year 1557. The only known copy of this book is in the Royal library at Stuttgart. It is a quarto of 122 pages; following is the unique title and colophon:

*"Indianische Historia. | Ein schöne kurtz | weilige Historia Nicolaus Fe | dermanns des Jüngern von Ulm | erster raise so er von Hispania und | Andolosia auss in Indias des oecea | nischen Mörsgethan hat, und | was ihm | allda ist begegnet biss auff sein widder-*

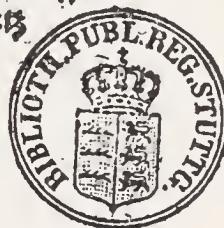
<sup>93a</sup> The contracts for this second contingent of German miners was made by Ulrich Ehinger, in the name of Bartholomaeus Welser, Ulrich Ehinger and their co-partners. The party was sent by Hieronymus Walther, of Leipzig, to Hamburg and Antwerp, whence they were transported by Welser's factors to Seville. Papers relating to this contract are still in existence. (*Kgl. Hauptstaatsarchiv.* Dresden.—Loc. 10428.) From which it appears that the party consisted of the following: Hans Trumpolt from Johannisthal; Velten (Valentin) Landhans (Landthans) from Zigenhals; Sigmunt Geppert (Gebhartt) from Wennsen; George Vnglaub (Jerg Vnglob) from Schwatz; Sixt Enderlin from Patmos; Wolf Dittrich (Wolff Dietrich) Freiberg; Merten Hoffmann from Altenberk; Wolf Gehe (Welff Gehe) from Kirchberg; Melcher Reuss from sant Annaberg; [st. Annaberg]; Niekel Teig (Nickell Legk) from Kempis; Critof Richter (Cristoff Richter) from the Neustadt; [Dresden?] Vrban Behm (Vrban Bohem) from Santa Annaberg; Moritz Putz (Putzlere) from Sneberg; Hanns Kestell, Burckhardt Ansorg, Hanns Weis, Hans Schick, Tomas Vogell, Hans Schenkel, two boys (names not given). The wife of Sigmunt Enderlein accompanied the party as a cook and washerwoman. She was presumably *the first German woman who put her foot upon American soil*. A number of these German miners not finding the new country to their liking, claimed they had been deceived and returned to their native country, where they arrived impoverished and disheartened. After their arrival in Saxony, they commenced judicial proceedings against all the parties connected with their enlistment. Many of the documents relating to this law suit are still preserved in the Royal Archives at Dresden.

kunfft inn Hispaniam, auffs | kürtzete beschrieben,  
gantz | lustig zu lesen. | MDL VII. Getruckt zu  
Hagenaw bei Sigmund Bund."

On April 18, 1530, the colony was reinforced by

# Indianische Historia.

**I**n schöne kürz=  
weilige Historia Niclaus Fe  
dermanns des Jüngern von  
Ulmester räise so er von Hispania vñ  
Andalosia aus in Indias des Occea=  
nischen Môrs gehan hat / vnd  
was ihm alda ist begegnet bis auff sein  
widerkunfft inn Hispaniam / auffs  
kürzest beschrieben / ganz  
lustig zu lesen.



# M D . L V I I .

TITLE PAGE OF FEDERMANN'S JOURNAL.

(Furnished by Prof. Th. Schott, Royal Librarian at Stuttgart.)

the arrival of three more vessels with colonists under command of Hans Seissenhoffer and George Ehinger.

The next important expedition to leave Europe was under the command of George Hohemuth von Speir, which left Spain on October 18, 1534, and arrived at Coro, February 5, 1535. This party consisted of over 600 adventurers. Among the officers were Philip von Hutten,<sup>94</sup> a nobleman from Birkenfeld; Hieronymus Kölle from Nürnberg; Majordomus Andreas Gundelfinger, Paymaster Franz Lebzelter from Ulm; Nicolaus Federmann and Hans Vöhlín from Augsburg, the last a nephew of the Welsers.<sup>95</sup>

Among the adventurers sent out there was a band of eighteen musicians, together with a number of artisans. Special mention is made of a printer<sup>95a</sup> (*Buchdrucker*), evidently bringing with him a printing press and type. This is the earliest record of any printer having been sent to America. Unfortunately, beyond the mere mention in the official list, that a printer was sent out among the craftsmen who went in this expedition, there is nothing to show, either in the way of an imprint or documentary evidence, that he ever did any printing in America, or that a press was even established at Coro.

Should, however, any imprint of this hitherto unknown printer ever come to light, it may prove to be a German one printed with German type: it could

---

<sup>94</sup> In Spanish records Philip de Urre, Uten, Utre, Urra, etc.

<sup>95</sup> See foot-note, p. 71 *supra*.

<sup>95a</sup> Geschichte der Welser-Züge, p. 94.

but antedate by a few years the known imprints of Jakob Cromberger of 1540 without in the least affecting the fact that to the German nation is due the honor of establishing the printing press in the western world.

It is not within the scope of this paper to follow up the various expeditions undertaken during the next quarter of a century by the Germans, which extended hundreds of miles into the interior of South America, to relate how the city of Bogota was founded early in 1539, by Nicolaus Federmann during his second expedition, a city which is now the capital of the United States of Colombia. Nor will we recite the sufferings of these brave adventurers, or chronicle their deeds; how brave Ambrose Dalfinger died the death of a hero,<sup>96</sup> or the lamented George von Speir fell a victim to the tropical fever.<sup>97</sup> It would fill several volumes to do justice to this epoch in American history. Suffice it to say that the successive expeditions under Dalfinger, Sailer,<sup>98</sup> Federmann, Ehinger, Sarmiento, Alemann,<sup>99</sup> Seissenhoffer, Hohenmuth, Heinrich Rembold and Hutten,<sup>100</sup> tended to

<sup>96</sup> According to Weyland, Dalfinger was wounded by the natives in 1531, in a valley about six hours from Pamplona. This spot still bears the name *Vale de Micer* (Mister or Herr) *Ambrosio*. He died about a week later at the deserted village of Chinacota where he was buried. See *Geschichte der Welser-Züge*, p. 84-5.

<sup>97</sup> Also called George Spirra. His various expeditions into the interior extended over a period of five years. He returned to San Domingo in 1539, where he shortly afterwards died.

<sup>98</sup> After the death of Dalfinger, Lieutenant Bartholomaeus Sailer succeeded to the command of the Colony. He, however, also died in 1532, a short time after his superior.

settle and develop the unknown wilds of tropical America, even if they did fail to bring their projectors the coveted golden reward.

The Germans in America, however, had a worse enemy to contend with than tropical fever, poisoned arrows or treacherous elements. This was the jealousy of the Spaniard, to whom, after the religious peace of Nürnberg, all Germans appeared as Lutherans and heretics. No opportunity was left pass, when anything detrimental could be done to the Germans : at Court, in Spain, as well as in America, it was always the same story.

Unfortunately the history of this first attempt at German colonization in America closes with a double tragedy—the brutal murder of the chivalrous Philip von Hutten,<sup>101</sup> Captain General of Welserland, and

---

<sup>99</sup> Juan Aleman, Johannes der *Teutsche*, John, the German. The identity of this German adventurer is shrouded in more or less mystery. Weyland, in his history of Venezuela, wherein he follows Depons and Oviedo, states that Johannes, a German, was sent out by the Welser Company to seize the government of the colony in the event of Alfinger's death. The account goes on to state that, either on account of the devastation wrought by Dalfinger in his expeditions, or else through lack of courage, Johannes is said never to have left Coro.

<sup>100</sup> The names of Melchior Grübel (arms on page 75) and Meister Hans Kistler aus Geldern also occupy a prominent place in the history of German enterprise in South America.

<sup>101</sup> Philip von Hutten (Philip von de Urre) spent over fifteen years in Venezuela, most of the time in exploring and developing the country and its resources. He was also a firm believer in the existence of an El-Dorado in the interior, and led several expeditions with the object of finding and conquering that mythical land of gold. His greatest feat was when he, together with 39 German soldiers, fought and defeated over 15,000 Omegas. See Weyland, *Reise in Terra Firma*, (Berlin, 1808,) pp. 282, *et seq.*

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



CONTEMPORARY MAP SHOWING POSSESSIONS OF THE WELSER COMPANY IN SOUTH AMERICA.

(ORIGINAL IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY AT BOLOGNA.)



Bartolomaeus Welser, eldest son of the senior member of the great Augsburg firm, who, in 1541, had been sent to Welserland as Governor. The Spanish

records call him "*Don Bartolomeo Belzar, Gobernador de su Majestad, Adelantado del Reino de Venezuela.*"<sup>101a</sup>



PHILIP VON HUTTEN.

The two German commanders were murdered on April 18, 1546, by order of the Spaniard, Caravajal.<sup>102</sup> When the news of this tragedy reached Germany it caused great indignation, which even the summary execution of Caravajal failed to assuage.

The Welsers, from now onward, took less interest

<sup>101a</sup> Hutten, in his diary, writes under date of March 10, 1541: "Vor kurzen Tagen ist Herrn Bartolma Welser's Sohn hier angekommen, ein verständiger junger Gesell, über dessen Ankunft alle grosse Freude gehabt haben; ich habe keinen Zweifel dass ihn die Herrn Welser zum Gouvernator machen werden, da Gott ihn zu solcher Zeit geschickt hat."

<sup>102</sup> Juan de Caravajal accompanied as notary the first Welser expedition to America, which was sent out under Dalfinger. He afterwards returned to San Domingo, where it appears he remained until 1542. After the death of Heinrich Rembold (1542), he was sent to Coro to take charge of the Government in the absence of Philip von Hütten, Imperial Captain-General, and young Welser, who were upon an extended expedition in the interior. Caravajal at once assumed charge of affairs at Coro, and upon learning that the Germans had experienced great hardships and were returning in a shattered condition, and that the troops were weakened from wounds and disease, he, at the instiga-

in the development of their possessions in South America.<sup>102b</sup> They still, however, held the title and a dominating influence in its affairs for another decade, as it was not until the year 1555 that they were finally debarred from their concessions for some unexplained reason, after an exasperating law-suit which was decided against them.<sup>103</sup> Thus ended the first organized scheme of German colonization in America.<sup>104</sup>

---

tion of Pedro de Limpias, attempted to secure control of the government and combine the colony with that of New Granada. Caravajal, with a number of Spaniards, rode out to meet the returning Germans. Hutten and Welser, who suspected no treachery, were seized while their men were out foraging, and at once executed under an old tree, which still stands in the plaza of Tocuyo. The two Germans were beheaded by a negro with a dull hunting-knife. Some of the German troops escaped to Coro, where in the meantime Juan Perez de Tolosa had arrived, bearing special concessions from the Crown. As soon as he was informed of Caravajal's treachery, he ordered him to be taken to the spot and executed in a similar manner.

<sup>102b</sup> From the Welser Codex in the British Museum, it appears that the attempts to dispossess the Germans of their possessions in America commenced as early as May 11, 1535, with an instruction sent out by the Queen regent to Bishop Bastidas, wherein she implores him to keep a watchful eye upon the German colonists in his Province, (Venezuela) as it has been stated that a number of persons emigrated to the new country without complying with the published statutes, not only to the prejudice of the Spanish character of the country, but above all endangering the unity and purity of the faith. All such cases were to be reported direct to Seville at once without delay, and such persons [evidently who professed the Lutheran faith] were to be banished forthwith.

<sup>103</sup> Antheil der Deutschen an der Entdeckung Amerikas. (Stuttgart, 1857.)

<sup>104</sup> There are still a number of families in Venezuela who trace their ancestry to some of the German adventurers of Welserland. In many cases it is a source of pride, not even surpassed by that of the Spanish grandees.

The question will undoubtedly arise in the minds of many persons, why this epoch in German and American history has not been brought out with the prominence which it deserves? The answer is that most of the accounts bearing upon the subject are stored in the archives at Seville, wherein the long-forgotten actors are lost under Hispanicized and foreign names;<sup>105</sup> and such poets as sung the Germans' praises in their epic poems<sup>106</sup> have long been cast aside as strains that grate harshly upon the jealous Spanish ear.<sup>107</sup>

The usually accepted account of the German regime in America is that of the Dominican monk las Casas,<sup>108</sup> who in his work on the Indies, " *Tyrann-*

<sup>105</sup> In Spanish and Portuguese records, the German name of Welser is variously changed to Velseri, Berzer, Berzares, Belzares, Belzaras, Bersyrs, Belsyres, etc., while the Fuggers appear as Fucares, Folkyres, Fouchers, etc. Amerkungen zur Geschichte der Welser-Züge, p. 297.

<sup>106</sup> Poems of Juan de Castellanos. *Primera parte de las Elegias de varones ilustres de Indias, compuestas por Juan de Castellanos, etc.* (Madrid, 1589.) See Ticknor, History of Spanish Literature (London, 1863,) ii, p. 472. Volume ii, of Castellanos contains the Welser episode.

<sup>107</sup> Hermann A. Schumacher, in Hamburger Fest-schrift, vol. ii, p. 227.

<sup>108</sup> Bartholomew de las Casas, a Spanish prelate, was born at Seville 1474, and in his nineteenth year accompanied his father, who sailed with Columbus to the West Indies. Five years afterward he returned to Spain, and pursuing his studies, entered the ecclesiastical order. He again accompanied Columbus in his second voyage to Hispaniola, and on the conquest of Cuba settled there, and distinguished himself by his humane conduct toward the oppressed natives, of whom he became in a manner the patron saint. In 1516 he returned to Europe to state the case of the Indians before the Crown. The regent Ximenes appointed a commission to investigate the charges. The outcome of this investigation not meeting with his approbation, he again went to Spain to lay the case of the Indians before the new King and Emperor Charles V.

*nies et cruaitez des Espagnols, commises es Indes Occidentales, qu' on dit le Noveau Monde,"* in the chapter on Venezuela accuses the Germans (whom he called Flemings)<sup>109</sup> of the greatest barbarities and cruelty, beside which even the tortures of the Inquisition sink into insignificance.

There is, however, a twofold explanation of this unjust criticism of the German pioneers. The first is to be found in the national jealousy that was then so strong between the two nations. The other one, the religious feature, arose from the fact that the Germans were accused of introducing the Lutheran religion into the colony. It is difficult to say just what proof there is of this charge. According to v. Klöden the entire German contingent in South America as early as 1532 had accepted the Lutheran faith.<sup>109b</sup>

Certain it is, however, that the brave Philip von

Las Casas, by a singular inconsistency, in his zeal for the Indians, became the author of the slave-trade, by proposing to purchase negroes from the Portuguese in Africa to supply the planters with laborers, of the want of whom they complained; a proposition which was unfortunately put into execution. His famous *Brevissima Relacion de la Destruccion des Indies* is well known. So far as the charges of cruelty against the Germans are concerned, they seem to have been inspired mainly by the fact that von Hutten and others refused to attend mass. In short he calls the Germans heretics and Lutherans. Las Casas afterwards became Bishop of Chiapa. He eventually fell into disfavor with his superiors, lost his bishopric, and died in comparative obscurity in Madrid in 1556, in the 92nd year of his age. To such as know nothing of his inconsistency in regard to the negro, he generally appears as a benevolent character, whose chief aim in life was the relief of the oppressed aborigines in the West Indies.

<sup>109</sup> Spanish Edition Paris MDCXCVII pp. 115 *et seq.*

Hutten refused to attend mass, even if he was not an avowed Lutheran. Las Casas further states: The Flemish General [v. Hutten] is nothing but a heretic; he never attends mass himself, nor suffers others to go, and he further shows plain evidences of Lutheranism, whereby one may know him.<sup>109c</sup>

Then again there are three arguments, which controvert the trustworthiness of the Las Casas account:<sup>110</sup>

1. He fails to name any one of the German Governors whom he accuses of gross cruelty toward the natives.

2. The accounts are evidently aimed at Ambrose Dalfinger, who was charged with every type of barbarity actually committed by native Spaniards in the adjoining provinces.

3. No charge of cruelty whatsoever can be brought against either Johann the German (Johann Aleman), or Philip v. Hutten. George von Speir was only exceptionally harsh when occasion required it, and even Federmann, the soldier of fortune, ever inclined toward mercy and humanity.<sup>111</sup>

It certainly seems somewhat anomalous for a

---

<sup>109b</sup> If this be so then we may claim that date as the introduction of the Lutheran faith into the western world. (*Die Welser in Augsburg als Besitzer von Venezuela*, p. 440.)

<sup>109c</sup> Las Casas: *Die Verheerung West Indiens*. German edition (Berlin, 1790) pp. 146-7. Also, *Relacion de la destruccion de las Indias Occidentalis. Presentado a' Felipe ii.* (Philadelphia, 1821,) Chap. *Reyno de Venezuela*, pp. 109-117.

<sup>110</sup> These charges of Las Casas were publicly contradicted at the time by Sepulveda, of Cordova, who was the official historiographer of the Emperor Charles V. Rome 15—.

bishop of the order that introduced the Tribunal of the Inquisition into the world, and who was the original instigator of negro slavery in America, to charge the Germans in America with any such inhumanity.

Further, according to the lately discovered Welser-Codex in the British Museum, the fact is proven beyond any doubt, that the treatment of the Indians in Venezuela by the Germans, was no more cruel there than elsewhere. On the contrary, all indications point to a policy of friendly intercourse between the Germans and the Indians. Consequently, notwithstanding the implied permission enjoyed by the Germans for maintaining a slave-trade, the condition of the Venezuela Indians was by no means so bad as



ARMS OF THE REPUBLIC OF VENEZUELA.

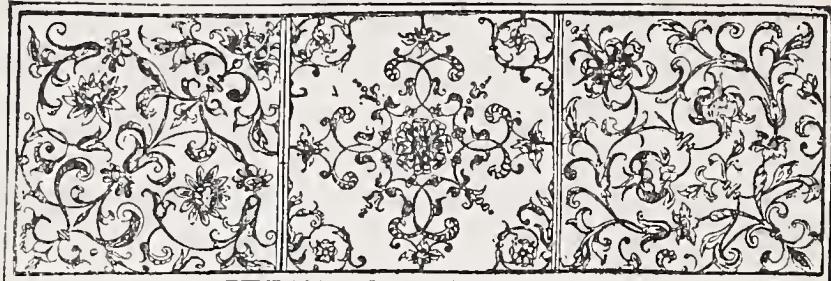
to justify the charges made against the Germans by Las Casas. This fact is fully set forth in the above original document.<sup>111a</sup>

---

<sup>111</sup> Karl Klunzinger, *Antheil der Deutschen an der Entdeckung Sud Americas.* (Stuttgart, 1857,) p. 111.

<sup>111a</sup> Der Welser-Codex, see foot note 77a *supra*.





## THE GRANTS TO ANTON AND HIERONYMUS FUGGER.

---



THE FUGGER ARMS.

ones, have long since been forgotten.

Lately, however, a number of these papers, bearing upon the exploration and settlement of the west coast of South America, were resurrected, examined

THE ACCOUNTS of the grant made by Charles V. to Anton and Hieronymus Raimond Fugger, merchants and bankers at Augsburg, are not quite so clear, as the documents bearing upon the transaction were stored in the archives at Seville, and during the past centuries, like many similar



THE "FUGGER" HOUSE AT AUGSBURG.

THE MURAL PAINTINGS UPON THE FRONT ILLUSTRATE THE HISTORY OF THE FAMILY DURING REIGN OF CHARLES V  
FOTO: HUGO KLEIN  
STADTARCHIV HEK



and published by Señor J. T. Medina.<sup>112</sup> *Colección de documentos inéditos para la historia de Chili, Tom. III.*

From these records it appears that the grant to the Fugger firm embraced the whole lower end of the southern hemisphere, between the straits of Magellan and the southern boundary of Peru;<sup>113</sup> in fact, that Chili, the most progressive of the modern republics of South America, was originally a German colony. From these documents as published it appears that the original grant was made on July 25, 1529, to one Simon de Aleazaba. It was not long, however, before we find the concession transferred to the Germans; Veit Hörl,<sup>114</sup> the resident factor of the Fuggers at Seville, having negotiated the transfer.<sup>115</sup>

There appears to have been considerable negotiation between the Spanish Indian office and the German merchants in reference to the particulars and emoluments. A personal



<sup>112</sup> Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin. Vol. xxvii, p. 407.

<sup>113</sup> The concession mentions the stretch of coast extending 200 leguas from the west cape of the straits of Magalhen, to the District of Chincha,

appeal to the Emperor by one of the German merchants, however, settled the dispute in their favor. One of the conditions of the grant was that the Fuggers were to send out three expeditions, with no less than 500 men, to take possession and explore the country. The same powers vested in the Welsers were conferred upon them. The German firm had the right of appointment of all officers from Captain-General downward. The governorship of the colony was to be hereditary for three generations, counting Anton Fugger as the first one. This grant also secured to the Fuggers the monopoly of all trade within the bounds of the Province.

It appears that the Fuggers were very exacting in their demands upon the Emperor as to the particulars of the colonial Government. A demand which was imperatively insisted upon was one that should forever redound to the honor of the noble German house who refused to accept the charter unless it contained a provision against the system of enslaving the natives, known as *encomiendas*.

The Fuggers not only demanded that Charles V.

---

which was the southernmost point of the grant made to Pizarro. *Ibid* p. 408. See also "Die Fugger und der Spanische Gewürzhandel." Augsburg 1892.

<sup>114</sup> In the Spanish documents, this factor appears as Guido Herl, Hezerle or Horrelo. According to the "Personal Repertorium" of the family archives of the noble Fugger family, the correct name is Veit Hörl. Here is also preserved his last will and testament, together with a document wherein Hörl endowed a charitable institution in the year 1546. See also K. Heabler. *Zeitschrift*, vol xxvii. Berlin, 1892.

<sup>115</sup> *Ibid*, pp. 111-112.

should abstain from granting any *encomienda*<sup>116</sup> privileges within the bounds of their province, but also undertook, so far as they were concerned, to accept the provision against this form of slavery in its fullest sense. They were evidently satisfied as to the iniquity of the institution, and that in their

opinion other and more humane means would be found to further the colonization of the colony and the civilization of the Indians far more rapidly than could be done by means of servitude.<sup>117</sup> We have here a German protest against human slavery which antedates the celebrated Germantown one by fully a century and a half.<sup>118</sup> It was well toward the end of 1531 ere the negotiations were ended, and the document signed

by the Spaniards upon one part, and Veit Hörl, as agent for his principals, upon the other.

---

<sup>116</sup> Weyland (Berlin, 1808,) who endorsed this system of slavery, (p. 43) gives the following description of the system known in Spanish annals as *Encomiendas*. He states that the object of the system was to bring all Indians within a certain district under the supervision of some intelligent Spaniard, without, however, conferring upon him any absolute right of possession (*Eigenthumsrecht.*) He was required: 1. To pro-



Another interesting feature of the concession granted to the Fugger company by Charles V. was the right and privilege to mint and coin both gold and silver money, for circulation at home as well as in the provinces granted them.

Thus far no accounts have been published as to the expeditions sent out to Chili, or what efforts, if

tect them from all imposition and oppression, to which they were liable by reason of their ignorance of the requirements of the civil laws.  
 2. To unite them in one village, without, however, being permitted to live among them. 3. To cause them to be instructed in the Christian religion. 4. To regulate their social economy, and obtain the respect for the heads of families due them, a condition entirely unknown to the Indians 5. To observe the relationship in the various families, and to introduce such customs as would bring about civilized order. 6. To instruct them in agriculture, and such trades as would be of benefit to them. 7. To eradicate all desires or customs of their former savage mode of life.

For the above endeavors in their behalf, these Encomiendas, as the Indians were now called, were required to pay their Master or Encamenderos, a yearly tribute, either in manual labor, in the products of the ground, or in money. (Weyland, pp. 43-5. See, also Mitchell's translation of Depons *Voyage to Terra Firma*.) The tribute, perhaps in most cases, required not only the labor of the head of the family, but of every man, woman and child as well. It was merely a cloak for the worst kind of slavery. The Indians were parcelled out by thousands by the Court of Spain to the various favorites, both male and female. There were Encamenderos who never came to America, but collected their tribute by proxy through resident agents, who, if their demands were not paid, simply sold the Indians into absolute slavery in adjoining colonies. The law permitting this terrible abuse of the American natives was abrogated in 1568. See also *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, Band XXVII, 1892, pp. 405-419.

<sup>117</sup> Haebler, *Kolonial Unternehmungen der Fugger*, (Berlin, 1892) p. 417.

<sup>118</sup> Done at Germantown, Pennsylvania: "Ye 18 of the 2 month 1688." For text in full see Pennypacker's *Historical and Biographical sketches*. Philadelphia 1883, pp. 42-45.

any, were made by the Germans at colonization on the western coast of America.

Before passing the subject of German activity in the development of South America, we will state that the Germans did not confine their attention alone to the north and west coast of the new hemisphere, but were equally active in the exploration of Brazil and the countries adjacent to the Rio de la Platte. Here again the name and enterprise of the Welsers and other German merchants are met with, more or less prominently. Two printed accounts have come down to us of the exploration and settlement of the countries now known as Paraguay and Buenos Ayres, which show how the Germans shared in the vicissitudes of their early settlement.

The most prominent of these books is the Narrative of Ulrich Schmidt von Straubingen,<sup>119</sup> a native of Bavaria, and covers the period from 1534-1554. It gives an account of how he went upon an expedition to America in one of the Welser vessels. This was published at Frankfort—by Sebastian Franck and Sigismund Feyerabend, in a collection of Voyages, under the following title:<sup>120</sup>

*“Warhaftige vnd liebliche Beschreibung etlicher fürnemen Indianischen Landschafften vnd Insulen, die vormals in keiner Chronicken gedacht, vnd erstlich in der Schiffart Vlrici Schmidts von Straubingen, mit*

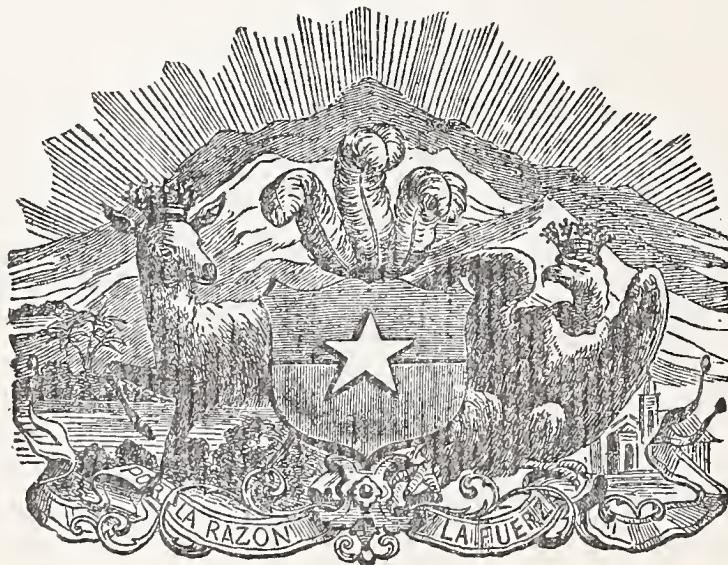
<sup>119</sup> Known in Spanish records as “Schmidel” and “Uldericus Faber.”

<sup>120</sup> An English translation of this book has lately been published by the Hakluyt Society. “The conquest of the River Platte, 1535-1555.” London 1891.

*grosser gefahr erkundigt, vnd von ihm selber auffs fleissigst beschrieben vnd dargethan.* MDLXVII.

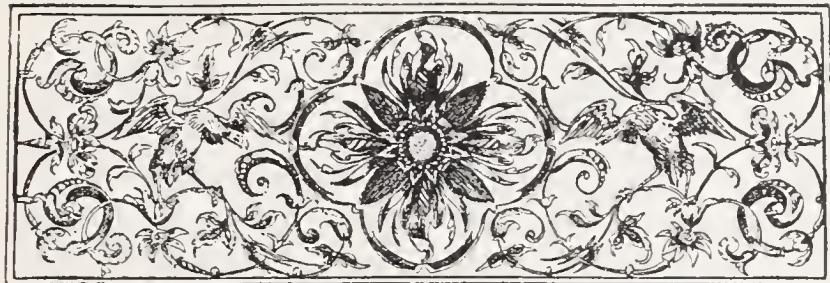
The other work is the narrative of Hans Stade and covers the period 1547-1554.<sup>120a</sup>

Warachti | ge Historie ende be | schrivinge eens landts in America ghelegen, wiens inwoonders wilt, | naeckt, seer godloos, ende Wreedē | Menschen eters sijn. Beschreuen door Hans Staden van Homborch ut lant van | Hessen, die welcke seluer in Persoone | het landt America besocht heeft. | Vt den Hooch-duysch-overgheset. | Tantwerpen | By Christoffel Plantyn, unde gulden Eenhoren. 1558 Met privilgif. |



ARMS OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHILI.

<sup>120a</sup> Copies of both the above rare volumes are in the Carter Brown Library, Providence, R. I.



---

## RELIGIOUS CAUSES INDUCIVE TO GERMAN EMIGRATION.

Handlung / Artikel vnd Instruction / so fürgen  
men wo:den sein vonn allen Roccenn vnd  
hauffender Peuten / so sich gesamen  
verpflicht haben: H: D:xxv:

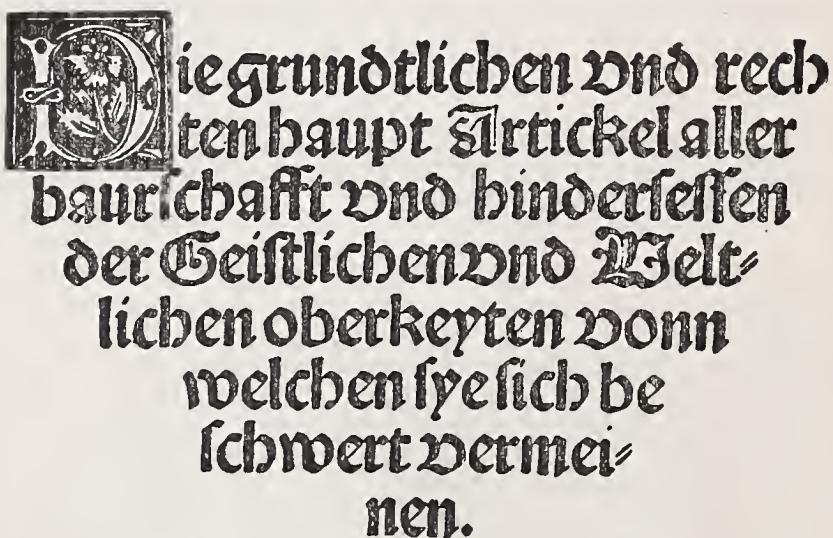


FAC-SIMILE OF THE TITLE PAGE OF BROADSIDE CORT-  
UNY, THE FRUEHN ARTICLE OF THE PEASANTS,  
A. D., 1525.

**R**E TURNing once more to the period of the Reformation, two other historical episodes are recalled, which in the course of a century and a half were destined to exercise considerable influence upon the exodus of the Germans from the Fatherland, and the future complexion of our Commonwealth. The

first of these movements, the so-called Peasants' War (1524-26) was an uprising of the masses in central and southern Germany in the interests of a universal democracy. It ended in their defeat and an increase of the burdens of the peasantry, and we may say their further enslavement.

The other episode, a religious movement, under



TITLE PAGE OF THE TWELVE ARTICLES OF 1525.

the leadership of Knipperdolling and Johann von Leydere, called by various names, most generally "Anabaptist"<sup>120b</sup> (1519-1534) though small at first and accompanied by the wildest excesses of lawless fanaticism,<sup>121</sup> in the course of years, under the teach-

<sup>120b</sup> The Anabaptist movement in Germany was in reality an outcome of the Peasants' war. The chief seat of this agitation was at Münster in Westphalen, where under the leadership of Knipperdolling and his son-in-law John of Leyden, both the religious and civil government was assumed by the adherents of the new sect.



The JÜLICH-CLEVE Hereditary Domain at the commencement  
of the XVIIth Century.



**Ein Sermon geprediget vom  
Pawren zu Werdt/bey Nürnberg/am Sonntag  
vor Fasnacht/von dem freyen willen  
des menschen/auch von antuf-  
fung der hailigen.**



TITLE PAGE OF BROADSIDE CIRCULATED AMONG THE PEASANTRY.

ings of Menno Simon, who gathered up the scattered Baptists, resolved itself into the denominations known as Mennonites, Dunkers and similar congregations, who are now among our most peaceful and harmless Christians. Their haven of rest was eventually found in the fertile valleys of our own Pennsylvania,<sup>122</sup> and their descendants are to-day among our most thrifty and respected citizens.



TITLE OF THE FIRST GERMAN BIBLE.  
(Reduced Fac-Simile.)

<sup>121</sup> The main cause for these excesses was a certain Johannes Bockhold, a tailor of Leyden, who came to Münster in 1533. Assuming the name of John of Leyden, he excited a portion of the populace, and had himself declared as king of New Zion. From this period 1534, Münster became the theatre of all the excesses of fanaticism, lust and cruelty. The city was captured June 24, 1535, by the forces under the Bishop of Münster, and the kingdom of the Anabaptists was destroyed by the execution of the chief men.

In the year 1520, while the emperor Charles V. was sojourning in Germany, a letter was handed to him from America. This missive, dated July 16, 1519, and now in the archives of the Imperial Library at Vienna, was from Hernando Cortez, and told of the capture of a country rich in precious ore. This was welcome news to that impetuous ruler. The returns for the next decade, however, failed to make any great impression upon the finances of Spain, and it was not until the stream of blood-stained gold from Peru reached Spain in 1534, that the emperor of Germany and king of Spain felt himself free from the power of the German merchants, and in a position to curtail the privileges of these wealthy commercial corporations, the chief among which was the powerful Hanseatic League, whose influence had so long excited the jealousy of the German emperor and his electors.

This improvement in Spain's finances and their consequent independence of German merchants, was followed by a cloud of Latin bigotry and intolerance, which again darkened the horizon of the Fatherland and threatened to sweep away the last vestige of religious liberty obtained after so severe a struggle at the Peace of Nürnberg in 1532.

The Council of Trent (1545) had become a matter of history. Charles V, being then free from foreign complications and acting under the impulses of the

---

<sup>122</sup> See Mennonite Emigration to Pennsylvania, by Dr. J. G. DeHoop Scheffer, Amsterdam, in Penna. Magazine of History. Vol. ii, p. 117.

Council, with the flood of silver at his disposal, which was now coming in by the cargo, being the output of the mines of Potosi, determined to make a mighty effort to crush the independence of the estates of the empire in Germany and the Protestant religion at the same time. He was urged on by the Pope, Paul III, who sent a contingent of 12,000 foot and 1,000 horse. Charles V, in his ambition, however, was opposed by the so-called Schmalkaldic League,<sup>123</sup> a confederation of the Protestant princes and imperial cities under the leadership of John Frederick, of Saxony. A two-years' war was the result, and ended disastrously for the Protestants.<sup>124</sup>

These troubles did not come to an end until September 25, 1555, when the religious peace of Augsburg<sup>125</sup> was consummated. But this only granted religious freedom to such as adhered to the Augsburg Confession. It secured no privileges whatever to the Reformed (Geneva) religion.

---

<sup>123</sup> The Smalcaldic League was concluded February, 27, 1531, by 7 Princes, 2 Counts and 11 free cities for mutual defence of their religious and political independence against Charles V. and the Catholic States.

<sup>124</sup> The victory of the Imperial forces over Philip von Hessen, at Mühlberg, April 24, 1547.

<sup>125</sup> The territorial princes and the free cities, who, at this date, acknowledged the confession of Augsburg, received freedom of worship, the right to introduce the reformation within their territories (*jus reformandi*), and equal rights with the Catholic estates. No agreement reached as regarded the Ecclesiastical Reservation (*Reservatum ecclesiasticum*) that the spiritual estates (bishops and abbots) who became Protestant should lose their offices and incomes. This peace secured no privileges for the Reformed (Geneva) religion.

This state of religious intolerance and unrest in both Germany and France culminated during the memorable year of 1555 in an attempt being made to establish a distinctively Protestant settlement in America. It was made under the patronage of Admiral de Coligny, but failed through the defection of the leader.<sup>126</sup> In 1562 and 1564 a second and third attempt were made under the same auspices. These latter ventures were within the bounds of the United States, and among the emigrants were a number of Alsatians and Hessians who had served under the Admiral's brother.

The settlement in 1562 was made near Port Royal in South Carolina, and was soon abandoned. Two years later Coligny sent out an expedition under René Laudonniere to carry aid and reinforcements to Ribault's colony. Finding the settlement abandoned, they sailed up the St. John's river in Florida, and there built Fort Carolina. Ribault arrived the following year, August 28, 1565. Three weeks later the settlement was captured by Spaniards under Mendez de Aviles, who had all the settlers brutally tortured and murdered; after which he set up a placard: "*I do this not as to Frenchmen, but as to Lutherans.*" Ribault, with a number of settlers, escaped to sea, but his vessel was wrecked, and the crew and company shared the same fate as their fellows at Fort Carolina.

In Germany the era of religious tranquillity proved

---

<sup>126</sup> Chevalier Nicolaus Durand de Villegagnon.

of but short duration. The abdication of Emperor Charles V, January 15, 1556, at Brussels; the election of his younger brother (Ferdinand I, 1556-1564) and the reign of the latter's son, Maximilian II, 1564-1576, and grandson, Rudolph II, 1576-1612, (a learned man who fostered the occult sciences, and was an adept in astrology, alchemy and astronomy) all happened within a quarter of a century. Then came a reaction against Protestantism, which led to the formation of a Protestant Union (1608) under Frederick IV, elector Palatine; and a Catholic Union a year later, led by Maximilian, duke of Bavaria.<sup>127</sup> To further complicate matters, Rudolph II was succeeded by his childless brother, Matthias (1612-1619.) The latter having obtained the renunciation of his brothers, secured the imperial succession for his cousin Ferdinand, duke of Styria, (Ferdinand II, 1619-1637) who had been educated by the Jesuits in strict Catholicism. The outcome of these various complications was the great struggle known in history as the Thirty Years' War.<sup>128</sup>

This struggle is generally divided into four periods, which were really as many different wars. The first two, known as the Bohemian and Danish, had a predominant religious character; they developed from

---

<sup>127</sup> Both of the above leaders were princes of the house of Wittelsbach.

<sup>128</sup> The various rulers of Europe at the outbreak of this celebrated struggle were: Emperor, Matthias; Pope, Paul V; Sultan, Osman; Spain, Naples and Sicily, Philip III; France, Louis XIII; England, James I; Poland, Sigismundus III; Denmark and Norway, Christian IV; Sweden, Gustavus Adolphus; Bohemia, Ferdinand II; Hungary, Ferdinand.



Zeitung auf Cöln / vom 18. Junij. Anno 1609.

**A**uß dem Hage wirtde mit den leisten Brieffen anders nichts geschrieben / dann daß die Französische vnd Englische Gesanden daselbst nunmehr beretschafft machen verstes tages wider nach Haß zuglehen. Sonst heit so wo! der Erzherzog als Herrn Staden ein gute anzahl Kriegs volck abgedanckt / vnd sie vollends bezahlen lassen. Es schreien die von Ambsterdam / daß die Kauffhandlung vnd Mährung daselbst vnd anderen wegen dieses anstands täglich abnemen / vornehmlich / weil sich jetzt so viel Meerrauber auf dem Meer erzeigen / welche immer die Kauffahrende Schiff plundern / vnd theils gar zu ich nemen / wie dann auch wegen des jeylgen Kreigswesen zwischen Schweden / Polen vnd Noftaw die handlung auf Holl : vnd Seeland nach den oren auch nit dann mit grosser geahr geschehen könne. Brieff aus London melden / daß die Floreia mit 8 Schiffen / mit viel Manns vnd Weibspersohnen sampt anderer provision / vmb das Land Virginia Volkreich und wohnhaft zumachen / dahin abgesegelt sein / mit grossem missfall der Spannier. Beyde Fürsten von Brandenburg vnd Newburg / haben sich zu Doremund vnder einander / durch niceel Landgraff Moritz dahin verglichen / daß sie gegen alle andere anmassungen zu erhalten vnd defension der Güllischen Lande zusammen sezen / vnd innerhalb 4 Monaten sich allerlings dahin vergleichen sollen / wer der rechte Erb dieser Landen sein wird / vnd sollen ihn in niceel von den Sienden eiliche zugeordnet werden / vmb die Regierung / bis zu besserer beßlung zu continuiren / auch mit des Fürsten B:gräbnus fort fahren / vnd sonst weiter verordnen / was der sachen zum bestē dieser Landen erfordern wird / darauf obgedachte beeße Fürsten zu Dusseldorf angelangt sein / wie wol sich die gewesene Güllische Rähie noch dargen gesetz / aber durch die Burger gleichwohl eingelassen worden / vnd aufs Schloß ziehen lassen / was nun weiter folgen wird / gibt zeit.

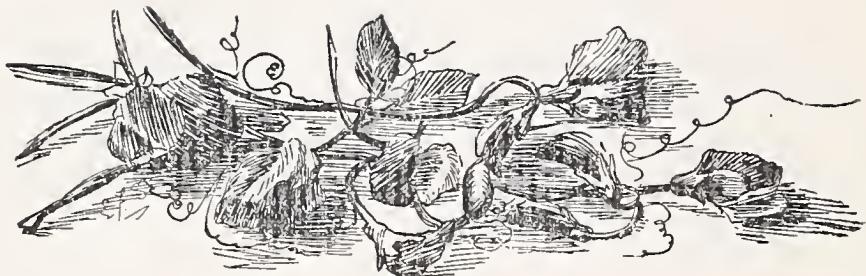
Auß Rom / vom 30. May.

Demnach der Pater Spinola ein Jesuiter / so des Cardinals Spinola Bruder ist / auf den Orientalischen Indien / alda er seither Papst Gregorij des 13. lebte / in 30 Jahren gewest / alher kommen / hat er Sonntags beim Papst Audienz gehabt / in welcher er demselben referiret / wie die Römische Religion der oren stets zunehme / auch viel wunderliche sachen präsentire. Die Malteshessche vnd Neapolitanische Galleren sind mit einander in Compagnia aufgefahren / die reveriren das Königreichs Neapoli vmbzuschiffen / es ist auch der Oren den reisigen befehl zukommen / sich mit der Landschaft besatzung in beretschafft finden zulassen / damit auff 24. Junii jede Compagnia an bestimpten ort sich einstellen möge. Weil man Ariso / daß die Türckische Galleren vnd Vasellen von Thunis aufgefahren / also wirdi besorgt / sie möchten in Romagna einfallen / deswegen solches zuverhüten / hat man eilich 100. Soldaten zur Guardia dahin geschickt / auch dem Signor Ioan del pale Obersten über dieselbe Provinz vom General  
Fran-



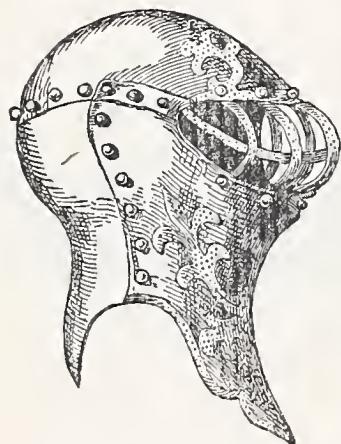
the revolt in Bohemia to a general attack by Catholic Europe upon Protestant Europe. The last two wars, the Swedish and Swedish-French were political wars ; wars against the power of the house of Hapsburg, and wars of conquest on the part of Sweden and France upon German soil.





## THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR.

---



A HELMET OF THE PERIOD.

NEVER IN THE HISTORY of Germany, since it occupied a place among civilized nations, did the Fatherland present so lamentable and helpless a condition as was the case during the second half of the XVIIth century, after the terrors of the great war were over.

The actual damage entailed by the extended struggle known as the Thirty Years' War is hard to estimate. Perhaps the greatest real harm done to the nation was the breaking down of almost every barrier of moral or religious restraint; a condition which led, more or less, to the abandonment of all the ties of domestic life.<sup>129</sup>

The actual losses of Germany during this period of devastation can only be approximated by consult-

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



MEDAL COMMEMORATING THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA.

DISK OF SILVER.  
THIRTY-EIGHT SIXTEENTHS OF AN INCH IN DIAMETER.

(ORIGINAL IN POSSESSION OF  
MR. HARRY ROGERS, PHILADELPHIA.)



ing the statistics of individual states or communities. Thus in Würtemberg, from 1634-41 over 345,000 human beings perished by sword, famine and pestilence, and at the close of the war the Duchy had but 48,000 inhabitants, impoverished and disheartened. Eight cities, 45 villages, 65 churches, and 158 school and parochial houses had been burned. Before the war the Palatinate was credited with a population of half a million souls; at the close of the struggle, a census showed less than one-tenth of the original number.

Perhaps the most drastic and yet not overdrawn description of Germany's condition is given by Scherr in his *Cultur und Sittengeschichte*, wherein he states: "The scum of Europe's mercenary hirelings spread over Germany's fertile plains, and there perpetrated the most terrible martial tragedy which has ever been recorded upon pages in the history of nations."

To the nameless licentiousness of the military customs of that day must be added a repulsive sentimentiality combined with inhumanity, and an insane desire to kill for the mere pleasure of murdering.

The countless cases of arson, robbery and homicide, the slaughter of innocent children, the rape of maiden and matron, often in view of the helpless parent or father, who had been previously bound, maimed or mutilated; the massacre of the population of entire towns which had been captured; the drenching of the populace with a villainous

<sup>129</sup> Ursprung und wesen des Pietismus. Sachsse, Wiesbaden, 1884.



A CAMP SCENE DURING THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR.

(The Portable Prison in the Left Corner.)

decoction of lye known as the so-called Schwedentrank; the merciless extortions, the wanton destruction of cattle, grain, crops and domiciles; all these and similar tribulations fell to the lot of Germany during the eventful thirty years from 1618 to 1648.

The armies upon either side were a mere rabble and a gathering of outlaws, robbers and plunderers, who cared more to extort contributions from the defenseless peasant and helpless citizen than to face an armed foe in the cause of the banners under which they fought.

There was but little attempt at uniforming the troops, and with the exception of the French and Hollanders, they were never provided with any distinctive clothing. The great majority of soldiery on both sides could only be told from beggars or strolling vagabonds by the arms they carried. So universal was this the case, that prior to going into battle the various companies would adopt some mark, as a white or red band around the sleeve, or a green sprig in their hats, so that they might distinguish themselves from the foe. Another difference between the armies of the Thirty Years' War and of later wars, was the large number of camp-followers (*Tross*), and of women (*Tross-weiber*); these two classes in some cases amounted to more than three or four times the number of troops in the field.<sup>129a</sup> No soldier went to the wars in those times unless he took a wife or *Tross-woman* with him, who not only attended to the cooking, washing and mending for her soldier, but on the march also carried all baggage for which there was no room in the baggage-train.

It was these female camp-followers who were the most dreaded plunderers, and who subjected the helpless matron and maiden of the captured towns and villages to tortures to which death would have been preferable.

Nothing was left undone by these harpies to extract any hidden valuables from the poor victim who

---

<sup>129a</sup> "Geschichte des dreisigjährigen Krieges," Leipzig 1882. Vol. iii, p. 221.

was handed over into their clutches. A favorite method of torture with them was to remove the flints from the gun-locks, and insert in their place the thumb of the victim, thus improvising one of the most painful instruments of torture.

Another favorite method of these she-monsters was to pierce the tongue and draw a fine horse-hair through it, and then either lead their prisoner thereby or else draw it back and forth. Boring holes in the knee-caps<sup>130</sup> was humane in comparison with other excesses which are upon record, and vouched for in many instances.<sup>131</sup>

At last, after such a terrible scourge of thirty years' duration, the negotiations which commenced in 1643, having for their object a lasting peace, were brought to a close in the year 1648.

The convention which brought this great struggle to a peaceful end, was the outcome of an Imperial diet held at Regensburg, when it was decreed that a meeting of deputies should be convened at Frankfort, in May, 1642. This was, however, delayed until a year later, when the convention adjourned until the following year. It was then resolved that the various peace commissioners should assemble at Münster to treat with the French, and at Osnabrück with the Swedes, and to perfect a protocol which would lead to a lasting peace.

These negotiations extended over several years,

---

<sup>130</sup> "Geschichte des dreisigjährigen Krieges," Leipzig 1882. Vol. iii, p. 222.

<sup>131</sup> *Ibid*

and it was not until October 24, 1648, that peace resolutions were signed by all parties at Münster. This is what is known in history as the Peace of Westphalia.<sup>132</sup> A large silver medal was struck to commemorate the close of this memorable struggle; a fac-simile of this token showing both obverse and reverse is here reproduced.<sup>132a</sup>

The chief diplomats engaged in this Congress<sup>132b</sup> were Count Troutmannsdorf and Dr. Volmer, upon the part of the Imperialists; d'Avaux and Servien for the French; while count Oxenstierna, son of the great chancellor, and baron Salvius, represented the Swedish interests. In addition to the above, France and Sweden, against the will of the emperor, secured the participation of the estates of the empire in the negotiations.<sup>133</sup>

<sup>132</sup> For a full account of these negotiations, see Gindley, *dreissig-jahrgen Krieges*, Leipzig 1882. Vol. iii. pp. 174, *et seq.*

<sup>132a</sup> A specimen is in the collection of Mr. Harry Rodgers of Philadelphia.

<sup>132b</sup> Terburg, the artist, painted a large canvas representing the final scene of this memorable Congress. This painting is now in the Royal gallery at London.

<sup>133</sup> By this peace, the religious and political state of Germany was settled; the sovereignty of the members of the Empire was acknowledged. The changes which had been made for the advantage of the Protestants since the religious peace in 1555, were confirmed by the determination that everything should remain as it had been at the beginning of the [so-called] normal year 1624. The Calvinists received equal rights with the adherents of the Augsburg Confession or the Lutherans. This peace gave the death-blow to the political unity of Germany. It made the German empire, which was always a most disadvantageous form of government for the people, a disjointed frame without organization or system, a condition from which the nation did not recover until the glorious wars against France in 1870-1.

The final peace, however, was not executed until June 26, 1650, when the historic parchment was signed at Nürnberg,<sup>134</sup> where the occasion was made one of great rejoicing, the chief feature of which was the banquet given in the town hall by the Imperial general, Piccolomini.

The Fatherland, at the conclusion of the peace of Westphalia, was in a pitiable condition. It had suffered an irreparable loss of men and wealth, an unheard-of reduction of population, great increase of poverty, and a retrogression in all ranks of its inhabitants. This was followed by famine and pestilence, and in view of these terrible conditions we may well accept the statement that the population of the Fatherland fell from sixteen millions to four millions, and ended with the almost total annihilation of Germany's wealth and influence.<sup>134a</sup>

Formerly, the German emperor was the acknowledged head of western nations. Now he was shorn of all but the merest shadow of imperial power, and his domain served his enemies and neighboring rulers as a ready object for division and compensation.

In former years the fleet of the German Hansa ruled the ocean, and brought all sorts of foreign products to German ports. Now the glory of com-

---

<sup>134</sup> The rulers of Europe, at the time of the peace of Westphalia: Emperor, Ferdinand IV; Pope, Innocent X; Sultan, Achmet II, son of Ibraim; France, Louis XIV; Spain, Philip IV; England, Charles I; Poland, Casimir; Denmark and Norway, Frederick III; Sweden, Queen Christina; Bohemia, Ferdinand IV; Hungary, Ferdinand IV.

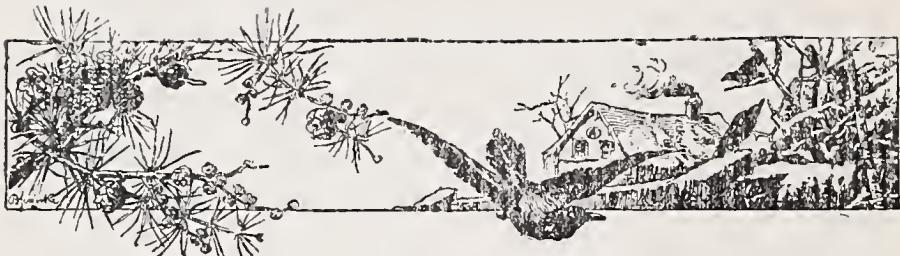
<sup>134a</sup> Sachsse, Ursprung und Wesen des Pietismus Wiesbaden, 1884.

mercial supremacy had been gradually wrested from them, first by the Italians, then by Spain, and later by Holland and England. This was Germany cut off from sharing in the riches of the newly discovered regions, or extending her power and influence by colonization.

Nor would it have been possible for Germany under the then existing conditions to aspire to colonial or foreign possessions, for she had by no means been able to maintain her own borders.

Holland and Sweden had long since recognized the importance of foreign extension, which policy resulted in the establishment of West India companies, under whose auspices attempts at settlement were made upon the shores of the Hudson and the Delaware, movements in which we again find German blood prominently represented.





---

## DUTCH AND SWEDISH ATTEMPTS AT COLONIZATION.



ROYAL ARMS OF HOLLAND.

VARIOUS EXPEDITIONS were sent out to America from Holland at an early date, and we have vague accounts of attempts at settlements under Cornelius Mey<sup>135</sup> and Verhulst.<sup>135a</sup> It was not, however, until the formation of the Dutch West India Company, an organization projected by Wilhelm Usselinx,<sup>135b</sup> that the first successful effort at colonization was made. This colony was led by Peter Minuet, a German from Wesel,<sup>136</sup> who landed on Manhattan island, May 4, 1626, and there laid the foundation of New Amsterdam, and at the same time that of the Reformed faith in America.

The German soldier, Peter Minuet, was the first governor of the colony of New Netherland, and acted as ruling elder of the church in the infant settlement.<sup>137</sup> It is a fact worthy of special mention

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS, KING OF SWEDEN.

(BORN DEC. 9, 1594, DIED NOV. 16, 1632.)

(FROM PAINTING AT HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.)



that the congregation founded on Manhattan island during the reign of Peter Minuet, was the first fully organized Protestant church on the American continent,<sup>138</sup> with a settled pastor, with regularly chosen officers, a list of communicant members, and the stated administration of sacraments.

Treaties were made with the Indians and commercial relations were opened with the Puritans in Massachusetts. The settlers, among whom German blood was largely represented, came here to found

---

<sup>135</sup> The first attempt at Dutch settlement in America was made in the year 1623, under Director Cordelius Mey.

<sup>135a</sup> The attempt to found a colony under Verhulst was made in the year 1625.

<sup>135b</sup> For the thirty-five different spellings of the name of this pioneer promoter, the reader is referred to Jamison's *Willem Usselinx*, New York, 1887. Willem Usselinx was born at Antwerp in June, 1567. The exact date of his death is not known, as no record of either his death or burial have thus far been found. He probably died in the year 1647, at the age of eighty years. It does not appear from any of his numerous writings that he ever was married or had any children.

<sup>136</sup> Peter Minnewit (Minuet, Menewe, Meneve, or Menuet) was born at Wesel on the Rhine, of Protestant parentage. Little is known of his early life. There is also a doubt as to the time and place of his death. The most generally accepted account and evidently the true one, is that he was drowned in the harbor of St Christophers, during a sudden squall upon his return voyage to Sweden. Kapp, in his monograph "Peter Minnewit aus Wesel," München 1866, without citing any authority, states that his death and burial took place at Fort Christina, sometime during the year 1641. The former is however no doubt the true account: certain it is that Minnewit never returned to Europe.

<sup>137</sup> Pastor Michaelius, who served the Reformed Church at New Amsterdam in 1628, mentions the fact in his "Bericht" that the Director Minnewit of Wesel who had acted as Diakon of the Reformed church in his native city, had now assumed the same function in the new church here.

<sup>138</sup> Peter Minuet, by Rev. Cyrus Cort, Dover, Del., p. 23.

homes for themselves and their families; others, again, to establish commercial relations with the old world, and to develop the resources of the new country. All this was in direct contrast to what had thus far been the policy of the heartless and bigoted Spaniard.

As a matter of impartial history;—to the German soldier and adventurer, Peter Minuet, belongs the credit for inaugurating the humane and christian policy of peaceful negotiation and fair dealings with the Indians; a policy for which so much praise has been showered upon William Penn by poet, painter and historian. Yet here, upon the banks of the North river, stood Peter Minuet, a native born German, and director of the Dutch West India Company, bargaining with the Indians for their land (Manhattan island) before he would permit any settlement to be made by his colonists.<sup>139</sup> This scene was enacted just eighteen years before the birth of William Penn and was re-enacted by the same pious adventurer on the banks of the South (Delaware) river some years later, when in the services of Sweden.<sup>140</sup>

Under the administration of Minuet, trade and commerce flourished in the new settlement, immigrants continued to arrive, and the colony from the outset entered upon a career of tranquillity and prosperity.

---

<sup>139</sup> Winsor, Critical History. Vol. iv, p. 398.

<sup>140</sup> This treaty or purchase was concluded from five chiefs of the Minquas, belonging to the great Iroquois race.

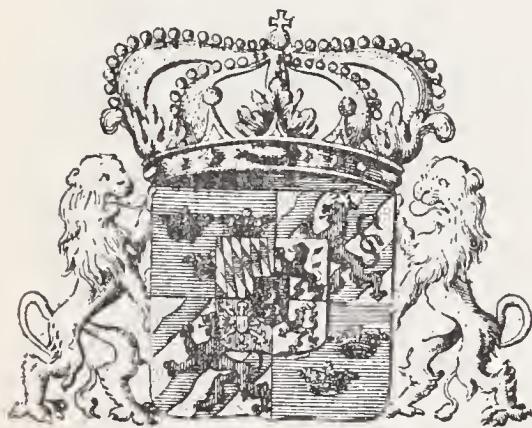
Now, what have been the results from this small colony upon the strip of island shore, established there by this German adventurer and Christian soldier, Peter Minuet, who was the first European to deal honestly and frankly with the aborigines of the North American colonies, and found a settlement upon principles of humanity and religious tolerance?

The answer is that after the lapse of almost three centuries, the small settlement of Dutch and German nationality has become the Empire state of the American Union, while the little town founded on the extreme end of Manhattan island is now the commercial metropolis of America; and I am proud to say that German influence is to-day even more paramount in commercial, industrial and social circles than it was when the first civil government was

established there by the German, Peter Minuet.

After the States-General of Holland, in 1629, introduced the feudal system into their American possessions by what is known as

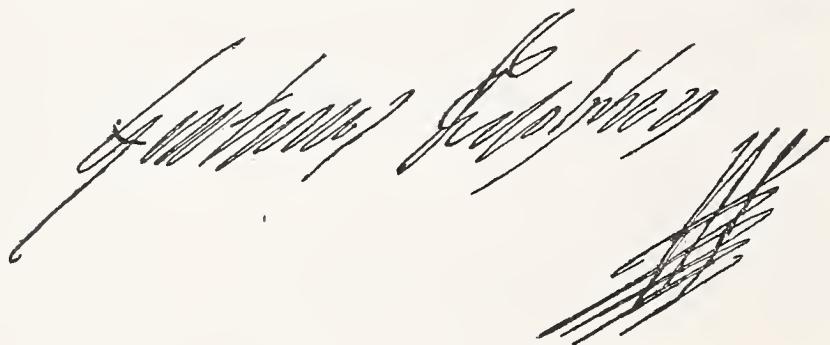
the "Charter for Exemptions and Freedom," Usselinx severed his connection with the Dutch West India Company, and in the next year, 1630, we find him, with his restless activity, seeking to interest Swe-



ROYAL ARMS OF SWEDEN.

den's king in a similar project for colonization in the western world. Two years later, (1632) Peter Minuet also resigned his commission under the Dutch company, and returned to Germany.

As the Swedes at that time were at the height of their power in Germany, it occurred to Usselinx to interest German capital and population in the scheme as well as the Swedish nation. For this purpose he



AUTOGRAPH OF GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS.

issued a pamphlet called *Mercurius Germaniae*,<sup>141</sup> that is Herald of Germany (or German Mercury) setting forth to the Germans the advantages of his commercial project, and offering them inducements to engage in it, under the amplified charter which was to admit them to participation with the Swedes.

This plan was approved by the king, Gustavus Adolphus, by a patent issued at Nürnberg, dated but a few days prior to the fatal November day when the great Swede fell at Lutzen. An amplification of this charter had also been prepared, with the king's approval, in favor of the German nation. This document was dated Nürnberg, October 16, 1632, but was left unsigned by the king.



## MERCVRIVS GERMANIÆ.

Das 47.

### Sonderbare Anweisung für Teutschlandt:

## Wie beneben dem Allgemeinem

Wesen der Kauffhandel vnd Seefahrt vnd ins gemeine  
alle Nahrung darinnen sehr zu vermehren vnd zu verbessern: Also das  
selige Lande hier und wortigen Tlor und Wolland in hogen woder  
umb gelangen mögen.

### Erinnerung an den Leser.

**E**her Leser/Ehe vnd zuvor ich zum Hauptverfchreite/muß ich  
dir mit wenigen anzeigen: Das S.R. M. von Schreden/ Allglorwürdigsten  
Angedenkens/Kurz vor der Seligen Abloben/ vnd Insonderheit in Nürnberg/  
dieses althier vorgefehlte Werk mit allem Ernst wider gut Hände genommen/ vnd mit  
Auffertigung des Privilegijs auf die Teutsche Nation verfchgangen: Auch darauß das  
mal bereit naßfolgenden discurio entzert worden. Weil dann aus derselben hervon S.  
R. M. als noch im Leben unterschiedlich darinnen gehandelt/ vnd solches auch an so aus  
gewissen Ursachen noch mal allenhaben dabey gelassen worden: Als wollest du der vro  
gen dich dies nicht streten lassen: Auch darneben dir ganz keine Gedanken machen/ als  
wann durch gedacht/ jacob vns allerseits hoch Erwirrige/Absichtem höchstermeister S.  
R. M. diesem Werk etwas neu mercklich difficulteret, so noch nicht in deliberation ge  
zogen/ zugewachsen weiter/davon andernwo mit mehrem.



### Anweisung für Teutschlande.

**E**chter Gesetz alle Lander vnd Städte durch den Kauffhandel/Nahrholt  
vnd die Seefahrt/zu großes Aufschichten gerathen/vnd dadurch blüß der Concerden  
wachsende unnehmen/ solches hat die Erfahrung zu allen selten so rad Kauff-  
vnd berflügig gelebt vnd beweget/ daß es vnmäßig entzigen Gewissch dasfalls handeln vnd  
anzuführen: Giechter müssen auch überflüssig werden fallen/ mit vielen Teutschland großliche Zuw  
Worten zu erscheinen/ wie Teutschlande durch die Tyranner vnd Kneberty staadts  
wie auch das wilde vnd vnortheitliche wesen des Kaisers/ vnd Spanien/  
nischen Kriegsreichs seine Vahrtung vnd Wollands beraubet vnd fast  
gänzlich runtergeworden/ Jamass ist die cravatige Erfahrung solches  
aller ersten vnd enden gnugsam lander bekannt gemacht: Sa byengen gleich/  
sals die idalischen Klagen/ o daß durch die noch immer wachende beschwerte Kriegsleistung die Vah-  
rtung mehr vnd mehr in abnehmen gerathen thiu/ vnd das hergegen die Verflachungen vnd Aufsic-  
ten täglich umnehmen/ davon auch noch kein Ende zu spuren oder zu sehen: Darüber den viel leuthe  
gänzlich in solche perturbation vnd Bestirbung gerathen/ daß sie nicht wissen/ was sie ferter gewiss  
ger hand nehmen sollen/ ihr Haushaltung vnd zu unterhalten/ vnn dem noch vber häufig schweben  
dem Unglück vorzugeugen: Dazu ist auch nicht wenig Ursach haben/ weil es der Angenähnchen gäbe/  
doß erin alle Sachen weiter noch eine Zeitlang in einem solchen Zustandt wobisßer/ verbleiben färben/  
das noch vngleich viel Leidhadaen in das eusserste Armut vnd Elend gerathen vnd verfallen werden.

Weiches alles dienelles gnugsam bestandiss so erforderet ja die höchste Notz/ das dieses Friede  
vnd Ruhe in allen Städten so bald vell noch nicht in hoffen/ man auf andere Weise/ noch vnd weie Vad dawen  
bende end reache/ dadurh gesetztem: Vahrt vnd Dreißig vorgehasset/ Teutschland in stand zu bringen wobei höchste  
Wohstandt

The patent, however, was signed at Heilbronn, April 10, 1633, by the Swedish chancellor, Axel Oxenstierna<sup>142</sup> who, though a Swede by birth, was a German by adoption and education. In the following May the chancellor, while still at Heilbronn, issued a commission which seems to have been drawn up for the king's signature, empowering Usselinx as chief director of the new South Company to proceed with its immediate organization.

Usselinx, having obtained his enlarged grant, at once issued a German prospectus of 127 pages folio, under the title *Argonautica Gustaviana*.<sup>143</sup> The first item in the contents of the book is a proclamation, or patent by Oxenstierna, dated Frankfort, June 26, 1633, giving notice of the re-newal of the charter, with amplifications and the re-appointment of Usselinx, and charging all to assist in so good a work.<sup>144</sup> Meetings were held in different cities<sup>145</sup> during the next twelve months to organ-



*Oxenstierna*  
*1633*

SEAL AND AUTOGRAPH OF OXENSTIERNA.

<sup>141</sup> "Mercurius Germaniae. that is, Special Exposition for Germany." See Jamison, Willem Usselinx, p. 312.

<sup>142</sup> *Ibid.*, 317.

<sup>143</sup> This is supposed to be the earliest German book or pamphlet on Emigration. For the bibliography of the *Argonautica*, see *Ibid.*, Appendix No. 26.

<sup>144</sup> *Ibid.*, 319.

# ARGONAVTICA GVSTAVIANA;

Das ist:

Nothwendige NachRicht

## Von der Gewen Seefahrt vnd Auffhandlung;

So von dem Weilandt Allerdurchleuchtigsten / Grossmächtigsten vnd Siegreichesten Fürsten vnd Herrn / Herrn G V S T A V Ö  
ADOLPHO MAGNO, der Schriften / Gothen vnd Wenden König / Grossfürsten in Finnlande / Herzogen zu Ehesten vnd Carelia / Herrn zu Ingrianlande/; Allerglorwürdigsten Seeligsten Andenkens/  
durch anrichtung einer

## General Handel-COMPAGNIE,

Societet oder Gesellschaft/

In dero Reich vnd Landen / zu derselben sonderbahrem Auffnehmen vnd Glor/ auf hohem Verstandt vnd Rath/ vor wenig Jahren  
zu fussen angefangen:

Antezo aber der Teutsch Evangelischen Nation / insonderheit denjenigen welche sich in S. R. M. Freundschaft / devotion, oder Verständniß begeben / vnd sich dieses grossen Vortheils / bey so statlicher Gelegenheit/ gebrauchen wollen / zu vnermeßlichem Nutz vnd Frömmtheit Reisiger Mittigkeit/unterhaltung vnd Gnade/ mitgehalten worden: und mit den fördertendem vnd gründiger vertheilung des Althochsten/ sorgfältiger vnd völlig zu Werke gen thie  
werden soll.

Darauf denn ein sediwerder elaten/ gründlichen/ vnd zu scutem Behuff satzamen Bericht vnd Wissenschaft dieses Hochwichtigen Werks einzunehmen / vnd wie dasselbe nicht als' sin an sich selbst sondern auch dieser Christlich/ hochchristlich/ Dechnadig vnd heilnisch/ auch prakticlich vnd das grosse dißcälteren sey/ zur gude vertheilung dar

Dabei auch zugleich vernünftig erachten vnd ermessen mag: Ob shme vnd den seinigen/ weßtandes oder Conditiores primi senn möche / Meles hinc si non augelesesten verbaben/ zwischen dießen vnd den/ geliebts Gute/ u. Leidt wiedenden Neuen Jahr/ durch ein schreibungsseins Namens vnd einer gewissen Post Geldes/ so sei so viel es wolle/ sich thalhoffen zu machen ratschsem vnd ehsentlich erfundes werden möche.

Was aber für allerhandt untersledene Schriften diese Sache betreffende/ alß hier besamten vorhanden, solches wird die nachß folgende Seite zeigen.

1. Regum 9.

Vnd Salomo machte Auch Schiff zu Eicon Seber/ die bey Etoh liget am Ufer des Schiff Meers im Lande der Edomiter: Vnd Hiram der König zu Tyro sandte seine Knechte im Schiff / die gute Schifflein vnd aus dem Meer erfahren waren/ mit den Knechten Salomo/ vnd kamen gen Ophir/ vnd holeten daselbst Dicthunders vnd zwanzig Centner Goldes/ vnd brachten dem Könige Salomo.



Gedruckt zu Frankfurt am Main/ bey Cospar Röddelin/  
Im Jahr Christi 1633. Mense Junio.  
Müller Leon Schwedius fecit;

ize regular colonies, but just at the time when success seemed assured, the vicissitudes of war, upon the well contested field of Nördlingen, put an end to the undertaking so far as Germany as a nation was concerned.

For a time the project lagged, but it was gradually revived, and in the autumn of 1637 a small expedition, consisting almost entirely of Hollanders and Germans, set out from Gottenberg under Peter Minuet. This little fleet reached the shores of the South (Delaware) river about the middle of March, 1638. Here the scenes enacted twelve years previously on Manhattan island were repeated.<sup>145</sup> On March 29, 1638, a treaty was made with the Indians upon the spot where Wilmington now stands.<sup>146</sup> A colony was started, and the foundation laid of the first regularly organized Lutheran church in America,<sup>147</sup> one of whose chief objects was the christianizing of the Indians, for which the catechism of Luther was translated into the Indian vernacular and printed at an early time long before the century had passed into history.

---

<sup>145</sup> Accounts of some of these meetings held at Frankfort on the Mayn and at Nürnberg, are still in existence.

<sup>146</sup> Peter Minuet Memorial, p. 29.

<sup>147</sup> *Vide History of New Sweden*, by Acrelius; also Ferris, *Original Settlements on the Delaware*, p. 43.

<sup>148</sup> The colonists at first had their public worship in the fort erected at the landing place. This was the first place dedicated to divine worship in the Christian name on the banks of the Delaware. The first pastor of this congregation was the Rev. Reorus Torkillus, who came out with the expedition, and officiated until his death in 1643.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



OXEL OXENSTIERNA.

THE GREAT SWEDISH CHANCELLOR.

(BORN 1583, DIED 1654.)

(FROM ORIGINAL CANVAS AT HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.)



LUTHERI  
Catechismus /  
Øversatt  
på  
American - Virginiske  
Språket.



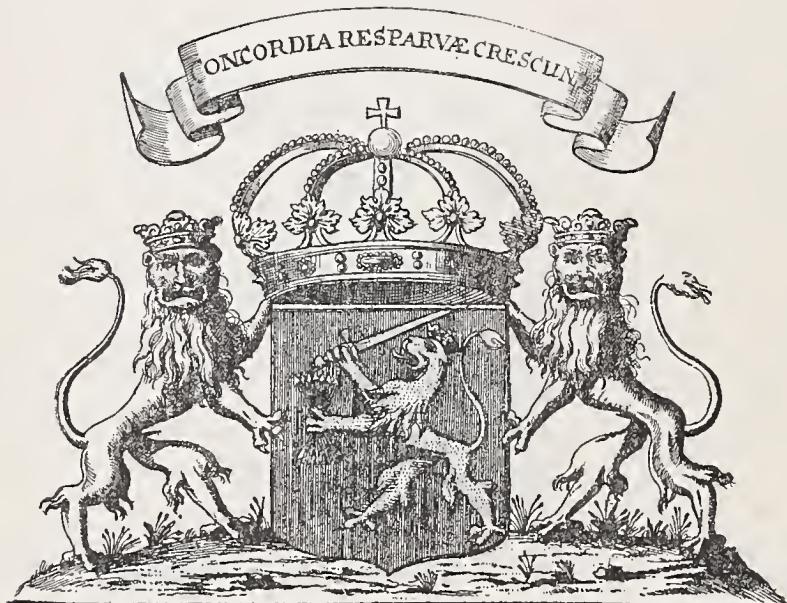
---

Stockholm/  
Tryckt vthi thet af Kongl. Majst. privileg.  
BURCHARDI Tryckeri/af J. G. Genath/f.

---

ANNO M DC XCVI.

Peter Minuet, the brave German soldier, never returned from this voyage; but his expedition, small as it was, had sowed the germ of another of the original states of the American Union.





## THE FRENCH WARS OF CONQUEST.



ARMS OF THE CHUR-PFALTZ.

RETURNING ONCE more to Europe, it is found that when eventually France, under the rule of Louis XIV, became the political and intellectual leader of Europe, a policy was inaugurated whereby her

borders were extended eastward at Germany's expense. The royal power was asserted by the king, who, aided by Mazarin, used it to further his ambitions and unjust plans of aggrandizement. Thus it became possible for him to maintain his wars of conquest in Holland, devastate Würtemberg and the Palatinate, occupy the city of Strasburg, and eventually detach Alsace and Lorraine.

In this course of rapine and murder upon German soil, the French were neither opposed by the German

emperor Leopold, nor by England, which was then rent by internal dissension. In justice to the emperor, it may be said that at that critical period he was even harder pushed in the far east by the Turks, whose triumphant advance was only checked under the walls of Vienna by the bravery of the German-Polish contingent which had been hurriedly gathered.

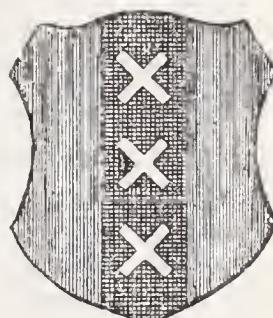
Sweden had also taken a threatening position in the north, and made attempts to extend her domain southwards from Pomerania:—efforts which were only checked by the glorious victory of the great elector upon the field at Felrbellin (1675.)

None of these unfortunate warlike movements, however, would have placed the Fatherland in the helpless condition here shown, had it not been for the internal dissensions, political and religious, caused by the quarrel between the emperor and the petty local rulers.

We will now take a glance at the religious situation of Germany at this critical period. After the close of the long war in Europe, Germany, under the continued strain of warlike excitement, was naturally slow in recuperating religiously, financially and intellectually; and in the evangelical sections we again have a long period of unrest, which to some extent spread to the Catholic church, and in which mystical theology played an important part. This condition resulted in what is known as the Pietistical movement in Germany—a striving after some system of personal and practical piety, in opposition to the stiff and dogmatical theology as taught by the clergy

after the close of the great war. This movement, in its different phases, spread throughout Europe, and was not confined to the Lutheran church: it extended into the Catholic as well as Calvinistic countries. The Jansenism of Holland, the Quietism of France, the Quakerism of England, all sprang from the same tidal wave of religion as the German Pietism.

The Mennonites, after suffering much persecution, had been recognized as a denomination in the Netherlands, and by the civil authorities were granted equal religious and civil rights with the Reformed: (1626) an act which was afterwards strengthened by a mandate of toleration from the States-General. Under this shelter of religious protection the English Quakers were enabled to introduce their doctrine on the continent at an early day.<sup>149</sup> William Ames went to Holland as early as 1655, and at once entered upon an active missionary career. His ministrations extended from Hamburg in the north to Bohemia in the south, and from the Hague to the kingdom of Poland. In the Palatinate and down the Rhine towards Switzerland, wherever any Mennonites were to be found, there William Ames and his co-laborers, William Caton, Stephen Crisp, George Rolf and others, preached the doctrine of inward light. The missionaries made Amsterdam their headquarters; and two of them—Crisp and Caton—married Dutch women,<sup>150</sup> and thus became citizens of Holland. A number of pam-



ARMS OF AMSTERDAM.

phlets and counter-pamphlets were among the results of these missionary tours.

The following were the most important of these German missives :

*Ein Klang des Allarms in den Gränzen des Geistlichen Egipten geblasen (welcher in Babilon gehöret werden) and die Inwohner der befleckten und besudelten Wohnungen in der Erde Erschrecken solt, etc.* By Stephen Crisp. Amsterdam Gedruckt Anno 1674.

*Die sache Christi und Seines Volks. With a large preface by B(enjamin) F(urly) 4to 1662.* By William Ames.

*Ein Alarm Geblasen an alle Nationen.* 4to 1657.

*An Euch Alle, etc.* 4to 1661. (Relating to the Hat controversy.)

*Eine Beschirmung der unschuldigen, etc.* 4to 1664. (Postscript by Benjamin Furly.)

*Gewisser Schall der Warheit.* 4to. 1665.

*Ein Wort zur rechter zeit Wider des gewohnlichen Sprichwort, "Ein Geist Bezeuget."* 4to. 1675.

*Die Alte Warheit Erhöhett.* (Against the Lutheran Ministerium at Hamburg.) 4to. 1664.

These last six titles are all by William Caton.

Later on, other English Friends also became prominent in the Low Countries and Germany, some of whom became residents of the continent and permanently identified themselves with the lands of their adoption. Prominent among such was Benja-

<sup>149</sup> Penna. Magazine of History and Biography, vol. ii, p. 243.

<sup>150</sup> Stephen Crisp married Gertrude Derricks, a lady of Amsterdam, who was remarkably zealous in the cause of the Quakers.

min Furly,<sup>151</sup> who settled at Rotterdam. Others, again, were merely transient visitors, such as George Fox and William Penn. The latter appears to have made at least three different tours through Holland and Germany, viz:—in 1671 when, with Claus, the Amsterdam bookseller, as a companion and interpreter, he visited Labadie.<sup>152</sup> Secondly, some time in 1674, and thirdly, in the fall of 1677. Several tracts were the result of Penn's second visit to Germany. Two of the most important ones are entitled:

*Send Brief an die Bürgermeister und Rath der Stadt | Danzig, von Wilhelm Penn, etc. Amsterdam Gedruckt ben Christoff Couraden, Anno 1675. (Appendix plate I.)*

Epistle to the Princess Elisabeth of the Rhine and Countess of Hornes.<sup>152a</sup> London, 1676.

Penn's last visit to the continent was his most important one, when he came to Holland and Germany in company with George Fox and a number of public Friends. Fortunately William Penn's journal<sup>153</sup> of this journey is still in existence.<sup>153a</sup> Nothing is

<sup>151</sup> For biographical sketch of Benjamin Furley see the Penna. Magazine of History and Biography, vol. xix, pp. 227, *et seq.* Also, The German Pietists of Provincial Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1895 pp. 433, *et seq.*

<sup>152</sup> Croese, Gerhard Croesen's Quaker Historie, Berlin, 1696, pp. 662, *et seq.*

<sup>152a</sup> Penn's original draft of this letter is in the collection of Charles Roberts of Philadelphia.

<sup>153</sup> William Penn's Travels in Holland and Germany, by Oswald Seidensticker. Penna. Mag. vol. ii, pp. 237.

<sup>153a</sup> Penn's MSS Journal of this Journey is now in possession of Charles Roberts of Philadelphia.

known of the itinerary of the previous visits. The general object of this extended tour was to spread the principles and organization of the Society of Friends upon the continent not only among the Mennonites, but now to launch out boldly among the various persons disaffected with the orthodox forms of religion, no matter who they were or where they might be.

*On  
Accounts  
of my  
JOURNEY  
into  
Holland,  
and  
Germany.*

---

*WILLIAM PENN.*

---

*1677.*

TITLE PAGE OF PENN'S MANUSCRIPT JOURNAL. ORIGINAL IN THE COLLECTION OF CHARLES ROBERTS, ESQ., OF PHILADELPHIA.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



THE QUAKERS' MEETING HELD AT THE HOUSE OF BENJAMIN FURLY IN THE FALL OF 1677.

(AFTER A PAINTING BY EGBERT HENSKIRCK THE YOUNGER.)



To Anna Maria de Hornes, wife of  
Countess of Hornes.

My dear Friend.

O that thou mayst know how small  
in sweet endeavor hangs up what I mind  
but a life, which hast raised thy soul, cuts  
red conversion. thy heart, O tell me, hath  
it not known, stirring sailing thy spirit abiding borders,  
& filling those with fervent & joyful grace. Defining joy,  
holy reproducing thy pillow. Many, thy blessing  
lambion: who hath given in former precious gifts  
fortho, that though one lost his rest in hell,  
but he himself that left. Dear Anna Maria, like this,  
O those refined mindes, reverent frames, that I  
have had, & those in which this blessed  
life hath drawn those into itself. And now  
congratulate those with its uncommonly rich,

One of the chief incentives to the movement in Germany were the *Collegia Pietatis* of Spener and his followers,<sup>154</sup> together with the Quietists' movement inaugurated by Molinos, and similar organizations.

It is not within the scope of this paper to follow Fox and Penn in their travels through the Fatherland. Suffice it to say that, although William Penn made two visits to Frankfort to interview Jacob Spener, the great father of Pietism, the latter studiously avoided any meeting or even a semblance of intercourse with the visiting Quakers, carefully guarding himself from any utterances which might be construed into an endorsement of their doctrines; and this in spite of the fact that both Fox and Penn, when in Frankfort,<sup>156</sup> were the guests of Johanna von Merlau, and had preached at her house.

This visit of William Penn to Germany, coached

---

<sup>154</sup> See letter of Penn to the Countess of Hornes. An Account of W. Penn's Travails, etc. Second Impression, London, 1695.

<sup>155</sup> Spener, in his *Freyheit der Glaublichen* (Franckfurt am Mayn, 1691), chapter vii, p. 117, emphatically denies the aspersion made by Dr. Meyer of Hamburg, that nothing was known in Leipzig of the Quakers, until after the formation of the *Collegium Pietatis*. Spener further challenges Dr. Meyer to give the name of a single individual who became convinced of Quakerism through his connection with the *Collegium Pietatis*, or to quote any case where a Quaker had even gained an entrance to the *Collegium*, while he, Spener, was present in Leipzig. He further brands as a base calumny the charge accusing him of fraternizing or having any intercourse with the Quaker leaders. In conclusion, Spener states that if any Quakers were to be found in Leipzig they came there independently and of their own accord, and may have been there prior to the formation of his *Collegium Pietatis*.

<sup>156</sup> Penna. Magazine, vol. ii, p. 261.



PHILIP JACOB SPENER.  
b. January 13, 1635; d. February 5, 1705.

as he was by Benjamin Furly, brought forth a number of interesting tracts:<sup>156a</sup> four of these being of an hortatory character were written by Penn, and left with Furly for revision and translation, and were afterwards published by him at his own expense.

The titles are:

*Forderung der Christenheit fürs Gericht.* (A call to Christendom, etc.) (*Appendix plate II.*)

*“Eine Freundliche heymsuchung in der Liebe Gottes.”* (A Tender Visitation in the Love of God.) (*Appendix plate III.*)

*“An alle diejenigen so unter den Bekennern der Christenheit,”* etc. (To all Professors of Christianity, etc.)

*“An alle diejenigen welche emfinden,”* etc. (Tender Counsel.)

The above were also published collectively in Dutch under the general title:

*“Het Christenrijk Ten Oordeel Gedagvaart,”* etc. Rotterdam 1678, 4to. (*Appendix plate IV.*)

Two of the above tracts—"A Call to Christendom," and "Tender Counsel," were printed separately at the time in English.

The above tour of William Penn through Germany was purely a religious one; as he himself expresses it, "in the service of the Gospel." It had, however, the effect of bringing him into personal contact with many of the German Mystics and other religious leaders of the period.

---

<sup>156a</sup> Biographical sketch of Benjamin Furly. *Ibid* vol. xix, pp. 277.

Four years later, when the grant from Charles II to Penn was finally consummated, the attention of both Penn and Furly was at once directed to Germany as a field from which to obtain a desirable class of emigrants. Communications were opened forthwith with some of the chief leaders in the Pietistical movement at Frankfort, and the religious Separatists at Krisheim and the vicinity,—men and women with whom Penn had become acquainted during his visits to Germany. These efforts upon the part of Benjamin Furly resulted in the formation of two companies. The one at Frankfort was a regularly organized corporation, known as the "Frankfort Company," which according to Pastorius consisted of the following persons:



AUTOGRAPH OF BENJAMIN FURLY.

<sup>157</sup> Jacob Van de Walle, Doctor Johann Jacob Schutz, and Daniel Behagel, Handelsmann,<sup>157a</sup> of Frankfort; Doctor Gerhard von Mastrich, of Duisburg; Doctor Thomas von Wylich and Herr Johann Lebrunii, of Wesel; Benjamin Furly, of Rotterdam; and Mr. Philip Fort, of London. According to other accounts the original company consisted of Jacob Van de Walle, Caspar Merian, Doctor Johann Jacob Schutz, Johann Wilhelm Überfeldt, George Strauss, Daniel Behagel, Johann

<sup>157</sup> Umständige Geographische Beschreibung Der zu allerletzt erfundenen Provintz Pennsylvanae, etc. F. D. Pastorius, Franckfurt und Leipzig, 1700, p. 35.

<sup>157a</sup> Merchant.



WILLIAM PENN.  
b. 1644; d. 1718.

Laurentz and Abraham Hasevoet. This company secured 15,000 acres of land in the new colony, and sent out Francis Daniel Pastorius as their agent and attorney.

The other company known as the Crefeld colony,



SEAL OF WILLIAM PENN.

was organized upon a different basis, the members purchasing their land in an individual, and not in a corporate capacity.<sup>158</sup>

The members composing this company were mostly from Krisheim and Crefeld, and had secured the land for the purpose of settling in the new Province.

It was this latter contin-

gent that crossed the ocean in the Concord a few months later, and landed at Philadelphia on the sixth of October, 1683. An event which William Penn made the subject of a special letter to England, dated November 10, 1683, wherein he rejoices at the continued good fortune of the Province, and the arrival of so many people from Crefeld and the neighboring places in the land of "Meurs."<sup>159</sup>

To properly place the advantages of Pennsylvania before the various races of German people, and thus induce a large emigration, a number of tracts or

<sup>158</sup> For the amount of land held by these first purchasers, see Penny-packer, *Settlement of Germantown*, Phila., 1883, p. 31.

pamphlets, descriptive and otherwise, were issued by Penn, Furly and others, in both high and low German, for the purpose of giving the requisite information to prospective settlers. Some of these brochures were translations of the prospectus issued by Penn in England; others again were written with special reference to the requirements of the Germans.

As these tracts are all excessively scarce, and as they contain the most reliable information we have regarding the planting of the colony, a list of the series so far as known is here enumerated, with notes as to where the originals are to be found, and is further supplemented by an Appendix at the close of



*Arms of Penn.*

---

<sup>159</sup> Meurs, (Mörs) a former German Principality, bounded by the Bishopric of Cologne, and the principalities of Cleve, Berg and Geldern, and the Rhine. It contained about 28000 inhabitants, who were mainly of the Protestant faith, chiefly Reformed. During the Napoleonic wars it was ceded by treaty to France in 1801, but was recovered by Prussia at the treaty of Paris in 1814. It is now a part of the Department of Düsseldorf. The former capital, Meurs, is a town of Rhenish Prussia, 17 miles N.N.E. of Düsseldorf, on the Eider. It has Lutheran and Roman Catholic churches, a normal school, and a town-hall in front of which are the sculptured lions found on the site of the Asceburgum of Tacitus. Under the French, Meurs was the capital of the department of Roer.

this paper showing fac-similes of the various title pages.

First upon the list is the Royal Proclamation, or the King's declaration of his grant to William Penn. It was issued under date of April 2, 1681, and is addressed :

"To the Inhabitants and Planters of the Province of Pennsylvania :"

Next we have Penn's :

"Certain Conditions or Concessions Agreed upon by William Penn, Proprietary and Governor of the Province of Pennsylvania, and those who are the Adventurers and Purchasers in the Same Province, the Eleventh of July, One Thousand Six Hundred and Eighty-one."

No pamphlet copy of this tract is known.

Almost immediately after the grant of the Province was confirmed to William Penn, he published an account of it from the best information he then had. It is printed in a folio pamphlet of ten pages, and is entitled :

Some | account | of the | Province | of | Pennsylvania | in | America ; | Lately Granted under the Great Seal | of | England | to | William Penn, &c. | <sup>160</sup> London : Printed, and Sold by Benjamin Clark | Bookseller in George-Yard Lombard-street, 1681 | (*Appendix plate V.*)

---

<sup>160</sup> Copies of this tract, (folio  $11\frac{1}{4} \times 7\frac{1}{4}$  inches,) are to be found at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, The Carter Brown Library and Harvard College Library. The chief portions of the tract are reprinted

This tract was translated into both high and low German.

*Eine | Nachricht | wegen der Landschaft | Pennsilvania | in | America : | Welche | Jüngstens unter dem Grossen Siegel | Engelland | an | William Penn, &c |<sup>161</sup> In Amsterdam gedruckt bey Christoff Cunraden. | Im Jahr 1681. | (Appendix plate VI.)*

This is the earliest German account of Pennsylvania. Two years later (1683) it was reprinted at Leipzig. It also formed a part of the *Diarium Europaeum*.

*Een kort Bericht | Van de Provintie ofte Landschap | Penn-sylvania | genaemt, leggende in | America; | Nu onlangs onder het groote Zegel van Engeland | gegeven aan | William Penn, &c. |<sup>162</sup> Tot Rotterdam. | Gedrukt by Pieter van Wynbrugge, Bock-Drukker in de | Leeuwestraat, in de Wereld Vol-Druk. Anno 1681. | (Appendix plate VII.)*

By referring to the fac-similes of the two latter titles in the Appendix, it will be found that Furly, to further strengthen Penn's claims to German recognition and to stimulate emigration, had added a

in Hazard's Annals of Pennsylvania. Also in Hazard's Register, vol. i, p. 305. For notice of, see Penna. Mag. of History, vol. iv, p. 187.

<sup>161</sup> Copies are at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Carter Brown Library and in Loganian Library, Philadelphia. See also Penna. Mag. of History, vol. xix, p. 287, and The German Pietists of Provincial Pennsylvania, Phila. 1895, p. 446.

<sup>162</sup> A copy of the Dutch Translation is in the Carter Brown Library. Also in the Archiv der Gemeentee, Rotterdam. See Penna. Mag. of History, vol. xix, p. 288. Also, German Pietists of Pennsylvania, p. 447.

translation of Penn's "Liberty of Conscience" (*Appendix plate VIII*) to the original "Some Account" which gave a mere description of his newly acquired Province.

The two following titles were published during the same year (1681,) and although not at the instance of either Penn or Furly, yet they did much to bring the Province to the notice of the Huguenot refugees, and to the Germans of the middle and educated classes, especially such as lived in the valley of the Rhine.

*Petri du Val,—Geographiae Universalis. Das ist Der allgemeinen Erd Beschreibung. Darinnen die Drey Theil der welt nemlich America, Africa und Asia, etc. . . Nürnberg. In verleg. Johann Hoffmann's Buch und Künsthandlers. Gedruckt daselbst bey Christian Siegmund Froberg. M.DC.LXXXI<sup>163</sup> (Appendix plate IX.)*

"*Recit des l' estat présent des celebres colonies de la Virgine, de Marie-Land, de la Caroline, du nouveau Duche' d' York, de Pennsylvania, et de la Nouvelle Angleterre, situees dan s l' Amerique Septentrionale, etc. A Rotterdam, Chez Reinier Leers. M.DC.LXXI. 4to. 43pp. with three folding plates.<sup>164</sup> (Appendix plate X.)*

Resuming the publications of Penn and Furly, we next have the important pamphlet entitled :

---

<sup>163</sup> Original in Carter Brown Library. Catalogue vol. ii, Number 1217.

<sup>164</sup> *Ibid.*

The | Articles | Settlement and Offices | Of the free | Society | of | Traders | in | Pennsilvania: | Agreed upon by divers | Merchants | And others for the better | Improvement and Government | of | Trade | in that | Province<sup>165</sup> | London, | Printed for Benjamin Clark in George-Yard in Lombard-street | Printer to the Society of Pennsilvania, MDCLXXII | (*Appendix plate XI.*)

These articles were agreed to March 25, 1682, and as stated by Hazard<sup>165a</sup> were published in folio upon the day following.

The Charter granted by Penn to the "Free Society of Traders in Pennsylvania" was recorded at Doylestown among the records of Bucks County. It was first printed in Hazard's Annals of Pennsylvania.<sup>165a</sup> Philadelphia, 1850, pp. 541-550.

The above tract was quickly followed by the publication of Penn's Frame of Government:

The Frame of the | Government | of the | Province of Pennsilvania | in | America | Together with certain | Laws | Agreed upon in England | By the | Governour | and | Divers free-men of the aforesaid | Province | To be further Explained and Confirmed there by the first | *Provincial Council* and *General Assembly* that shall | be held, if they see meet | Printed in the year MDCLXXXII | (*Appendix plate XII.*)<sup>166</sup>

---

<sup>165</sup> Original in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. It is a small folio of sixteen pages. The outside measurement of the ruling which surrounds the title page is 10 $\frac{3}{4}$  x 6 in. Tract was republished in full in the Penna. Mag. of History and Biography, vol. v., pp. 37-50.

Penn's own copy with his book-plate is in the collection of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. It is from this copy that the fac-simile (*plate XII*) is made.

Shortly after the publication of the two latter pamphlets, there was issued a small folio of three and a half pages, two columns to a page, the object of which was to furnish information for prospective settlers, and set forth the advantages of Penn's Province. The heading of the first page reads:

"Information and Direction | to | Such Persons as are inclined | to | America, | More | Especially Those related to the Province | of Pennsylvania.<sup>165</sup> | (*Appendix plate XIII.*)

It then goes on to state:

"That the Value and Improvement of *Estates* in our Parts of *America*, may yet appear with further clearness and Assurance to Enquirers, I propose to speak my own Knowledge, and the Observation of others, as particularly as I can; which I shall comprise under these Heads:"

- I. The Advance that is upon Money and Goods.
- II. The advance that is upon Labour, be it of Handicrafts or others.
- III. The Advance that is upon Land.
- IV. The Charge of Transporting a Family, and Fitting a Plantation.

<sup>165a</sup> Annals of Pennsylvania, Phila., 1850.

<sup>166</sup> Copies of this pamphlet are also to be found in the Carter Brown Library, of Providence, R. I., and the Harvard College Library.

V. The way the Poorer sort may be Transported, and Seated, with Advantage to the Rich that help them.

VI. The easier and better provision that is to be made there for Posterity, especially by those that are not of great Substance.

VII. What Utensils and Goods are fitting to carry for Use or Profit."

The authorship of this tract has been attributed to Penn; and while there is nothing to prove the assertion, it was undoubtedly prepared under his direction.

Both German and Dutch translations of this pamphlet were made, the conditions being somewhat modified so as to adapt themselves to the requirements of the Germans and Dutch. No German copy of this rare pamphlet is known. A Dutch copy, lacking the last pages and imprint, was found among the Penn papers in the Historical Society's collection; it is endorsed "Dutch information over Pennsylv." Like the English original it merely starts with a heading:

*Nader Informatie of Onderrechtinge voor de gene die|genegen zijn om na America te gaan, en|wel voornamentlijk voor die geene die in de Provin|tie van Pensylvania geintresseert zijn. (Appendix plate XIV.)*

A later Dutch edition, with a somewhat different heading was issued in 1686.<sup>168</sup>

---

<sup>167</sup> Copy in Collection of Historical Societies of Penna. It was reprinted in the Penna. Mag. of History and Biography, vol. iv., p. 330. A Second Edition was printed in Amsterdam, 1686.

Before the end of the year, Penn published another tract, for the purpose of inducing emigration to Pennsylvania; the title was:

A brief Account of the | Province of Pennsylvania,  
| Lately Granted by the | King | Under the Great |  
Seal of England, | to | William Penn | and his |  
Heirs and Assigns,<sup>168</sup> | London. (*Appendix plate XV.*)

This was quickly translated and published by Furly in several continental languages, Dutch, French<sup>170</sup> and German. The heading of the latter reads:

*Kurtz Nachricht Von der Americanischen Landschafft Pennsylvania.*<sup>171</sup> (*Appendix plate XVI.*)

There was still another work issued in 1682, having for its express object the furthering of emigration to America:

Plantation Work | the | Work | of this | Generation. | Written in True-Love. | To all such as are weightily inclined | to Transplant themselves and Fami | lies to any of the English Plantati | ons in | America | The | most material Doubts and Objections against it | being removed, they may more cheerfully pro | ceed to the Glory and Renown of the God of | the whole Earth, who in all Undertakings is to | be looked unto, Praised and Feared for Ever.<sup>172</sup> | London, 1682. (*Appendix plate XV.*)

---

<sup>168</sup> Copy in Carter Brown Library.

<sup>169</sup> Copies of this tract are in the Collection of the Historical Society of Penna., and the library of Harvard College.

This work contains several abstracts of letters from Pennsylvania dated December 1681; it does not appear to have been translated.

The flood of pamphlets, so freely scattered over northern Germany by Furly in the interests of Penn, attracted the attention of no less a personage than Frederick William, elector of Brandenburg, usually styled "the Great Elector," and the founder of the present Prussian monarchy. The battle of Fehrbellin had been fought and won, completely routing the Swedes. By the subsequent treaty with both Sweden and France, he received large sums of money and came into possession of a small fleet. The elector now devoted himself to establish institutions of learning and to extend the influence of his dominions.

The first duty assigned to his small navy was to enter upon an expedition in the interest of a German colonization scheme, which he had proposed as an offset to the threatened exodus of German yeomanry to the British possessions in America.

For this purpose two of the stanchest vessels of the new navy, the frigates "Chur-printz" and "Morian," under the command of Otto Friedrich von der Gröben, were sent upon a voyage of discovery, to

---

<sup>170</sup> The writer has seen a copy of the French edition, but has never met with a copy of the Dutch tract.

<sup>171</sup> The only known copy is in the collection of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

<sup>172</sup> Copies of Plantation work are at the Penna. Historical Society, the Carter Brown Library, and Friends Library, Philadelphia.



FLAG-SHIP OF THE GERMAN SQUADRON IN THE HARBOR OF GLUCKSTAT, MAY,  
1682. FAC-SIMILE OF A SKETCH IN V. GROBEN'S REPORT.

settle upon the best site for a German colony under the standard of the Great Elector and thereby extend his domain beyond the sea.

The instructions of von der Gröben were to visit the west coast of Africa, as well as the east coast of North America, returning by way of Ireland, and to

report upon such location as would be best suited for a German colony.

The little fleet weighed anchor at Hamburg on May 16, 1682, stopping at Glückstadt and Kockshaven for supplies and additional soldiery. The expedition, after many vicissitudes incident to the elements, eventually reached the coast of Africa; landings were made at different points, and barter with the natives instituted; a landing was made on the Gold Coast, a fortification was built, and upon January 1, 1683, official possession was taken with considerable ceremony. The great standard of Brandenburg was unfurled amidst the firing of cannon and the music of kettle-drums and shawms (*Pauken und Schallmeyen.*) In honor of the Great Elector the post or station was named *Der Grosse Friedrichs-Berg*. This occupation led to an embroilment with the Hollanders, who claimed the territory. The Germans, however, maintained possession.

While von der Gröben was engaged in the establishment and fortification of his colony, the settlers were stricken with the fevers incident to that coast and von der Gröben himself was seriously ill on the frigate *Morian*. While the expedition was in this sad plight, the commander of the Chur-Printz suddenly left with his vessel, sailed along the coast and engaged in slave-trade.<sup>173</sup>

---

<sup>173</sup> Reise-Beschreibung, Des Brandenburgischen Adelichen Pilgers. Otto Friedrich von der Gröben. Marienwerder, Gedruckt durch Simon Reinegern. Anno 1694. (A copy of this book is in library of the writer.)

Von der Gröben, upon his recovery, in pursuance of his original instructions, left the African coast and sailed for America by way of the Flemish Islands (Azores.) It does not appear from his published report that he made any attempts either to land or colonize in the western hemisphere. He appears to have sailed as far north as Newfoundland, where he traded for codfish. Thence, he headed eastward, he skirted the coast of Ireland, and arrived at the mouth of the Elbe in October, 1683, the voyage having lasted eighteen months.

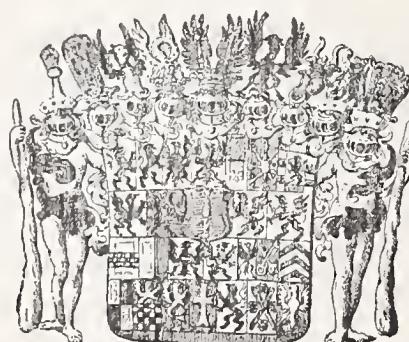
The German settlement thus established upon the coast of Africa was subsequently reinforced, and gradually spread along the coast, so that in the year 1687, the flag of Brandenburg waved over four different settlements and fortified trading-stations in that region. The insalubrity of the climate, and the failure of any requisite pecuniary return, caused these settlements to be abandoned after the death of the Great Elector, which occurred on April 29, 1688.

In looking over this almost forgotten episode in the history of attempted German colonization, one is naturally startled at the thought of how far-reaching the results might have been, if the German commander had sailed direct to the American coast and obtained a foothold here, instead of wasting his men and resources in the vain attempts upon the Gold coast.

Had he unfurled the standard of the Great Elector upon these shores, where the climate would have been congenial, and had the wise plans of Frederick

William been carried out, either by treaty or otherwise, with such power as claimed sovereignty over American soil, the thousands of German yeomen who left the Fatherland during the next three decades to be scattered over these shores, and in a great measure developed the British colonies in America, might have been concentrated within a single province under the German standard, which undoubtedly would have proven a nucleus for a German empire in the western world.

Here arise possibilities for thought almost too great for contemplation. However, as a matter of fact, the failure of the elector's plans for German colonization must be laid to the avarice or incapacity of those into whose hands was placed the execution of his plans, and not to the wise intentions of the great ruler whose living monument is virtually the great German empire of the present day.



ARMS OF BRANDENBURG.



---

## GERMAN EMIGRATION TO AMERICA.



ARMS OF WURTEMBERG.

**W**E now come to the immediate cause of the great emigration to America, the emigration of what was left of the German population within the Palatinate and the Duchy of Würtemberg after the French invasions.

The edict of Nantes, it will be remembered, was revoked on October 18, 1685, by which the exercise of the Reformed religion in France was forbidden, children were to be educated in the Catholic faith, and all emigration was prohibited.

In spite of the latter command, however, many of the persecuted Huguenots flocked across the borders and accepted the shelter offered them by the Palatine Elector.<sup>174</sup> This induced the notorious Madame de Maintenon, a narrow minded bigot, to induce the king utterly to devastate the Palatinate, and peremptory orders were given through Louvois that the

Palatinate should be destroyed. In pursuance of this command 100,000 French soldiers were despatched by Louis XIV, to do the work. How well this horde of murderers did his bidding is a matter of history. Even to the present day, after the lapse of two centuries, the line of march may be traced from the Drachenfels to Heidelberg. Crumbling walls, ruined battlements and blown-up towers, still remain as mementoes of French vandalism.

The league of Augsburg was formed, but failed to save the fated Fatherland from French pillage and rapine. Hardly had the smoke from the blazing embers died away from one invasion, and the fields and vineyards once more begun to show signs of peaceful thrift, than another invasion followed and swept with a frightful desolation over the doomed valley of the Rhine.

This devastation extended into the Duchy of Würtemberg, and it may be said that in the years 1688-9 the whole of southern Germany was overrun by the French and completely paralyzed with the fear of the hireling murderers. The tale of this devastation of the fertile *Schwabenland* has been ably set forth by one of Würtemberg's most learned historians, upon the occasion of the bi-centennial anniversary.<sup>175</sup>

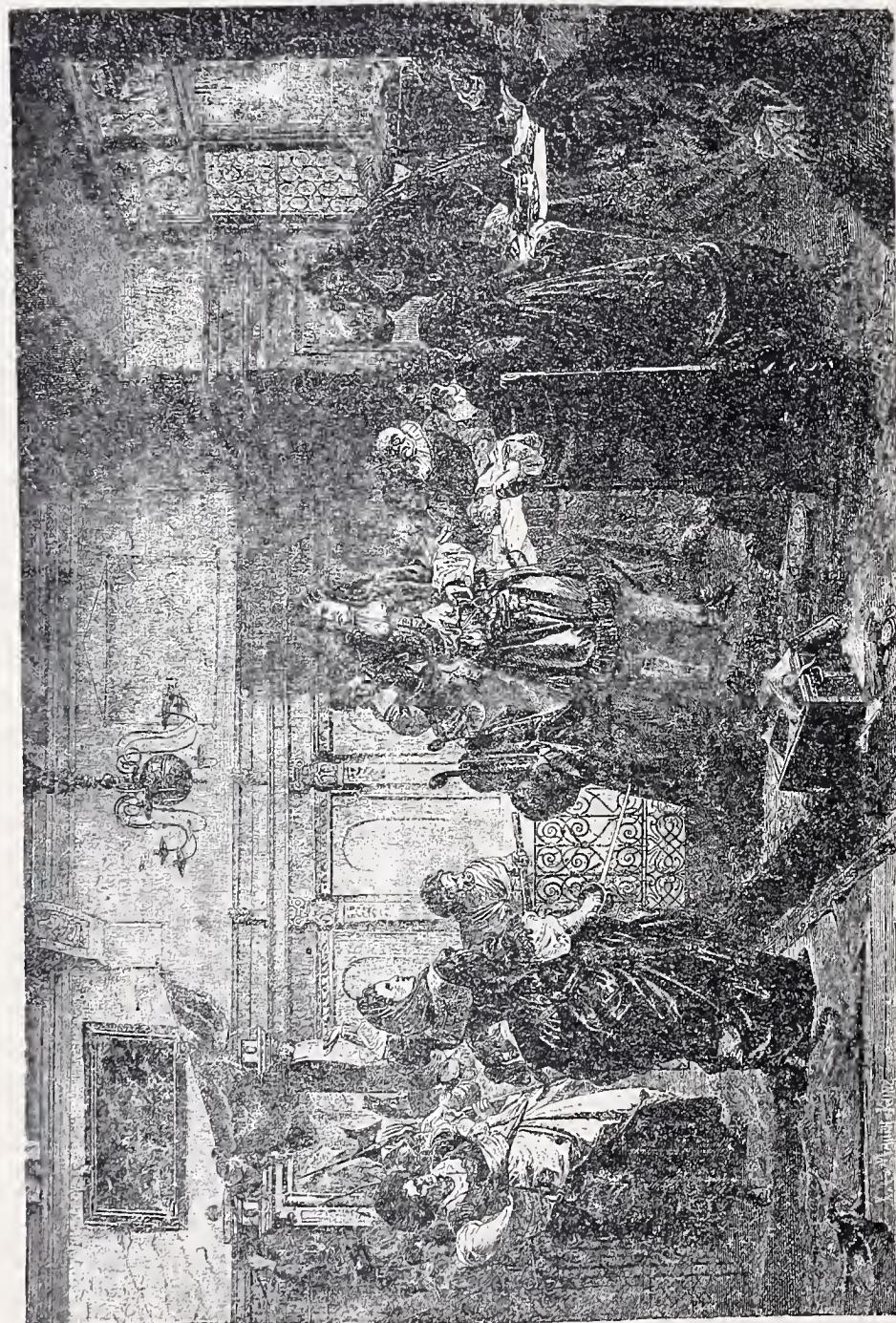
The chief factors in this blot upon civilization were

---

<sup>174</sup> Penna. Mag. of History and Biog. vol. vi, p. 318.

<sup>175</sup> *Würtemberg und die Franzosen im Jahr 1688*, von Theodor Schott, Stuttgart, 1888.





The Burgomaster's Wife at Schorndorf, before the Council.

After an oil painting by Naeherlin, at Stuttgart.

the French ambassador at the court of Würtemberg, D'Invigney, and Melac, the commander of the military forces ; and in so great detestation is the name of the latter held, that even to the present day, "Melac" is one of the favorite names for Suabian dogs.

The story of how this unaccountable fear of the French was eventually overcome, and the period of German inactivity terminated, is a well-known episode in German history. Allusion is here made to the Burgomaster's wife at Schorndorff, Anna Barbara Walch, a small courageous woman, who, when she received an intimation that the Stadt-rath or council were considering a demand of surrender by the French, went to the town-hall, called her husband out and threatened him with death if he dared to vote for surrender. She then assembled a number of equally brave women, who armed themselves with forks, broom-handles, and other domestic weapons, surrounded the town-hall, and by main force prevented the council from surrendering the town.

The denouement of this uprising is also well known. Schorndorff was saved, the French were defeated, and eventually driven out of Würtemberg.

This incident is purposely introduced here, as there were many Frankish and Palatinate women of equal courage who came here to Pennsylvania and helped to make this Commonwealth : women whose descendants are now members of our society : men who have lost none of the courage, bravery or patriotism imparted to them by their German maternal ancestors.

Without going into further particulars regarding

the succeeding conflicts that rent the Fatherland, suffice it to say that it was this ruthless desolation of the valley of the Rhine, more than any other cause, that started the great and steady stream of German blood, muscle and brains, to Pennsylvania's sylvan shores.

At this period of the Fatherland's helplessness and desolation, the darkest days of Germany's humiliation, messengers were again sent forth to the various towns and in the valley of the Rhine, bearing the news that the scheme of William Penn, the Quaker, was a successful one, and that the Province or the Quaker-valley (*Quackerthal*) was open to all persons who refused to conform to the requirements of the orthodox religion as by law established.<sup>176</sup>

The chief promoter of this scheme for German emigration was the same Benjamin Furly, the English Quaker and merchant at Rotterdam, whose acquaintance we have previously made as the companion and interpreter of William Penn during the latter's visit to Germany and Holland in 1677.

It is at this point that a special tribute is due to Benjamin Furly for his efforts to throw safeguards around the German emigrant who was not conversant with either English language, customs or laws.

William Penn, in drafting the fundamental laws

---

<sup>176</sup> Spener, in his *Freyheit der Gläubigen*, Franckfurth-am-Mayn, 1691, enumerates the following sects of Separatists (Chap. viii, p. 118) Weigelians, the Rosicrucians, Arminians, different kinds of Syncretists, Osianderians, those who could not bear religious vows; Pseudo Philosophers, Anti-Scripturalists, Latitudinarians, Chiliasts and Böhmins.

of his Province, submitted the various drafts to Benjamin Furly and possibly to others. Furly not only compared the different "Frames of Government," "Fundamentall Constitutions," and laws prepared for the Province; but offered substitutes and suggestions to the Proprietor, containing provisions for the protection of such as were about to transport themselves and their families to Pennsylvania at the latter's solicitation. He even criticized the Proprietor, where, in the proposed laws, changes were made which did not meet with his approval. Two of these documents, in Furly's handwriting, have been found among the Penn papers, now in the collection of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. One is endorsed:

"For the Security of Forreigners who may incline to purchase Land in Pennsylvania, but may dy before they themselvs come to their inhabit."

This paper was published in full, with an introduction, by Frederick D. Stone Litt. D., to the Sketch of Benjamin Furly by the writer, in the Penna. Magazine of History and Biography, October, 1895.<sup>177</sup> The other paper is a comment on "The Fundamentall Constitutions." The manuscript of which was found among the "Penn Papers" in possession of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and published by the Society in October, 1896.<sup>178</sup>

---

<sup>177</sup> Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog. vol. xix, p. 295.

<sup>178</sup> "The Fundamentall Constitutions of Pennsilvania. *Ibid* vol. xx, p. 283, *et seq.*

These papers show the intimate concern Furly felt in the laws and government of the new province and the welfare of the German settlers. The former document is a valuable one to every student interested in the development of our country, but especially for Pennsylvania Germans, as it shows how earnestly Furly stood up for their ancestors' personal rights and estate.<sup>179</sup>

Then again, his suggestions and advice to Penn as

*XXIII—*  
*Let no blacks be  
 brought in directly  
 and if any come out  
 of Virginia brought  
 over by种植园 families  
 let them have formerly  
 brought from New England  
 Let them be declared  
 (as in the west Jersey  
 constitution) free  
 after 3 years and*

FAC-SIMILE OF ANTI-SLAVERY CLAUSE IN  
 FURLY'S SUGGESTIONS TO PENN.

to the course to pursue in regard to a possible attempt to introduce negro slavery into the Province, is of great interest, as the first public protest against this evil in America was made at Germantown in 1688 by some of the German pioneers who came to Pennsylvania under his auspices and bounty.

<sup>179</sup> See Articles I and II. *Ibid* vol. xix, p. 297.



---

## LITERATURE USED TO INDUCE GERMAN EMIGRATION.

The various pamphlets and tracts issued by Penn and Furly, were :

“ A | Letter | from | William Penn | Proprietary and Governoour of | Pennsylvania | In America, | to the | Committee | of the | Free Society of Traders | of that Province, residing in London, | etc.<sup>180</sup> Printed and Sold by Andrew Sowle, at the Crooked-Billet in Holloway-Lane in Shoreditch, and at several Stationers in London, 1683.” (*Appendix plate XIX.*)

This pamphlet was quickly translated and issued in low Dutch, German and French :

“ Missive | van | William Penn, | Eygenaar en Gouverneur van | Pennsylvania, | in America. | Geschreven aan de Commissarissen van de Vrye Socie | teyt der Handelaars, op de Provintie, | binnen London resideerende. | etc.<sup>181</sup> Amsterdam Gedrukt voor Jacob Claus, Boekverkooper in de Prince-straat, 1684. (*Appendix plate XX.*)

*Beschreibung | Der in America neu-erfundenen |  
Provintz | Pensylvanien. | Derer Inwohner, Gesetz,  
Arth, Sit | ten und Gebrach : | Auch samtlicher  
Reviren des Landes | Sonderlich der Haupt-Stadt |  
Phila-delphia | Alles glaubwurdigst | Auss des Gov-  
erneurs darinnen erstatteten | Nachricht. | In Verle-  
gung bey Henrich Heuss an der Banco | im Jahr  
1684.<sup>182</sup> (Appendix plate XXI.)*

*Recueil | de | Diverses | pieces | Concernant | la |  
Pensylvanie. | A la Haye, | Chez Abraham Troyel, |  
Marchand Libraire, dans la Grand Sale | de la Cour,  
M.DC. LXXXIV.<sup>183</sup> (Appendix plate XXII.)*

The above three tracts in addition to Penn's letter to the "Free Society of Traders," contained Holme's description of Philadelphia, and Thomas Paskel's letter dated February 10, 1683, n. s.

<sup>180</sup> Originals in Historical Society of Penna., New York Historical Society, and Philadelphia Library. Six different editions were issued during the year. This tract contains the first printed account of Philadelphia by the founder of the Colony.

<sup>181</sup> Copies of this tract are in Collection of Hist. Soc. of Penna., and Carter Brown Library of Providence. This tract is also exceedingly rare, and contains a letter from Thomas Paschal, dated Philadelphia Feb'y 10, 1683. The first dated from that locality. Two editions were printed in low Dutch, with some variation in the title page; it contains the imprint *Den Tweeden Druk 1684*. It also contains a plan of the City.

<sup>182</sup> One of the rarest Pennsylvania pamphlets. The only known copy is in the Carter Brown Collection of Providence from which the fac-simile in Appendix is made.

<sup>183</sup> Copies of this excessively rare volume are in the Carter Brown Library and the Library of a Philadelphia collector. The copy in the British Museum lacks the title page. The important parts of this book "collection of various pieces concerning Pennsylvania" were translated by Hon. Sam'l W. Pennypacker and printed in the Penna. Mag., of Biography and History, vol. vi, pp. 311-328.

A later French edition, printed at Amsterdam, 1688, also contains Penn's "Further Account" of 1685, Turner's Letter, and:—

"Explanations of Mr. Furly to purchasers and renters upon certain articles concerning the establishment of Pennsylvania. Rotterdam, 1684.<sup>184</sup> (*Appendix plate XXIII.*)

The above issues offer an interesting study, as they were supplemented to at this time by some accounts written by actual residents in Pennsylvania, and thereby went far to stimulate the German emigration. The earliest of these pamphlets appears to have been a single sheet or two leaves quarto; it bore the following title:

*Twee Missiven geschreven uyt Pennsilvania a' Ene door een Hollander woonachtig in Philadelfia, d' Ander door Switzer, woonachtig in German Town, Dat is Hoogduytse Stadt. Van den 16, Maert, 1684. Nieuwen Stijl. Tot Rotterdam, Anno 1684. 2 leaves small 4to.*<sup>185</sup>

This tract is an exceedingly scarce one. The copy examined by the writer was in the Archive of the City of Rotterdam.

<sup>184</sup> No English edition of Furly's "Explanations" is known to the writer. A translation into English from the French Edition, 1684, by Hon. Sam'l W. Pennypacker will be found in Penna. Mag. Biography and History, vol. vi, p. 319, *et seq.*

<sup>185</sup> Copy in Archief der Gemeente Rotterdam, Holland. There is also a copy in the Library of Congress (which unfortunately was not available at the time our appendix was prepared). This interesting pamphlet was translated by Hon. S. W. Pennypacker. See "Hendrick Pennebecker, Surveyor of Lands for the Penns," by Hon. S. W. Pennypacker, privately printed, Philadelphia, 1894. Chapter iii, pp. 27-39.

The next important work upon the list is Thomas Budd's "Good Order Established;" this was printed by Bradford in Philadelphia :<sup>186</sup>

"Good Order Established | in | Pennsylvania & New Jersey | in America, | Being a true account of the Country; | With its Produce and Commodities there made, etc. . . By Thomas Budd. Printed in the year 1685." (*Appendix plate XXIV.*)

Another account, a more pretentious one, was by Cornelis Bom, a Dutch baker, who came to Philadelphia at an early date and here plied his trade. This book was published at Rotterdam, 1685, by Pieter van Wijnbrugge, a Dutch Quaker and Publisher:<sup>187</sup>

*Missive van | Cornelis Bom, | Geschreven uit de Stadt | Philadelphia, | In de Provintie van | Pennsylvania, | Leggende op d' Oostzyde vande | Zuyd Revier van Nieuw Nederland. | Verhalende de groote voort gank | van de selve Provintie, | Waer by komt | De Getuygenis van | Jacob Telner | van Amsterdam. |* (*Appendix plate XXV.*)

These publications were followed by :

A Further Account of the Province | of Pennsylvania, and its Improvements. | For the Satisfaction of those that are Adventurers, and | Inclined to be so.<sup>188</sup> (*Appendix plate XXVI.*)

This Account was signed "William Penn" and dated at the end—"Worminghurst Place" 12, of

<sup>186</sup> Original in Historical Society of Penna.

<sup>187</sup> Originals are in collection of Hist. Soc. of Penna., and in the archives of the Moravian Church at Bethlehem, Penna.

<sup>188</sup> Copy in Hist. Soc. of Penna.

the 10th month, 1685. Two editions of it are known to have been published.

A Dutch translation was published early in the following year, this tract is exceedingly rare:

*Tweede | Bericht ofte Relaas | Van | William Penn, | Eygenaar en Gouverneur van de Provintie van | Pennsylvania, | In America, etc. Amsterdam by Jacob Claus, Boekverkoper in de Prince-straat.<sup>189</sup> (Appendix plate XXVII.)*

It is not to be assumed that the efforts upon the part of Penn and Furly, followed by the willing response of so many German yeomen, were left unnoticed by the authorities, both religious and secular, of the German provinces affected, which were already so depleted by the successive wars.

Numerous edicts were issued by the ruling Princes, in such a manner that they included Pietist as well as Quaker within their scope. The most important anathemas at this period are the following:<sup>190</sup>

Sr. Chür Furstl. Durchl. zu Sachsen, Joh. Georg des Dritten, Befehl wider die neuerlich angestellten *Conventicula* oder *Privat Zusammenkünfte*. *Publiciret* den 25, Martii 1690.

Der Durchlauchtigsten Fürsten und Herren, Herr Rudolph Augustus, und Herr Anthon Ulrichs, Gebrüdere, Hertzogen zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg, *Edict* und Verordnung, wegen der hin und wieder sich erregenden Neuerungen und *Sectareyen*. *Publiciret* den 2, Martii, Anno 1692.

<sup>189</sup> The only known originals are in the Carter Brown Library of Providence and collection of Historical Society of Penna.

<sup>190</sup> Copies of the following Edicts, are in the collection of the Historical Society of Penna., and in the Library of the writer.

Ihrer Küniglichen Majestät in Schweden *Caroli*, des XI. *Edict*, wegen der in Teutschland einschleichenden Schwermerreyen vom 6. Octobr, 1694.

Hoch-Fürstl. Durchl. Hertzog Eberhard Ludwigs von Württemberg, *Edict* und Verordnung, wegen der Pietisterey. *Publiciret* den 28. Februarii, Anno 1694.

Hoch-Fürstl. Durchl. Hertzog Friederichs zu Sachsen-Gotha Manifest und Verordnung wegen der so genannten Pietisterey. *Publiciret* den 4. Februarii, Anno 1697.

Desgleichen Hoch-Fürstl. Durchl. zu Sachsen-Gotha gnädigste *Resolution*, auff Dero hochlöblichen Land-Stande des Furstenthums Altenburg bey dem Anno 1698 den 3 Nov. angestellten Land-Tage unterthänigst gethanen *Proposition*, die heimlichen *Conventicula* betreffend, und Ausschaffung der neuen Schwärmer oder so genannten Peitisten.

Hoch-Fürstl. Durchl. Hertzog Georg Wilhelms zu Braunschweig und Lüneburg, *Edict*, und Verordnung wegen des Sectarischen Pietismi, Quakerismi oder anderen gefährlichen Irrthümern. *Publiciret* den 7. Jan. 1698.

Hoch-Fürstl. Durchl. der Frau *Abbatissin* zu Quedlinburg, gnädigste Verordnung wider die Verächter des öffentlichen Gottesdienstes, Beicht-Stuhls und Hochwürdigen Abendmahls. *Publiciret* den. 1, Aug. Anno 1700.

These edicts were afterwards published under a collective title:

*Quäcker-Greuel | Das ist: | Abscheuliche | auffrürische | verdamnlische Irthum | Der neuen Schwermer | Welche genemnet werden | Quäcker | Wie sie dieselbe in ihren Scartecken | Allarm | Standarte | Pannier | Königreich | Eckstein | und sonst schriftlich und mündlich mit | grossem Ergerniss ausgebreitet. | Auf Anordnung Eines Edlen Hochweisen Raths | Der Stadt Hamburg | Den Einfältigen zu treuhert-*

*ziger Warnung kürtzlich gefasset | gründlich wider-  
leget und in Druck gegeben | durch | Etliche hierzu  
verordnete | Des Ministerii in Hamburg | Auf Be-  
gehren hoher Personen auffs neue gedruckt | Im Jahr  
Christi 1702. (Appendix plate LIII.)*

In addition to the above official proclamations, there were also issued a number of books, pamphlets and broadsides about and against the Quakers and their scheme for colonization. We have here but a repetition of what had been the case in England, and called forth such works as:

“A Vindication of William Penn, | Proprietary of Pensilvania, from the late Aspersions | spread abroad on purpose to Defame him. With | an Abstract of several of his Letters since his | Departure from England.

Philip Ford,<sup>191</sup> London, 12th, 12th month, 1682-3.  
(Appendix plate XVIII.)

“A | Letter | from | Doctor More, | with | Passages out of several Letters | from Persons of good Credit, | Relating to the State and Improvement of | the Province of | Pennsilvania. | Published to prevent false Reports. | Printed in the Year 1687.<sup>192</sup> (Appendix plate XXVIII.)

These were followed by:

<sup>191</sup> Original in collection of Historical Society of Penna. Philip Ford was also a member of the original Frankfort company.

<sup>192</sup> Original in Carter Brown Library. This tract was republished in full in Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog., vol. iv, pp. 445-455.

"Some | Letters | and an | Abstract of Letters | from | Pennsylvania, | Containing | The State and Improvement of that | Province. | Published to prevent Mis-Reports. | London, 1691.<sup>193</sup> (*Appendix plate XXXIV.*)

A Dutch version of "No Cross no Crown," a new edition of Penn's "Frame of Government," and of Penn's "Travails" in Holland and Germany,—

*"Zonder Kruys, Geen Kroon, etc., door William Penn. Amsterdam 1687.<sup>194</sup> (*Appendix plate XXIX.*)*

"The Frame of the Government of Pennsylvania In America." London, 1691.<sup>195</sup> (*Appendix plate XXXIII.*)

"An Account of W. Penn's Travails in Holland and Germany, Anno MDCLXXVII. London, 1695.<sup>196</sup> (*Appendix plate XXXIX.*)

Among the important descriptive books of the time must be mentioned Richard Blome's "English America;" this was published in three languages, English, French and German:—and Gerard Croese's

<sup>193</sup> This work, a small quarto, gives a number of extracts from letters written from Philadelphia during the year 1690. The tract was reprinted in the *Penna. Mag. of Hist.*, vol. iv, pp. 189-201. An original is among the *Penn Papers* in the Hist. Soc. of Penna., and with the exception of one in the Carter Brown Library is the only one known.

<sup>194</sup> Original in Hist. Soc. of Penna. The first English edition is dated 1669. For various editions of this work, see Smith's Catalogue of Friends' Books

<sup>195</sup> Original at Hist. Soc. of Penna. Republished in Hazard's Reg., vol. ii, p. 113. See title of first edition 1682, appendix plate xii. The first Frame of Gov't, being found defective on several accounts, the second "frame" was established and accepted in the year 1683.

*Historia Quakeriana*, which was also printed in several languages:

*The | Present State | Of His Majesties | Isles and Territories | In | America | . . . With New Maps of every Place, | etc. London: | Printed by H. Clark, for Dorman Newman, at the Kings-Arms in the Poultrey, 1687.*<sup>197</sup> (*Appendix plate XXX.*)

*L'amerique | Angloise, | ou | Description | des | Isles et Terres | du | Roi D'angleterre, | Dans | L'amerique. | Avec de nouvelles Cartes de chaque Isle & Terres. | Traduit de l'Anglois. | A Amsterdam, | Chez Abraham Wolfgang, | pres la Bourse. | M. DC. LXXXVIII.*<sup>198</sup> (*Appendix plate XXXI.*)

*Richardi Blome | Englisches | America, | oder | Kurtze doch deutliche | Beschreibung aller derer | jenigen Lander und Inseln | so der Cron Engeland in West-In | dien ietziger Zeit zustaendig und | unterthaenig sind. | durch eine hochberühmte Feder | aus dem Englischen übersetzt. | und mit Kupffern geziert. | Leipzig | Bey Johann Groszens Wittbe und Erben. | Anno 1697.*<sup>199</sup> (*Appendix plate XLIII.*)

*Gerardi Croesi | Historia | Quakeriana, | Sive | De vulgo dictis Quakcris, | Ab ortu illorum usque ad reecens | natum schisma, | etc. Amstelodami, | Apud Henricum & Vidiuam | Thcodori Boom, 1695.*<sup>200</sup> (*Appendix plate XL.*)

<sup>196</sup> Original at Hist. Soc. of Penna. The manuscript Journal kept by Penn during this journey, is now in the collection of Charles Roberts, Esq., of Philadelphia. See title *supra*. The first edition was printed by Sowle, 1694. Subsequent editions were issued from 1714-1835.

<sup>197</sup> Original in collection of Hist. Soc. of Penna. The part relating to Pennsylvania is virtually a reprint of Penn's "Further account." See Wm. Penn in America, Phila., 1888, p. 173.

<sup>198</sup> *Ibid.*

*Berhard Croesens | Quaker-Historie | Von deren Ursprung | biss auf jüngsthin entstandene | Trennung; | Darinnen vornemlich von | den Hauptstiftern dieser Secte | derselben Lehrsaetzen und anderen | ihres gleichen zu dieser Zeit auf- | gebrachten Lehren erzehlet wird. | Berlin | den Johann Michael Rudigern. | 1696.<sup>201</sup> (Appendix plate XLI.)*

The | General History | of the | Quakers: | containing | The Lives, Tenents, Sufferings, Tryals, | Speeches, and Letters | Of all the most | Eminent Quakers, | Both Men & Women; | From the first Rise of that Sect, | down to this present Time. | etc.

Being Written Originally in Latin | By Gerard Croese. London, Printed for John Dunton, at the Raven, in Jewen-street. 1696.<sup>202</sup> (Appendix plate XLII.)

As the most curious work of the class of Anti-Quakeriana may be named a quarto in Latin and German, describing the *Philtris Enthusiasticis* or English and Dutch Quaker-powder; wherein it was

<sup>199</sup> Original in Carter Brown Library. The German edition is extremely scarce.

<sup>200</sup> Specimens of original edition are extremely rare. Copies are in Library of German Society of Philadelphia, and of the writer. A second Latin edition 1696, is more frequently met with; a specimen is in the Historical Society of Penna., and Phila. Lib. For a full account of Gerard Croese and his works, see "The German Pietists of Provincial Pennsylvania," Phila., 1895, pp. 43-48.

<sup>201</sup> The same remarks in regard to the 1695 Latin edition apply to the German edition. The only known copy in America, is the one in Library of the writer. A Dutch edition was also printed, this also is very rare, no copy is known to be in this country.

<sup>202</sup> Original in the collection of Charles Roberts, Esq. There is also a copy in Friends' Library at Philadelphia.

sought to prove that such a nostrum was actually in use by the Quakers to propagate their faith among those whom they wished to proselyte.

According to this curious book, their scheme was secretly to administer this *Philtre* or potion to any influential person, male or female, whom they thought to be a desirable acquisition. Within a short time such person, it was stated, commenced to tremble, and soon reached an ecstatic state, when a conversion to Quakerism was complete. Several affidavits are further cited in the work by the author, to prove that such was actually the method used to extend the faith of George Fox in Germany. As books of this kind pleased the popular fancy, they frequently had a large circulation, and went through several editions, but at the present time they are exceedingly scarce and rarely met with. The copy in possession of the writer, bears the imprint of the university of Rostock, and reads :

“*Dissertatio Historico Theologica de Philtris Enthusiasticis Anglico Batavis, etc. . . Rostochl, Typis Joh. Weßpling. I, Seren. Princ. & Acad. Typog.<sup>203</sup> (Appendix plate LVI.)*

The mass of literature circulated against the Quakers, however, had little or no effect upon the impending exodus from Germany.

In the year 1690, there was issued by Penn a Broadside, having for its object the settlement of

---

<sup>203</sup> Copy in Library of the writer.

another large city upon the banks of the Susquehanna; it was entitled:

“Proposals for a second settlement in the Province of Pennsylvania.” It was a single sheet and bore the imprint: “Printed and sold by Andrew Sowle, at the crooked Billet in Halloway Lane, Shore-Ditch, 1690.”

Whether the design was partially accomplished, where the proposed city was to be located, or what was the reason for his relinquishing the plan, remains an unsolved problem. The only known copy of this Broadside was formerly in the collection of the late Peter Force of Washington, D. C. It bore the marks of age and dilapidation but was in a perfect condition.<sup>204</sup>

At this period the position of Penn and Furly was further strengthened in Germany by the publication of several missives and tracts from Pastorius and others in Pennsylvania, setting forth the advantages of the new country in glowing terms.

The first volume upon this list is a duodecimo, containing four “Useful tracts” by Daniel Francis Pastorius; it really only advertises the Province upon the title page:

*Vier kleine | Doch ungemeine | Und sehr nutzliche | Tractätlein | . . . Durch | Franciscum Danielem | Pastorium. J. U. L. | Aus der In—Pennsylvania neu- lichst von mir in | Grund angelegten und nun mit gutem | Success aufgehenden Stadt: | Germanopoli | Anno Christi M. DC. XC. |<sup>205</sup> (Appendix plate XXXII.)*

The earliest tract which really gives an extended account of the Province, was written by Pastorius in 1686, and sent to his parents in Germany. This was incorporated by Melchior Adam Pastorius, father of the Germantown pioneer, in a historical sketch of his native town of Windsheim:

*Kurtze | Beschreibung | Des H. R. Reichs Stadt | Windsheim | etc. . . . Durch | Melchiorem Adamum Pastorium, | ältern Burgemeistern und Ober-Richtern in besagter Stadt. | Gedruckt zu Nürnberg | bey Christian Sigmund Froberg. | Im Jahr Christi 1692.<sup>206</sup> (Appendix plate XXXV.)*

The appendix to this work bore the following heading:

*Francisci Danielis Pastorii | Sommerhusano-Franci. | Kurtze Geographische Beschreibung | der letztmahls erfundenen | Americanischen Landschafft | Pensylvania, | Mit angehenckten einigen notablen Begebenheiten und Bericht-Schreiben an dessen Hrn. | Vattern Patrioten und gute Freunde. | (Appendix plate XXXVI.)*

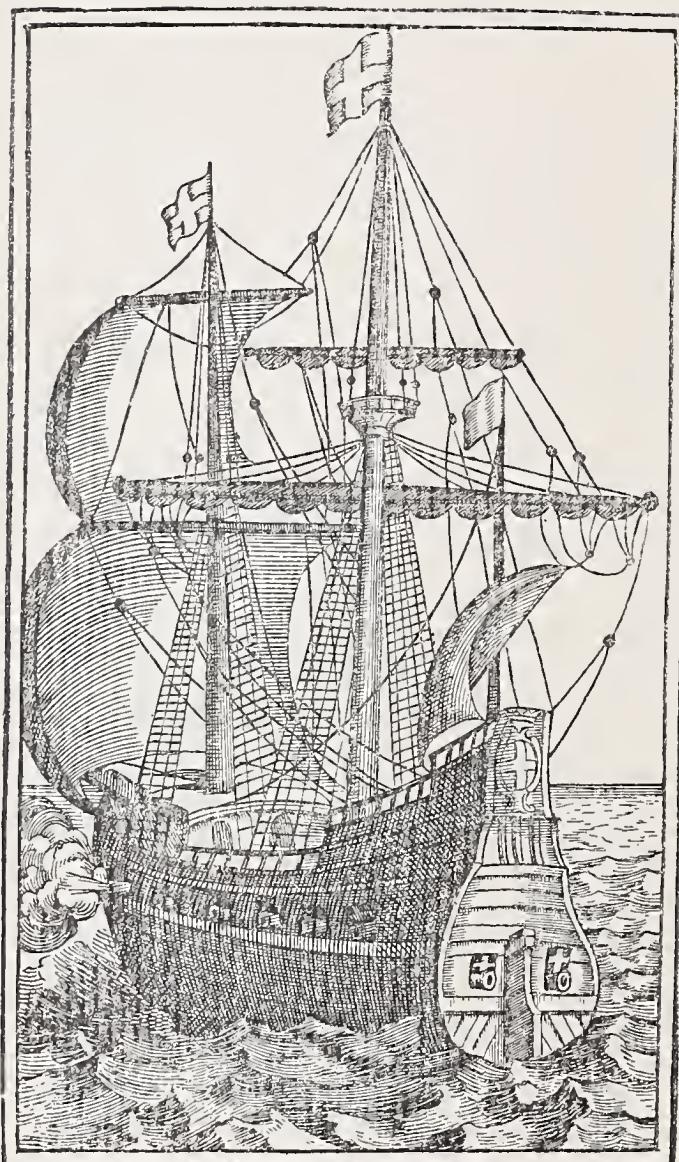
This description of the Province was reprinted in various periodicals and magazines of the day,<sup>207</sup> and circulated extensively among the yeomanry of Germany.

<sup>204</sup> Reprinted in Hazard's Register of Pennsylvania, vol. i, p. 400, June 21, 1828. Also in North American and United States Gazette, Phila., October 25, 1848.

<sup>205</sup> Original in Historical Society of Penna. This volume is dedicated to Tobias Schumberg in Windsheim, a former tutor of Pastorius.

<sup>206</sup> Original in Historical Society of Penna.

<sup>207</sup> *Ibid.*



A SHIP OF THE PERIOD DURING THE FIRST GERMAN EMIGRATION.\*

\*NOTE.—It was necessary for the vessels to be armed on account of the wars on the Continent, and Freebooters at sea.

The next important issues relating to Pennsylvania of which we have any definite knowledge, was an account of Pennsylvania printed in the city of Philadelphia:

A Short | Description | of | Pennsilvania, | <sup>208</sup> Or,  
A Relation What things are known, | enjoyed, and  
like to be discovered in | in the said Province. | and  
as a Token of Good Will ——of England. | By  
Richard Frame. | Printed and sold by William Brad-  
ford in | Philadelphia, 1692. | (*Appendix plate*  
*XXXVII.*)

Of equal importance was the Missive or Report by Johann Gottfried Seelig to August Hermann Francke, one of the fathers of Pietism, dated “*Germandon* in Pennsylvania, America d. 7, August, 1694,” giving an account of the voyage and condition of the German Pietists who had left Germany in a body two years previously, and emigrated to Pennsylvania under the leadership of Magister Johann Kelpins, with the avowed intention of spreading here the Gospel of Christ and awaiting the millennium, which some of them believed was imminent. This work, a quarto, was published for circulation in Germany early in 1695, it is without an imprint, but was presumably printed either at Halle or Frankfort, and freely circulated in Pietistical circles.<sup>209</sup>

---

<sup>209</sup> Originals of this rare tract are at the Historical Society of Penna Also, in Library of the *Weisenhaus* (Francke institution) at Halle. This missive has heretofore been attributed to Daniel Falckner. But by the Spener-Francke correspondence it is shown that the missive was sent by Seelig to Francke. The original is still in existence, from which a

*Copia | Eines Send-Schreibens aus | der neuen Welt, betreffend | etc. Christi im Jahr, 1695. (Appendix plate XXXVIII.)*

Two years later, 1697, a German edition of Blome's English America, was printed at Leipzig. (*Appendix plate XLIII.*)

It is supposed that the Hochberühmte Feder, mentioned upon the title was none other than Benjamin Furly.

At this period the list of local issues was augmented by several curious original contributions of a controversial nature, written in America, and circulated in Holland and Germany with a view to influence the Germans either for or against the followers of Spener who were attempting to introduce and maintain orthodox forms of religion in the Province.

The first of these tracts of which we have any definite knowledge was printed by Bradford in New York, for Heinrich Bernhard Köster:

“*Ein Bericht an Alle Bekenner und Schriftsteller, 1697.*”<sup>210</sup>

This book, printed in the year 1696 or early in 1697, has the distinction of being the first German book printed in North America. No copy of it is known to exist; our knowledge about it is derived

---

MSS. copy was lately made for the writer. This correspondence is of the greatest importance, as it proves the connection between the Pietists in Pennsylvania with the parent organization at Halle. Above facts were not known when the “German Pietists” was written, and the authorship is there laid with Falkner. A translation of the tract by the late Dr. Oswald Seidensticker, was published in Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog., vol. xi, p. 430, *et seq.* See also Cramer Beiträge, p. 323.

from Pastorius's so-called "Rebuke" to Köster, in which he cites the book and states that it was printed in the High-Dutch tongue for circulation in Germany.

To counteract the influences of Köster's report in Germany and Pennsylvania, Pastorius prepared two counter-pamphlets, one for use abroad, and the other for local circulation :

*Ein | Send-Brief | Offenhertziger Liebsbezeugung  
an die | so genannte Pietisten in Hoch-|Deutschland.|  
Zu Amsterdam, | Gedruckt vor Jacob Claus Buchhänd-  
ler, 1697.<sup>211</sup> (Appendix plate XLIV.)*

Only a single copy of this book is known, now in possession of one of the descendants of Pastorius. As will be noticed from the title-page which is reproduced in fac-simile,<sup>211a</sup> it bears an European imprint. Pastorius was unable to have it done in Pennsylvania, because there was no press here at that time, so he was obliged to send the work to Holland for publication, as he had done upon several previous occasions.

The title of the tract in the English language, for home circulation, was :

*Henry Bernhard Koster, William Davis, | Thomas Rutter & Thomas Bowyer, | Four | Boasting Dispu-  
ters | Of this World briefly | Rebuked, | etc. Printed  
and Sold by William Bradford at the | Bible in New  
York, 1697. | <sup>212</sup> (Appendix plate XLV.)*

<sup>210</sup> German Pietists of Prov. Penna; p. 287, *et seq.*

<sup>211</sup> Original in private hands. Page 15 closes with colophon: *Von*

Leaving the controversial works, and turning our attention once more to the literature relating exclusively to the German emigration, we now come to :

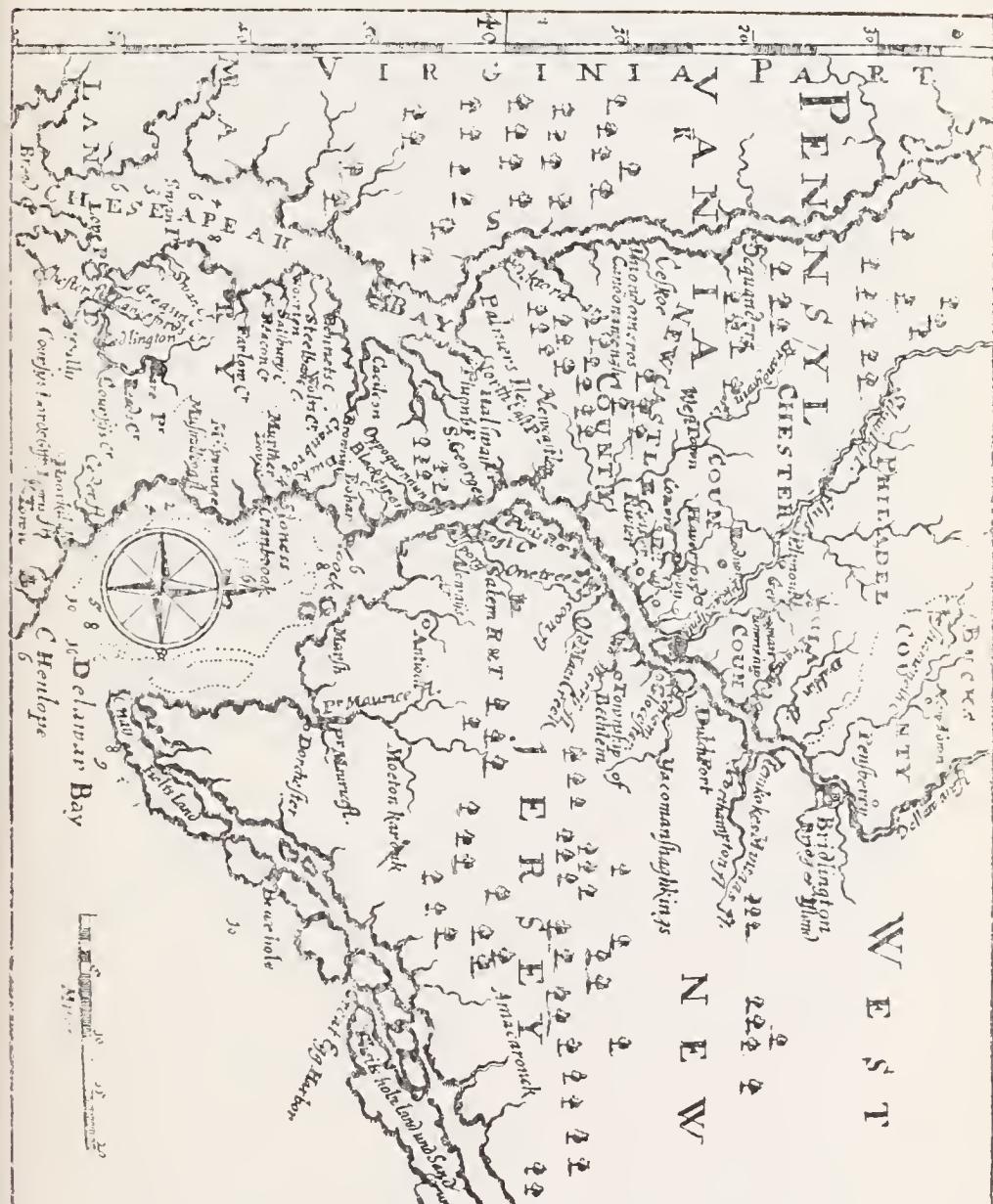
An Historical and Geographical Account | of the | Province and Country | of | Pensilvania | and of | West-New-Jersey | in | America. | With a Map of both Countries. | By Gabriel Thomas, | who resided there about Fifteen Years. | London, Printed for, and Sold by A. Baldwin, at | the Oxon Arms in Warwick-Lane, 1698. |<sup>213</sup> (*Appendix plate XLVI.*)

A German translation of this book was soon after published by the Frankfort company :

*Pensylvaniæ | Beschrieben von | Gabriel Thomas | 15. Jähringen Inwohner dieses | Landes | Franckfurt und Leipzig, | Zu finden bey Andreas Otto, | Buchhändlern.<sup>214</sup> (*Appendix plate XLVII.*)*

Pastorius's extended account of the Province comes next in order :

*Umständige Geogra- | phische | Beschreibung | Der zu allerletzt erfundenen | Provintz | Pensylva- | niæ, | In denen End-Græntzen | Americæ | In der West-Welt gelegen | Durch | Franciscum Danielem | Pastorium, | J. V. Lic. und Friedens-Richtern | daselb- | sten. | Worbei angehencket sind eini- | ge notable Be- | gebenheiten, und | Bericht-Schreiben an dessen Herrn | Vattern | Melchiorem Adamum Pasto- | rium, | Und andere gute Freunde. | Franckfurt und Leipzig, | Zu finden bey Andreas Otto. 1700. |<sup>215</sup> (*Appendix plate XLVIII.*)*



MAP OF PENNSYLVANIA FROM GABRIEL THOMAS' ACCOUNT,

An abstract and review of the above was printed in the :

*Monathlicher | Auszug | aus | allerhand neu-her-ausge | gebenen, nützlichen und artigen | Büchern. | December M. D CC. | Zu finden | Bey Nicol. Förstern, Buchhändl. | in Hanover.<sup>216</sup> (Appendix plate XLIX.)*

In the following year, 1701, was issued another German edition of William Penn's Letter to the king of Poland. This was circulated in north-eastern Germany, and was intended to spread the Quaker faith in that state, and at the same time induce a further emigration to the province :

*Brief | Aan den | Koning van Poolen. | Opgestelt door | William Penn, | Uyt de Naam van zijn verdrukte enlydende Vrienden | tot Dantzig. | Uit het Engelsch vertaald | Door | P. V. M. | t'Amsteldam, | By Jacob Claus, | Boekverkoper in de Prince-straat. 1701. |<sup>217</sup> (Appendix plate L.)*

*Eurem liebgeneigten Freund Frantz Daniel Pastorius.* Germantown in Pennsylvania, den letzten December, 1696. A fac-simile reproduction of the whole tract, by the writer is in the collection of Historical Society of Penna., State Library, Hon. Sam'l W. Pennypacker and the writer.

<sup>211a</sup> Appendix plate XLIV

<sup>2121</sup> Original at Friends' Library, Phila. Also one copy in private hands. Fac-simile, *ibid supra*.

<sup>214</sup> This was published separately and later incorporated in Pastorius's extended geographical account, edition 1704.

<sup>215</sup> Original at Historical Society of Penna. This book was edited by Melchior Adam Pastorius, father of the writer.

<sup>216</sup> Original in Historical Society of Penna.

<sup>217</sup> Original in Carter Brown Library.

The next important works of the period, are Daniel Falckner's "Curious Information," which he had placed with the publishers during his visit to Germany, 1698-1700; <sup>218</sup> and his brother's missive from Germantown:

*Curieuse Nachricht | von | Pennsylvania | in | Norden-America | welche | Auf Begehren guter Freunde | Über vorgelegte 103. Fra- | gen bey seiner Abreiss aus Teutsch|land nach obigem Lande Anno 1700. | ertheilet und nun Anno 1702 in den Druck | gegeben worden. | Von | Daniel Falknern, Professore, | Bur- gern und Pilgrim alda. | Franckfurt und Leipzig, | zufinden bey Andreas Otto, Buchhändlern | Im Jahr Christi 1702.<sup>219</sup> (Appendix plate LI.)*

The Missive of Justus Falckner, a brother of the above, who accompanied him to America, was a letter to a clerical friend in Holstein, which, as it states upon the title, is an account of the religious condition of the Province in the years 1700-1. But a single copy of this work is known: <sup>220</sup>

*Abdruck | Eines Schreibens | An | Tit. Herrn | D. Henr. Muhlen, | Aus Germanton, in der Ameri|canischen Province Pensylvania, sonst No- | va Suecia, den ersten Augusti, im Jahr | unsers-Heyls eintau- send siebenhundert | und eins, | Den Zustand der Kirchen | in America betreffend. | MDCCII. (Ap- pendix plate LII.)*

<sup>218</sup> German Pietists of Prov. Penna. Phila., 1895, pp. 93-99. 299-334.

<sup>219</sup> *Ibid*, pp. 98-9. Original in Historical Society of Penna.

<sup>220</sup> This heretofore unknown tract on Pennsylvania, was found by a

The list closes with two more tracts by Pastorius, the first of which is really a second edition of his former description of the Province :<sup>221</sup>

*Umständige Geographische | Beschreibung | Der zu allerletzt erfundenen | Provintz | Pensylva|niæ, | etc. Franckfurt und Leipzig, | Zu finden bey Andreas Otto. 1704. | (Appendix plate LIV.)*

The second one is a "continuation" of the above, to which is added Gabriel Thomas' account and Daniel Falckner's tract :<sup>222</sup>

*Continuatio | Der | Beschreibung der Landschafft | Pensylvaniæ | An denen End-Gräntzen | Americæ. | Über vorige des Herrn Pastorii | Relationes. | In sich haltend : | Die Situation, und Fruchtharkeit des | Erdbodens. Die Schifffreiche und andere | Flüsse. Die Anzahl derer bisshero gebauten Städte. | Die seltsame Creaturen an Thieren, Vögeln und Fischen. | Die Mineralien und Edelgesteine. Deren eingeborhnien wilden Völcker Sprachen, Religion und Gebräuche. Und | die ersten Christlichen Pflantzer und Anbauer | dieses Landes. | Beschrieben von | Gabriel Thomas | 15 Jährigen Inwohner dieses | Landes. | Welchem Tractælein noch beygefügert sind : | Des Hn. Daniel Falckners | Burgers und Pilgrims in Pensylvania 193. | Beantwortungen uff vorgelegte Fragen von | guten Freunden. | Franckfurt und Leipzig, | Zu finden bey Andreas Otto, Buchhændlern. | (Appendix plate LV.)*

As will be seen from the title-pages, the tracts of both Pastorius and Daniel Falckner were published

simultaneously at Frankfort and Leipzig, under the auspices of the Frankfort Land Company.<sup>223</sup> They were repeatedly reprinted and quoted in the periodicals and reviews of the day. One of such reviews is now in the Historical Society's collection.<sup>224</sup>

This literature did much to influence German emigration to America, and after events showed that the printing-press in Germany was one of the most active factors in bringing about the German settlement of Pennsylvania.

When fairly started, the effects of this movement were phenomenal; the romantic Rhine became the chief artery of travel for the stream of emigrants to Pennsylvania. As the barges floated down the river past castle-crowned crag and vine-clad hill, from every hamlet could be heard the *Lebe-wohl*, and *Geht-mit-Gott*, which were called after the wanderers.

Rotterdam henceforth became the chief port of embarkation for a large portion of the Germans going to the new world, whether directly or by way of England.

---

correspondent of the writer, in the Library of the University at Rostock, after great difficulty a photographic copy of the whole was obtained, a reproduction of which is at the Historical Society of Penna. A translation made by the writer will be published in the Penna. Mag. in the near future. For Biographical sketch of Justus Falckner, refer to German Pietists of Prov. Penna., pp. 341-385. Also Lutheran Church Review, vol. xvi, p. 283, *et seq.*.

<sup>221</sup> Original in Historical Society of Penna.

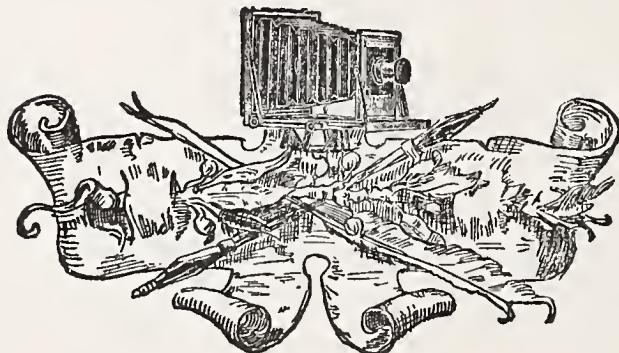
<sup>222</sup> *Ibid.* to this are added, Gabriel Thomas' description of Pennsylvania, and Daniel Falckner's tract, *Curieuse nachricht*, etc.

<sup>223</sup> See William Penn in America, Phila. 1888, pp. 304-5.

<sup>224</sup> *Monathlicher Auszug*, Hanover 1700.

This desire grew among the German peasantry, until it assumed such proportions that both England and the States-General were forced to take heroic measures to turn back the human tide, which not only threatened to depopulate some provinces in Germany, but also to change Pennsylvania into a German colony.

*Julius F. Faehse*



## POSTSCRIPT.

---

After the above paper was written and put into print, several letters, dating from the closing years of the last century, were discovered which have caused some doubt to arise in my mind as to the identity of the Dr. Otto who sent the communication "On the Discovery of America" to Dr. Franklin, by him presented to the American Philosophical Society and subsequently printed in the Transactions.

In the course of this Monograph, following the traditions of the Society, the credit of authorship is given to *Dr. John Matthew Otto*, of Bethlehem, a member of the Society and a friend of Franklin, who always signed his name "Otto" or "Dr. Otto," as in the communication read before the Society.

From the letters alluded to, it appears that at the same period (1786) there was another person of similar name, *Louis Gillaume [sic] Otto*, the French Minister to the United States, who was also a friend and correspondent of Franklin, and signed himself "Otto." However, it matters but little whether the writer was the learned Doctor of Bethlehem or the French Minister in New York; the facts remain the same, viz., that the paper quoted formed the incentive for the critical investigations of Baron Humboldt into the early history of America.

JULIUS F. SACHSE.

October, 1897.

This desire grew among the German peasantry, until it assumed such proportions that both England





*Julius Friedrich Sachse*

# APPENDIX.

---

TITLE PAGES

OF

BOOK AND PAMPHLETS

THAT INFLUENCED

# German Emigration

TO

# Pennsylvania

REPRODUCED IN FAC-SIMILE

FOR

The Pennsylvania-German Society.

BY

JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE.

---

PHILADELPHIA.

1897.



**S e n d - B r i e f f**  
 An  
**Die Bürgermeister und Räte**  
 der Stadt  
**D A N Z I C /**  
 Von  
**W I L H E L M P E N N,**  
 aus London neulich geschrieben/  
 Und aus diesen Landen denen obgesetzten zugesandt:

Nun aber

Öffentlich gedruckt/ zu dem Ende/ daß alle/ vorneinlich die Gewaltigen  
 auff Erden / und die (so genanten) Geistlichen / ben sich erwegen mö/  
 gen / wie viel und welcherley ungereimte und schädliche Dinge  
 erfolgen aus den n Grün.en / welche andere wegen der Reli-  
 gion , und de selben öffentlichen und freyen übung  
 zu verfolgen / gebraucht werden.

In Amsterdam.

Gedruckt bey Christoff Conraden. Anno 1678.

**Plate I.**—Title-page of Penn's Missive to the Burgomaster and Council of the city of Danzig.

# Forderung der Christenheit fürs Gericht:

Sampt

Einer freundlichen Heynsuchung in der  
Liebe Gottes / an alle diejenige unter allerley Seelen  
und Religionen , welche eine Begierde und Ver-  
langen haben nach der Wahren Erkändtniß Got-  
tes / auf daß sie ihm in der Wahrheit und Ge-  
rechtigkeit möchten dienen und anbeten / sie  
feyn auch wie sie wollen.

Wie auch

Ein Sendbrieff an alle diejenige / die unter der  
Christlichen Confession, und von den äußerlichen  
Seelen und Gemeinden oder Kirchen abgesondert  
sind.

Und auch zulegt

Ein Sendbrieff an alle diejenige die von dem Tag  
ihrer Heynsuchung empfindlich feyn geworden.

Welches alles in Englischer Sprache  
geschrieben ist  
von

W I L H E L M P E N N,  
und in die Hochteutsche Sprache treulich  
transferirt.



In Amsterdam/  
Gedruckt vor Jacob Claus, anno 1678.

Plate II.—German title-page of Penn's "Call to Christendom."

Eine  
**Freundliche Heynischung**  
 in der  
**Liebe Gottes/**  
**welche die Welt überwindet.**

An alle diejenigen / die ein Verlangen haben /  
 Gott zu kennen / und ihn in Wahrheit und Aufrichtigkeit anzubitten / von was Secte , oder  
 Art von Gottesdienst dieselbigen in der ganzen (so genannten) Christenwelt fern zu mögen /  
 und vornemlich in Hoch- und Nieder-  
 Deutschland.

Begreiffende

Ein klar Gezeugnüs zu dem alten Apostolischen Leben / Weg / und Anbetung im Geist und in der Wahrheit ; die Gott in dieser Zeit auf der Erde wiederum wird aufrichten / und lebendig machen.



In Amsterdam /  
 Gedruckt vor Jacob Claus, anno 1678.

Plate III—German title-page to Penn's "Tender Visitation."

Het CHRISTENRIJK  
TEN  
OORDEEL  
gedagvaart.

Een tedere besoekinge in de Liefde Gods, aan alle die gene  
die een begeerte hebben om God te kennen en hem an  
Waarheyden Opregtigheyd aan te bidden, van wat  
Seelt, of soort van Godsdienst de selve zouden  
mogen wesen

Een Missive aan alle die gene, die, onder de betyders der Christelijckleyd, afgesondert zijn van de sichtbare Seelten.  
en uytterlyke Gemeenten.

EN

Een Missive aan al die gene, die gevoelig zijn van den dag harer besoekinge.

*Alles in d' Engelse Tale geschreven . door*

**WILLIAM PENN.**

*En daaruwt overgeset.*

Tot ROTTERDAM.

Gedrukt voor JAN PIETERSZ GROENWOUT,  
Boekverkooper, wonende op het Speuy 1678

Plate IV.—Fac-simile of the Dutch collective title-page of Penn's Tracts.  
Original in the "Archief der Gemeente," Rotterdam.

SOME  
**ACCOUNT**  
OF THE  
**PROVINCE**  
OF  
**PENNSILVANIA**  
IN  
**AMERICA;**  
Lately Granted under the Great Seal  
OF  
**ENGLAND**  
TO  
**William Penn, &c.**

Together with Priviledges and Powers necessary to the well-governing thereof.

Made publick for the Information of such as are or may be disposed to Transport themselves or Servants into those Parts.

---

LONDON: Printed, and Sold by Benjamin Clark  
Bookseller in George-Yard Lombard-street, 1681.

Plate V.—Reduced fac-simile of title-page.

**Eine  
WACHSSTICKE  
wegen der Landschaft  
PENNNSILVANIA  
in  
AMERICA:**  
 Welche  
 Jüngstens unter dem Grossen Siegel  
 in  
**ENGELLAND**  
 an  
**William Penn, &c.**

Samt den Freyheiten und der Macht / so zu behöriger  
 guten Regierung derselben nötig/  
 übergeben worden/  
 und

Zum Unterricht derer / so etwan bereits bewogen / oder noch  
 möchten bewogen werden / hinb sich selbsten darhin .  
 zu begeben / oder elbige Bediente und Gesinde  
 an diesen Ort zu senden / hiewest  
 Fund gethan wied.

Aus dem in London gedrucktem und aldar bei Benjamin Clarck  
 Buchhändlern in George-Yard Lombard-Street besudlichem  
 Englischen übergesetzet.

Nebst bengesetztem ehemaligem im 1675. Jahr gedrucktem  
 Schreiben des oberwehnten Will. Penns.

---

Zu Amsterdam / gedruckt bei Christoff Cunraden,  
 Im Jahr 1681.

Plate VI.—German title-page of Penn's "Some Account of the Province."

**Een kort Bericht  
*Van de Provintie ofie Landschap*  
 PENN-SYLVANIA  
 genaemt, leggende in  
 AMERICA;  
 Nu onlangs onder het groote Zegel van Engeland  
 gegeven aan  
 WILLIAM PENN, &c.  
*MITSGADERS*  
 Van de Privilegien, ende Macht om  
 het selve wel te Regeeren.**

Uyt het Engels overgeset na de Copye tot Londen gedrukt by Benjamin Clark. Boekverkooper in George Yard Lombardstreet. 1681.

Waer op nu gevoegt is de Notificatie van s' Konings Plaecaet in date van den 2 April 1681, waer inne de tegenwoordige Intvoorderg van PENN-SYLVANIA, belast woerd Willem Penn en zijn Erfgename, als volkomene Epgedaars en Gouvernours, te gehooftsamien.

*Als mede,*

De Copye van een Brief by den selven W.P. geschreven aan zekere Regeeringe Anno 1675. tegens de Vervolginge en voor de Vryheyt van Conscientie, aan alle &c.

*To R O T T E R D A M .*  
 Gedrukt by PIETER VAN WYNBRUGGE, Bock-Drukker in de Leeuwestraat, in de Wereld Vol - Druk. Anno 1681.

Plate VII.—Fac-simile of Dutch title-page of Penn's "Some Account of the Province." [From the original in Carter Brown Library, through courtesy of John Nicholas Brown.]

# LIBERTY O F CONSCIENCE

Upon its true and proper Grounds  
ASSERTED & VINDICATED.

PROVING,  
That no Prince, nor State, ought by force to com-  
pel Men to any part of the Doctrine, Worship,  
or Discipline of the Gospel.

To which is added, The SECOND PART;  
*VIZ.*

## Liberty of Conscience, The Magistrates Interest;

O R,  
To grant *Liberty of Conscience* to persons of *different persuasions*  
in matters of *Religion*, is the great Interest of all King-  
doms and States, and particularly of *England*;  
Asserted and proved.

---

By a PROTESTANT, a lover of Truth, and the Peace and  
Prosperity of the Nation.

---

The Second Edition, corrected by the Author, with some Addition.

---

London, Printed in the Year, 1668.

Plate VIII.—Title-page of Penn's "Liberty of Conscience." A transla-  
tion of which was printed in the two previous tracts.

**GEOGRAPHIÆ UNIVERSALIS  
PARS PRIOR.**

Das ist:

**Der allgemeinen  
Erd-Beschreibung  
Erster Theil /**

Darinnen die Drey Theil der Welt /  
namlich

**America/Africa/undAsia/  
Samt ihren vornehmsten Königreichen / Ländern / Inseln / Städten und Schlössern / wie auch  
Kund Charten und Wappen / nebenst denen sich das  
selbst so wol vor ienger als kurzer Zeit zugetragenes  
Denk- und noch heutiges Tages sehenswärts  
gen Sachen auf das deutlichste ent-  
halten.**

**Anfangs in Französischer Sprach  
beschrieben durch P. du Val. Ihre Königl.  
Maj in Frankreich Geogr. Ordin.**

**Anjeko aber ins Deutsche übersetzt / und  
in dieser zweyten Edicion an Unterschiedlicher  
Orten / wo es die Noth erfordert / fast um die  
Helfste vermehret /  
von Johann Christoff Beep.**

---

**Nürnberg  
In Verleg. Johann Hoffmanns Buch-  
und Kunsthändlers /  
Gedruckt daselbst bey Christian Sieg-  
mund Frsberg.**

**M. DC. LXXXI.**

**Plate IX.—Title page of Du Val's Geography (German translation).  
From the original in Carter Brown Library.**

R E C I T  
 D E  
**L'ESTAT PRESENT**  
 D E S  
**CELEBRES COLONIES**

*De la Virginie, de Marie-Land, de la Caroline, du nouveau Duché d'York, de Penn-Sylvania, & de la nouvelle Angleterre, situées dans l'Amerique septentrionale, entre les trente deuxième & quarante sixième degrés de l'élevation du Pole du Nord, & établies sous les auspices, & l'autorité souveraine du Roy de la grand' Bretagne.*

*Tiré fidèlement des memoires des habitans des mêmes Colonies, en faveur de ceux, qui auroyent le dessin de s'y transporter & de s'y établir.*



A ROTTERDAM,  
 Chez REINIER LEERS,

M. D C. LXXXI.

Plate X.—From the original in Carter Brown Library, through courtesy of John Nicholas Brown.

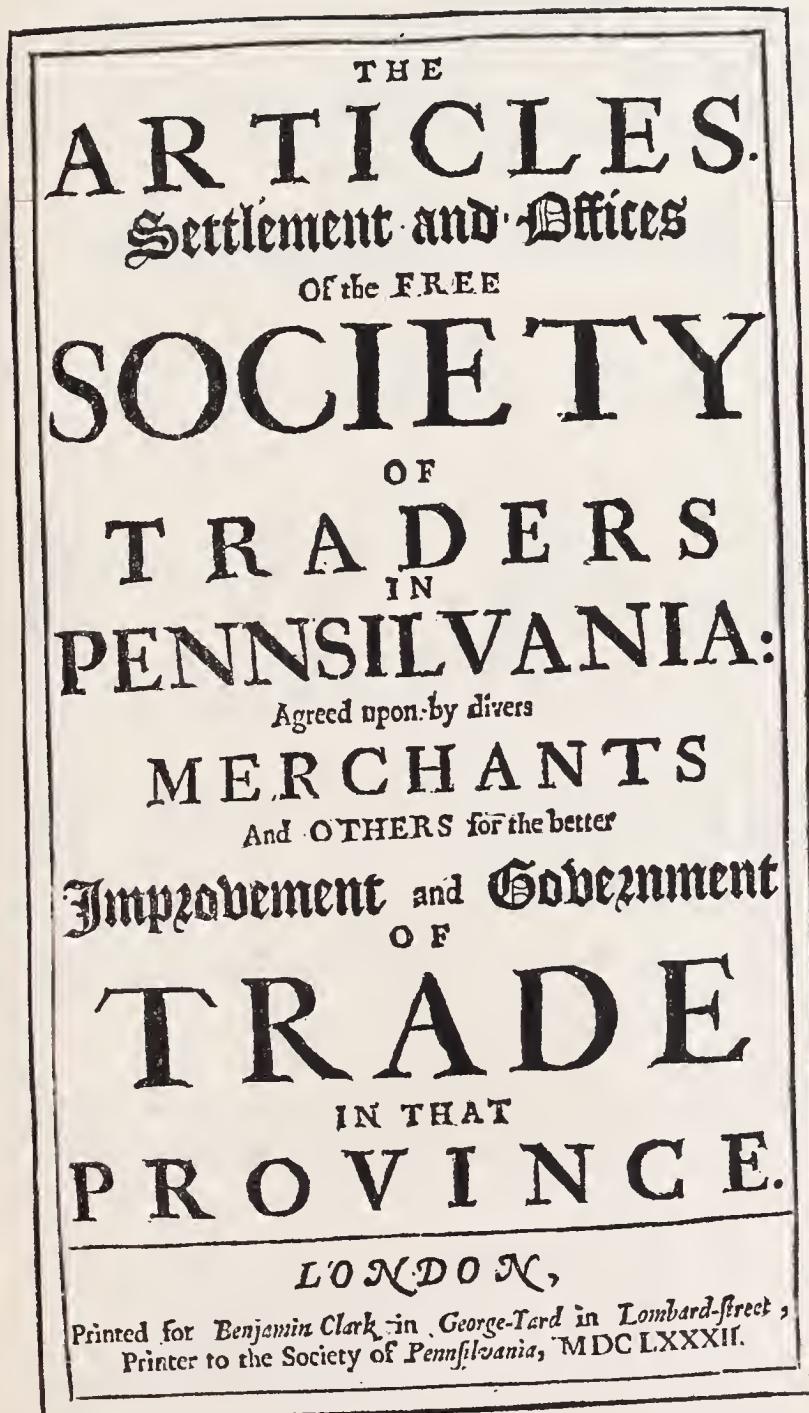


Plate XI.—Reduced fac-simile of title-page.

The FRAME of the  
**GOVERNMENT**  
OF THE  
**Province of Pennsylvania**  
IN  
**A M E R I C A :**  
Together with certain  
**L A W S**  
Agreed upon in England  
BY THE  
**GOVERNOUR**  
AND  
Divers FREE - MEN of the aforesaid  
**PROVINCE.**

To be further Explained and Confirmed there by the first  
*Provincial Council and General Assembly* that shall  
be held, if they see meet.

---

Printed in the Year **M D C LXXXII.**

Plate XII.—Title-page of Penn's "Frame of Government."

# Information and Direction TO Such Persons as are inclined TO AMERICA, MORE Especially Those related to the Province OF PENNSYLVANIA.

**T**hat the Value and Improvement of Estates in our Parts of America, may yet appear with further clearenes and Assurance to Enquirers, I propose to speak my own Knowledge, and the Observation of others, as particularly as I can; which I shall comprise under these Heads.

I. The Advance that is upon Money and Goods

II. The Advance that is upon Labour, leitt of Hand-crafts or others.

III. The Advance that is upon Land

IV. The Charge of Transporting a Family, and Fixing a Plantation

V. The Way the Poorer sort may be Transferred and Sealed, with Advantage to the Rich that help them.

VI. The easier and better profit on that is to be made there for Poverty, especially those that are not of great Substance.

VII. What Utterfels and Goods are fitting to carry for Use or Profit

For the first, Such Money as may be carried, as pieces of eight, advanced Money, and Goods at least Fifty per cent. Say I have *1000* £. If I am but six in Family, I will pay my Passage with the advance upon my money, and I and my hundred pounds good in the Country at last. Upon Goods, well bought and sorted, there is no profit, but some money is very requisite for Trade sake; for we find it gives Goods a better market, to thin condensing the great quantity of Goods already carried, if were 1000 annals at present, if one half were in Money, and the other in Goods.

Thus in General. But it particularly encourages Merchants, because the profit by advance, is seldom less than 50 per cent per cent, which is very considerable, and we have already got some things for returns. As *skins, furs, Hides, Oyle, Tallow, &c.*

II. For Labour, be it of *Husbandry, or Oylery,* there is a considerable Payment by Advance of price, to what is here, because the Goods Manufactured there,

III. The Advance upon Land is Encouraging, which will be best apprehended by an English understanding in Comparison with the Lands of England, that he is familiarly acquainted with.

If 500 Acres of *unclear'd Land* there, indifferently chosen, will keep as many *Milch Cows*, or *far as many Bullocks* for the market in Summer, as 50 Acres of improved Land in *England*, as chosen aforesaid, can do, then by Computing the value of the Summers Gras of such fifty Acres of Land here, we find the better find the value of 500 Acres of Land in *America*; for certain that compasses, the same quantity of Cattle may be well kept. Admit this then, that the Summers Gras of 50 Acres of middling Land in *England*, is worth 15 £. I conceive that makes 20 £. which is the price of the Inheritance of the 500 Acres, no dear Purchases. The cost to go thither is no Objection, because it is paid by the *Advance* that is upon the Money and Goods at the rate aforesaid. If the hazard of the seas be Objected, we see that the *free burdene* Ship using those parts, does not mulcary, and the Risk is run to themselves only. However, except in Winter, Passages are pleasant, as well as safe.

But this Comparison draws an Objection upon us that must be obviated. *What becomes of your Stock in the Winter?* I say our *Wool* usually keep them for the Market till December, and unless it be a more then ordinary Winter, (which is observed to happen but once in four or five Years, or that they are young Stock, or Cattle big with Young, they mostly shift for themselves. But if Fodder be wanted, we have a supply by *Hay*, we now in the *Murches* and *Woods*, or the *Stems* of the English Grain we use, or the *Topps and Stalks* of Indian Corn, and sometimes that it self; a Thing hearty, and easily raised and is good to eat as well as keep, and answers to *Oats, Pease, Beans, and Favae*; tree, if we leave them also.

This Scheme of *Grazing and keeping of Stock*, may inform Enquirers what the Woods and unbroken Lands of those Countries in some sort will do in proportion to Lands here, and consequently what they are worth to Lands also.

**Plate XIII.**—This Tract, written by Penn, is of the greatest rarity and of interest as exhibiting the terms upon which Penn disposed of his lands.

(1.)

Nader Informatie of Onderrechtinge voor de gene die  
genegen zijn om na A M E R I C A te gaan, en  
wel voornamentlijk voor die geene die in de Provin-  
tie van P E N S Y L V A N I A geintressesseert-zijn.

**O**p dat het verder blijken mach, hoe onse goederen en landeryen, in die qua-  
tieren van America, vermeerdert en verbetert kunnen worden, so lieb ik  
tot meerder onderricht en verscheringe van die geene, die daar na souden mo-  
gen vragen, voorgenomen aan mijn ergen ervareinheit en kennisse in die  
tak, nevens de opmerkingen van andere, niet soo veel omstandigheden  
als 't doenlyk is, voor te stellen onder de seven navolgende hoofdstukken.

- I. Het voordeel dat 'er valt op den invoer van gelt, en koopmanschappen.
- II. Het voordeel op den arbeyt, 't zy van ambachten of anders.
- III. Het voordeel dat 'er is te doen, met het land selfs.
- IV. Wat het kosten zal om een huysgesin derwaarts te voeren, en een plantagie aan te  
stellen.
- V. Op wat wijse de arme luyden souden kunnen overgevoert worden, met voordeel  
voor de Rijke, die haer daarin souden behulpzaam wesen.
- VI. Hoe gemakkelijker, en bequamer datmen aldaar sijn nakomelingen kan versorgen,  
en voornamentlijk de geene, die niet seer Rijk zijn.
- VII. Wat voor gerechtchappen en koopmanschappen best zijn, om daart na toe te bren-  
gen, 't zy om selfs te gebruiken, 't zy om daart met profijt te verkoopen.

1. Wat nu het eerste Hooftstuk belangt, stukken van achten, of Spaanse pattacons, geven 30. ten hondert avance, en koopmanschappen wel ingekocht, 50. ten hondert, sulks dat, genoomen dat ik hadde maar 100. l. sterlings of 450. pattacons, of Rijksdaal-  
ders, indien mijn familie maar uyt 6. persoonen bestaat, soo sal ik de vracht-penuingen  
uyt de winsten op het gelt betaalen, en myn 100. l. daar te lande noch hebben. Op goe-  
deren wel ingekocht, en wel geforteert, valt 'er noch inect profijt: Maar een deel in gelde  
is seer dienstig, om des handels wille. Want men vindt dat de waren daar door beter  
getrokken worden: sulks dat gemerkt de groote quantiteyt van waren alreede daar henen  
gevoerd, het niet ongeraden is datmen tegenwoordig d'een helft in gelde, en de ander in  
koopmanschappen neemt.

Dit zy genoech in 't genetaal geseyt. Maer de Coopluyden bevinden bysonderlyk haer  
selven aangemeedigt door het profijt, dat selden minder is als 50. ten hondert, 't welk  
een groote avance is. Wy hebben ook verscheyde saken, om in Retouren te seuden, als  
Vellen, Peltary, Ttaan, Oly, Tabak &c.

2. Wat den arbeyt of arbeysts-loon aangaat, 't zy voor ambachts-luyden, of andere.  
daar voor is de aamoediginge mede considerabel, om dat men daar meer wint als hier in  
Engeland; Want de waren of manufactuten, diemen daar komt te maken, worden gede-  
bitteert voor deselve prijs als die, die by de Coopman ingevoert worden, en de levens-midde-  
len, daar immers soo goet koop welfende als hier in Engeland, soo moeten de ambachts-  
luyden in America een seer goede tijt en gelegenheit hebben, om datse een dobbelde  
winti

A brief Account of the  
**Province of Pennsylvania,**  
 Lately Granted by the  
**K I N G,**  
 Under the GREAT  
**Seal of England,**  
 TO  
**WILLIAM PENN**  
 AND HIS  
 Heirs and Affsigns.

**S**ince (by the good Providence of God, and the Favour of the King) a Country in *America* is fallen to my Lot, I thought it not less my Duty, than my Honest Interest, to give some publick notice of it to the World, that those of our own or other Nations, that are inclin'd to Transport Themselves or Families beyond the Seas, may find another Country added to their Choice; that if they shall happen to like the Place, Conditions, and Government, (so far as the present Infancy of things will allow us any prospect) they may, if they please, fix with me in the Province, hereafter described.

I. *The KING'S Title to this Country before he granted it.*

It is the *Jus Gentium*, or Law of Nations, that what ever Waste, or uncul-ted Country, is the Discovery of any Prince, it is the right of that Prince, that was at the Charge of the Discovery: Now this *Province* is a Member of that part of *America*, which the King of *Englands* Ancestors have been at the Charge of Discovering, and which they and he have taken great care to preserve and Improve.

f.

II. William

## Surze Nachricht Von der Americanischen Landschaft Pennsylvania.

- I.  Gesäng an im 40. grad der Nord. breite, liegt also ungefehr wie Neapolis in Italien, und Mompellier in Frankreich. Ist 75 reutsche meilen lang/45. breit; die daran gränzende Provinien sind West- und Ostnew Jersey/Marieland im Virginien. Part 2. große Flüsse: nemlich Delavare, auf welchem Schiff von 200. tonnen segeln können und Sesquahana, der wegen Steinfließen in die 30. meilen umschiffbar. Die Luft ist sehr klar und lieblich. Der Sommer lange und warmer, der Winter hingegen füriger und kälter als in England. Das Land ist weissenheitlich eben jedoch nicht ganz ohne Berg. Das sind leicht zu pflügen / und bereit an eilichen orten angebaut. hat frische Brunnenwelle mehr und fräufigere Gärtenfrüchte als Europa, wie vor die Europäische daselbst auch wachsen. In Wurzeln ist über England. Die von Kérac gezielte Obst, bäume eragen schon im 4ten Jahr. Sonst findet man abd allerbend Bäume: Maulbeer/Kirsche/Weiches Rüß/Eichen/Dannen/Gebenre. Auch unterschiedliche Art Zimter- und ander Holz zu Gebrauch/et. Zu Fischen/Zögeln/und wilden Thieren hat die Küste. Schnell/Catlicanen/Enten/Reehühner/et. in grosser mäng. In summa, alles was zur speise dient/überflüssig un geschmack. Das Bildpreis seit und nicht widerg/gut schmeinen Reisch/herrlichen Salat/Brot von Weizen und Korn/weiss und rothen Wein/treisch Bier/et. Diese und dergleichen nothwendige Lebensmittel kan man daselbst von den Einwohnern vor billigen Preis haben/und wird denen neuw aus kommenden zu ihrem Aufenthalt wohl begreinet.
- II. Die Hanpe/Grade Philadelphia wird am Delavare Fluss/etwas 15. Meilen vom Meer/anelegt/und sind auf schon einige wachere Häuser in die Höh. An diesem Fluss liegt auch

Plate XVI.—Heading of German edition of Penn's "Brief Account."

# Plantation Work THE W O R K OF THIS GENERATION.

Written in True-Love

To all such as are weightily inclined  
to Transplant themselves and Families  
to any of the *English* Plantations in

## AMERICA.

THE

Most material Doubts and Objections against it  
being removed, they may more cheerfully pro-  
ceed to the Glory and Renown of the God of  
the whole Earth, who in all Undertakings is to  
be looked unto, Praised and Feared for Ever.

---

*Aspice venturo latetur ut India Saclo.*

---

LONDON, Printed for Benjamin Clark in George-Yard in  
Lombard-street, 1682.

Plate XVII.—Title-page of “Plantation Work.” [For proof of author-  
ship see “William Penn in America,” Philadelphia, 1888, pp. 55–56.]

A Vindication of WILLIAM PENN,  
Proprietary of Pensilvania, from the late Aspersions  
spread abroad on purpose to Defame him. With  
an Abstract of several of his Letters since his  
Departure from England.

**W**ILLIAM PENN having been of late Traduced as being a Papist, and likewise being Dead, I thought meet to give a short Relation of the rise and ground of that dangerous Report, and Defect it, with an Abstract of his own Letters received since to shew that he is alive.

He Answered, *The Sandy Foundation*, for which he was put in the Tower, Note. That an Explanation was sincerely given forth by W. Penn, concerning the said Book, Entituled, *Innocency appearing with open Face*, which gave such Satisfaction that he was set at Liberty.

So this was the substance of his Answer, by

! One of the first and most furious Fompesters, and Authors of that late lying Report of William Penn's being a Papist (after diligent Enquiry made) appears to be Thomas Itick, a Baptist Teacher, the envious false Dialogue-Maker, who has been openly prov'd a notorious Forger, Slaunderer and Defamer of the Peopl. called Quakers, wickedly and malitiously rendring them no Christians, but Deceivers, and Impostors, and defaming them in their sufferings, which are for Conscience towards God, insinuating, That the satisfaction of their wills and lusts, and promouing their carnal Interest, to be the chief motive and Inducement thereto, and the great sin in their Eyes, (as in his Dialog. i. p.75.) As also his lies and fander, That he had it under W. P.'s Hand to manifest him the scelte Villain upon the Earth, and that several of his Friends had been with him to see it, and were satisfied it was so, and desired him not to look upon the rest of Friends as upon W. P. And further, that the Book his Name was too, were not of his own Writing, but that he kept a I-suite for that purpose.

Now I having information of this false Report and Slander, and being chiefly concern'd in the Affairs of W. Penn in his Absence, look'd upon my self oblig'd in Conscience to vindicate his innocency and Christian Reputation. Whereupon I took with me R. Davis and R. M. with several others upon the Exchange, and asked Thos. Hackes if he had it under W. Penn's hand to manifest him as aforesaid? To which he Answered, Yes, he had; Then I desired him to name one of the Friends that was so satisfied, his shuffling Answer was, There was a great many of them, but could remember the Names of none of them, it being four or five years ago. I then desired to see his Letter? He Answered, He had none. I Queried, What he had under his own Hand then? He Re-  
sponded in Print, I demanded the Title?

He Answered, *The Sandy Foundation*, for which he was put in the Tower. Note, That an Explanation was sincerely given forth by W. Penn, concerning the laid Book, Entituled, *Innocency appearing with open Face*, which gave such satisfaction that he was set at Liberty.

So this was the substance of his Answer, by which you may perceive the feebleness of his false suggestion ; and the baseness of his Spirit : then as to his gross Lye of W. P's keeping a Jesuit to write his Books, when I charged him with it; to shut he was Mute, and would give me no Answer, but shuffled to another thing.

Hereby you may see that the said *The. Hicks* appears to be a busie Slanderer as well as a man of fact Forger of notorious falsehoods, as before charged.

The false suggestion of Tho. Hicks taking Air, did encourage others to add, hereto; and amongst the several Stories this was one. That W. Penn perverted one Mr. Edsaw, a Sussex Gentleman, to the Romish Religion, who lived and died near his house. The first that I could find who was so bold to affirm this, was F. F. who quoted: the Duke of Somerset's Steward for his Author, to whom I applied, my self, and he affirmed it; he Reported it not, neither knew any thing of it. That being detected, F. F. charged it upon Captain Gravick of Sussex, Brother-in-law to the said Captain Edsaw, to whom Messengers were sent by W. Penn's Wife to know the truth thereof, and he also denied it; and said, He would spit in the Face of any man that would charge it upon him. This, he declared before several Witnesses, and said, If she were not satisfied with what he had there declared, he would wait upon her, and give her what satisfaction she pleased under his hand, for he scorn'd to abuse so Civil a Gentleman behind his back: So the rise of that Story lodger as yet at F. F.'s doo: And for the pretended perverted Person Captain Edsaw (for so he was called), they who are desirous to be further Informed, may enquire of the Warden of the Fleet, where, by the Book is dealt appear, the said Robert Edsaw was committed Prisoner to the Fleet for Debt the 27th of November 1678, and not known to go abroad after Commitment to his dying day, which was

A  
**LETTER**  
 FROM  
**William Penn**  
 Proprietary and Governour of  
**PENNSYLVANIA**  
 In America,

TO THE  
**COMMITTEE**  
 OF THE  
**Free Society of Traders**  
 of that Province, residing in London.

CONTAINING

A General Description of the said Province, its Soil, Air, Water, Seasons and Products,  
 both Natural and Artificial, and the good Encrease thereof.

Of the Natives or Aborigines, their Language, Customs and Manners, Diet, Houses or Wig-  
 wams, Liberality, easie way of Living, Physick, Buriall, Religion, Sacrifices and Ceremonies,  
 Festivals, Government, and their order in Council upon Treaties for  
 Land, &c. their Justice upon Evil Doers.

Of the first Planters, the Dutch, &c. and the present Condition and Settlement of the  
 said Province, and Courts of Justice, &c.

To which is added, An Accownt of the CITY of

**PHILADELPHIA**  
 Newly laid out.

Its Scituation between two Navigable Rivers, Delaware and Skulkill,  
 WITH A

Portraiture or Plat-form thereof,

Wherein the Purchasers Lots are distinguished by certain Numbers inserted.

And the Prosperous and Advantagious Settlements of the Society aforesaid, within  
 the said City and Country, &c.

Printed and Sold by Andrew Sowle, at the Crooked-Bill'd in Holloway-Lane in  
 Shoreditch, and at several Stationers in London, 1683.

**M I S S I V E**  
 VAN  
**WILLIAM PENN,**  
 Eygenaar en Gouverneur van  
**PENNSYLVANIA,**  
 In AMERICA.

Geschreven aan de Commissariessen van de Vrye Societeyt der Handelaars, op de selve Provincie,  
binnen London resideerende.

**B E H E L S E N D E :**

Een generale beschrijvinge van de voornoemde Provincie: te weten / haare Grond/Lucht/Water/Saisoenenen's Product/soo uyt de natuur als daer het bouwen / neffens de groote vermeerderinge of meenighulvinge / welke het Land aldaar uurgebende is.

Als mede: van de Naturellen of Inboorlingen des Landes / haare Taal/ Gewoonten/ en Manieren / haare Spijsen / Huyzen of Wijngaards / Mildhert / gemachelycke manier van leven / Medicynen / manieren van Begraaffenis / Godsdienst / Offerhanden en Gesangen / haare Hooge feesten / Regeeringe / en ordre in hare Staden / wanneer sy niet permanente handelen oer het verkoopen van Landerypen / Ec. Nebenig haare Justicie / of Recht doen over quaatvoenders.

Mitsgader een Bericht van de eerste Coloniers de Hollanders / Ec. En van de tegenwoordige toestant en welgesteltheit van de voornoemde Provincie en Rechbanken / Ec. aldaar.

Waar by noch gevoeght is een Beschrijving van de Hooft-Stadt

**P H I L A D E L P H I A**

Nu onlangs uytgeset, en gelegen tusschen twee Navigable Rivieren, namentlyk: tusschen Delaware en Schuylkil.

Ende een verhaal van de hoospoedige en hooxdeelige standt van saken van de voornoemde Societeit binnen de voornoemde Stadt en Provincie / Ec.

**A M S T E R D A M ,**

Cedrukt voor JACOB CLAUS, Boekverkooper in de Prince-straat, 1684.

Beschreibung  
 Der in AMERICA neu erfundenen  
 PROVINZ  
**PENNSYLVANIEN.**  
 Derer Inwohner / Gesetz / Arth / Sit-  
 ten und Gebranch:  
 Auch sämtlicher Revieren des Landes /  
 Sonderlich der Haupt-Stadt  
**PHILA-DELPHIA.**  
 Alles glaubwürdigst  
 Auf des Gouverneurs darinnen erstatteten  
 Nachricht.

---

In Verlegung bey Henrich Heuß an der Banco,  
 im Jahr 1684.



Plate XXI.—Title-page of German version. [From the original in Carter Brown Library.]

R E C U E I L  
DE  
D I V E R S E S  
P I E C E S,  
C O N C E R N A N T  
L A  
P E N S Y L V A N I E.



A L A H A Y E,  
—  
Chez A B R A H A M T R O Y E L,  
Marchand Libraire, dans la Grand Sale  
de la Cour, M.D C.LXXXIV.

Plate XXII.—Title-page of “Collection of Various Pieces Concerning Pennsylvania.

*Eclaircissemens de Monsieur Furly,  
sur plusieurs Articles touchant  
l'établissement de la Pensylvanie.*

AUX ACHATEURS.

**L**E Gouverneur vend trois mille Acres ou portions de Terre cent livres Sterling qui valent onze cens livres d'Hollande, ou treize cens livres de France. Chaque Acre ou portion, étant de la grandeur ou environ d'un Arpent d'Hollande; à la charge que l'Acheteur s'obligera, tant pour lui que pour ses Descendans, d'en payer à perpétuité, & cela d'an en an, une rente d'un schelim Anglois, qui vaut douze sols d'Angleterre, pour chaque cent Acres, & ou rera arpenter & delivrer laite Terre auxdits Acheteurs toutefois & quantes qu'ils le souhaiteront, soit à eux-mêmes, ou à ceux qui auront procuration d'eux.

Cette Terre étant delivrée de la ferte, l'Acheteur sera tenu, dans le terme de trois ans, d'établir une famille sur chaque portion

I 3

Depuis que le Gouverneur a écrit la Lettre que vous allez voir, il en a encore eu-voyé d'autres en Angleterre en date du dix Novembre 1683. Ille nouveau, là où il donne à connoître le progrès des succès heureux qui arrivent dans cette Province; & que dans ce mois il y étoit arrivé cinq Vaisseaux, ent' autres un qui a apporté beaucoup de gens de Crevelt, & des lieux circonvoisins, & du Maryland; Je suis

Votre très-affectionné Ami.

BENJAMIN FURLY.

*A Rotterdam  
ce 6. Mars  
1684.*

Plate XXIII.—Heading and Colophon of Furly's "Explanations to Purchasers and Renters" in the French edition.

*Good Order Established  
IN  
Pennsylvania & New-Jersey  
IN  
AMERICA,  
Being a true Account of the Country ;  
With its Produce and Commodities there made.*

And the great Improvements that may be made by means of **P**ublick **S**tage-houses for **H**emp, **f**lax and **L**innen-Cloth ; also, the Advantages of a **P**ublick-School, the Profits of a **P**ublick-Bank, and the Probability of its arising, if those directions here laid down are followed. With the advantages of publick Granaries.

Likewise, several other things needful to be understood by those that are or do intend to be concerned in planting in the said Countries.

All which is laid down very plain, in this small Treatise ; it being easie to be understood by any ordinary Capacity. To which the Reader is referred for his further satisfaction.

---

*By Thomas Budd.*

---

Printed in the Year 1685.

Plate XXIV.—Title-page of Budd's Tract, printed by William Bradford, Philadelphia. [See Hildeburn's "Issues of the Press in Penna.," p. 4.]

Missive van  
**CORNELIS BOM,**  
 Geschreven uit de Stadt  
**PHILADELPHIA.**  
 In de Provintie van  
**PENNSYLVANIA,**  
 Leggende op d'Oostzyde van de  
 Znyd Revier van Nieuw Nederland.  
 Verhalende de groote Voortgangk  
 van de selve Provintie.  
 Waer by komt  
 De Getuygenis van  
**JACOB TELNER.**  
 van Amsterdam.



Tot Rotterdam gedrukt, by Pieter van  
 Wijnbrugge, in de Leeuwestraet. 1685.

Plate XXV.—Title-page of Cornelis Bom's "Account."

---

## A Further Account of the Province of PENNSYLVANIA, and its Improvements.

*For the Satisfaction of those that are Adventurers, and  
Inclined to be so.*

IT has I know, been much expected from me that I should give some farther Narrative of those parts of *America*, where I am chiefly interested, and have lately been; having continued there above a Year after my former *Relation*, and receiving since my return, the freshest and full~~e~~ Advices of its *Progress* and *Improvement*. But as the reason of my coming back, was a difference between the Lord *Baltimore* and my self, about the *Lands of Delaware*, in consequence, reputed of mighty moment to us, so I wav'd publishing any thing that might look in favour of the Country or inviting to it, whilst it lay under the Discouragement and Disreputation of that Lord's claim and pretences.

But since they are, after many fair and full hearings before the *Lords of the Committee for Plantations* justly and happily *Dismissed*, and the things agreed; and that the *Letters* which daily press me from all parts, on the subject of *America*, are so many and voluminous, that to answer them severally, were a Task too heavy, and repeated to perform, I have thought it most easie to the Enquirer, as well as my self, to make this Account *Publick*, lest my silence, or a more private intimation of things, should disoblige the just inclinations of any to *America*, and at a time too, when an extraordinary Providence seems to favour its plantation, and open a Door to *Europeans* to pass thither. That then which is my part to do in this Advertisement is,

First, *To Relate our Progress, especially since my last of the Month cal'd August, 83.*

Secondly, *The Capacity of the place for farther Improvement, in order to Trade and Commerce.*

A 2

Lastly,

Plate XXVI.—Heading of Penn's "Further Account."

# T W E E D E

## Bericht ofte Relaas

Van

W I L L I A M P E N N,

Eygenaar en Gouverneur van de Provintie van

PENNSYLVANIA,  
In AMERICA.

Behelsende een korte Beschrijvinge van den  
tegenwoordige toestand en gelegenhed  
van die Colonie.

Midsgaders / een aanwijfinge op wat voor Conditien / die gene die  
onmachtig zijn / om haer selven te kunnen transpoerteeren / daar-  
heen souden kunnen worden gebracht / met voordeel tot de gene / die  
daer Penningen toe souden verschieten.

Uyt het Engels overgeset.



A M S T E R D A M ,

By JACOB CLAUS, Boekverkoper in de Princstraat.

Plate XXVII.—Title-page of Dutch edition of Penn's "Further Account." [From the original in Carter Brown Library.]

A  
LETTER  
FROM  
Doctor More,  
WITH  
Passages out of several Letters  
from Persons of good Credit,  
Relating to the State and Improvement of  
the Province of  
**PENNSILVANIA.**

---

*Published to prevent false Reports.*

---

Printed in the Year 1687.

Plate XXVIII.

ZONDER KRUYS  
GEEN KROON,  
Of eene  
**VERHANDELING**  
der Natuure en Tucht  
ván het heylig'  
**KRUYSE CHRISTI:**

*Vertoonende*

Dat de verloochening zyns zelfs, en het  
dagelyks draagen van het Kruyse Christi, de  
eenigeweg tot de Ruste en het Konink-  
ryke Gôds is.  
Tot bekragtinge van 't welke hier bygevoegd  
zyn, vele trachlyke Redenen en Voorbeelden  
van vermaerde en gelcerde persoonen  
der âaloude tyden;

*Als mede*

Verscheydene Getuygenissen van Lieden van  
Staat en Geleerdheyd, op hunne  
Aersf-Stonde uytgesproken.

*Dcor*

**WILLIAM PENN,**  
Gouverneur en Eygenaar van  
Pensylvanië.

In de Engelsche Taale beschreven, en in d' z'ke eenige  
teyzen herdrukt, en nu daer uyt, ten dienste der  
Zetlands-lieden, in't Nederduytsch gebracht  
Door

**Wm. SEWEL.**

---

Amsterdam, by J A C O B CLAUS. Boek-  
verkooper in de Prinsse-straat, 1687.

Plate XXIX.—Title-page of Dutch edition of Penn's "No Cross No Crown." Original English edition printed in the year 1669.

THE  
**PRESENT STATE**  
 Of His Majesties  
 Isles and Territories  
 IN  
**AMERICA,**  
 VIZ.

Jamaica, Barbadoes, } Anguilla, Bermudas,  
 S. Christophers, Nevis, } Carolina, Virginia,  
 Antego, S. Vincent, } New-England, Tobago.  
 Dominica, New-Jersey, } New-Found-Land.  
 Pennsylvania, Monserat, } Mary-Land, New-York.

With *New Maps* of every Place.

Together with

*Astronomical TABLES,*

Which will serve as a constant *Diary* or *Calendar*,  
 for the use of the *English Inhabitants* in those  
 Islands; from the Year 1686, to 1700.

Also a *Table* by which, at any time of the Day or Night here in  
*England*, you may know what *Hour* it is in any of those parts.  
 And how to make *Sun-Dials* fitting for all those places.

---

*Licens'd, July 20. 1686. Roger L'Estrange.*

---

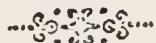
*L O N D O N :*

Printed by *H. Clark*, for *Dorman Newman*, at the  
*Kings-Arms* in the *Poultry*, 1687.

L'AMERIQUE  
ANGLOISE,  
OU  
DESCRIPTION  
DES  
ISLES ET TERRES  
DU  
ROI D'ANGLETERRE,  
DANS  
L'AMERIQUE.

Avec de nouvelles Cartes de chaque Isle & Terres.

*Traduit de l'Anglois.*



A AMSTERDAM,  
Chez ABRAHAM WOLFGANG,  
prés la Bourse.

---

M. DC. LXXXVIII.

Plate XXXI.—French-title page of Blome's "English America."

Der kleine  
Doch ungeimeine  
Und sehr nutzliche

# Tractatlein

De omnium Sanctorum Vitis  
I. De omnium Pontificum Statutis  
II. De Conciliorum Decisionibus  
V. De Episcopis & Patriarchis Constantiopolitanis.

Das ist:

1. Von Aller Heiligen Lebens-Ubung
2. Von Aller Papste Gesetz-Einführung
3. Von der Concilien Stritt-Sopirung.
4. Von denen Bischöffen und Patriarchen zu Constantinopel.

Zum Grunde

Der künftighin noch ferner darauf  
zu bauen Vorhabender Warheit  
præmitiiret,

Durch

FRANCISCUM DANIELEM  
PASTORIUN. J. U. L.

Aus der

In Pensylvania neulichst von mir in  
Grund angelegten / und nun mit gutem  
Success ausgehenden Stadt:

GERMANOPOLI  
*Anno Christi M. DC. XC.*

Plate XXXII.—Title-page of Pastorius' "Four Useful Tracts."

The  
F R A M E  
OF THE  
G O V E R N M E N T  
Of the *Province of*  
**Pennsylvania**  
*In America.*



Printed, and Sold by Andrew Sonle at  
the Crooked-Billet in Holloway-Lane in  
Shoreditch, 1691.

Plate XXXIII.—Title-page second edition of Penn's "Frame of Government."

Some  
**LETTERS**  
AND AN  
**Abstract of Letters**  
FROM  
**PENNSYLVANIA,**  
Containing  
The State and Improvement of that  
Province.

---

*Published to prevent Mis-Reports.*

---



---

Printed, and Sold by Andrew Sowle, at the Crooked-Billot in Hollo-  
way-Lane, in Shoreditch, 1691.

Plate XXXIV.

Kurze  
**Beschreibung**  
 Des H. R. Reichs Stadt  
**Windsheim /**

Samt

Dero vielfältigen Unglücks-Fällen/  
 und wahrhaftigen Ursachen ihrer so groß-  
 sen Decadenz und Erbarmungs-wür-  
 digen Zustandes /

Aus

Alten glaubwürdigen Documentis und  
 Brieflichen Urkunden (der iko-lebenden lieben  
 Bürgerschafft / und Dero Nachkommen / zu guter  
 Nachricht) also zusammen getragen / und in  
 den Druck gegeben

durch

Melchiorem Adamum Pastorium,  
 ältern Burgemeistern und Ober-Rich-  
 tern in besagter Stadt.

Gedruckt zu Nürnberg  
 bey Christian Sigmund Froberg.  
 Im Jahr Christi 1692.

Plate XXXV.—Title-page of Melchior Adam Pastorius' Tract on  
 "Windsheim and Pennsylvania."

FRANCISCI DANIELIS PASTORII  
 Sommerhusano- Franci.  
 Kurze Geographische Beschreibung  
 der leztmahls erfundenen  
 Americanischen Landschaft  
**PENNSYLVANIA,**  
 Mit angehenceten einigen notablen Bege-  
 benheiten und Bericht-Schreiben an dessen Hrn.  
 Vattern / Patrioten und gute Freunde.

---

Vorrede.

**S**i ist denen Meinigen insgesamt zuß  
 Gnüge bekannt / auf was Weise ich /  
 von meinen Kindesbeinen an / auf  
 dem W:ge dieser Zeitlichkeit meiner  
 LebensLauff gegen die fröhe Ewigkeit zu eins-  
 gerichtet / und in allem meinem Thun dahin ge-  
 trachtet habe / wie ich den allein guten Willen  
 Gottes erkennen / seine hohe Allmacht fürch-  
 ten / und seine unergründliche Güte lieben ler-  
 nen möchte. Und obwohlen ich - nebst andern  
 meinen Wissenschaften der freyen Künste /  
 das Studium Juris feliciter absolviret / die Ita-  
 lianisch- und Französische Sprachen ex funda-  
 mento begriffen / auch den so genannten grossen  
 Tour durch die Landschaften geban / so  
 habe ich jedoch an allen Orten und Enden mei-  
 nen grössten Fleiß und Hemühung an anders  
 nichts gewendet / als eigentlich zu erfahren / wo

A

doch

Plate XXXVI.—Heading of description of Pennsylvania in Melchior Adam Pastorius' "Windsheim Tract."

A Short  
DESCRIPTION  
OF  
Pennsylvania,  
Or, A Relation What things are known,  
enjoyed, and like to be discovered in  
in the said Province.

... as a Token of Good Will ...  
of England.

---

By Richard Frame.

---

Printed and Sold by William Bradford in  
Philadelphia, 1692.

**Plate XXXVII.**—Title-page from Frame's "Description of Pennsylvania." [Original in L. C. P. Presented (?) as a Token of Good Will to the People (?) of England.]

**C O P I A**  
**Wines Send-Schreibens aus  
 der neuen Welt/betreffend**  
**Die Erzählung einer gefährlichen  
 Schiffarth/und glücklichen Anländung etlicher  
 Christlichen Reisegeschriften/welche zu dem En-  
 de diese Wallfahrt angetreten / den Glau-  
 ben an Jesum Christum alsdaraus-  
 zubreiten**

*Tob. XII. 8.*

Der Könige und Fürsten Rath und Heimlichkeiten  
 soll man verschweigen/ aber Gottes Werk soll  
 man herrlich preisen und offenbaren.

---

Gedruckt im Jahr 1695.

Plate XXXVIII.—Title-page of Johann Gottfried Seelig's "Report to A. H. Francke, after his arrival in Pennsylvania."

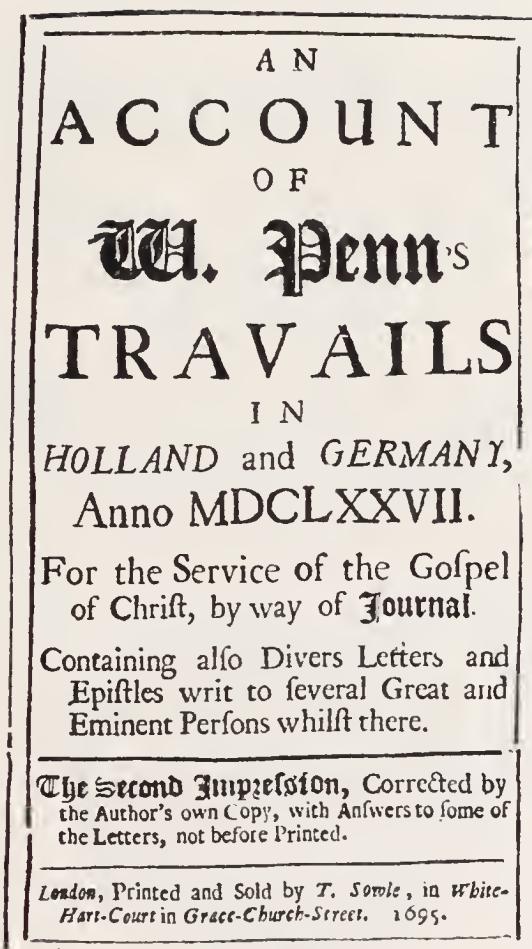


Plate XXXIX.—Title-page of Second Edition of "Penn's Travels in Germany."

GERARDI CROESI  
**HISTORIA  
 QUAKERIANA,**

Sive

**Dc vulgò dictis Quakeris ,**  
 Ab ortu illorum usque ad recens  
 natum schisma ,

**L I B R I I I .**

In quibus præsertim agitur de ipso-  
 rum præcipuis antecessoribus , & dogmati-  
 bus (ut & similibus placitis aliorum hoc  
 tempore) factisque ac casibus .  
 memorabilibus .



**AMSTELODAMI ,**  
 Apud H E N R I C U M & Videliam  
 T H E O D O R I B O O M . 1695:

Plate XL.—Title-page to original edition of Croese's " Historia Quakeriana."

Gerhard Croesens  
**Quaker-**  
**Historie /**  
**Von deren Ursprung,**  
bis auf jüngsthin entstandene  
Trennung;  
**Martinus vornehmlich von**  
den Hauptstiftern dieser Secte/  
derselben Lehrsätzen/und anderen  
ihres gleichen zu dieser Zeit auf=  
gebrachten Lehren/ erzählt  
wird.

---

Berlin,  
bei Johann Michael Rüdigern.  
1696.

Plate XLI.—Title-page to German edition of Croese's "Quakeriana."

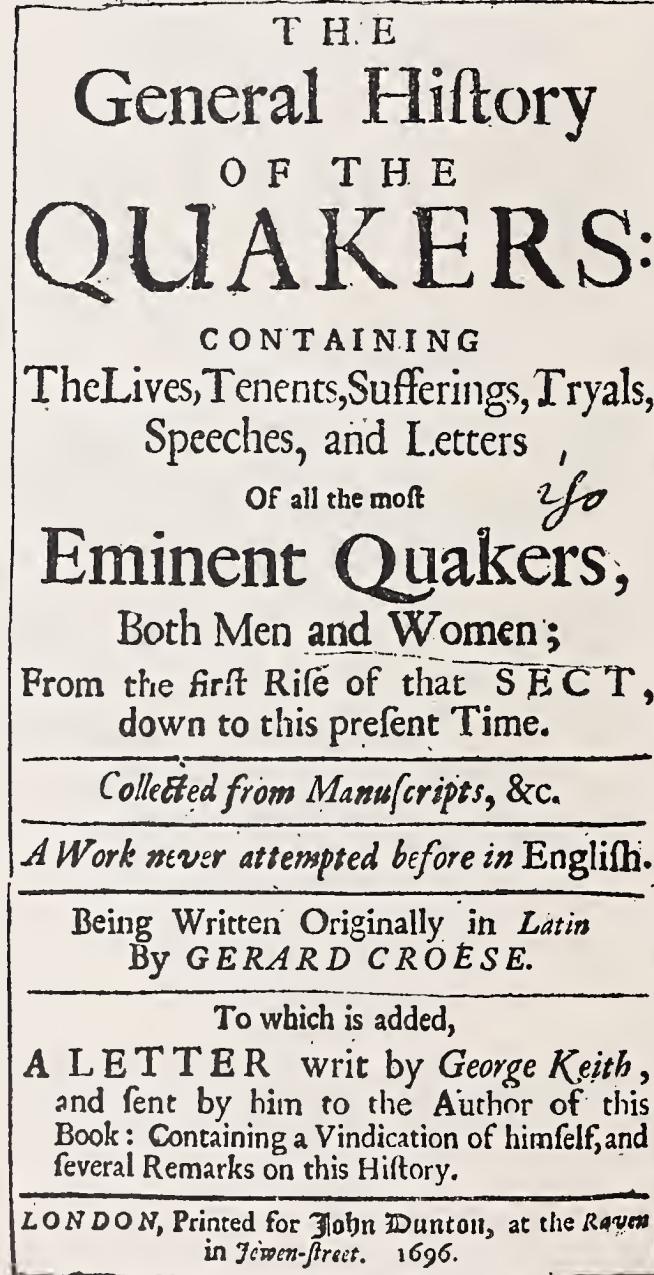


Plate XLII.—Title-page of English edition of Croese's "Quakeriana."

RICHARDI BLOOME  
Englisches  
AMERICA,  
oder  
Kurze doch deutliche  
Beschreibung aller derer  
jenigen Länder und Inseln  
so der CronEngeland in West-In-  
dien ieziger Zeit zuständig und  
unterhängig sind.  
durch eine hochberühmte Feder  
aus dem Englischen übersetzt  
und mit Kupffern gesetet.

❧ (o) ❧  
Leipzig /  
Vey Johann Grotens Wittbe und Ffren.  
Anno. 1697.

Plate XLIII.—Title-page to German edition of Blome's "English America." [From original in Carter Brown Library.]

**Ein**

# **Send-Brief**

**Offenherziger Liebsbezeugung an die  
so genannte Pietisten in Hoch-  
Deutschland.**



**ZU AMSTERDAM /**  
**Gedruckt vor Jacob Claus Buchhändler / 1697.**

**Plate XLIV.**—Title-page of Pastorius' "Missive to the Pietists in Germany."

---

Henry Bernhard Koster, William Davis,  
Thomas Rutter & Thomas Bayyer,

FOUR

## Boasting Disputers

Of this World briefly

## R E B U K E D,

And Answered according to their Folly,  
which they themselves have manifested in a  
late Pamphlet, entitled, *Advice for all Pro-*  
*fessors and Writers.*

By

---

Francis Daniel Pastorius.

---

---

Printed and Sold by William Bradford at the  
Bible in New-York, 1697.

Plate XLV.—Title-page of Pastorius' "Rebuke."

An Historical and Geographical Account  
 OF THE  
 PROVINCE and COUNTRY  
 OF  
 PENSILVANIA,  
 AND OF  
*West-New-Jersey*  
 IN  
 AMERICA.

The Richness of the Soil, the Sweetness of the Situation  
 the Wholesomeness of the Air, the Navigable Rivers, and  
 others, the prodigious Increase of Corn, the flourishing  
 Condition of the City of Philadelphia, with the stately  
 Buildings, and other Improvements there. The strange  
 Creatures, as Birds, Beasts, Fishes, and Fowls, with the  
 several sorts of Minerals, Purging Waters, and Stones,  
 lately discovered. The Natives, Aborigines, their Lan-  
 guage, Religion, Laws, and Customs; The first Planters,  
 the Dutch, Swedes, and English, with the number of  
 its Inhabitants; As also a Touch upon George Keith's  
 New Religion, in his second Change since he left the  
 QUAKERS.

---

*With a Map of both Countries.*

---

By GABRIEL THOMAS,  
 who resided there about Fifteen Years.

---

London, Printed for, and Sold by A. Baldwin, at  
 the Oxon Arms in Warwick-Lane, 1698.

Plate XLVI.—Title-page of original edition of Gabriel Thomas'  
 "Account."

(60) o (60)



Die  
**HISTORIA**  
 von  
**PENNSYLVANIA.**

**P**ensylvania liegt zwischen der Breite des 40. und 45. Grades : Hat West. Jersey gegen Osten / Virginien gegen Westen / Martenland gegen Süden / und Canada gegen Norden. In der Länge hat es drey hundert / und in der Breite hundert und achzig Meilen.

Die in dem Land zu erst gebohrne Völcker / oder erste Einwohner dieses Landes / werden nach ihrem Ursprung / bei den meisten Völckern dafür gehalten / daß sie von den zchen zerstreueten Stämmen gewesen / weil sie den Juden an der ganzen Gestalt sehr ähnlich sind : Sie halten die Leu-Monde : sie opfern ihre Erstlinge einem / den sie für einen Gott halten / und Matto nennen / deren sie zwey haben / einen / (wie sie ihnen einbilden) der oben wohnet und gut ist / und einen andern / der hier unten / und böß ist / daben sie eine Art von Laubenhütten . Geist ha:

Plate XLVII.—Heading of German edition of Gabriel Thomas' "Account."

Umständige Geogra-  
 phische  
**Beschreibung**  
 Der zu allerleit erwarteten  
**Provinz**  
**PENSYLVA-**  
**NIÆ,**  
 In denen End-Gränzen  
**AMERICÆ**  
 In der West-Welt gelegen/  
 Durch  
**FRANCISCUM DANIELEM**  
 PASTORIUM,  
 J. V. Lic. und Friedens-Richtern  
 dasselbst.  
 Vorben angehendet sind eini-  
 ge notable Begebenheiten / und  
 Bericht-Schreiben an dessen Herrn  
 Vätern  
**MELCHIOREM ADAMUM PASTO-**  
**RIU M.**  
 Und andere gute Freunde.  
 ——————  
 Frankfurt und Leipzig/  
 Zu finden bei Andreas Otto. 1700.

Plate XLVIII.—Title-page of Pastorius' "Geographical Description."  
 [First edition.]

des Jahres M. DCC. 89

VII. Umständliche Geographische Beschreibung der zu allerleit etzhaer denen Provinciæ Pensylvanæ in denen endgränzen Americæ in der West - Welt gelegen durch Franciscum Danielem Pastorium J. U. L und Friedens Richtern daselbst / wobei angehauet sind einige Notähe Begebenheiten und Bericht - Schreiben ag dessen Vatern Melch. Adamum Pastorium (i) und andre gute Freunde. Frankf. und Leipzig bey Andre. Otto. 1700. in 8. 10. Bögen.

**G** hat Franciscus Daniel Pastorius aus Winshiem hertio / wie aus der Verredt Serhelle / sich erstlich auf die Rechts - gelehrt samkeit geleget / und nach geendigten Universitäten - Jahren Frankreich und England nebst andern Ländern durchreiset. Da er denn die eitelkeit der hiesigen Welt erkennet und dieser wegen nach Pensylvanien gezogen um daselbst den Americanischen Volckern die ihm von Gott

(i) Dieses Leben siehet in gegenwärtigen Bögen von ihm selbst verfasset p. 103. sqq.

B R I E F  
Aan den  
**KONING van POOLEN.**  
Opgestelt door  
**WILLIAM PENN,**  
*Uyt de Naam van zijn verdrukte en lydende Vrienden*  
tot D A N T Z I G.  
Uit het Engelsch vertaald  
D O O R  
**P. V. M.**

T A M S T E L D A M,  
By J A C O B C L A U S,  
Boekverkoper in de Prince-Straat. 1701.

Plate L.—Title-page of Penn's "Missive to the King of Poland."  
[From the original in Carter Brown Library.]

Curieuse Nachricht  
 Von  
**PENNSYLVANIA**  
 in  
**Norden = America**  
 welche /  
 Auf Begehren guter Freunde/  
 Über vorgelegte 103. Fra-  
 gen / bey seiner Abreiß aus Deutsch-  
 land nach obigem Lande Anno 1700.  
 ertheilet / und nun Anno 1702 in den Druck  
 gegeben worden.  
 Von  
**Daniel Falknern / Professore,**  
 Bürger und Pilgrim alda.

---

Frankfurt und Leipzig /  
 Zu finden bey Andreas Otto / Buchhändlern.  
 Im Jahr Christi 1702.

Plate LI.—Title-page of Falkner's "Curious Information."  
 [From Diffenderffer's "Great Exodus to England."]

A b d r u c k  
E i n e s S c h r e i b e n s  
a n  
T i t . H e r r n  
D . G e n r . M u h l e n /  
A u s G e r m a n t o n / i n d e r A m e r i -  
c a n i s c h e n Province Pensylvania , sonst No -  
va Suecia , den ersten Augusti , im Jahr  
unser S chehls eintausend siebenhundert  
und eins ,  
D e n Z u s t a n d d e r K i r c h e n  
i n A m e r i c a b e t r e f f e n d .

---

M D C C II.

Plate LII.—Title-page of Justus Falckner's "Account of the Religious Condition in America." [From the original in the University of Rostock, Germany.]

# Quäker-Wreuel /

Das ist:

Wohlscheuliche / außfürische / verdammliche Erthum

# Der neuen Schwermer /

Welche genennet werden



# Quäker /

Wie sie dieselbe in ihren Scarteden / Allarm / Standarte / Pan  
nier / Königreich / Eckstein / und sonst schriftlich und mündlich mit  
grossem Egermis ausgebreitet.

Auf Anordnung Eines Edlen Hochweisen Raths

# Der Stadt Hamburg

Den Einfältigen zu treuherziger Warnung kürzlich gesasset / gründlich  
widerleget / und in Druck gegeben

durch

Etliche hierzu verordnete

Des Ministerii in Hamburg.



Auf Begehrn hoher Personen auss neuer gedruckt  
Im Jahr Christi 1702.

Plate LIII.—Title-page of a specimen of "Anti-Quakeriana."

Umfständige Geographische  
**Beschreibung**  
 Der zu allerlezt erfundenen  
 Provinz  
**PENSYLVANIA,**  
 In denen End-Gränzen  
**A M E R I C A**  
 In der West & Welt gelegen,  
 Durch  
**FRANCISCUM DANIELEM**  
**PASTORIUM,**  
 J. V. Lic. und Friedens-Michter  
 daselbst.  
 Worben angehänget sind einige no-  
 table Begebenheiten/ und Bericht:  
 Schreiben an dessen Herrn  
 Battern  
**MELCHIOREM ADAMUM**  
**PASTORIUM,**  
 Und andere gute Freunde.

---

Frankfurt und Leipzig/  
 Zu finden bey Andreas Otto. 1704.

Plate LIV.—Title-page of second edition of Pastorius' "Geographical Description."

[From Diffenderffer's "Great Exodus to England."]

**CONTINUATIO**  
 Der  
 Beschreibung der Landschafft  
**PENSYLVANIAE**  
 An' denen End: Gränzen  
**AMERICÆ.**

Über vorige des Herrn Pastorii  
Relationes.

In sich haltend :

Die Situation, und Fruchtbarkeit des  
Erbodens. Die Schiffreiche und andere  
Flüsse. Die Anzahl derer bisher gebauten Städte.  
Die jetztjame Creaturen an Thieren / Vögeln und Fischen.  
Die Mineralien und Edelsteine Deren eingebornten wib  
den Völcker Sprachen / Religion und Gebrüche. Und  
die ersten Christlichen Pflanzer und Uebauer  
dieses Landes.

Beschrieben von  
**GABRIEL THOMAS**  
15. Jährigen Inwohner dieses  
Landes.

Welchem Tractälein noch hingefüget sind :  
**Des Hu. DANIEL FALCKNERS**  
Burgers und Pilgrims in Pensylvania 193.  
Beantwortungen usf vorgelegte Fragen von  
guten Freunden.

---

Frankfurt und Leipzig,  
Zu finden bey Andreas Otto/ Buchhändlern.

Plate LV.—Title-page of Pastorius' "Continuation."

[From Diffenderffer's "Great Exodus to England."]

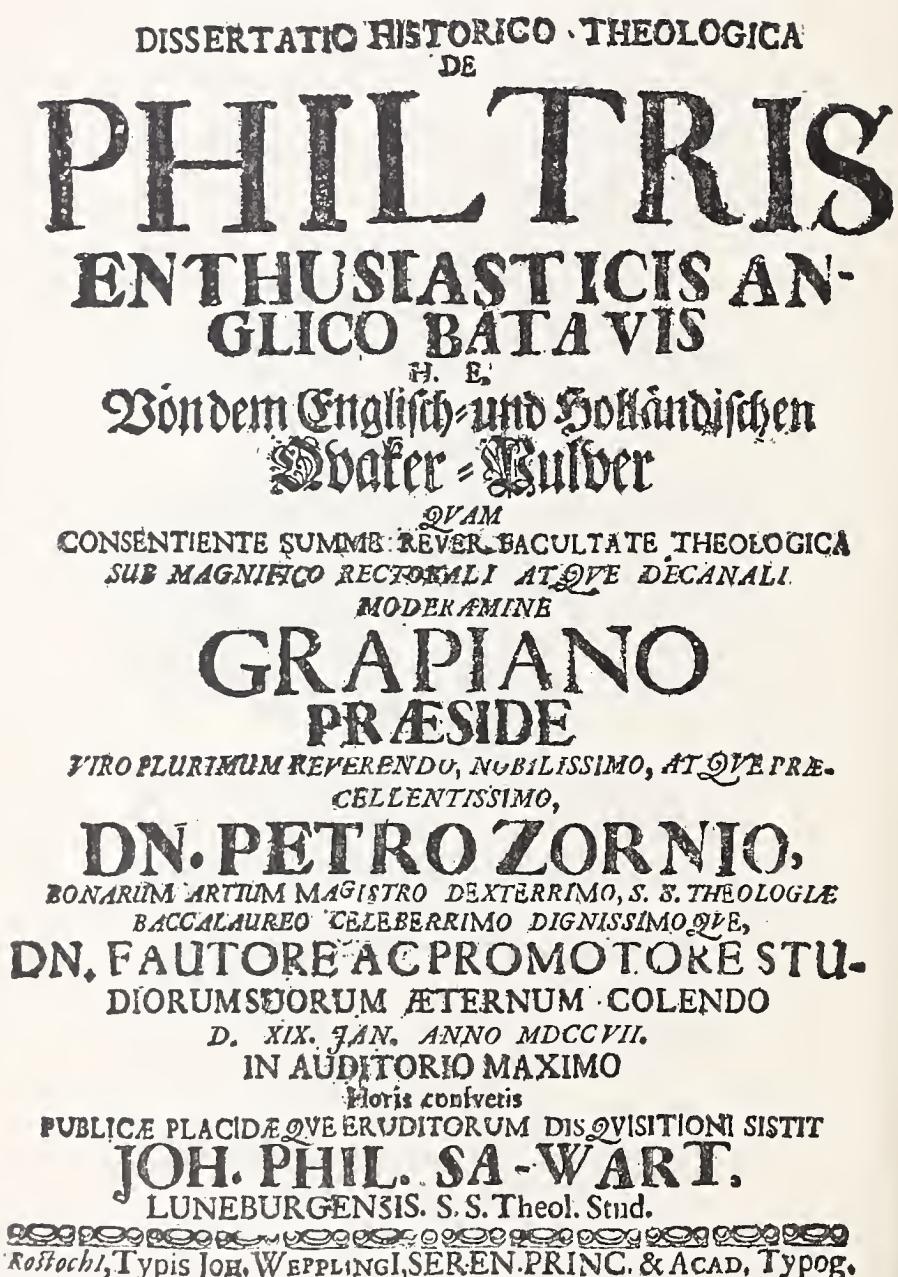


Plate LVI.—Specimen of “Anti-Quakeriana.”

THE  
GERMAN EXODUS TO ENGLAND  
IN 1709.

(Massen-auswanderung der Pfälzer).

---

PREPARED AT THE REQUEST OF  
The Pennsylvania-German Society.

BY FRANK RIED DIFFENDERFFER.

MEMBER OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY; HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF  
PENNSYLVANIA; SECRETARY LANCASTER COUNTY  
HISTORICAL SOCIETY, ETC., ETC.



LANCASTER, P.A.  
1807.

**COPYRIGHT 1897.**  
**BY F. R. DIFFENDERFFER.**  
**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.**



## INTRODUCTORY.

---



INSIGNIA OF THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

THE colonization of this continent by the Spaniards, English, Dutch, Swedes, French and Germans, presents many curious historical features and incidents. From the settlement of the Spaniards in Central and South America, to that of the French in the Canadas, many curious episodes thrust themselves upon the consideration of the chronicler, matching in interest and importance anything told in Greek or Roman story.

Our Society, while taking an interest in all these early colonists, has to do only with those peoples from whom our membership claims descent, except in so far as they may incidentally have come into

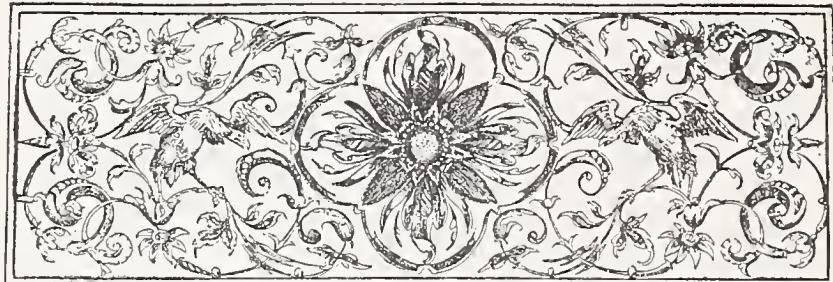
contact with the people of other races and their own lives and careers been influenced by the men of other lands, and whose interests and destinies were more or less closely interwoven with their own.

But even as we stand upon the very threshold of this great question of Germanic immigration and settlement in the New World, we are confronted with the magnitude no less than the importance and grandeur of the subject. Its period of active and continuous duration covers more than a century, and even now, more than two centuries since the first German settlement was made in one of the suburbs of Philadelphia, this Teutonic wave still continues to reach the shores of our Commonwealth. De Quincy in one of his brilliant essays describes the flight of a Tartar tribe, in which 600,000 men, women and children, pursued their course from the banks of the Volga, for more than 2000 miles through the treeless plains and sandy wastes that mark the highlands of Central Asia, from midwinter until the succeeding fall. It was an event wonderful in its conception and as remarkable for its successful execution. But it was after all, only the return of a people to the home which their forefathers had left generations before. It was going back to the old rooftrees where plenty as well as a welcome awaited them. Not so with the early Germans who came to America. Desolation and hunger indeed, lay behind them. With poverty and misery for companions, they braved the perils of the ocean for months at a time ; they were crowded into ships that became pest houses, in which the fatal

ship fever more than decimated their ranks, the survivors well aware that years of servitude under task masters would be their lot.

But the task to which I address myself is not to rehearse the story of the German immigration and settlement in this and some of the other states. That is a grand theme, worthy of anyone's ambition. In a general way it has been told and retold, but the subject is of fadeless interest and much still remains to be discovered and recorded. Out of the many interesting phases of this wonderful story, I have chosen one episode, one of which the writers of our history have made but small account, but which, while surrounded by obscurity, is nevertheless of surpassing interest to us, the descendants of those early colonists.





## IMMIGRATION BEGINS.

---

EARLY GERMAN COLONISTS TO AMERICA—WHEN AND WHERE LOCATED—FOLLOWED BY THE STILL GREATER IMMIGRATION IN THE SUMMER OF 1709 TO LONDON, MUCH OF WHICH EVENTUALLY FOUND ITS WAY INTO PENNSYLVANIA.



HERE has been some discussion among historians who have dealt with the question of German immigration to America, which should be considered the first established colony. Löher<sup>1</sup> tells us the Spaniards, Italians,

French and English may not claim the exclusive honor of founding early settlements on this continent. "In Venezuela was planted the first German colony in the New World," are his words.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Geschichte und Zustanden der Deutchen in Amerika, von Franz Löher, p. 1. This now well-established fact has also been carefully elaborated by Julius F. Sachse, Esq.

<sup>2</sup> Geschichte, p. 14.

The date given is 1526. The colony which settled itself on the shores of the Delaware in 1638, while ostensibly Swedish, was largely composed of Germans. Although Gustavus Adolphus and his no less illustrious minister, Axel Oxenstierna, were its promoters, the great Protestant king begged the Protestant German princes to permit their subjects to join his scheme of colonization,<sup>3</sup> and from the names among those colonists that have come down to us, we are assured that many of them were Germans. The charter accorded the Germans even more favorable conditions than it did to the Swedes themselves. Campanius, the earliest Swedish historian of New Sweden, tells us Germans went in the ship "der Vogel Greif" which sailed with 50 colonists to establish the first colony on the Delaware. In 1638, Peter Minnewit, the first Governor, was drowned in the West Indies. Johannes Printz, a native of Holstein, succeeded him. Although Printz was in the Swedish service, he was a German nobleman whose full name was Edler von Buchan. With Printz came 54 German families, mostly from Pomerania.<sup>4</sup> These facts establish the semi-German character of this so-called Swedish colony.

But when we come to look for a German colony in the New World that was distinctively such, that was permanent in its nature and left its imprint in

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Provost Stille, in Penna. Mag. of Hist. and Biog.

<sup>4</sup> The First German Immigrants to North America, by Louis P. Hennighausen, pp. 160-162.

ineffaceable characters upon the future of the people of Pennsylvania, we must re-echo the words of the late Dr. Seidensticker who said: "Should it be asked when the German immigration in America had its beginning, the answer must be, in the year 1683."<sup>5</sup> He of course alludes to the Germantown settlement.

From that time forward, individuals and families found their way to the New World, but this immigration for some years was small and sporadic. We do not find that colonies of any considerable size made their way hither. In 1705 a number of German Reformed families left their homes between Wolfenbuttel and Halberstadt. They first went to Neuwied, in Rheinish Prussia, and thence to Holland, whence they sailed for New York, and finally settled in German Valley, Morris county, New Jersey.<sup>6</sup>

A still more important German colony was led to these shores in 1708. In January of that year, Joshua von Kocherthal, a German preacher, representing 21 families, composed of 54 persons,<sup>7</sup> presented himself to the resident English government agent, Davenant, at Frankfort-on-the-Main, and asked for permission to go to England, as well as for the necessary subsistence. Davenant consulted with

---

<sup>5</sup> "Fragt man welcher zeit die deutsche Einwannderung in America ihren Anfang genommen habe, so lautet die Antwort: Im Jahre 1683." Bilder aus der Deutche-Pennsylvanischen Geschichte, von Oswald Seidensticker, p. 3.

<sup>6</sup> The Pennsylvania German Dialect, by Dr. Marion Dexter Learned.

<sup>7</sup> Their number is variously stated. Kapp says 61. See his Deutchen im Staate New York, p. 12.



## THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

Letter of citizenship granted by the Queen to the members of the Kocherthal

## THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

Colony, the first German one sent out under Government auspices. (See note.)



the home government, and was advised, that no assistance could be rendered until these people received the consent of the Elector to expatriate themselves. Without more ado, Kocherthal and his little colony of Palatines, in March, made their way through the Low Countries and across the sea to London. Upon their arrival they were completely impoverished and without means of subsistence. Queen Anne allowed each a stipend of one shilling per day. What to do with them was the question. It was at first decided to send them to the island of Jamaica or Antigua, in the West Indies, but to this the Palatines objected because the climate there was so unlike their own. With their consent their destination was changed to New York, whose climate was more like that to which they were accustomed. Accordingly, on April 28, 1708, they were sent to that colony on a government vessel, accompanied by Lord Lovelace, the newly appointed Governor.<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Die Deutchen im Staate New York, während des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts, von Freiderich Kapp. The records of the Board of Trade show that of this colony 10 were men, 10 women, 21 children, the rest unclassified. There was 1 joiner, 1 smith, and the rest were farmers, while the women understood the same business. An effort was made to salary Kocherthal, but Secretary Boyle said he could find no authority to settle a salary on a foreign clergyman. Tools were however furnished for the colonists, and 20 pounds were given to Kocherthal for books and clothes. See records of the Board of Trade. Appendix B.



ARMS OF THE CITY OF LONDON.

## THE GERMAN EXODUS TO ENGLAND IN 1709.

---

REMARKABLE MOVEMENT OF PALATINES AND SWABIANS TO LONDON, IN SEARCH OF HOMES IN THE NEW WORLD—THE MASSEN-AUSWANDERUNG OF THE GERMAN WRITERS—ATTEMPT TO TRACE ITS ORIGIN—NO SINGLE CAUSE RESPONSIBLE FOR IT.

---



ARMS OF THE GERMAN EMPIRE, A. D.  
1694.

the eighteenth century, no extended emigration

**T**Hese preliminary remarks bring me to the subject which it is the aim of this paper to bring into prominence, the remarkable emigration of Germans,—Palatines, Swabians and others,—to London in the spring and summer of 1709.

As has been seen, there was up to the beginning of

movement in the direction of the English colonies in America by Germans. It is true, immigrants continued to come in the wake of the Germantown settlers, but they were either a few families at a time, or isolated individuals, and did not attract much attention. This period of comparative quietude continued uninterruptedly until 1709. During the entire period which elapsed from the establishment of the Pastorius colony in 1683 to the year 1709, the immigration was sporadic and unimportant. I have been unable to ascertain with exactness the number of Germans in Pennsylvania in the last named year, but it is almost certain that it did not exceed two or three thousand individuals, which would give us an average immigration of about 100 individuals annually during the entire period, surely a very moderate number when we consider the efforts made by Penn to secure colonists, the favorable reports sent to the old home by the Crefelders, and the wide dispersion of pamphlets throughout Germany, reciting in

---

Through the courtesy of Dr F. D. Stone, the accomplished librarian of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, I am enabled to present to the American public this fac-simile of the letter of denization granted to the colony of Germans led to this country by the Rev. Joshua von Kocherthal, in 1708. This colony numbered fifty-four persons and was the first one composed of Germans who came across the Atlantic under the direct auspices and with the assistance of the English Government. The sum expended by the Government in planting this little colony in New York, was from first to last £655, of which amount Lord Lovelace's bill was for £202,17,8½. On August 29, 1709, Kocherthal sent a letter of thanks to the Board of Trade for its favor and kind offices. The above fac-simile, I believe, has never been printed or reproduced before.

glowing terms the advantages of Pennsylvania as a land of plenty and an asylum from oppression.

#### THE FIRST ARRIVALS IN LONDON.

During the months of May and June, 1709, the citizens of the city of London were astonished to find the streets of that metropolis swarming with men and women of an alien race, speaking an unknown tongue and bearing unmistakable indications of poverty, misery and want. It soon became known that about 5000 of these people were sheltered under tents in the suburbs of the city.

Additions were almost daily made to their number during June, July, August and September, and by October, between 13,000 and 14,000 had come. Then this "massen-auswanderung der Pfälzer," as Kapp calls it, gradually drew to a close.

This sudden irruption of so many thousands of foreigners within a few months, into a country where but few of them had ever appeared before, and where they were utter strangers, rather than into neighboring countries of like faith and kindred language, that would perhaps have been more ready to welcome them, stands forth as one of the most remarkable facts of the time. It was found that these people were Germans from the country lying between Landau, Spire and Mannheim, reaching almost to Cologne, commonly called the Palatinate. There were, however, many from other parts of Germany, principally from Swabia and Wurtemberg.

About the manner of their coming we learn more



*Johannes Wilhelmus -  
Elector Palatinus.*



from a report made to the House of Commons in 1711, than from any other source. By that report we are told that in the spring of 1709 great numbers of these people came down the Rhine and did not pause until they reached Rotterdam, in Holland. They were even then miserably poor, and were maintained while in that city by the charity of the people. Their destination, however, was England, but for lack of the necessary shipping and want of other means, they were detained in Rotterdam. The English ministry consented to provide the necessary transportation and receive 5000 of their number.<sup>10</sup> Transports and other vessels were accordingly pro-

---

<sup>10</sup> Cassell's History of England. Text by William Howitt.

I am indebted to the courtesy of Julius F. Sachse, Esq., for the portrait of the Elector Palatine, John William, of the House of Newburg, which is here presented. I further avail myself of this opportunity to acknowledge my indebtedness to the same gentleman for other assistance both in the text and illustrations that accompany this article. His wide acquaintance with the pictorial as well as the written history of this period, freely placed at my service, has been of much value to me, and I would be doing an injustice to myself as well as to him, did I not make the fullest acknowledgement of his valuable advice and assistance.

I regret that I have been unable to supply a biography of this ruler. All I have been able to learn about him has been supplied by Protestant sources, and this, of course, has not been of a favorable character. In two lengthy letters written at that time by "A Nobleman," which I found among the papers of the late I. D. Rupp, and addressed to the English people, a long list of accusations are brought against him. The charges are mainly that he had failed to comply with the solemn treaty stipulations he had entered into with his Protestant subjects. There are no accusations of persecutions, but there were other means of manifesting his preference for his Catholic subjects. Probably he was neither better nor worse than the average petty ruler of his day.

vided by the English Government at the charge of the crown.

In one of his official communications to Mr. Secretary Boyle, Mr. Dayrolles, the English Minister at the Hague, informed that person that these immigrants were persuaded to go to England by some one in the latter country, and that even after the coming of any more had been prohibited, "a gentleman with a servant who had come over in a packet boat, had on August 20, 1709, gone to Brühl, a town near Cologne, where large numbers of Palatines were staying, and distributed money among them. Printed tickets were also sent to their friends in Germany to persuade them to do the same." Minister Dayrolles said he could never learn who this mysterious person was, much as he tried to do so. The Committee investigating the matter in England could do no more, but they did find from two letters, that one Henry Torne, a Quaker at Rotterdam, who had been acting under Minister Dayrolles, had forced a great number to embark for England after they had been provided for to return to their own country.<sup>11</sup>

I am strongly inclined to believe from the foregoing, that the Land Companies did not confine their efforts to secure immigration to the dissemination of booklets and other literature having that end in

---

<sup>11</sup> It has been suggested to me that this "unknown" may have been Benjamin Furly, an English Quaker, the life long friend of William Penn, and the promotor of the first German emigration to Pennsylvania. He was born in 1636 and died in 1714.

view, but that they were also operating through agents to persuade these people to cross the ocean and settle upon the rich and virgin lands beyond the ocean. Lord Sunderland, on May 3, 1709, said the Queen was convinced this immigration would greatly benefit her kingdom if some means could be found to settle them comfortable in England, instead of sending them to the West Indies. If, after all, the English ministry was covertly at work and instigating this exodus, they operated so secretly that their fine hand was never discovered.

In June the number sent over had reached more than ten thousand, and the Queen's Government began to be alarmed as there was no cessation, apparently, in the number clamoring to come. Secretary Boyle accordingly sent orders to her Majesty's Minister at the Hague, to prevent any further shipments until those who were already in England, should have been disposed of. To further make this fact known throughout Holland and the Palatinate, advertisements were published in the Dutch Gazettes, that no more would be carried to England. Either the pressure brought to bear on Minister Dayrolles was too strong, or his kind heart was unable to bear up under the impassionate beseechings of these friendless wanderers, so that disregarding his instructions, he sent over nearly three thousand more at Queen Anne's expense, while still others were forwarded by the charitable citizens of Rotterdam, and supplied by them with food, inasmuch as the magistrates of that place no longer permitted the im-

migrants even to enter the city, which of course served only to intensify their want, their sufferings and their general misery.

But neither the declarations of the English government, nor the indignation of the then Elector Palatine, John William, of the house of Newburg, who was loath to see his subjects leave him, seems to have deterred still others from making an effort to get across the North Sea. Oft repeated orders continued to be sent to the English Minister to prevent or check this exodus. Even Holland itself was appealed to, to issue similar notices, but it would seem nothing was able to stay this wholesale emigration until it had run its course, and the large number I have already mentioned had landed on the English shores. But even then it did not entirely cease. This is shown by a Proclamation or circular issued by the English government as late as the last day of December, 1709, in which further emigration is alluded to, and all persons are absolutely prohibited from coming over from Holland under pain of being immediately sent back to Germany. A fac-simile of this curious Proclamation is herewith given.<sup>11a</sup>

The archives of the city of Rotterdam afford us an excellent insight into the continental side of this emigration. From the records of a meeting of the Burgomasters of that city, held on April 22d, 1709, we learn it was resolved to pay to Engel Kon and Samuel de Back, four hundred and fifty guilders to be distributed among destitute families of the Lower Palatinate, for their subsistence on their journey to

## Königl. Englisch in Teutschland verschickte Declaration, oder Abmahnungs-Schreiben.

 Ein nach letzt verwichenen Sommer / eine grosse Anzahl armer Leuthe / von verschiedenen Orten / aus Teutschland allhier in Engelland angekommen / welche bisshero von Ihrer Königlichen Majestät unterhalten / und nach und nach / in West Indien und nacher Irrland versandt worden: Weilen aber der gleichen armer Leuthe seither mehr artshero gekommen / und man darauf hin nacher Holland / und anderwerts Nachricht gegeben / daß dergleichen Keine mehr passirt / vielweniger unterhalten; diejenige auch / welche seither dem ersten October leghin allhier angelanget / wieder mit erster Gelegenheit / zurück über Holland nacher Teutschland gesandt werden sollen. Als wird hierdurch allen denjenigen / welche noch intentionirt sind / dorthero zu kommen / zur Nachricht wissend gemacht / solche ihre Reysse einzustellen / welche gewißlich fruchtlos fallen wird / es seydann / daß sie von selbsten bemittelt sind sich zu unterhalten. Datum Londen den 31. December 1709.

England, and a warrant was ordered for that amount. Seven days afterwards, at another meeting of the town council it was ordered that a warrant should be drawn to pay Peter Toomen three hundred guilders to be distributed among those destitute Germans who came subsequently to those to whom money had already been paid.<sup>12</sup>

But the city of Rotterdam grew tired of spending so much money on these flying columns of Palatines, from whom it could expect no benefit. Accordingly on the 12th of August, 1709, the Burgomasters of the city had eight circulars prepared and distributed, in which public notice was given that the Queen of Great Britain having ordered that no more of these people should be sent over to England, until those already there had in some way been disposed of, two commissioners, Hendrick Toom and Jon van Gent, who, having out of charity taken order by direction of

---

<sup>11a</sup> The following is a translation of the Royal English Declaration or Proclamation (p. 271) transmitted to Germany : "Inasmuch as during the summer just past a large number of poor people arrived here in England, from different parts of Germany, who have hitherto been supported by Her Royal Majesty, and have gradually been sent to the West Indies, and afterwards to Ireland : and where as more such poor people have come hither since, notice has consequently been sent to Holland and elsewhere that none such would be passed much less supported, and that those also, who have arrived here since the first of last October were to be sent back to Germany via Holland at the first opportunity. All such as intend to come hither are therefore notified to desist from their voyage which would assuredly result in failure unless it be that they have means of their own with which to support themselves. Dated, London, the 31st of December, 1709."

<sup>12</sup> See Appendix "A" for full detail, quoted from the minutes of the proceedings of the City Council of Rotterdam.

her Majesty to provide transportation and other necessities for these people, should also be instructed to notify all persons who might yet intend to come from Germany, to remain away and prevent them making a fruitless journey.

The two agents just named were instructed to put two yachts on the rivers Waal and Maas and cruise on those streams in order to turn back any emigrants who might be coming down on their way to Rotterdam and England. It was stated that they had already stopped one thousand and turned them back. The council on August 24, allowed them three hundred and fifty guilders for their services. The Burgomasters of the city of Brielle, a fortified town in South Holland, also adopted a scheme to shift the burden of supporting some of these people from their own shoulders. They wrote a letter to the Rotterdam authorities stating many Germans were there on their way to Rotterdam in a starving condition, and asked assistance to help support them, they being unable to do so by themselves. In a long and very polite letter dated on the 26th of August, the Rotterdammers replied, and went into the details of what they had already done for those who had come among them, and how they had at great expense adopted precautions to prevent the arrival of any more. They told the Brielle people that but for these precautions, the general situation would be still worse.

On September 16th, 1709, the Burgomasters of Rotterdam again met in council, and a letter from

the English Minister Dayrolles was read, in which he requested that the city should order that no more Germans should be sent or allowed to go to England. The wily Hollanders in reply made answer that "they could not prevent those families of the Palatines who were already in this country in order to go to England, from being taken thither, but that the Minister at Cologne and Frankfurt should be ordered to warn the people over there not to come this way for that purpose," and that is all the satisfaction Minister Dayrolles got. Finally, the city of Rotterdam prohibited all these emigrants from coming into that place.

It does not appear from any of the records that the Holland Government itself made any appropriations for the maintenance of these people while in that country, but left that duty upon the shoulders of the several municipalities themselves and to the charity of the people at large. No doubt it proved as grievous a burden there, as it did in England when they reached that country. From all the evidence, it appears that the English government was in every case compelled to pay the cost of transportation from Holland to London.

Most opportunely, through the liberality of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, new and original records have been thrown open to our inspection and use, in a copy of the original Board of Trade Journals which that Society has had made, and in which are recorded the "Proceedings of her Majesty's Commissioners for promoting the trade of this Kingdom

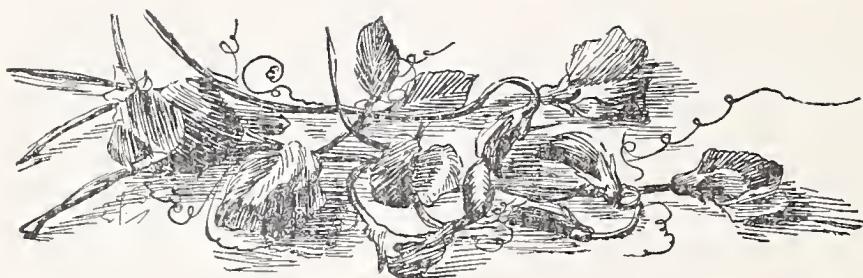
and for inspecting and improving her Plantations in America and elsewhere." The notice of the Commissioners was first called to this question by a letter from the Earl of Sunderland, on May 4, 1709, who was Secretary of State at the time, who stated that some hundreds of poor German Protestants had lately arrived, that more were coming, and asking the Board to consider the best means of settling them in some part of the kingdom.

In all, I find that the Board met about twenty times to consider the various phases presented by the German exodus. All the action that was taken by the Government seems to have been inspired by the discussions and investigations of the Commissioners. The task before the Commissioners was a troublesome one and took up much of their time during the summer of 1709.<sup>12a</sup>

---

<sup>12a</sup> See Appendix B.





## CAUSES LEADING TO THE EXODUS.

---

THE QUESTION OF PERSECUTION EXAMINED—ENGLAND'S SHARE IN THE WORK—THE COLD WINTER OF 1708-1709—OPERATIONS OF THE LAND COMPANIES—PENN'S INVITATIONS—LETTERS FROM PENNSYLVANIA AND BOOKLETS.

---



**S**O remarkable was this Palatine emigration that historians have endeavored to discover some great moving cause, some all powerful impulse to which they might ascribe it. They have not found it for it did not exist.

After going over the ground carefully, however, I have had no difficulty in reaching very convincing and satisfactory conclusions.

No single cause was responsible for this wonderful exodus of a people from their firesides, who, perhaps, beyond all others, are most strongly attached to home

and country. There was probably since the fall of the Roman Empire, no period of greater unrest in Europe than the closing years of the seventeenth and the opening years of the eighteenth century. The ceaseless disturber of the world's peace, the arch plotter of Europe was still alive, and although past seventy years of age, Louis XIV continued to keep almost every country within his reach, embroiled in foreign or domestic strife. For forty years he had been almost continuously at war with foreign powers. The war of the Spanish succession was now on. Spain, Italy, Germany and the Netherlands echoed to the tramp of desolating armies. Peter the Great and his allies, the kings of Denmark and Poland, were struggling with Charles XII of Sweden, and the contest convulsed the North and East of Europe for more than twenty years.

Germany had for many years been the battle field of Europe. The soldiers of almost every nation had in turn trampled on her soil and despoiled her people. The Palatinate, bordering both on France and Germany had been the provinces most subject to invasion and spoliation. Surely, this dreadful condition of things was in itself enough to induce these miserable people to forsake the land of their birth by thousands.

#### RELIGIOUS PERSECUTIONS.

So far as I have been able to learn there were at this time no direct religious persecutions; the testimony on this point is concurrent and conclusive. But

there were men still living who remembered the days of old; whose friends and relatives had passed through the tortures of the stake and the fagot, and who would carry those memories to their dying day. There are extant two long letters,<sup>13</sup> written in 1698, in which the religious condition of the Protestant Palatines is fully described. They give in detail the broken promises and petty persecutions of the Elector. How the treaty of Munster was shamelessly ignored. We know that religious motives sent the Puritans and the Quakers to the New World, and this had also much to do in setting on foot the Teutonic emigration that turned towards Pennsylvania. By the treaty of Westphalia, only three confessions were tolerated in Germany: the Catholic, Reformed and Lutheran. The "sect" people passed under the yoke.<sup>14</sup> It was that which sent the Mennonites, the Schwenckfelders and the Mystics of Ephrata and the Wissahicon to Pennsylvania. This fact crops out on every page of their history. Whenever contemporary authorities deal with this German exodus, the religious aspect of the case is invariably introduced and frequently is the only one alluded to. We must not forget, however, that whether the emigrants left the Fatherland in larger or smaller numbers, there were nearly always some Catholics among them. In the great migration under consideration

---

<sup>13</sup> "A true account of the sad condition of the Protestants in the Palatinate, in 1698, in two letters to an English gentleman." These letters were originally printed in London in 1699, by Richard Parker.

<sup>14</sup> Seidensticker.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.





the Catholics were quite numerous. Many of these who refused to embrace the Protestant religion, were sent back to the Palatinate where the ruling house, as well as the ruling prince, as has already been said, were both Catholic. While, therefore, the questions of persecution and religious motives are to be considered, they were by no means the only, not even the principal ones. It is true that in a memorial which was issued in their behalf in London, there are allusions to persecutions, but these occurred full twenty years before.

The Elector, John William, seems to have been stung by the oft-repeated charge of having persecuted his Protestant subject, and in consequence, the Protestant Consistory of the Palatinate, by his direction, issued and spread throughout Britain, Holland and Germany, the following declaration :

---

"Good Queen Anne," as her own and succeeding generations have delighted to call her. Queen of Great Britain and the last sovereign of the House of Stuart, was born on Feb. 6th, 1665. She was the daughter of the Duke of York, afterwards James II of England, and VII of Scotland. Although her father embraced the Catholic religion, Anne, who had been educated in the Protestant faith, always retained an ardent affection for it. She married Prince George of Denmark in 1683, an indolent but good natured sort of a man. On the death of William III, she succeeded to the crown. During the earlier part of her reign, she was largely under the influence of the Duke of Marlborough and his scheming wife, and this was manifested in much of her public career. Party strife ran high and political combinations made her reign a turbulent one. The successes of that great Captain, the Duke of Marlborough, made her reign a continual scene of public glory. The Union of Scotland with the British crown was consummated while she occupied the throne. So many eminent men in literature and science flourished at this time, that her's has been called the Augustan age of Britain.

*A Translation from the High-Dutch, of a Declaration  
made (by Direction from the Elector Palatine) by  
the Protestant Consistory in the Palatinate.*

" Whereas it has been signify'd to the Re-  
form'd Consistory in the Palatinate, that  
several of the Families, who are gone down the  
*Rhine*, to proceed to *Pensilvania*, to settle them-  
selves there, commonly pretend they are ob-  
lig'd to retire thither for the Sake of Religion,  
and the Persecution which they suffer upon that  
Account; and since it is not known to any of  
the Consistory, that those with-drawn Subjects  
have complain'd, that they suffer'd at that  
Time any Persecution on Account of Religi-  
on, or that they were forc'd to quit their  
Country for want of Liberty of Conscience, con-  
trary to his Electoral Highness's gracious Decla-  
ration of the 21st of November, 1705. therefore, as  
soon as the Consistory understood that a Num-  
ber of Subjects were gone out Abroad to the said  
*Pensilvania*, and that more were like to follow,  
they thought it necessary to acquaint all the  
reform'd Inspectors and Ministers with it, to  
undeceive their Auditors, as also these with-  
drawn People, and that they are not like to gain  
their End in all Probability, and to perswade  
them against their withdrawing any farther;  
as also to the Intent to shew the groundless Pre-  
tences of such People to go out of the Country  
on Account of the said Religious Persecution.  
Which we do attest hereby in favour of Truth.

" Done at *Heidleburg* the 27th of June, 1709.

" L. S. The Vice-President and Council of the  
Consistory constituted in the Electoral Palatinate.

" V. P. *Howmuller, T. Heyles, H. Croutz, J. Closter,*  
*Z. Kirchmijer, Schemal.*

If it were possible to ascertain with fullness and certainty, the extent to which Queen Anne and her government were responsible for this movement, I am fully satisfied we had about reached the true solution. England retained a lively remembrance of the results that followed the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. That unwise act sent 700,000 of France's best citizens to Germany, Switzerland, Holland and Britain. They were largely handicraftsmen and carried their various manufacturing industries, their skill and their industry with them, giving thereby a wonderful impulse to industrial trades wherever they went. The long and costly wars England had carried on, took away many of her people and this was felt to be a most serious drawback to national prosperity. It was desirable to replace them with the unsatisfied people of Germany, who were known to be skillful in many trades, as well as reliable and thrifty.

I have found a number of references to a proclamation by the Queen, said to favor, if not actually invite, these people to come to England.<sup>14a</sup> A careful

---

Queen Anne was too much swayed by her ministers and favorites to be called a great Queen, but as a woman she deserves our admiration. She was a sincere friend of the Palatines, doing everything in her power to improve their condition while in England, and to settle them comfortably elsewhere. She was of medium size, comely, but not beautiful. If she was not great as a queen, never was there a more virtuous, affectionate and conscientious a woman or one more worthy of esteem. Our portrait is a reproduction from the famous one of Sir Godfrey Kneller.

<sup>14a</sup> ‘On a proclamation of Queen Anne, of England, 1708, some three

examination of all the authorities that were accessible to me, shows no evidence sustaining this allegation. There is no reason to suspect her of even having authorized the famous "Golden Book," so largely circulated in Germany, containing a portrait of herself, with the title printed in gold. That she was throughout these trying times the sincere friend of these immigrants, there is no room to doubt. We are told in Luttrell's diary that in response to a letter from the King of Prussia, she declared she had already given her ministers abroad, instructions to aid the French Protestants and would further aid them as far as lay in her power. The fact is that her treatment of them while in England was everything that could reasonably be expected of her, and that she even sent assistance to those in Holland, clearly shows that the earnest sympathies of the warm hearted Queen were thoroughly aroused in the cause of these homeless wanderers. If any proclamation had been issued by her, it would surely be in

---

or four thousand Germans went in 1709, to Holland, and were thence transported to England." Rupp's Hist. Lancaster county, p. 182.

Löehr says : Da verzweifelten viele am Leben, und als die Einladung der englischen Königin Anna, eine freie Überfahrt nach Amerika, und gutes Land umsonst zu gewinnen, den Rhein entlang verkündigt wurde, brach man in Masse auf, und es begab sich jener Zug der mehr als dreisig tausand Deutchen, welcher ein Denkmal ist des deutchen Elends." *Die Deutschen in Amerika*, p. 42.

Rupp evidently followed Löehr blindly as others have done since. If these writers have any evidence of what they assert why have they not produced it, or indicated chapter and verse where it may be found? I reiterate therefore that I am fully persuaded the story is a mere figment of the imagination, having its origin in the Queen's well-known kindly attitude towards these people.



Drawn by J. Thurston.

Engraved by R. Rivers.

### SIDNEY GODOLPHIN.

Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain from 1702  
until 1710.

*From a Drawing by Bulfinch in the Collection  
at Strawberry Hill.*



evidence somewhere. But even the inquiry instigated by the House of Commons as to the causes of this influx of Palatines, and undertaken by an opposite administration, failed to reveal anything of the kind. Surely if there had been such a thing, it would have been discovered. I am fully satisfied therefore, that no such document was ever issued, either by the Government or by the Queen. It was simply one way of accounting for a perplexing condition of things.<sup>14b</sup>

## THE COLD WINTER OF 1708-9.

I am inclined to believe that a most potent cause in bringing about this remarkable migration was the cold winter of 1708-9. All the contemporary autho-

---

<sup>14b</sup> The Ministry at this period was Whig. Charles Spencer, Earl of Sunderland was Secretary of State, from 1706 until 1710; and Sidney, Earl of Godolphin, was Lord High Treasurer, from 1702 until 1710. In the latter year, however, there was a change in the political complexion of the country. The Tories came into power, with Henry St. John, Viscount Bolingbroke, as Foreign Secretary, and Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, as Chancellor of the Exchequer. The German immigration having been most distasteful to the majority of the English people, especially the lower classes, the new Ministry at once proceeded to make itself popular by beginning an inquiry into the causes of the coming of so many thousands of these people. A parliamentary committee consisting of sixty-nine members of the House was appointed to make a searching investigation "upon what invitation or encouragement the Palatines came over and what moneys were expended in bringing them into Great Britain, and for maintaining them here, and by whom paid," but nothing was discovered incriminating the former administration, or connecting the Queen with the movement except in a way to do her exceeding honor. This investigation was a fortunate thing, inasmuch as it has made us acquainted with much concerning this movement which otherwise might never have been disclosed.

ties are agreed as to its unexampled severity. It was general throughout Western Europe, but especially was it felt among the starving citizens of the Palatinate, whose lands and homes had so long and so often been despoiled by persecutions and wars. The pen almost refuses to do its task when asked to tell of the hundreds of strong men who, during that memorable winter, lay down to die of cold and hunger in the once fruitful valley of the Rhine. So intense was the cold that even the wild animals of the forest and the birds of the air were frozen to death. Wine was frozen in the casks and bottles. The vineyards were frozen to the ground and the fruit trees completely destroyed.<sup>15</sup>

Tindal refers to the intense frost of that winter. He says: "The severity of the winter season was very remarkable this year, (1708-9), for it began to freeze the night before Christmas Day, with great violence, and not long after fell great snows. Those who compared the great frost of 1683-4 with this, observed that the first was generally a bright one, and continued about two months without interruption; but the latter mostly dark, with some intervals lasted a month longer; during which many cattle, especially sheep, and likewise birds, perished. The Thames was frozen over, and on the 3rd of January, people began to erect booths and set up tents on the ice. This occasioned a thin harvest and

---

<sup>15</sup> See Loehr, who says: "Endlich kam der gräszliche Winter von 1709, hinzu, wo die Vögel in der Luft und das Wild in den Wäldern erfroren und die Menchen verhungerten. Page 42.

this a scarcity of corn. This great frost was general in Europe, but most severely felt in France, where in most places the fruit trees were killed, and the corn frozen to the ground, which occasioned there a dreadful calamity and desolation.”<sup>16</sup>

Need we wonder, therefore, that these wretched people, who had previously undergone so much from the invasions of contending armies, were at length driven to despair by this terrible visitation of the forces of nature? Where armies were no longer able to collect resources, what hope was there for the individual citizen? Their heart-rending lamentations filled the listening air and existence seemed only possible in another clime and under new conditions. To make matters worse, even in that time of dire distress, speculators came to the front, bought the grain that frugal farmers had saved and sought to make a profit even out of famine. Nor could all the efforts on the part of the government check it. An eye witness says of the financial situation: “Nobody could pay any more, because nobody was paid. The people of the country in consequence of exactions had become insolvent; commerce dried up and brought no returns. Good faith and confidence were abolished.” Chaos, ruin and universal suffering prevailed.

I come now to what, after all, may be ascribed the principal cause leading up to this extraordinary

---

<sup>16</sup> Tindal’s History of England, Book xxvi. See also James’ History of Louis XIV.

movement. William Penn had made two visits to Germany, one in 1671 and the second in 1677. At that time he had not yet acquired the Province that was to make his name so memorable. But he became well known through the peculiar religious tenets he advocated and attempted to spread. Later, when the owner of Pennsylvania, he spared no efforts to attract colonists from Germany. Not only did he write full descriptions of the Province where lands were almost given away, but political and religious toleration was proclaimed as the very corner stone of his new government. Many of these attractively written brochures are still extant to show us how great were the efforts to arouse the spirit of emigration.

Then, too, the spirit of speculation stepped in and did much to forward the project. One company after another was formed to arouse and encourage the migrating impulse. The West India Company, The Frankford Company and many more were engaged in this work. Seidensticker tells us that the latter company is directly attributable to Penn. He also asserts that Penn gave the first impulse to this German exodus.<sup>17</sup> Bancroft bears testimony to the same effect.<sup>18</sup> The climate, resources and general advantages of Penn's Province were well known all over Germany.

It is true that more than a generation had passed

---

<sup>17</sup> Der anstossz zur deutchen Auswanderung im eigentlichen Sinne ging von William Penn aus. Bilder, p. 4.

**Groß-**  
**Britannisches**  
**AMERICA**  
 Nach seiner  
 Erfindung/Bevölkerung  
 und  
 allerneuestem Zustand.

Terre-Neuf.	St. Lucia.
Neu-Schottland.	St. Vincent.
Neu-Engelland.	Dominico.
Neu-York.	Antego.
Neu-Jersey.	Montserrat,
Pensylvanien.	Nevis.
Maryland.	Barbuda.
Virginien.	Anguilla.
Carolina.	Jamaica.
Hudsons-Bay.	Bahamia/ und
Barbados.	Bermudas.

Aus dem Englischen übersetzt

durch  
M. Fischer.

**Hamburg / in Verlegung Zacharias Deters  
Buchhändlers im Dohm / 1710.**

by since the gentle Quaker's, visit to the Rhine provinces, and many of those who had met him face to face were no longer among the living. But there were still some there who had seen and heard him. A new series of publications also began to appear about the year 1700, and these were widely distributed all over Germany and the Low Countries. Once more the tales of a land flowing with milk and honey were told; a land where the climate was more temperate than in Germany; where the conditions of life were most desirable; where all creeds were tolerated; where kings and priestcraft were unknown; where universal freedom prevailed; where strife never came; where not only ease and comfort but certain wealth awaited the industrious settlers:—this and much more was heard around every fireside and fell like the voice of enchantment upon the ears of the harried and starving Palatines. There was also an old German prophecy to the effect that in America they would prosper and be happy.<sup>19</sup> With all these things continually pressed upon their attention, and with the grim spectre of spoliations, hardships, intolerance and want rising gloomily out of the past, need we seek further, need we even wonder, that

---

<sup>18</sup> "Meanwhile the news spread abroad that William Penn, the Quaker, had opened 'an asylum to the good and the oppressed of every nation,' and humanity went through Europe, gathering the children of misfortune. From England and Wales, from Scotland and Ireland and the Low Countries emigrants crowded to the land of promise."

Bancroft's United States, vol. 2, p. 391.

<sup>19</sup> E. K. Martin. The Mennonites.

entire communities uprose as one man, shook the dust of the Fatherland from their feet—that Fatherland so dear to the German heart—and with little or no preparation, took flight for a land where their lives should thereafter be passed in plenty and in peace?

Another cause and by no means an unimportant one must also be mentioned. The colonists who had come to Pennsylvania prior to 1709, were, with very few exceptions, satisfied with the condition of things as they found them. The Germantown colony itself was in the land business, and therefore interested in bringing over as many colonists as possible. Selfish motives may have moved the people of Germantown equally with their desire to benefit their countrymen, but whatever the motive, it turned the expectant eyes and the waiting footsteps towards the New World.

#### BRITAIN'S NATURALIZATION ACT.

Still another cause remains to be mentioned. For twenty years the passage of a general naturalization law for Protestant foreigners coming into, or residing in the Kingdom, conditioned on their taking the oaths and communing in the English church, had been discussed in the newspapers and by pamphleteers. Up to this time Holland had drawn to herself most of the German Protestants who had emigrated from Catholic states, enriching that country by their industries and their thrift. Englishmen were anxious to turn at least a portion of these people

across the channel. This eventually led to the passage of the naturalization law.<sup>20</sup> Luttrell thought this matter so important that he gave it close attention in his diary as the following will show :

Saturday, Feb. 5, 1709. The Commons this day gave leave to bring in a bill for naturalizing all foreign protestants.

Thursday, Feb. 24. This day a second time the bill for naturalizing foreign protestants, and committed it for Monday.

Tuesday, 1 March. Yesterday the Commons in a Committee, went through the bill for naturalizing foreign protestants, and to be repeated to-morrow.

Thursday, 3 March. The Commons ordered the bill for naturalizing foreign protestants to be engrost.

Thursday, March 24. Yesterday the Lords Commissioners appointed by her Majesty, sent for the Commons to come up to the House of Peers, and gave the royal assent to the bill for naturalizing protestants.

Saturday, 14 May. A great many poor German and French protestants have taken the oaths this

---

<sup>20</sup> An extract from the oath which these naturalized foreigners were compelled to take, is here given :

Ich, A. B. schwere, dass ich von ganzem Herzen verabscheue und abschwere, als gottlos und ketzerisch, die verdammte Lehre und Satz, dass Fürsten, welche der PAPST, oder der Romische Stuhl, hat in Bann gethan, können von ihren Unterthanen, oder sonst jemanden, abgesetzt und ermordet werden. Und ich bekenne, dass kein ausländischer Fürst, Person, Prälat, Stand oder Potentat habe, oder soll haben, einige Jurisdiction, Gewalt, Oberherrschaft, Vorzug, oder Autorität in Geistlichen und Kirchen-Sachen in diesem Königreich. So helfe mir Gott.



CHARLES *Earl of* SUNDERLAND.

Secretary of State of Great Britain from 1706  
until 1710.



week at the Queen's Bench Court, in order to their naturalization by the late act.<sup>20a</sup>

While the act was passed about the time the first emigrants began to arrive, and would therefore not seem to have been an inducing cause, yet the concurrent testimony of a number of authorities on this point seems nevertheless to give color to this fact.

One authority say : "In consequence of the naturalization act, there came over in May, 7000 of the poor Palatines and Swabians, who had been utterly ruined and driven from their habitations by the French."<sup>21</sup> Dick Steele, when the immigration had set in, said in the *Tatler*: "Our late act of naturalization hath had so great effect in foreign parts, that some princes have prohibited the French refugees in their dominions to sell or transfer their estates to any other of their subjects; and at the same time have granted them greater immunities than they hitherto enjoyed. It has been also thought necessary to restrain their own subjects from leaving their country on pain of death."<sup>22</sup> The latter clause no doubt refers to the Elector Palatine himself, as Luttrell under date of April 28, says: "Foreign letters advise that the Elector Palatine, upon many families leaving his dominions and gone to England to be transported to Pennsylvania, has published an order making it death and confiscation of goods, for any of his sub-

---

<sup>20a</sup> A Brief Historical Relation of State Affairs from Sept. 1678 to April, 1714. By Narcissus Luttrell, Oxford, 1857. 6 vols.

<sup>21</sup> Anderson's History of England.

<sup>22</sup> Tatler, No. 13, May, 1709.

jects to quit their native countries."<sup>23</sup> It must be confessed, that cause and effect in this case seem to follow each other very closely, but no doubt it was well known that the law would be passed and men made ready in anticipation. Holland, too, seems to have thought the act had something to do with the great outgoing of the people, as on the 24th of June, just three months after the English law was promulgated, the States General issued a proclamation, offering to naturalize all the refugees from France and other countries who had sought a domicile in Holland, and confer on them and all other worthy persons who might hereafter come, all the privileges of citizenship.<sup>23a</sup>

While various accounts, among them those set forth by the Palatines themselves after they arrived in England, give various reasons for this extraordinary movement, yet through them all runs one long, unvarying refrain—the hope of bettering themselves, of securing religious toleration and domestic tranquillity. I say again, therefore, as I have already said, that no one reason or cause was responsible for this remarkable movement, but that it was the result of a combination of causes, which had long been at work, and which at length made themselves seen and felt in the manner here set forth.

---

<sup>23</sup> Luttrell's Diary.

<sup>23a</sup> See Appendix D.



## THE STAY IN ENGLAND.

---

MAINTAINED BY GOVERNMENT AID AND BY PRIVATE SUBSCRIPTIONS—VARIOUS PROJECTS FOR THEIR SETTLEMENT—SCATTERED IN ALL PARTS OF THE KINGDOM—UNHAPPY CONDITION AND THEIR APPEAL TO THE PUBLIC—INCIDENTS OF THEIR LIFE IN LONDON.

---



*Arms of Penn.*

**M**E now come to the long stay of these Palatines in London and the surrounding country, a stay that was not more agreeable to them than it was unwelcome to the English. Never before, perhaps, were emigrants seeking new homes in a distant land, so poorly provided with

money and the other necessities of life to support them on their way, as were these Palatines. All contemporary accounts agree on this point and there is besides abundant evidence to sustain them.

Ships had to be provided by the English govern-

ment to bring them from Rotterdam. From the day of their arrival in London they required the assistance of the English to keep them from starving. There was little or no work ; bread was dear, and the only thing to do was to bridge the crisis by raising money by public subscriptions. On June 7, 1709, the Justices of the Peace for the county of Middlesex, sent a petition to the Queen, asking for authority to take up collections in their behalf in all the churches, as well as from the public generally, throughout the county. The Queen not only granted the desired authority, but on June 16, in Council, she being present, orders were prepared and a Brief was issued at once. This Brief was soon thereafter made to extend to the entire kingdom, including Scotland and Wales, the need having grown from day to day, and the charge on the crown having become a burden. In this paper recital was made of the many hardships these people had suffered in their own country during the previous years, and it was ordered that collections should be lifted in all the churches, and that the curates and wardens should proceed from house to house, asking for contributions which were to be distributed among the needy Palatines through a Royal Commission, which included the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord High Chancellor, the Dukes of Devonshire, Newcastle, Somerset, Ormond, Bedford, and Buckingham, besides many of the most eminent persons among the gentry.<sup>24</sup>

The well known Bishop Burnet, who throughout these troublesome times was the staunch friend of

the Palatines, at the same time sent out a circular letter to the clergy of his diocese, asking their earnest efforts to stir up the people to be liberal in this charity. The result of these efforts was that the large sum of £19,838.11 was collected and distributed to relieve their necessities. Considering the difference in the value of money between that period and the present time, it must be admitted the Englishmen were liberal, especially when we remember how long wars, and the payment of subsidies to other nations, absorbed the money of the English nation. At that very hour, the King of Denmark, the King of Portugal, the Duke of Savoy, the King of Prussia, the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel, the Elector of Treves and the Elector Palatine were all heavily subsidized by the English Government, on account of the war then carried on.

But while food was thus provided, shelter was also needed. The Queen directed that a thousand tents be taken out of the Tower of London for their use. But of course these were far from sufficient, and for a time even no suitable place to pitch them could be found. Eventually, part were set up on Blackheath,<sup>25</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> In Appendix C will be found the full text of the petition sent to the Queen by the Justices of the Peace for the county of Middlesex, as well as the "Brief" issued by the Queen in response to the same. A full list of the persons who were appointed to superintend these collections is also appended as a matter of historic interest. One hundred persons were engaged in the work.

<sup>25</sup> Blackheath was a large, elevated, open common in the county of Kent, seven miles south-east of London. Once it was of considerable size but it has been encroached upon to such an extent that at present it

on the south side of the Thames, near Greenwich, and the rest at Camberwell.<sup>26</sup> Some found lodgings in private houses; others were permitted to occupy barns until harvest time, when, of course they would be required to house the crops. Sir Charles Cox gave up his large warehouse, although desired by the parish officers not to do so, for fear of the expense and of probable infection. He offered it for two

---

comprises only about 70 acres. For several hundred years it has been a favorite holiday resort of the citizens of London. The inimitable diarist Samuel Pepys, speaks of having gone there in 1665 to test a carriage fitted with springs, a new invention, it would seem. This high-lying spot was also a favorite military camping ground. John Evelyn says, under date of June 10, 1673, "we went, after dinner, to see the formal and formidable camp on Blackheath, raised to invade Holland; or, as others suspected, for another design." In 1683 he visited the same spot to see "the new fair," it pretended to be for the sale of cattle he tells us, but adds, "There appeared nothing but an innumerable assembly of people from London, peddlers, &c." Again in 1685 he was there to see six Scotch and English regiments encamped there, about to return to Holland: "The King and Queen came to see them exercise." The last visit he records was made on July 20, 1690, on which day, "a camp of about 4,000 men was begun to be formed on Blackheath."

Blackheath is also noted for being the scene of some of the most important occurrences in the English history. The peasant revolt under Wat Tyler originated there. Jack Cade, the leader of the insurrection of 1450, when he marched on London with upwards of 15,000 adherents, encamped on this historic spot. The revolutionary Cornishmen under Lord Audley in 1497 also made it their stopping place. The Danes, at the time of their invasion of Britain, in 1011, encamped here. To this renowned place flocked all London to welcome Henry V. upon his return to England after winning the glorious field of Agincourt. Here also, Charles II, on his way from Dover met the army of the Restoration. Blackheath, even so late as the closing years of the eighteenth century was a famous resort of highwaymen and some of the most notorious cut-purses in England's criminal annals made it the scene of their exploits. [See Evelyn's Diary: Chambers Encyclopædia, etc.]

<sup>26</sup> Camberwell was, and is a parish and suburb of London, in the county of Surry, distant about two miles from St. Paul's Cathedral.

months without rent, but conditioned that if they remained longer he was to be paid for the entire time. He was paid 100 guineas to allow them to remain until they were sent to Ireland and elsewhere. He received that sum on Feb. 9, 1710. Fourteen hundred were lodged there.

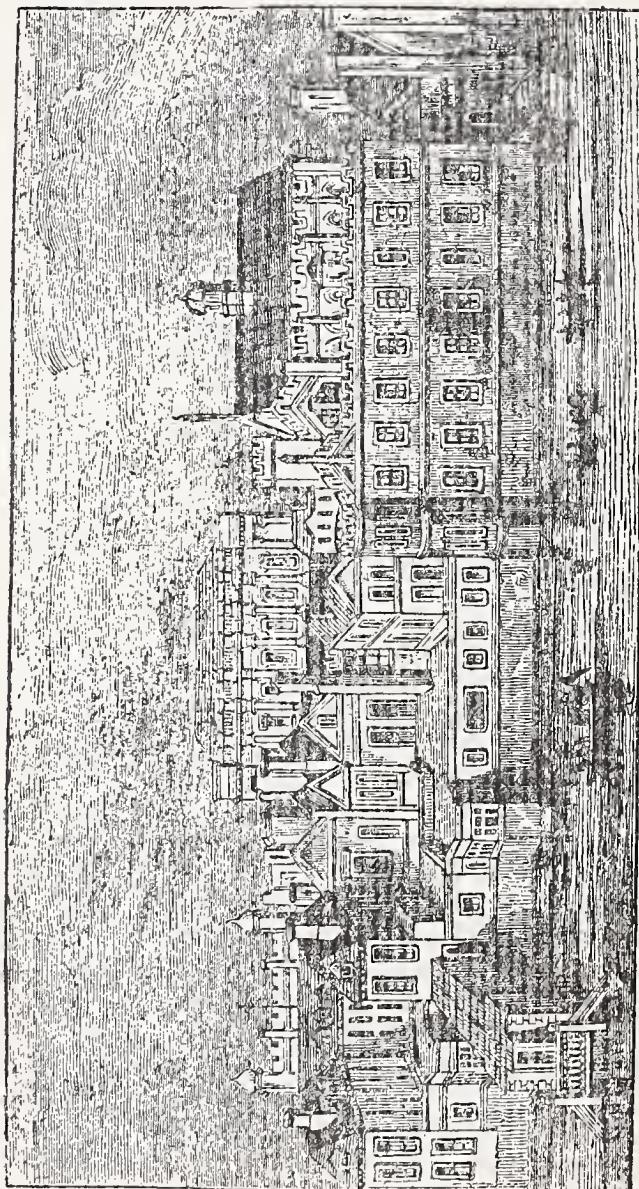
Meanwhile the Board of Trade, which had the general supervision of the whole business, was not idle. The records of this Board, which have been rendered accessible during the past few months in this country, give ample testimony to the trouble and anxiety these people were causing the Government.<sup>26a</sup> It met almost daily in the palace of Whitehall and from the proceedings we get a clear idea of what was done to support and establish them.<sup>27</sup>

---

<sup>26a</sup> See Appendix B.

<sup>27</sup> The historian, Macaulay, calls Whitehall "the most celebrated palace in which the English sovereigns have ever dwelt." It once occupied an area of great extent, fronting the Thames on the east, St. James Park on the west and stretching from Scotland Yard on the north to Cannon-row on the south. If the walls of this venerable structure could record the sayings and doings they have heard and witnessed, the chronicle would almost fill up the mediaeval history of England. From the days of the Tudors to those of the Stuarts, the names of the most illustrious personages in the history of the empire have been closely associated with this famous place.

Its original name was York House, so named by Cardinal Wolsey, who once lived in it, but when that proud prelate lost the favor of his Sovereign, it was surrendered to the crown, when it received its present name. It was the palace of the Kings of England from the reign of Henry VIII, to William III. There was at one time a thoroughfare through it to St. Margaret's cemetery which offended King Henry VIII, so he opened a new burying ground at St. Martin's-in-the-Fields. In front of the banqueting hall of the palace, on January 30, 1649, was enacted one of the darkest scenes in all English history, the execution on the scaffold of Charles I.



WHITEHALL PALACE.

Several times it was proposed to locate them in different parts of the kingdom itself. They called to their assistance the Lutheran and Reformed clergymen in London, three in number, at the time, who it seems were located in the Savoy district,<sup>28</sup> and

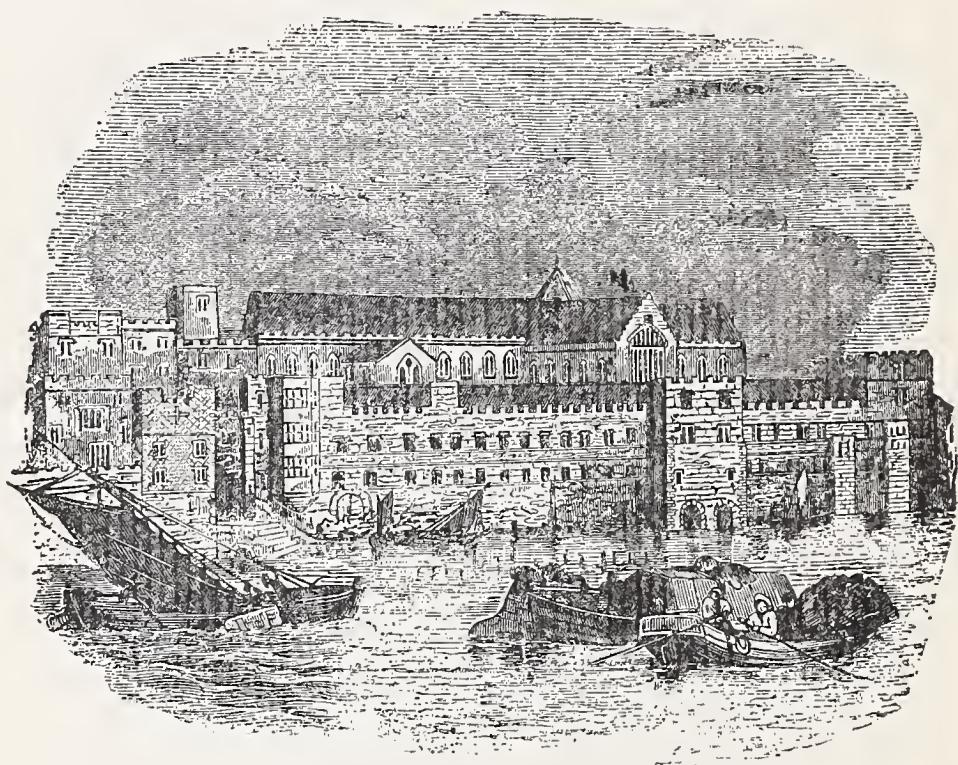
---

In addition to being the Royal residence, Whitehall was also the place where all the public officials of the Kingdom had their offices. The Treasury, the offices of the Privy Council, of the Secretary of State, of the Lords of the Board of Trade, and indeed all the important public departments were located here. It was in the rooms of the Board of Commissioners for the Colonies that all the discussions concerning the Palatines were carried on, as will be seen by a reference to Appendix B. It is this fact that gives us a direct interest in this famous building and has led me to introduce a pictorial illustration of it in this connection.

On January 4, 1698, a most disastrous fire broke out in the Palace lasting all night, and by morning some of the most notable parts of the structure had been swept away. Many masterpieces of art and other treasures were destroyed. Macaulay devotes several pages in Chap. xxiii of his History to this occurrence.

<sup>28</sup> The "SAVOY" is a well known district in London. The "Savoy Palace" was built here by Peter of Savoy in the first part of the XIV century. It was the scene of many stirring events in English history. It was destroyed by Wat Tyler and his fellow rebels in 1381. Henry VII rebuilt it and endowed it as a hospital. King Charles I established a French church there. Fleetwood describes it in 1581 as "the chief nurserie of evil people, rogues and masterless men," it having become a refuge for poor debtors when fleeing from their creditors. The *London Postman* of 1696 says "a person going into the Savoy to collect a debt due him was seized by the inhabitants and according to usual custom, dipped in tar and rolled in feathers." In 1661 the Commission appointed to revise the Book of Common Prayer met here, and was known as the Savoy Conference.

In 1694 a German Lutheran congregation was established in the Savoy district and met in the Savoy chapel. It is this church, known as St. Mary's of Savoy and the clergymen who ministered therein in 1709 to which allusion is made above. At this period there seem to have been three clergymen there; George Andreas Ruperti Mr. Tribekko and (perhaps) Mr. Treke. These were the persons who seem also to have had general charge of the newly arrived Germans. It was here that their spiritual



THE SAVOY PALACE AND CHAPEL.

these, from time to time, every few days in fact, made reports of the numbers of the Palatines, their con-

---

home was and here the ministrations of the church were given them. Here the sacraments were administered and here, when they died, as many hundreds did, the last rites were performed and they were laid to rest in the burial ground belonging to the church. It is a "God's acre" to which the men of German blood, wherever they may be, will always turn with feelings of profound interest and reverence.

A German Reformed congregation was also established within the bounds of the Savoy district, about the year 1697. One of its earliest pastors was the Rev. Planta, who was also the Chief Librarian of the British Museum, and Secretary of the Royal Academy of Sciences. A few years later the Congregation was in charge of the Rev. Dr. Gottfried Woide, who also became Chief Librarian of the British Museum.

dition, needs, and occupations.<sup>29</sup> It was stated that most of the men were husbandmen, and many of the rest handcraftsmen, while the women could spin and knit. The first 852 were allowed £20 per day. It was also proposed that they be granted parcels of land in her Majesty's forests and chases in order to convert them to tillage. A proposition was also received from the Society of London for Mines Royal, proposing the employment of the strongest in the silver and copper mines of Penlyn and Merionethshire. A project for settling some of them in Staffordshire and Gloucestershire, proposed by Lord Chamberlain, was also considered. Eventually it was found this would entail a cost of £150,000 and it was abandoned. It was suggested to employ some of them in the mines of Wales. It was agreed, however, to give special encouragement to persons and parishes who should be willing to receive them, and the sum of £5 was offered per head, the Queen to be at the charge of sending them to their respective places.

Still the allowance of the government was insufficient to properly sustain these people, and they were obliged to beg for bread on the streets of London, and this begging was principally done by the married women.

A contemporary publication in summing up these events said : "Some well meaning but perhaps not sufficiently thoughtful persons, touched by the suffer-

---

<sup>29</sup> See Appendix B.

**KIRCHEN-  
ORDNUNG,**  
 Der Christlichen und der ungeänderten  
 Augspurgischen Confession  
*Zugethanen*  
**Gemeinde in LONDON,**  
 Welche,  
**Durch Gottliche Verleyhung,**  
 Im 1694. Jahre,  
*Am 19ten Sonntage nach dem Fest der Heiligen  
 Dreifaltigkeit,*  
 Solenniter Eingeweyhet und Eingesegnet  
 worden,  
**In St. Mary's Savoy.**

---

Ep. 1. Cor. 14. v. 33. 40.

**GOTT** ist nicht ein **GOTT** der Unordnung, sondern des  
 Friedens, wie in allen Gemeinen der Heiligen. Lasse  
 es alles ehrlich und ordentlich zugehen.

Rom. 15. v. 33.

*Der GOTT des Friedens sey mit euch allen! Amen.*

---

TITLE PAGE OF PRAYER-BOOK OF THE GERMAN SAVOY  
 CONGREGATION IN LONDON. USED IN  
 PENNSYLVANIA PRIOR TO 1748.

ings of the Palatines, ruined through long wars and heavy taxes, had allowed themselves to be informed that these people could be better cared for in England if they betook themselves thither, and from thence to places to be indicated. This resulted in a great uprising in the Palatinate and the adjoining regions, so that the people hastened to England in great numbers, hoping to find there long desired happiness and abundance of food, and in a short time many thousands reached English soil, so that in May, 1650 persons had arrived. It had been the intention to provide for all of these in the Province of Kent, negotiations had been begun to purchase the large forest and zoological garden at Coloham, belonging to Sir Joseph Williamson, and which had been offered for sale, but he declined to sell it although offered its full value according to the estimates of the day. Meanwhile the poor people lay there and more were almost daily added to their number. Germany was notified that no more could be received, and several hundred Catholics were sent back with alms, because they could not be allowed to remain under the laws of the realm. For the remainder huts were built and a number of dwelling places in Hampshire allotted them to live in. One hundred commissioners,<sup>30</sup> representing all ranks and conditions, were appointed, among them dukes, mar- graves, earls, bishops and others, and a collection throughout the entire kingdom was permitted for

---

<sup>30</sup> For complete list of the names see Appendix C.

their benefit, which must have produced a large sum, because some persons contributed 500 thalers and others even 1000, and the Queen herself ordered a daily distribution of 800 thalers among them, and also gave them 1000 High-German Bibles.”<sup>31</sup>

From the beginning they were objects of dislike by the poorer classes of the English people. It was said they came to eat the bread of Englishmen and reduce the scale of wages; the latter, it was alleged, had already fallen from 18 pence to 15 pence where they were encamped. “It was also charged that they retained their love of their native land, corresponded with their friends in Germany and might act as spies, and eventually might even destroy the true British character of the race.” These representations excited a rancorous prejudice against these unfortunates. To many Englishmen the name of German was synonymous with that of Roman Catholic. Hence the dislike and distrust with which the majority of the lower ranks among the English regarded these people. The Tories refused to employ or relieve any except such as were Protestants, and willing to become members of the Church of England. The French refugees who had settled there and who had themselves fled from persecution, are said to have been the most pitiless and jealous of all.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> The “Theatrum Europaeum.”

<sup>32</sup> Cassell’s England. Geschichte und Zustanden, p. 43. Geschichtsblätter, p. 24.



JOANNES BARO DE CHURCHILL,  
DUX et COMES  
DE MARLBOROUGH, z. z. z.

*Car. le Brun sculpsit*



To many Englishmen, especially among the lower orders, the name of German was synonymous with that of Roman Catholic, and this fact served to intensify the dislike with which these colonists were regarded upon their arrival in England.

It is hardly to be wondered at, therefore, if the lower classes of Englishmen not only did all they could to drive these Germans out of London, but should resort to actual violence to do so. According to Löher and Kapp, upon one occasion no fewer than 2000 infuriated Englishmen, armed with axes, scythes and smith hammers, made an attack upon one of the German encampments, and struck down all who did not flee. The same writers tell us that at this time there happened to be in London five chiefs of the Mohawk tribe of Indians, who had come to ask the assistance of her Majesty's Government against the attacks of the French in Canada. These, in the course of their wanderings in the neighbourhood of London, came upon the Palatine encampment at Blackheath, and seeing their poverty and wretched condition, inquired as to the cause. Being told that the earnest longing of these people was lands in America where they could live and help themselves, they were so moved by what they heard, that they invited the Germans to come to them in America and offered Queen Anne a gift of rich lands whereon they might settle.<sup>33</sup>

---

<sup>33</sup> Löher: *Die Deutchen in Amerika*, p. 43. See also *Hallische Nachrichten*, 973-981.

But it was not those in the humbler walks of life alone who spoke unkindly of these miserable wanderers. Dean Swift had this untruthful fling at them: "Some persons, whom the voice of the nation authorizes me to call her enemies, taking advantage of the general naturalization act, had invited over a great number of foreigners of all religions, under the name of Palatines, who understood no trade or handicraft, yet rather chose to beg than labor; who, besides infesting our streets, bred contagious diseases by which we lost in natives thrice the number of population gained in foreigners."<sup>34</sup> In reply to this charge of the witty, but bitter, dean of St. Patrick's, I may say I have nowhere discovered any evidence of the charges he makes concerning an unusual mortality among the English people, through contact with the Palatines. If there was any cause whatever, it was doubtless exaggerated to lend point to the pen of a caustic Tory writer. It is not to be denied, however, that insufficient nourishment and exposure had introduced much sickness among them. The report to the House of Commons on April 14, 1711, of the Committee appointed to consider the petition of the Ministers, Church Wardens and Inhabitants of St. Olathe, in Southwark, County of Surrey, proves that Swift's charge that they understood no trade or handicraft is wholly untrue, as the numerous lists made of these people show.<sup>34a</sup> That they did beg is true, but it was from necessity and not from choice,

---

<sup>34</sup> Examiner, 41, 45.

as a score of authorities fully prove, and none but him deny.

But it must not be supposed that the entire body of the English people were arrayed against these long-suffering wanderers. If they had plenty of enemies they also had some good friends. The great Duke of Marlborough spoke warmly in their favor before the Ministry, during the period of their greatest coming. They were of the race which had filled the ranks of that sturdy champion of Protestantism, Gustavus Adolphus, and Marlborough had himself seen their heroism displayed upon many a stricken field, under his own command. England needed soldiers, and he well knew the world had none better.

But no man did the Palatines better service than

---

<sup>34a</sup> "At several Times, from the first of May last past, to the 18th of July 1709, there have been landed in England of these distressed Palatines, the exact Number of 10,000 Souls. Those that arrived at the two first Times, viz : from the first of May, to the 12th of June, consisted of Men having families, 1278 ; Wives, 1234 ; Widows, 89 ; unmarry'd Men, 384 ; unmarry'd Women, 106 : Boys above 14 Years of Age, 379 ; Girls above 14 Years, 374 ; Boys under 14 Years, 1367 ; Girls under 14 Years, 1309. So that the whole Number of the two first Numbers landed, were 6,520.

Of these, there are Husbandmen and vine dressers, 1083 ; School-masters, 10 ; Herds-men, 4 ; Wheelwrights, 13 ; Smiths, 46 ; Cloth and Linnen Weavers, 66 ; Carpenters, 90 ; Bakers 32 ; Masons, 48 ; Coopers and Brewers, 48 ; Joiners, 20 ; Shoemakers, 40 ; Taylors, 58 ; Butchers, 15 ; Millers, 27 ; Sadlers, 7 ; Stocking-weavers, 5 ; Tanners, 7 ; Miners, 3 ; Brick-makers, 6 ; Hatters, 3 ; Hunters, 5 ; Turners, 6 ; Surgeons, 3 ; Locksmiths, 2 ; Bricklayers, 4 ; Glasiers, 2 ; Hatters, 3 ; Silver-smiths, 2 ; Carvers, 2 ; 1 Cook and 1 Student. To which above 1500 being added, that arriv'd in the River of Thames, July 18, and others at other Times, whose Families, Trades and Employment are not yet distinguish'd or number'd, makes the Number of the Palatines amount in the whole to about 10,000 Souls." *Palatine Refugees in England*, pp. 19-20.

Bishop Burnet.<sup>35</sup> Early and late he was their steadfast champion. When the bill to naturalize such as were willing to take the oath of allegiance, and receive the sacrament in any Protestant Church, came

---

<sup>35</sup> Among the few men of prominence and influence, who during those trying times resolutely stood up and unselfishly endeavored to meliorate the condition of these Palatines, the name of Gilbert Burnet, Bishop of Salisbury, must ever occupy a foremost place. Next to the Queen herself, they seem to have had no better friend.

Burnet was born in Edinburg in 1643. He entered Marischal College, Aberdeen, at the age of ten. After taking his degree he gave himself to the study of law, and afterwards to Divinity. He studied Hebrew in Holland and later became Professor of Divinity in the University of Glasgow. He resigned his chair and went to London, where he was made chaplain to the Rolls Chapel, and lecturer at St. Clements. In 1679-81 he published the first two volumes of his History of the Reformation, for which Parliament gave him a vote of thanks. He had sided with the moderate party and upon his refusal to attach himself to that of the King, he was deprived of his lectureship. After this he passed to the continent, travelling in Switzerland, Italy, France and Germany. He made the acquaintance of the Prince of Orange, with whom he became a favorite. When William came over to England, Burnet accompanied him as chaplain and in 1689 was made Bishop of Salisbury. He was of a disputatious temperament and was involved in many troubles in consequence. He was a voluminous author. He died in 1715 and his "History of his Own Time" was not published until after his death. In politics he was a Whig and in consequence was assailed by Swift, Pope and other Tory writers. He was a broad churchman, sincere in his views, of strict morality, great charity and moderation, honest and earnest, but sometimes inclined to be warped in his judgments.

Macaulay devotes several pages of his brilliant history to an analysis of Burnet's character. He alludes to his many faults of understanding and temper, but says: "Yet Burnet, though open in many respects to ridicule, and even to serious censure, was no contemptible man. His parts were quick, his industry unwearied, his reading various and most extensive. He was at once a historian, an antiquary, a theologian, a pamphleteer, a debater and an active political leader; and in every one of these he made himself conspicuous among able competitors." The value of the services of this man to the cause of the poor Palatines, which he so warmly espoused, can hardly be over-estimated.



Kneller Pinx

GILBERT BURNET

BISHOP OF SALISBURY

OB, 1714 - 15.



up for action in the House of Lords, many of the ecclesiastical peers demanded that they should take it only in the Established Church, but Bishop Burnet, greatly to the scandal of his brethren, advocated any Protestant form, and carried the day.<sup>36</sup> The Bishop of Chester, a High Churchman, most earnestly opposed such liberal dealing with these foreign Protestants.

ADDRESS OF THE PALATINES.

The Palatines themselves, or some one in their behalf, issued the following address to the English people :

“ We, the Poor Distressed *Palatines*, whose utter Ruin was occasioned by the Merciless Cruelty of a Bloody Enemy, the French, whose prevailing Power some Years past, like a torrent, rushed into our Country and overwhelmed us at once; and being not Content with Money and Food Necessary for their Occasions, not only dispossessed us of all Support but inhumanly burnt our Houses to the Ground, whereby being deprived of all Shelter, we were turned into the open Fields, there with our Families to seek what shelter we could find, were obliged to make the earth our Repository for Rest, and the clouds our Canopy or Covering.

“ We poor wretches in this deplorable condition made our Humble Supplication and Cries to Almighty God, whose Omnipresence is extensive, who has promised to relieve all those that make their

---

<sup>36</sup> Cassell's History of England.

Humble Supplications to him that he will hear them ; Relieve them and Support them in what Condition soever ; and likewise has promised to all those who shall feed the Hungry, Cloath the Naked, and Comfort the Distressed, they shall be received into his Everlasting Kingdom, where they shall be rewarded with Eternal Life.

“ We magnify the Goodness of our Great God, who heard our Prayers, and in his good Time disposed the Hearts of Good and Pious Princes to a Christian Compassion and Charity towards us in this deplorable State, by whose Royal Bounties, and the large Donations of well disposed Quality and Gentry, we and our Children have been preserved from perishing with Hunger ; but especially since our Arrival in this Land of Canaan, abounding with all Things necessary and convenient for Humane Life.

“ Blessed Land ! Governed by the Mother of *Europe*, and the Best of Queens, in her Steadfastness and great Alacrity in Contributing largely, in all Respects, towards all her allies abroad for the speedy Reducing of the Exhorbitant Power of *France*, and our great Enemy, and likewise her Great Piety and Mild Government, and great Charity towards all Her Distressed Subjects at Home : And not Bounded here, but from afar has gathered Strangers and Despicable creatures (as a Hen her Chickens under her Wings) Scattered abroad, Destitute, Hungry, Naked, and in want of every Thing necessary for our Support.

“ This great Act of Charity towards us obliges us

and our Posterity to perpetuate Her name in our Families, and to render our Hearty Prayers to Almighty God, that he will be pleased to Bless Her Sacred Majesty with Long Life, and a Prosperous Reign, and this Nation with a Happy Peace and Plenty; and for the better obtaining of which may be given Her Repeated Victories over Her Enemies, which are the Redundant Rewards and Blessings of God upon Her in this Life, and may She be blest with an Immortal Crown that never fades.

"We humbly intreat all Tradesmen not to Repine at the good Disposition of Her Sacred Majesty, and of the Quality and Gentry; but with great Compassion join with them in their Charitable Disposition towards us, and with a cheerful Readiness Receive us at this Juncture, which we hope will be a means to redouble the Blessings of God upon this Nation.

"We Intreat you to lay aside all Reflections and Imprecations, and Ill Language against us, for that is contradictory to a Christian Spirit, and we do assure you it shall be our Endeavours to act with great Humility and Gratitude, and to render our Prayers for you, which is all the Returns that can be made by your<sup>36a</sup>

DISTRESSED BRETHREN,  
*The Palatines.*

The English people manifested much interest in the religious well being of these sojourners. This arose from diverse reasons, however. It was feared

---

<sup>36a</sup> State of the Palatines, p. 6.

Umständige Geographische  
**Geschreibung**  
 Der zu allerlezt erfundenen  
 Provinz  
**PENSYLVA-**  
**NIÆ,**  
 In denen End: Gränzen  
**A M E R I C Æ**  
 In der West: Welt gelegen,  
 Durch  
**FRANCISCUM DANIELEM**  
**PASTORIUM,**  
 J. V. Lic. und Friedens-Michter  
 daselbst.  
 Vorben angehendet sind einige no-  
 table Begebenheiten/ und Bericht:  
 Schreiben an dessen Herrn  
 Vattern  
**MELCHIOREM ADAMUM**  
**PASTORIUM,**  
 Und andere gute Freunde.  
 ——————  
 Franckfurt und Leipzig/  
 Zu finden bey Andreas Otto. 1704.

PASTORIUS' GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION OF PENNSYLVANIA.

by some that if they remained permanently, they might join the ranks of the Dissenters; others interested themselves in their behalf because they wished to swell the ranks of the Established Church. A pamphlet was prepared in German and English for the use of the Palatines. It contained an address admonishing them to obey their Lord and Master's commands and follow in the footsteps of his disciples, and to shun the works of the devil. It also included the Sermon on the Mount and several chapters of the gospel of St. Matthew. Several pages were composed especially for their benefit; first a general thanksgiving, a prayer for the Queen, one for times of great tribulation and one for morning and night, and for God's grace and blessing.

Some of the Catholics who were of Protestant descent changed their religion with alacrity. Those who were Lutherans communed in both the German and English churches. The proprietors of the Carolinas having manifested a disposition to take married men only to their colonies, this led to numerous marriages among such as came over unmarried.

But all the while that these temporary arrangements for the care of these people were going on, the Government was not unmindful of the fact that sooner or later some permanent disposition of them must be made. In all, nearly 14,000 had come and with the exception of a few who had secured employment and were self sustaining, they were supported at the public charge. A contract was made with a

merchant in the West Indies to send five hundred families to Barbadoes. I have not been able to find any evidence that this contract was carried out. Most probably it was not.

A plan to locate a large number in Ireland was brought forward and consummated, but I have deemed this Irish colony, in view of its numbers and character, deserving of a special chapter which will follow.

The plan to locate them throughout the different counties of the kingdom was not given up. Lord Sunderland, who was the Secretary of State, wrote, among other letters, one to the Mayor of Canterbury, asking him to receive and permanently locate some of them. The letter was referred to the town Magistrates, who declined to take them upon the ground that their own poor were a heavy burden.

But the bounty of £5 per head which, as has already been mentioned, was offered to all parishes who would accept and settle Palatines, met with acceptance in some localities. Under its provisions, Germans in limited numbers found their way into all parts of England. As the bounty, rather than the welfare of the immigrant was the main object in view by the communities that accepted these conditions, little attention was given to them thereafter, and they were left to take care of themselves in the best way they could. The result was that many became dissatisfied with their lot after a while. They found no companionship among the English, who, as a rule, disliked as well as despised them, and, long-

ing for the association of their countrymen, many of them again found their way back to London and the various camps in the vicinity. There were some, however, who, located at great distances from the great metropolis, were from that cause, poverty and other reasons compelled to remain where they had been sent. From the large number that remains unaccounted for, after summing up those who were sent out of the country, the conclusion seems irresistible that some thousands remained for a term of years, or permanently, scattered throughout the United Kingdoms, and the city of London no doubt retained her full share.

Captain Elkin of the English navy came forward with the proposition that 600 of them should be settled on the Scilly Islands, a small group off the southwest coast of England. Lord Sunderland thought well of the project, and on September 21, and October 2, 1709, two transports were sent down the Thames with 600 men on board, well provisioned and otherwise well provided for. For some unexplained reason, these men were never sent to their destination, but after remaining on ship board three entire months, they were again set on shore on December 30, of the same year, and found their way back to Blackheath. The cost of this miserable failure was £821.18.5 for ship hire, and £665.0.6½ more for victualling the same; a total of £1486.18.-11½.

Such of them as were Catholics, and refused to become Protestants, were returned to Holland at

Queen Anne's cost, and furnished with the needed supplies to reach their own countries.

Seeing no prospects of a speedy release from their wretched condition, one hundred and fifty of the able-bodied young men enlisted in the army and were sent to serve in Lord Gallaway's regiment then on duty in Portugal. According to Luttrell's diary some also enlisted in Lord Haye's regiment. Some enlisted as sailors in the navy and were sent into foreign parts.<sup>37</sup> Death, too, came along and committed havoc in their ranks. More than a thousand died in the encampment at Blackheath, happy in their release from want and misery. They were reluctant to be scattered all over the British dominions. Their hope had been to be settled together in the colonies of the New World, and to this desire they remained constant throughout all their terrible experiences.

In April, 1709, the proprietors of Carolina had sold to two persons, Lewis Michell and Christopher De Graffenreid, ten thousand acres of land, in one body between the Neuse and Cape Fear rivers. Michell had previously been in the employ of the Canton of Bern, Switzerland, to look for lands in Pennsylvania, Virginia or the Carolinas, whereon a Swiss colony might be settled by that Canton, but the latter having given up the project, Michell and his partner conceived the idea of bringing over colo-

---

<sup>37</sup> "Etliche Sind mit der Ost Indischen Flatte in Ost Indien gangen, und daselbs zerstrenet." Das verlangte, nicht erlangte Canaan, p. 8.

Auffführlich  
und  
Unständlicher Bericht ·  
Von der berühmten Landschafft  
**CAROLINA,**  
In dem  
Engelländischen America  
gelegen.  
Am Tag gegeben  
Von  
**Kocherthalern.**

Zweyter Druck.

AMERICA  
SOCIETY



Frankfurt am Main;  
Zu finden bey Georg Heinrich Dohrling/  
Anno 1709.

PAMPHLET CIRCULATED BY KOCHERTHAL, ADVISING EMIGRANTS  
TO GO TO THE CAROLINAS.

nists themselves.<sup>38</sup> The Palatines became the object of their speculative enterprise, and they covenanted with the English Commissioners, that the latter should send over about one hundred families, in all about 650 persons, and locate them on these lands. The Commissioners allowed five pounds per head for the transporting of these settlers, supplied them with provisions for twelve months, and in addition gave them twenty shillings each out of the funds which had been raised by popular subscription. The colonists reached the confluence of the Neuse and Trent rivers in December, 1709, and were housed in temporary shelters. In accordance with instructions from the home government, Governor Tryon allotted 100 acres to each man, woman and child.

A large number, perhaps as many as two or three thousand, were returned to the places from which they had originally come. Luttrell mentions that in May, 1710, Minister Dayrolle gave five florins each to 800 Palatines who were returned to their homes. Some of these, as we have already seen, were Catholics, but many Protestants were also sent along, it being found impossible to dispose of them otherwise.

The last large body to be sent away was the well-known colony that went to the State of New York under the plan submitted by Col. Hunter, then recently appointed Governor of that province, to the Board of Trade. It is not necessary that I should go into the details of this scheme, as they are

---

<sup>38</sup> Williamson's North Carolina.

familiar to all, and will be fully dealt with in a future paper of this series. It is enough to say that three thousand two hundred were crowded into ten small ships and set sail in March, 1710. They arrived at intervals between June 14 and July 24. Four hundred and seventy perished on the voyage.

Not all, however, left England. Some had found permanent employment and a few had entered into business. Some worked in her Majesty's gardens and others on a canal at Windsor. A little hamlet arose on the west side of London where some houses had been erected for the use of these people, and to this day they bear the name of the Palatine houses.<sup>39</sup>

An account written at the period, gives us an insight into their manner of living at that time:



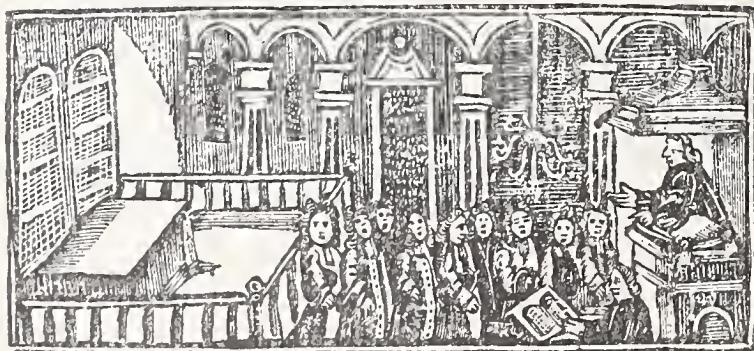
LONDON: Printed for J. Baker, at the Black-Boy in Pall-Mall.  
Naster. E. 1710. 1710.

THIS QUAINTE WOOD CUT OF THE PERIOD SHOWS HOW THESE PEOPLE  
PASSED THEIR TIME WHILE CAMPED AT BLACKHEATH.

"They spend their time very religiously and industriously, having prayers morning and evening,

<sup>39</sup> H. A. Holmes.

with singing of psalmis, and preaching every Sunday, where both old and young appear very serious and devout. Some employ themselves in making several toys of small value, which they sell to the multitudes that come daily to see them. They are contented with very ordinary food, their bread being brown, and their meat of the coarsest and cheapest sort, which, with a few roots and herbs, they eat with much cheerfulness and thankfulness. Great numbers of them go every Sunday to their church in the Savoy and receive the Sacrament of their own ministers. Many of the younger are married every week; the women wear rosemary and the men laurel in their hair at the time of their marriage, adultery and fornication being much abhorred by them. When any are buried, all the attendants go singing after the corpse, and when they come to the grave the coffin is opened for all to see the body. After it is



PALATINES WORSHIPPING IN ST. MARY'S, OF SAVOY.

laid in the ground they all sigh again for some time and then depart. They carry grown people upon a

bier and children upon their heads. On the whole they appear to be an innocent, laborious, peaceable, healthy and ingenious people, and may be rather reckoned a blessing than a burden to any nation where they shall be settled."

To give some idea of the class of persons who composed this great body of immigrants, the following list is submitted. I have found a number of such lists,<sup>40</sup> but the one I quote is the fullest of them all and no doubt as reliable as any. This authority says that "from the middle of April, 1709, till the middle of July, the arrivals in London were 11,294 German Protestants, males and females. Of the males there were: husbandmen and vine dressers, 1838; bakers, 78; masons, 477; carpenters, 124; shoemakers, 68; tailors, 99; butchers, 29; millers, 45; tanners, 14; stocking weavers, 7; saddlers, 13; glass blowers, 2; hatters, 3; lime burners, 8; schoolmasters, 18; engravers, 2; brickmakers, 3; silversmiths, 2; smiths, 35; herdsmen, 3; blacksmiths, 48; potters, 3; turners, 6; barbers, 1; surgeons, 2. Of these 11,294 there were 2556 who had families."<sup>41</sup>

<sup>40</sup> State of the Palatines.

Rupp's note in Rush's Essay on the manners and customs of the Germans of Pennsylvania

<sup>41</sup> As a matter of interest a second enumeration is given from Frank's "*Frankfurter Mesz-Kalender von Ostern bis Herbst*," 1709, which says that by the middle of July 6520 Germans had arrived in London. Of these 1278 were men with families, 1238 married women, 89 widows, 384 young men, 106 young women, 379 boys over 14 years old, 374 girls over 14 years old, 1363 boys under 14 and 1309 girls under 14 years.

Among these people were 1083 husbandmen and vine dressers, 90

**Kurze  
Beschreibung  
Des h. R. Reichs Stadt  
Windsheim /  
Samt  
Dero vielfältigen Unglück-s-Fällen/  
und wahrhaftigen Ursachen ihrer so gros-  
sen Decadenz und Erbarmungs-wür-  
digen Zustandes /  
Aus  
Alten glaubwürdigen Documentis und  
Briefflichen Urkunden ( der iko-lebenden lieben  
Burgherschafft / und Dero Nachkommen / zu guter  
Nachricht) also zusammen getragen / und in  
den Druck gegeben  
durch  
Melchiorem Adamum Pastorium ,  
ältern Burgemeistern und Ober-Rich-  
tern in besagter Stadt.**

---

**Gedruckt zu Nürnberg  
bei Christian Sigmund Froberg.  
Im Jahr Christi 1692.**

Fortunately for us, who are at this distant day attempting to unravel the twisted threads which encumber the story of these poor Palatines, there lived in London at that time a man of education, leisure, and thoroughly acquainted with public affairs. His name was Narcissus Luttrell. One of his pleasures was to keep a diary. This diary is very full and minute, but unlike the better known diarist who preceded him, the inimitable Pepys, he devoted his pages more to public affairs and less to himself. From day to day, for a period of 36 years, he recorded the World's news as it reached London. Every thing was set down as it came. He appears to have been without bias or prejudices and as the result, his diary appears to be a complete picture of the times as they passed before him. It contains numerous allusions to this Palatine immigration, and as it is little known, I will here quote such remarks as I have found in it bearing on this question.

"1709 Thursday, May 12. From Cologne that three great vessels more were arrived there with Protestants from the Palatines for England, and thence to Pennsylvania; so that above 1000 families have already quitted that country.

"Saturday, 14 May. A great many poor German and French Protestants have taken the oaths this

---

carpenters, 34 bakers, 48 masons, 20 joiners, 40 shoemakers, 58 tailors, 15 butchers, 27 millers, 7 tanners, 4 stocking weavers, 6 barbers, 3 locksmiths, 13 smiths, 46 linen and cloth weavers, 48 coopers, 13 wheelwrights, 5 hunters, 7 saddlers, 2 glass blowers, 2 hatters, 8 lime and tile burners, 1 cook, 10 schoolmasters, 1 student, 2 engravers, 7 farmers.

week at the Queen's bench court, in order to their naturalization by the late act.

" Saturday, 28 May. Sunday last about 300 Protestants from the Palatinate received the sacrament at the Prussian church in Savoy, in order to their naturalization; 1300 more are also arrived, and a sermon will be preached before them once a week in Aldgate church.

" Tuesday, 14 June. Sunday Monsieur du Quesne, a French Protestant, presented a letter to her majestie from the King of Prussia about the Reformed churches in France, and a petition in the name of above a million of those poor people who groan under a most severe persecution; she assured him she had already given her ministers abroad instructions concerning the same, and will doe for them what else lies in her power.

" Thursday, 16 June. The justices of the Middlesex have resolved to petition her majestie for a brief to support the poor Palatines come over hither, being upward of 6000.

" Saturday, 18 June. Tis said a brief was then ordered (in council) for a collection in London and Middlesex to relieve the poor Palatines, and that the Commissioners of Trade and Plantations are to take care of them till the West India fleet goes, when they are to embark for Nevis and St. Christophers, to re-people those islands destroyed by the French.

" Tuesday, 21 June. Tents are putting up at Blackheath for the poor Palatines till they can be transported to the West Indies.

“ Thursday, 7 July. Yesterday the nobility and gentry, commissioners for providing for the support of the poor Palatines lately arrived here, met the first time in the convocation house at St. Paul’s, where were present the Lord Mayor and several of the aldermen.

“ Tuesday, 12 July. Monsieur Ruperti is translating the liturgy of the church of England into High Dutch, which books are to be given among the poor Palatines, 2000 more of whom last Sunday arrived here from Rotterdam.

“ Saturday, 16 July. The lords proprietors of Carolina have made proposals to a committee of Council, to take all the Palatines here, from 15 to 45 years old and send them to their plantation; but her majestie to be at the charge of transporting them, which will be above £10 a head.

“ Saturday, 23 July. 300 more Palatines are arrived, so that the whole number here is about 8000.

“ Saturday, 1 August. Several of the poor Palatines who came lately over, and were Papists, have renounced that religion, and more of them, 'tis expected, will do the like.

“ Thursday, 4 August. Mr. Paul Girard at an eminent French refugee merchant in Coleman street, has upon the brief for the poor Palatines, given £423 towards their relief, and several other citizens very liberally.

“ Tuesday, 9 August. The Commissioners for providing for the poor Palatines, upon inspecting the subscriptions of the nobility and gentry, find that

**CONTINUATIO**  
 Der  
 Beschreibung der Landschafft  
**PENNSYLVANIAE**  
 An demen End:Gränzen  
**AMERICÆ.**

Über vorige des Herrn Passorii  
Relationes.

In sich haltend :

Die Situation, und Fruchbarkeit des  
Erdbodens. Die Schiffreiche und andere  
Flüsse. Die Anzahl derer bisshero gebauten Städte.  
Die seltsame Creaturen an Thieren / Vogeln und Fischen.  
Die Mineralien und Edelgesteine. Deren eingeböhrnen wöl-  
den Völcker Sprachen / Religion und Gebräuche. Und  
die ersten Christlichen Pflanzer und Urbauer  
dieses Landes.

Beschrieben von

**GABRIEL THOMAS**  
15. Jährigen Inwohner dieses  
Landes.

Welchem Tractälein noch beigefüget sind :  
**Des Hu. DANIEL FALCKNER'S**  
Burgers und Pilgrims in Pensylvania 193.  
Beantwortungen usf vorgelegte Fragen von  
guten Freunden.

---

Frankfurt und Leipzig,  
Zu finden bey Andreas Otto, Buchhändlern.

about £15,000 is already given for their support. Abundance of them are gone hence in wagons for Chester to embark for Ireland, and the rest designed for that Kingdom will speedily follow.

"Thursday, 15 September. The Popish Palatines who came hither, are ordered to go home, having passports for the same.

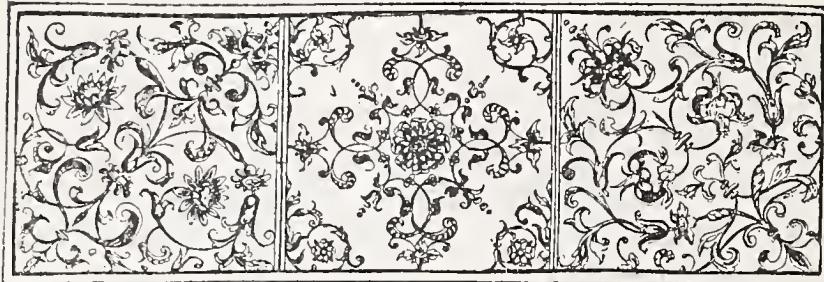
"Thursday, 29 September. Yesterday 18 Palatines listed themselves in the Lord Haye's regiment.

"Thursday, 6 Oct. The commissioners for settling the poor Palatines have resolved to send forthwith 600 of them to Carolina, and 1500 of them to New York; and 'tis said, the merchants of Bediford and Barnstable, concerned in the Newfoundland fishery, intend to employ 500 more in their service.

"Thursday, 29 Dec. Colonel Hunter (the new Governor of New York,) designs next week to embark for his government of New York; and most of the Palatines remaining here goe with him to people that colony.

"1710. Thursday, 25 May. Mr. Ayrrolles, the British Secretary at the Hague, is gone for Rotterdam to distribute her majesties charity to 800 poor Palatinēs returning home, being 5 florins to each person.

"Thursday, 27 July. The first ticket of the State lottery drawn yesterday entitled the fortunate holder to £50 per annum, and fell upon Mr. Walter Cocks of Camberwell, who so generously supported the Palatines last year, and has this year the best crop of corn for quantity in all the county of Surrey."



## THE GERMAN COLONY IN IRELAND.<sup>42</sup>

---

ITS FOUNDING AND ITS VICISSITUDES—IT INTRODUCED THE LINEN INDUSTRY INTO THAT COUNTRY—WHAT TRAVELLERS HAVE HAD TO SAY OF ITS PEOPLE AND THEIR CONDITION.

---



SEAL OF THE CITY OF LIMERICK.

J RETURN now to those Germans who were not sent to America, who were not returned to their own country, and who did not remain in England, the 3800 souls that were colonized in Ireland. Beyond the few brief allusions to their transportation to that country found in modern writers, comparatively little concerning them

is known to the general reader. I shall, therefore, proceed to give with some detail, the information that has rewarded my research concerning them.

As we have already seen, the attempt to settle these people permanently in England met with no favor and had to be abandoned. The plan to send some to Ireland and locate them permanently there, apparently met with no opposition. In fact, the proposition to make this disposal of them originated in Ireland itself. The Committee appointed to inquire into the coming of the Palatines into Great Britain, and upon what encouragement, in their report to the House of Commons on April 14, 1711, said that the plan for locating some of them in Ireland, originated in that country itself. Mr. J. Marshall, Deputy Master of the Rolls of Tipperary, offered to assume the care of 1000, and build houses for them. At the request of the Lord Lieutenant and Council of Ireland, he addressed the Queen on the subject, asking that as many Palatines should be sent there as her Majesty should think proper. In

---

<sup>42</sup> The following order was issued from White Hall, July 27, 1709 : "The Right Honorable the Lord Lieutenant and Council of Ireland, having in an Humble Address to her Majesty, Requested, that as many of the poor Palatines as her Majesty shall see fit, may be settled in that Kingdom, and given Assurances that they shall be very Kindly received, and advantageously settled there; and the address having been laid before the Right Honorable, the Lords and others, her Majesty's Commissioners, for receiving and disposing of the money to be collected for the subsistence and settlement of the said Palatines The said Commissioners have resolved that Five Hundred Families of the said Palatines be forthwith sent into that Kingdom, and refer it to their Committee to settle the manner and time of sending them thither."

August, 1709, 500 families, numbering in all 3000 persons, were sent to that country. The cost of sending them there as disclosed in the Parliamentary report, was £3498.16.6. To complete their settlement in Ireland a warrant was drawn and signed by Queen Anne, for the sum of £15,000, to be paid out of her Majesty's revenues in that country, and to be repaid in three years, at the rate of £5000 every year.

The report to the Commons informs us that in Feb. 1710, 800 more Palatines were sent from London by way of Chester or Liverpool, to Ireland, upon representations from the Lord Lieutenant, the crown again bearing the charges, and £9000 were allotted for their better settlement, this sum, like the former one, being also made a charge on the Irish revenues. Presently, however, it was found that some of these families were returning to England again, and that still others were preparing to follow them. Whereupon the Commissioners sent an agent, one John Crockett, to prevent, if possible, any further migrations. Upon arriving in Ireland, he found 20 families ready to go on board a vessel to return to England, they having a pass for 25 families. This pass was signed by the Lord Lieutenant's Steward, John Smalles. Crockett however stopped them and took away their pass. An appeal was taken to the highest legal tribunal and he was informed by Lord Chief Justice Broderick, that being a free people, they could not be legally prevented from going where they would. That decision seems to have effectually disposed of Agent Crockett and his mission. Within

O C E A N



Map of Ireland at the time of the German Exodus.



a brief period thereafter, 232 more families returned to Southwark.

The reasons these Palatines gave for leaving Ireland, was the rough usage received from the Commissary in whose charge they were, a man named Huick, from a Mr. Street, and others, who did not pay them their subsistence, they having received but one week's allowance. They paid their own passage to England, although they were told they should have ten shillings per head for leaving Ireland. From all this we think we have ample reasons to infer that this German colony partook somewhat of the nature of a speculation in which the public officials took a leading part. Why was the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland so anxious to get them into that country, and why was he so busily employed in sending them away again, after the large allowances for their maintenance had been received? Even the pittance of ten shillings, which appears to have been the bribe offered them to go back again, it seems was not paid. Apparently, there was an undercurrent of fraud throughout on the part of the minor and higher officials.

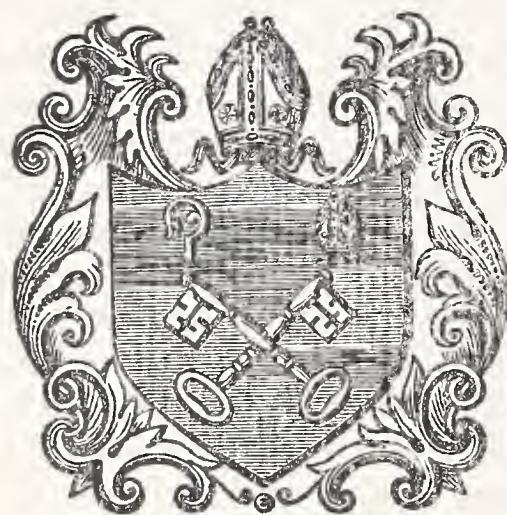
The motives for sending these Palatines to Ireland was by no means an unselfish one, even on the part of the Government itself, or intended only to better their condition. Being Protestants the House of Commons was of the opinion that so large a body of that creed would not only tranquilize, but contribute to the stability and security of the Kingdom which has not yet recovered from the shock of the battle of

the Boyne, fought only twenty years before. To a certain extent this last aim was defeated because their treatment and deception by the government agents drove some of them away before they were quietly settled down.

They were located on some unimproved lands at

Rathkeale, near Limerick, in the County of Munster.

Kapp says that among the first 500 families sent to Ireland were all the linen weavers, and this is also spoken of by other writers.<sup>43</sup> Whether the linen industry was prominent in Ireland



ARMS OF THE BISHOP OF LIMERICK.

prior to this invasion of the Palatines I have not been able to ascertain, but it is a matter of history that in the year 1711, two years after this colony was founded, a government board of manufacturers was established in Ireland, which, by means of a system of bounties and in other ways did its utmost to encourage the linen trade.<sup>44</sup> These facts

<sup>43</sup> Friedrich Kapp. *Geschichtsblätter*, p. 23.

<sup>44</sup> Anton Eickhoff: In der neuen Heimath; Geschichtliche Mittheilungen über die deutchen einwanderer in aller Theilen der Union, has copied Kapp verbatim. Kapp's words are: "Zuerst 500 Familien, darunter alle Leinweber, etc."

seem to warrant the belief, that if these German colonists did not in fact, first establish the linen trade in that country, they at all events gave it such an impulse with their skill as to have for nearly two hundred years made it the most important textile industry in Ireland.<sup>45</sup> Such it is to-day.

In 1715, Parliament passed a special act authorizing the naturalization of those who were still there, 213 families in all. Of those who went away, about 75 families returned to London, from whence they were sent to this country. For a number of years afterward, numbers of them kept coming to Pennsylvania. The expense of sending them to Ireland and their settlement there, cost the English government £24,000.

From the fact that for a good many years little was heard of this colony, we may infer that German thrift and industry were making their mark there, as they have done the whole world over; that they pursued the even tenor of their way, and gave little care to what was going on around them.

Under the distinctive “name of Palatines, they left the impress of their character in social and economical traits on the whole district, extending from Castle Mattrass eastward to Adare.”<sup>46</sup>

John Wesley, the eminent evangelist, and founder of Methodism, during a trip to Ireland, in 1758, paid a visit to this Palatine colony. In his Journal he

<sup>45</sup> Chamber's Encyclopaedia, vol. vi.

<sup>46</sup> Holmes.

Feusday evening

The enclosed petitions were given me,  
as I came from Dr. James, one I believe  
is from y<sup>e</sup> man you gave me an account  
of yesterday, y<sup>e</sup> other having a wife &  
six children makes me think it a case  
of compassion, how-ever I desire you would  
informe your self about it as soon as  
you can possible, & if you find it so,  
take care his life may be saved, I am

Yours very affectionat<sup>t</sup>  
freind A. M. K.

It affords me much pleasure to be able to present the above brief but most interesting autograph letter of Queen Anne. There is no address and no evidence to show to whom it was written. The familiar tone seems to indicate that the person was one of her political household. Possibly it may have been to one of the clergymen who played so prominent a part in this drama of exile although this is not likely. Be this as

tells what he saw while there. He says: "I rode over to Court Mattress, a colony of Germans, whose parents came out of the Palatinate fifty years ago. Twenty families settled here; twenty more at Killieken, a mile off; fifty at Balligarene, about two miles eastward, and twenty at Pallas, four miles further. Each family had a few acres of ground, on which they built as many little houses. They are since considerably increased in number of families. Having no minister, they were becoming eminent for drunkenness, cursing, swearing, and an utter neglect of religion. But they are washed since they heard the truth which is able to save their souls. An oath is now rarely heard among them, or a drunkard seen in their borders. Court Mattress is built in the form of a square, in the middle of which they have placed a pretty large preaching house."<sup>47</sup> In 1760, some of the descendants of these Irish Palatines left Limerick for the United States, and were among the pioneers of American Methodism. John Wesley had made a good many converts among these people while he was with them, the principal having been Philip Embury, (Amberg) and his son Samuel, the latter having come to New York in 1760.<sup>48</sup>

---

it may, however, we have in this most kind and womanly note, confirming evidence of the unselfish interest this noble Queen felt in these people.

The original of this letter is in the incomparable collection of Ferdinand J. Dreer, Esq., of Philadelphia. This fac-simile is here, by permission, for the first time, given to the public.

<sup>47</sup> See Wesley's Journal.

<sup>48</sup> Rupp's unpublished MSS See Seidensticker's German Day, p. 17.

Eight acres of land, according to one account, were set aside for each one of these Germans at five shillings per acre, and the Government pledged itself to pay the ground taxes for them, for a period of twenty years.

An English "Blue Book" states that "they were a frugal and industrious people. Their number, however, has been greatly diminished through later emigrations to America, and at the present day (period unknown) there are proportionately but few descendants of these in Ireland."

In 1780, Farrar, the historian of Limerick, wrote of them as follows: "The Palatines still retain their language, but it is on the point of declining. They elect a Burgomaster, to whom they appeal in all cases of dispute. They are industrious and have leases from the landlords at reasonable rents. They are better fed and clothed than the Irish farmers. Their husbandry and harvests are better than those of their Irish neighbors. By degrees they abandoned their 'Saur Kraut' and lived on potatoes, milk, butter, oat and wheat bread, and poultry. They sleep between two beds (feather beds), huge flitches of bacon hang from the rafters, and massive chests hold the household linen: their superstitions savor of the banks of the Rhine: in their dealings they are upright and honorable."

In 1840, Mr. and Mrs. S. C. Hall, the well known authors, also visited and wrote about this old German colony. They said: "They differ from other people of the country. The elder people still retain their

language, customs and religion, but the younger ones mingle with the Irish people and intermarry with them."

In May of the same year, Dr. Michell writes : "The majority of them have decidedly foreign features, and are of sturdy build. Their countenance is of a dark hue, their hair dark and their eyes brown. A comparison of the inhabitants of the Bavarian Palatinate shows them to be light of complexion and blue eyed. This argues that the Irish Palatines have intermarried with the Irish natives. The old comfortable homes of these people are falling into decay, and newer dwellings have arisen nearby, some of them two stories high, with slate roofs. Almost all of them have gardens, and some orchards attached. Economy and industry prevail among them. The names of the Palatines in Ireland differ but little from those of people with the same origin. Some of their names are Baker, Miller, Lodwig, Modlar, Pyfer, Reynard, Shire, and Stark, which were originally Becker, Müller, Ludwig, Pfeiffer, Reinhardt and Shier.<sup>50</sup>

An intelligent traveller who made a tour of Ireland in 1840, and wrote a book about the country, throws out a most interesting suggestion in what he has to say of these people. This is what he writes : "It was also with much regret that I forebore from visiting a German colony that settled in the county of Limerick about the beginning of the last century.

---

<sup>50</sup> See article in the Philadelphia Record, a year or two ago.

The settlers were from the Palatinate, and their descendants are still called Palatinates, though they have lost the language of their fathers. They have not, however, lost the German character for good order and honorable dealing, and are looked upon as the best farmers in the country. ‘They are a most respectable people,’ said an Irish lady to me, ‘and much wealthier and far better off than any of their Irish neighbors.’

“It is a constant subject of discussion in Ireland, between the Irish patriots and the adherents of the English, that is between the Celтомanes and the Anglomanes, whether the misery and poverty of Ireland ought to be attributed to the tyranny and bad government of the English, or whether the indolence and want of energy of the Irish themselves be not in a great measure to blame. Now the prosperity of this German colony, though subject to the same laws and influences as the native Irish, would seem not to decide the question in favor of the friends of the Celts. Upon the whole, however, there are not many Germans in Ireland, not even in Dublin. They were probably never more numerous there than during the rebellion in 1798, when several regiments of Hanoverians were employed in the country, and their presence in such form may not have left a very favorable impression respecting them on the public mind.”<sup>51</sup>

Several authorities confirm the fact that as late as

---

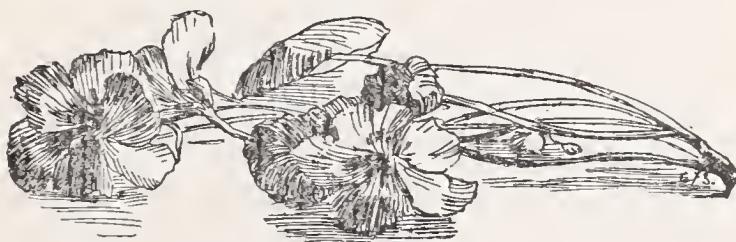
<sup>51</sup> Ireland. By J. G. Kohl, 1844.

1855, the descendants of these German-Irish colonists were still living in the county of Limerick and that to some extent they still retained many of their original characteristics along with their industry and thrift, and were scrupulously honorable in all their dealings. They were still, for the most part, prosperous farmers and weavers, and stood well in the community.<sup>52</sup>

We are, therefore, warranted in believing that on the whole, this Irish colony is to be regarded as having emerged from its troubles and trials as well, if not better, than any of the unwelcome visitors that poured into London in the spring and summer of 1709. It is true, some were dissatisfied and left, as has already been shown. Those who remained escaped the pest ships, and the tyranny that awaited them in the State of New York and elsewhere. Their greatest trials had come to an end, and thence forward neither religious nor political troubles molested them, while want and starvation existed only as unhappy memories.

<sup>52</sup> Meth. Quar. Rev. Oct. 1855.

See also Fliegende Blätter II. 36.





## CONCLUSION.

---

ESTIMATE OF THE NUMBER OF THE GERMAN IMMIGRANTS—  
WHERE THEY WERE SENT AND SOMETHING ABOUT THOSE  
WHO REMAINED.

---



ARMS OF WURTEMBERG.

T will be seen from the foregoing, that the large number which is said to have come to London, is not fully accounted for in the enumeration of those who were sent to Ireland, to the New World or returned to their own country again. Kapp, a reliable guide in general, fixes the total number of emigrants at between 13,000 and 14,000 souls. But he fails to dispose of that number when he comes to sum up. Löher goes far beyond him and says ship load after ship load reached London, until their number in the Blackheath camp reached 32,468. It would be interesting to know

where he got his extravagant figures. There is no warrant for them in any published documents that I have seen, nor in the unpublished archives of England and Holland so far as they have been examined.

In this statement he is, however, followed by several later writers, who bring forward no evidence nor authority for their estimates. They seem to have followed Löher blindly. The statement, therefore, made by the latest author who has dealt with this phase of the question, that "During the two years 1708 and 1709, over thirty thousand of them crossed over to England,"<sup>53</sup> is wholly unsustained by the authorities, figures and facts to which I have had access.

Careful accounts of all the expenditures incurred by the British Government are to be found in the Journals of Parliament, and the records of the Board of Trade, and the sum total has been figured out. They include the costs incurred by the several schemes which have here been enumerated and nothing more. Had the Palatines been 32,000 instead of 14,000 or less, the cost must also have been doubled. As here given, the following numbers are accounted for:

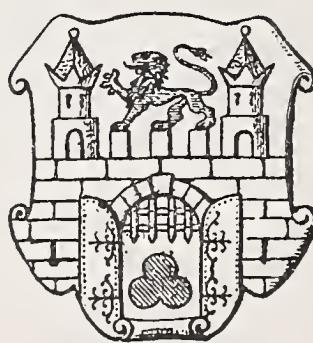
Sent to Ireland,	3,800
Colonized in North Carolina,	650
Sent to New York,	3,200
Returned to Germany, (perhaps)	2,000
Died in England,	1,500
Enlisted, (perhaps)	350
<hr/>	
Total	11,500

This enumeration leaves about two thousand unaccounted for. It is very probable that not all were sent out of the country, because some had found acceptable employment, while many left at intervals during the next few years. That some remained in London years after the great body of them had been disposed of is absolutely proven by a writer under the date of June, 1712, who says: "On my return (from Kensington and Hyde Park), I saw a number of the Palatines, the most poor, ragged creatures that I ever saw, and great objects of charity, if real exiles for religion.<sup>54</sup>

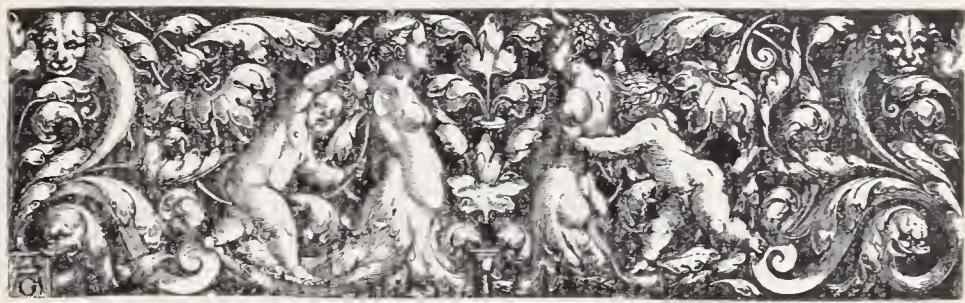
---

<sup>53</sup> Sydney George Fisher: *The Making of Pennsylvania.*

<sup>54</sup> Ralph Thoresly Diary, 1674-1724. 2 vols. 8 vo. London, 1830.



ARMS OF HANOVER.

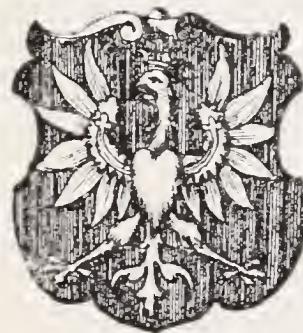


## COST OF MAINTAINING THESE GERMANS.

---

IT MEANT MORE THAN HALF A MILLION DOLLARS TO THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT—BUT IT WAS MONEY WELL SPENT.

---



ARMS OF FRANKFURT.

ALL Germans, and more especially we Americans of German descent, owe a heavy debt of gratitude to Great Britain, the Government as well as her individual citizens, for what they did for those forlorn and distressed Palatines. While there can be no manner of doubt that the Government covertly, if not openly, connived at this immigration, there is also every reason to believe that it finally assumed far greater proportions than were looked for in the beginning; and, therefore, proved far more costly than was at first anticipated.

From first to last, and during every stage of its

progress, this remarkable episode proved a very costly affair to the English government. The records are still accessible, and from them the following statement is prepared :

To Kocherthal and his followers, £346.00; for the maintenance of these people at Rotterdam, and their transportation to England, £6199.3.2; collected by public subscription in London, and throughout the country, £19,838.11.1; cost of the Scilly Islands fiasco, £1487.18.11½; sending the colony to Ireland and expenses incurred thereby, £24,000; the cost of sending the remaining large body to New York, £38,000; the Secretary of the Navy also expended £8,000 in various ways; there were besides many other charges for smaller amounts, which ran the figures up to a total of £135,775.18. There is some doubt whether the entire sum voted for the settlement of the Irish colony was paid out, or the total allotted for the care of those sent to New York, but this is not material. Here we have more than a half a million dollars paid out, at a period when England was not so rich as she is now, and at a time, too, when she was engaged in costly foreign wars, and when money was worth much more than it is to-day. While it is perhaps true that mercenary motives may have had much to do with her early action, it is also undoubtedly true that her Government was far-sighted enough to understand, that the accession of so many of the best citizens of one of the richest provinces in the Old World, must have its due effect upon the welfare and prosperity of the colonies she

Curieuse Nachricht  
Von  
**PENNSYLVANIA**  
in  
**Norden = America**  
Welche /  
Auf Begehrung guter Freunde /  
Über vorgelegte 103. Fras-  
gen / bey seiner Abreiß aus Teutsch-  
land nach obigem Lande Anno 1700.  
ertheilet / und nun Anno 1702 in den Druck  
gegeben worden.  
Von  
**Daniel Falknern / Professore,**  
**Burgern und Pilgrim alda.**

---

Frankfurt und Leipzig /  
Zu finden bey Andreas Otto / Buchhändlern.  
Im Jahr Christi 1702.

DANIEL FALCKNER'S INFORMATION CONCERNING PENNSYLVANIA.

had planted beyond the Atlantic. Nor was she mistaken in this. That German immigration has continued until this very hour, and the American continent from ocean to ocean bears the impress of German thrift, culture, progress and prosperity.

It is a wonderful story I have tried to tell. All history may be challenged to match it. There was unyielding resolution, determined perseverance, courage under the most adverse circumstances, a purpose that knew no shadow of turning, and a faith and a heroism that win our admiration and command our respect through all the years that have come and gone. These are the qualities that shine through all the trials and misadventures that befell these sturdy sons of the Fatherland.

The silver-tipped tongue of the orator, the pencil of the artist and the lyre of the poet cannot adequately tell the tale, and while the divine hand of Clio shall guide the eloquent pen of history, she will find no theme more worthy of her mission than this story of our ancestors, staking their all upon an uncertain venture into the New World. Bearing aloft that grand motto of their race, *Ohne Hast, ohne Rast*, they pressed onward toward the goal of their hopes with the same energy, determination and unflinching courage with which their ancestors seventeen centuries before had defied the power of Rome, and hurled back the legions of Cæsar.

## APPENDIX.

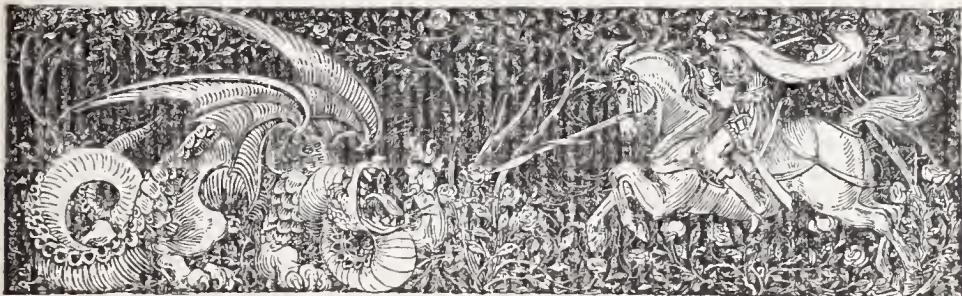


THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY



A STREET CANAL IN ROTTERDAM.





## APPENDICES.

---

### PREFATORY NOTE.

---



HERE are no surer nor safer guides for the chronicler of historical events, than the narratives to be found in contemporary records, especially when such records emanate from impartial sources and were never intended for publication. The carefully recorded minutes of a municipality or a Board of Administration endowed with executive functions, not only furnish a basis whereon the narrator may safely build, but they are at the same time certain to supply material not to be found elsewhere, thus becoming doubly valuable.

The unpublished records of the city of Rotterdam, and the Journal of the Proceedings of the English Commissioners for Promoting the Trade of the Kingdom, have been some of the sources from which part of the facts in the preceding narrative have been drawn. I have therefore thought it not without interest, if extracts from both these sources were given in this connection.

350 *The German Exodus to England in 1709.*

A great deal of other interesting material which could not properly be presented, either in the text or the notes, also accumulated on my hands, and I have utilized it here as throwing further light on the story of this Exodus.





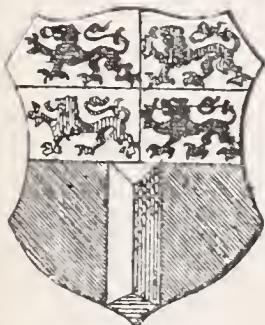
## APPENDIX A.

---

[A translation of some of the municipal records of the city of Rotterdam, and other documents, relating to the passage of the German emigrants through Holland, to England. From original copies obtained at Rotterdam and the Hague, by Julius F. Sachse, Esq., and now in the possession of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. F. R. D.]

---

### Extract from the Resolutions and Proceedings of the Burgomasters of Rotterdam:



ARMS OF ROTTERDAM.

A PRIL 22, 1709, all of the Lords Burgomasters being present, it was resolved to pay over to Engel Kon and Samuel de Back, four hundred and fifty guilders, to be distributed among destitute families of the Lower Palatinate, for their subsistence on their journey, via England, to Pennsylvania, and a warrant shall be drawn.

April 29, 1709, all the Lords Burgomasters being present, it was resolved to pay over to Peter Toomen, a sum of three hundred guilders, for distribution among destitute families, who arrived after those heretofore

mentioned from the Lower Palatinate, for their subsistence as far as Pennsylvania, and a warrant shall be drawn.

A true copy.

UNGER,

Archivist of the City of Rotterdam.

An Extract from the Resolutions and Dispositions of Burgomasters :

Rec. 3. Sheet 126, vol. 127.

PEOPLE COMING FROM THE PALATINATE TO GO TO ENGLAND. August 12, 1709, all of the Lords Burgomasters being present, Mr. Joh. Steenhak excepted.

In consequence of a report of Hendrick Toren and Jan van Gent, concerning people from the Palatinate, already arrived and still to be expected, and others coming in great numbers from Germany, it was agreed to despatch eight notices, as follows :

"Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Rotterdam, hereby give notice, as a warning to the multitude of people who are coming over in great crowds from Germany, with the intention of being transported from here to England, and from there to Pennsylvania, and where they further may belong, that from exhibition of original letters and extracts and otherwise, it has appeared to Their Right Honorable, that Her Majesty of Great Britain has given orders not to send over any more of the said people to Her Majesty's charge, so long as those who are now in England have not been disposed of further. Their High Honorable give notice that Hendrick Toom and Jan van Gent, out of Christian charity and compassion, have taken pains, by order of her said Majesty, to provide for transportation and other necessities : that they are men of honor and perfect trustworthiness, and especially that in this case they have been requested and authorized, as they are again requested and authorized by these presents, to give and cause to be given notice hereof in such manner as they shall judge

can properly and most effectually be done, to these of the Palatinate and others, who for the said purpose might intend to come over from Germany, thus preventing the said people from making a fruitless voyage to Holland. In witness whereof we have had some copies of these presents made and affixed thereto the seal of this city, and the signature of our Clerk, this 12 of August, 1709.

---

NOTE : August 24th, 1709. Present, the Lords Mar. Grolmna and Ads. Booseinele to the said Toom and Van Gent, who for eight days have been about with two yachts, one on the river Waal and the other on the river Maas, the sum of three hundred and fifty guilders is appropriated for their expenses, by ordinance of Burgomasters, as through the precaution taken by them, probably a thousand people who were on the road have gone back, so that according to all appearances those poor people shall be gotten rid of. And further the said Toom and Van Gent have been requested to take pains to travel up stream themselves in order to intercept those coming off with promise of indemnification of expenses in this case to be disbursed.

Extract from a letter sent to the Burgomasters of Rotterdam, by the Burgomasters and Regents of the city of Brielle. Pages 1707-1713, vol. 23.

**RIGHT HONORABLE LORDS.**

Among the people from the Palatinate, as well as from Hesse and other German quarters who have come down and are here lying in vessels at the pier, there are a great number who have not sufficient vituals to pursue their journey and many of whom are coming daily asking about their support, which for our small city is impossible, the poor pence being exhausted by the long continued support of soldiers' wives and children, whose husbands and fathers are in Spain ; wherefore we pray your right Honorables to have the goodness to relieve the

poverty of these indigent and suffering people, and to assist them, as we are unable to do so alone, and otherwise, in case of continuation, we would be obliged to send them back in boats to Rotterdam. We shall therefore hope that out of consideration your Right Honorable will not let them die of hunger and thirst, but lend a helping hand that these poor people may accomplish their intended journey.

Wherewith Right Honorable Lords we commend your Right Honorable to God's protection and remain

Your Right Honorable good friends

Burgomaster and Regents  
of the city of Brielle.

By order of the same.

P. D. JAGEN.

BRIELLE, Aug. 24, 1709.

An extract from letter book No. 10 of the Burgomasters of Rotterdam :

TO THE VERY HONORABLE LORDS, BURGOMASTERS AND REGENTS OF THE CITY OF BRIELLE.

We can easily understand that your very Honorable City has to have much annoyance from people coming from Germany, but your very Honorable can also perceive therefrom how much greater the annoyance in this matter has been and still is for our city (even in proportion to the difference in population of both cities) for here has been and still is the first arrival, and it is here that orders, ships, convoy, wind and what not is waited for. The charity of our inhabitants towards these people is uncommon indeed, which certainly must reflect seriously on our own poor. Nevertheless, we have been obliged from time to time, to assist from the city treasury, so as to prevent calamities which might arise from the utter indigency of so large a crowd of people; and besides many sick and feble ones are in our city who remain to our charge. From all of which your Very Honorable will please pay some attention to it. We

trust that your very Honorables shall reach the conclusion that in the whole country there is no city or place where the burden might be discharged with less reason than upon our city.

Moreover, these poor people have not the slightest relation to us whatever : wherefore we also have such complete confidence in your very Honorable's equity, that the same shall desist from the measures mentioned in their letter of the 24th, namely, the request of our assistance and much more, the sending of these poor people to our city. From the beginning we have applied all possible means on the one hand to transport those who had already arrived, in the quickest way possible, to England, and on the other hand to direct new arrivals as much as possible, both of which precautions have not only cost us much trouble but also much money, and we have especially at our expense, sent two merchants in two yachts up the rivers Waal and Teck which has had such effect that at least a thousand people have been diverted and that by their example others will likely change their mind. Without these precautions the hardships to your Honorable city would certainly have been much greater. If your Honorables wish to come and counsel with us about these measures, or about seeking help from the Government, we on our side will be prepared therefor, and we also will instruct on this subject, the Lords Deputies of this city to the assembly of their High Mightinesses. Therewith, very Honorable Lords, we recommend you to God's merciful protection.

Written at Rotterdam, this 26th of August, 1709. Your very Honorables' good friends, the

BURGOMASTERS AND REGENTS  
of the city of Rotterdam.

Extract from the record of resolutions of the States General of the United Netherlands, 1709, vol. 2, fol. 348.

MONDAY, Sept. 16, 1709.

President, Lord Hocut. Present, Lord Van Welderen,

Van Oldersom, Pols, Van Essen, Niu Winckel, Menthen Hain, and the Extraordinary Deputy from the Province of Gelderland Hegcoop, Groenewegen, Van Waters, Van Dorp, Velders, Woorthey, Degm, Meerens, Grand Pensionary Heinsius, Harinxmotoe, Staten and Du Four.

The resolutions taken on the day before yesterday were called up. To the assembly was read a memorandum from Secretary Dayrolles, requesting that it may please their High Mightinesses to order the college of the Admiralty at Rotterdam, not to allow any more German families to be transported to England. The said memorandum to be inserted here, reading as follows :

"Whereupon, after deliberation, it has been decided to reply to the said Dayrolles that their High Mightinesses cannot prevent those families of the Palatines who already are in this country in order to cross over to England, from being taken thither, but that the Ministers at Cologne and Frankford shall be ordered to warn the people over there not to come this way for that purpose. And a copy of the aforesaid memorandum shall be

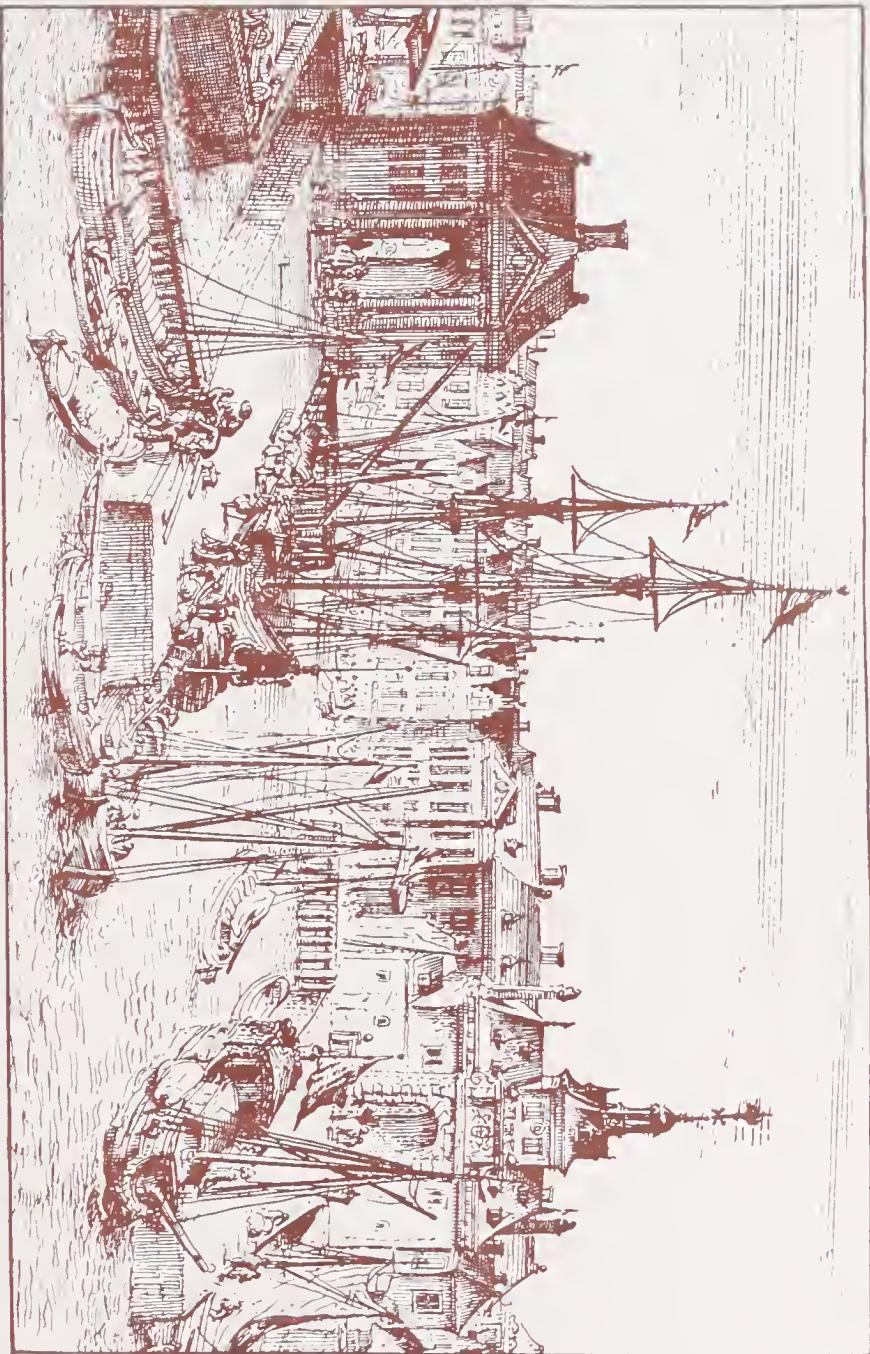
---

It affords me no little satisfaction that I am enabled to present a picture of the great gateway and wharf in Rotterdam, known as the HOOFD PORT, through which all these emigrants were compelled to pass, and from which, not only these Palatines, but the many thousands more who followed them into the New World, took shipping.

Situated on both sides of the river Maas, 19 miles from its mouth, and 45 miles from Amsterdam, Rotterdam has for centuries been one of the important seaports of Europe. The Rhine, of which the Maas is one of the outlets, gave Rotterdam easy water communication with many important German provinces, and the cantons of Switzerland, and it was at once the most direct as well as natural outlet to the sea, of all the emigrants from that quarter. Even at the present time, from 5000 to 20,000 persons sail annually from its wharfs to this country. For many decades most of the German emigrants took ship at Rotterdam, stopping, however at the little seaport of Cowes, on the isle of Wight, before finally setting sail for America.

This cut was made from an old, and very rare print in the possession of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, which has courteously permitted me to have a fac-simile taken.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



THE HOOFD-POORT AT ROTTERDAM.  
CATEWAY THROUGH WHICH ALL THE GERMAN EMIGRANTS PASSED TO THE WHARF FROM WHICH THEY SAILED FOR AMERICA.



sent to the Presidents, Bilderheecks and Spina and they shall be directed that in case they should learn that more families from the Palatinate or elsewhere intend to come hither in order to cross over to England, to warn the same by such means as shall be deemed fittest, that they shall not be transported thither nor admitted into this country.''

---

**HIGH MIGHTY LORDS.**

My Lords : I have had the honor the day before yesterday, to receive your High Mightinesses letter of the 16th inst, with a resolution of the same date attached, taken in pursuance of a memorandum of Secretary Dayrolles. In accordance with the order contained in said resolution, I shall by the fullest means cause all such people who I may learn will go from the Palatinate, or elsewhere, to Holland, in order to cross over to England, to be warned that they cannot be transported to England nor admitted in your High Mightinesses' country.

Tuesday last.

High Mighty Lords  
Your High Mightinesses  
obedient and faithful servant,  
H. VAN BILDERHEECKS.

COLOGNE, Sep. 24, 1709.

---

**HIGH MIGHTY LORDS.**

My Lords ; Your High Mightinesses letter and resolution to the memorandum of the Secretary of Her Royal Majesty of Great Britain, taken on the 16th inst., I have with most humble respect duly received by the last mail. I shall not fail to comply therewith and by all fitting means warn such people as intend to go down stream.

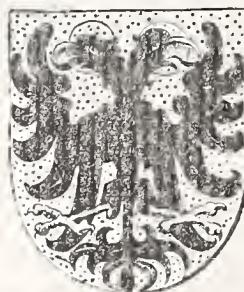
But inasmuch as many Dutch Sailors some time since passed though this city to go down stream, who were deprived

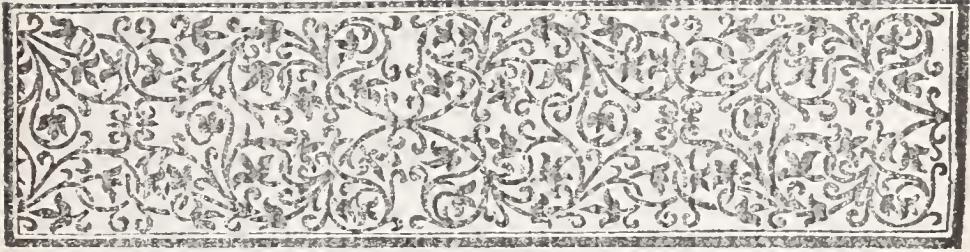
of everthing and the means which your High Mightinesses are wont to allow to their Ministers for the assistance of destitute ordinary travellers have been exhausted, I do not doubt but your High Mightinesses will have favorably reflected upon my proposition respectfully made to your High Mightinesses Clerk on the 8th inst. and honor me with their resolution, in order that these destitute people may not be left in need, in the severe winter season.

High Mighty Lords  
Your High Mightinesses most humble  
and most faithful servant,

P. DE SPINA,  
Of Margroche.

FRANKFORT, Sept. 26, 1709.





## APPENDIX B.

---



ARMS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

**S**EVERAL years ago a number of the friends of the Pennsylvania Historical Society raised a large sum of money, —\$10,000 I believe—to have transcribed for the use of the Society, the complete manuscript minutes of the Public Record Office of England. These when completed will per-

haps reach one hundred large volumes.

Fortunately for my purposes, the volumes covering the year 1709, reached this country while I was engaged in the preparation of this paper, and through the courtesy of Dr. Frederick D. Stone, the Society Librarian, they were placed at my service. Being the daily records of the Board, their accuracy is unimpeachable, and they have enabled me to correct inaccuracies in some of the other contemporary authorities I have consulted. The following extracts will seem to show how embarrassing this

German immigration was to the English Government, and also the many schemes that were proposed to shake off the burden.

[F. R. D.]

---

Journal of the Proceedings of her Majesty's Commissioners for Promoting the trade of this Kingdom, and for inspecting and improving her Plantations in America and elsewhere.

(vol. 21) WHITEHALL, May the 4th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present :

Earl of Stamford.	Mr. Pulteney.
Sr. Ph. Meadows.	Mr. Moncton.

A letter from the Earl of Sunderland of Yesterday's Date, signifying that some hundreds of poor German Protestants are lately come, and that more are coming from the Palatinate to this Kingdom, and directing this Board to consider of a method for settling the said Germans in some part of this Kingdom, was read. Whereupon ordered that some of the Lutheran ministers in the Savoy have notice to attend the Board to-morrow morning.

---

WHITEHALL, May 5th, 1709.

Present :

Earl of Stamford.	Mr. Pulteney.
Sr. Ph. Meadows.	Mr. Moncton.

One of the Lutheran Ministers attending as directed yesterday, and being asked several questions in relation to poor German Protestants Mentioned in Yesterday's Minutes, He said that 300 men, women and children were already come over. That most of them were husbandmen and some few joyners and carpenters : that they are poor and have nothing to subsist on

but what is given them in Charity, and are therefore threatened to be turned out of the house they are Lodged in ; he added that there were 700 more of the said Poor Germans now at Rotterdam, who are expected over. And he promised to make a further Enquiry into the Circumstances of these Poor People and give their Lordships an answer thereof, in Writing as soon as Possible.

On May 6th, another letter from the Earl of Sunderland asking the Board to make full inquiry and directions given to write to the Lutheran Minister in the Savoy.

---

WHITEHALL, May 12th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present :

Earl of Stamford.                    Mr. Meadows.

Mr. Moncton.

Monsieur Tribekko and Monsieur Ruperti, two of the Lutheran Ministers here, attending in relation to the Poor German Protestants, lately come from the Palatinate, mentioned in the minutes of the 5th instant. They presented to their Lordships, Memorials setting forth the Calamitous condition of these poor People, together with an account of their number, Amounting in all to 852 persons, men, women and children ; their several Trades and Occupations, which were read. And these gentlemen being asked several questions thereupon, they said that several of them had died of want since their coming over. That they had no subsistence left. That they could not speak English, and that therefore none of them had as yet got any business or employment here, but possibly might do it in some time when they had learned the Language. Then being asked further what allowance they thought would be necessary for their present support until some provision could be otherwise made for them. They said they could not readily tell, But would withdraw and as near as Possible make a Calculation thereof ;

and having done the same, they returned and proposed that sixteen pounds per day might be allowed the said 852 Persons for their present support and subsistence : Whereupon a letter to the Earl of Sunderland, signifying the same to his Lordship was drawn up and signed.

---

WHITEHALL, May the 16th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations :

Present :

Earl of Stamford. Sr. Ph. Meadows.

Mr. Moncton.

Mr. Ludolph and Justice Chamberlain attending, presented to their Lordships a Memorial, setting forth the reason of the Poor German Protestants coming over to this Kingdom, from the Palatinate, which being read, was returned to them again.

---

WHITEHALL, May 17th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present :

Earl of Stamford. Sr. Ph. Meadows.

Mr. Moncton.

A letter from the Earl of Sunderland of the 15th Instant (in answer to one writ to him on the 12th ditto) Signifying that Her Majesty had given orders for supplying the poor Germans as had been proposed in the said Letter, till they could be otherwise provided for, and that her Majesty was desirous to have the opinion of this Board how such Provision might be made for those Poor people &c was read. Whereupon their Lordships taking the same into consideration, and finding great difficulty in proposing a method to employ them in such Manner as they may be able to support themselves here. A Letter to the

EXPLANATION  
of the  
REMOVED FORCES, & on the  
Line of  
COMMUNICATION.



Plan of London and surrounding country immediately prior to the Exodus.

London, Published as the 1st draft, by Mr. Hoggs, at the Royal Arms with Information, &c.



Earl of Sunderland acquainting his Lordship therewith and desiring that he would give the Board an opportunity of Confering with him on that Affair was signed.

Ordered that Mr. Tribekko and Mr. Ruperti, two of the Lutheran Ministers as likewise Mr. Chamberlain and Mr. Ludolph have notice to attend the Board to-morrow morning.

---

On the following day, May 18, Mr. Tribekko and Mr. Ruperti appeared before the Board. They said that the Tradesmen among them were able to work if they could but find employment. That the Husbandmen might also be provided for if they could but procure work. They believed all who were not sick were capable of working, but the Women and Children could do little else but Spin and Knit. Many of them were from the same county as those who had gone to New York, and were anxious to go there.<sup>1</sup>

---

At a meeting held on the 21st, Mr. Tribekko presented a list of such as could work. He said 200 of the men (most of them married) were able and fit to work and get a maintenance ; that a Tailor and joiner had got into business ; that 100 women could knit and spin and get a livelihood in that way. As to the rest, they were able to do but little, some being old and infirm ; that they were now in pretty good condition, better accommodated than before.

On May 23, a list of the sick was presented to the Board. They (the Ministers) also gave the Board the unpleasant information that 1300 more of these Germans were come to the country but were still on shipboard, as no place could be found to lodge them. They also informed their Lordships that Her Majesty had been pleased to allow the first 852, £20 per day instead of £16.

---

<sup>1</sup> This allusion evidently refers to the colony led to New York in the previous year by Joshua von Kocherthal.

At a meeting of the Board on May 23, a memorial was presented from the United Governors, Assistants and Society of London for Mines Royal and Balley Works, proposing the employment of such of the poor Germans as are strong and able to labor in the Silver and Copper mines at Penlyn and Merionethshire.

---

WHITEHALL, May 24th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present :

Earl of Stamford.	Sr. Ph. Meadows.
Lord Dartmouth.	Mr. Moncton.

A letter from Mr. Taylor inclosing a memorial relating to the Arrival of 1100 more German Protestants from the Palatinate, and that 600 more of them lie at Rotterdam for passage, signifying my Lord Treasurer's desire to know from this Board what is absolutely necessary as well for the 1100 already arrived as the 600 expected from Rotterdam, and how they may most properly be disposed of was read and directions given for Writing an Answer thereto.

Mr. Treke and Mr. Chamberlain attending in relation to the Said Poor People, they acquainted their Lordships that they were still on Shipboard at Woolwich, by reason they had no places provided for them to lodge in. That if tents could be procured, they would take care to Separate the said Germans and place some of them at Greenwich, Lambeth, Fulham and elsewhere, until they could find out work for them, which they hoped to do in a short time. Then being asked if the Ropeway at Greenwich Should be repaired and fitted up, whether the same would not be convenient for their Accommodation for the present, till they should be otherwise taken care of. They said that the said Ropeway would be very convenient for a great part of them. Whereupon these Gentlemen were told that their Lordships would give Directions for Writing this Morning to my Lord Treasurer to acquaint him herewith.

May 25, Mr. Tribekko presented a new list to the Board, containing the names of such as were able to work, and such as were not either from Age or Sickness. It contained only 806 names. He said five or six and twenty have died since their arrival. He proposed that £100 should be laid out for flax, iron and steel that the women might be set to spinning and the men employed in making tools for husbandry.

On May 30, the Board instructed the Solicitor General to advise them whether Her Majesty had the right and power to grant parcels of land in her Forests, Chases and Waters in order to convert them to tillage, and also what Security Her Majesty may give to indemnify Parishes for introducing poor families among them.

On June 3, Inquiry was made as to the character of the Society of London for Royal Mines.

---

WHITEHALL, June 7th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present:

Lord Dartmouth.

Sr. Ph. Meadows.

Mr. Moncton.

Mr. Tribekko attending informed their Lordships that 2000 more Poor People were Arrived from the Palatinate in Germany, whereupon he was acquainted that it would be proper for him to present a memorial thereof to a Secretary of State, which he Promised to do accordingly.

Dr. Stringer attended and informed the Lords that the Society (of London for Mines Royal) was incorporated by Queen Elizabeth in the 10th year of her reign. He was requested to produce the seal of incorporation.

---

WHITEHALL, June 15th, 1709.

At a meeting of Her Majesty's Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

Present :

Lord Dartmouth. Sr. Ph. Meadows.  
Mr. Moncton.

The proposal of Lord Chamberlain for settling some of the Palatines in Staffordshire and Gloucestershire was considered. He had great parcels of land in these counties which were waste of which he could grant to each family a sufficient amount for the term of three years, they paying a penny an acre. That he would at once take 20 or 25 families. That they should have timber and lime with the lands for building, but he hoped the Queen would be at the charge of erecting the cottages and subsist them until they were in a condition to help themselves.

On the 21 fresh proposals were considered from Lord Chamberlain. They declined his offer and said to accept of it and settle all the Germans would cost £150,000. That the idea was not to put them on a better footing than British subjects, but merely to aid them until they could help themselves. These Settlers would benefit his Lordship's estate, as he could retain them as tenants. Her Majesty could only be at the charge of conveying them there.

---

On June 23, Mr. Tribekko presented a memorial to the Board that there had been a great increase in the number of the Palatines, and they could not be taken care of without greater assistance, and asking for the same.

A memorial was also read from Dr. Stringer and others about employing the Palatines in some mines in Wales and elsewhere.

A warrant from her Majesty dated June 4, 1709, calling for £24 daily to the Germans was over and above the £16 per day, was read. Also another of the 14th calling for the payment of £40 daily.

A proposal was made to settle 200 families in the island of Jamaica, but the planters objected, as they were required to send some of their negroes to make a preparatory settlement for the Germans.

On August 8th, the Board discussed the speedy settlement of the Palatines so as to put an end to the heavy expense of their subsistence. It was resolved to give special encouragement to persons and parishes as should be willing to receive any of these poor Palatines. It was agreed to allow each parish £5 per head for such care, the Queen to be at the charge of sending them to their respective places.

---

On August 17th, Colonel Laws advocated before the Board, the sending of a colony of Germans to Jamaica. There were, he said, 40,000 negroes there and not above 2,500 whites. There was much unsettled land, enough for 50,000 families.

This Jamaica Settlement was discussed at almost every meeting of the Board but nothing ever came of it.

Lord Carbury also had great tracts of lands on which he offered to colonize some of the Germans, but he asked £5 per acre which was deemed excessive. Later however, he made a more liberal offer which was discussed at further meetings of the Board, but there is no record that any ultimate arrangement of this kind was made with him.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Records of the Board of Trade.





## APPENDIX C.

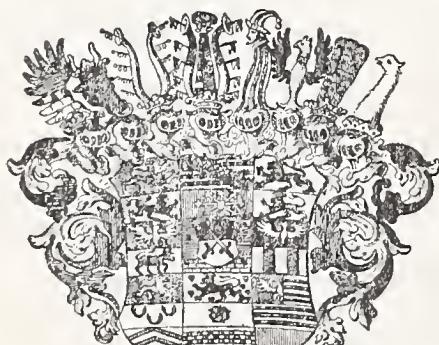
---

### A BRIEF FOR THE COLLECTION OF MONEY ASKED FOR, AND GRANTED BY THE QUEEN.

---

TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

---



ARMS OF CHUR-SACHSEN.

THE Humble Petition of  
your Majesties, Justices  
of Peace for the County  
of Middlesex, held at Hick's  
Hall, June 7, 1709  
*Showeth,*

That being inform'd that  
several Thousand *Germans*,  
of the *Protestant* Religion,  
oppressed by Exactions of  
the *French* in their own

Country, have fled for Refuge into this your Majesty's Kingdom  
of *Great Britain*; who must have perished, had not your  
Majestie's Generous and Seasonable Bounty subsisted them;  
and being sensible that they labor still under great Wants, and  
stand in need of farther Relief for their Subsistence, do therefore  
crave leave to offer your Majesty our Humble Opinion, That a

Brief for the Collection of the Charity of all well disposed Persons, in all Churches and Meetings, and otherwise within this County, as soon as your Majesty shall think fit to grant it ; will be effectual to Raise a considerable Sum for their present Relief. All of which we Humbly submit to your Majesties great Wisdom ; and we shall, as in Duty bound, ever Pray.

AT THE COURT OF ST. JAMES'S, JUNE 16, 1709. PRESENT  
THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

Upon Reading this Day at the Board the Humble Petition of the Justices of Peace for the County of *Middlesex*, at the general Sessions of Peace for the said County ; representing to her Majesty, the great Wants and Necessities of several Thousand *Germans* of the *Protestant* Religion, who being oppressed by the Exactions of the *French* in their own Country, have fled for Refuge into this Kingdom, and must have perished, had not her Majesty's Generous and Seasonable Bounty reliev'd them : And humbly offering that for their further Relief and subsistence, a Brief may be Issued for the Collection of the Charity of well disposed Persons within the said County. Her Majesty out of her tender Regard and Compassion to these Poor People, is pleased to condescend thereunto, and to order that the Right Honorable, the Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain do cause Letters Patents to be prepared, and passed under the Great Seal for that Purpose, &c.

Accordingly, a Brief has been Granted by Her Majesty for the Relief, Subsistence and Settlement of the Poor Distressed *Palatines*, to this Effect.

#### THE BRIEF.

Whereas by reason of the many great Hardships and Oppressions which the People of the Palatinate, near the Rhine, in Germany, (more especially the Protestants) have sustained and lain under for several Years past, by the frequent Invasions and repeated Inroads of the French, (whereby more than Two

Thousand of their greatest Cities, Market Towns and Villages) have been burnt down to the Ground ; as Heidelberg, Manheim, Worms, Spire, Frankendale, and other Towns ; and great Numbers have perished in Woods, and Caves, by Hunger, Cold and Nakedness, Several Thousands have been forced to leave their Native Country, and seek Refuge in other Nations ; and of them near Eight Thousand Men, Women and Children, are come, and are now in and near the City of London, in a very poor and miserable Condition. And whereas it hath been humbly Represented unto us, as well by an Address of our Justices of the Peace for the County of Middlesex, at their General Session of the Peace, held at Hick's Hall as by others (of) our Loving Subjects, on the behalf of the said Poor Palatines : That Notwithstanding our Bounty allowed to them, without which they must have perished ; yet they still labor under great wants, and stand in need of further Relief for their Subsistence and Settlement, in such manner that they may not only support themselves, but be rendered capable of Advancing the Wealth and Strength of our Nation, in regard they are naturally of a strong, healthful Constitution, inur'd to Labor and Industry, and great part of them to Husbandry ; therefore the said Justices, and our other Loving Subjects, on behalf of the said Poor Distressed Palatines, have humbly besought us to Grant unto the said Poor Palatines, our Gracious Letters Patents, License and Protection, under our Great Seal of Great Britain, to empower them to Ask, Collect and Receive, the Alms and Benevolence of all our Loving Subjects, throughout that part of our Kingdom of Great Britain called England, Dominion of Wales and Town of Berwick upon Tweed, UNTO which humble Request we have Graciously condescended, not doubting but when these Presents shall be made known unto our Loving Subjects, they will readily and cheerfully contribute to the Relief and Support of the said poor Distressed Palatines : considering them as Brethren, and Sympathizing with them in this their Miserable State and Condition.

KNOW YE THEREFORE, that of our Special Grace and Princeley Compassion, we have Given and Granted to the said poor Palatines, and to their Deputy or Deputies, the Bearer and Bearers thereof : full Power, License and authority to Ask, Collect and Receive the Alms and Charitable Benevolence of our Loving Subjects ; Not only Householders, but also Servants, Strangers, Lodgers, and others in all the Cities, Towns, Villages, &c., In our kingdom of England, &c. We likewise purposing to cause the like License and Authority to be granted in Relation to our Loving Subjects in Scotland. And we do require all Parsons, Vicars, Curates, Teachers and Preachers of every Separate Congregation, to read the said Brief in their Several Churches and Congregations, and earnestly to exhort their Auditors to a liberal Contribution of their Charity to the said Poor Palatines : and that the Minister and Church Warden of every Parish, shall go from House to House to Ask and Receive from their Parishioners their Christian and Charitable Contributions.

And we do hereby Authorize and Appoint the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord High Chancellor, Lord High Treasurer, &c. (with a great number of our Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Knights, Gentlemen, &c.,) To be Trustees and Receivers of the said Charity, &c. And to dispose and Distribute the Money which shall be Collected, in such manner as shall be found Necessary and Convenient for the better Employment and Settlement of the said Poor Palatines, by making Contracts in their behalf or by any other Lawful Means and Ways whatsoever, &c.

In Pursuance of this Brief the Following Order was Published:

WHITE HALL, July 20th, 1709.

By Order of the Right Honorable, the Lords and others, her Majesties Commissioners for Receiving and Disposing of the Money to be Collected for the Subsistence and Settlement of the poor Palatines : Notice is hereby given, that they will hold their General Meeting at Doctors Commons every Wednesday

at Four in the Afternoon. Notice is hereby likewise given, that the said Commissioners are come to a Resolution for disposing and settling as many of the said Palatines as conveniently they can, in North Britain and Ireland, and the Plantations, and that they will at their Committee receive Proposals in order thereunto.

Notice is likewise given, that any Masters of Ships, Trading in the coal, or other Coast Trade, are at liberty to employ such of the said Palatines, as are willing to serve them on Board such ships; and that such Masters may apply themselves to a Person Appointed to attend at the several Places where the said Palatines now are for that Purpose.<sup>3</sup>

The Persons appointed Commissioners and Trustees by the said Letters Patent, were :

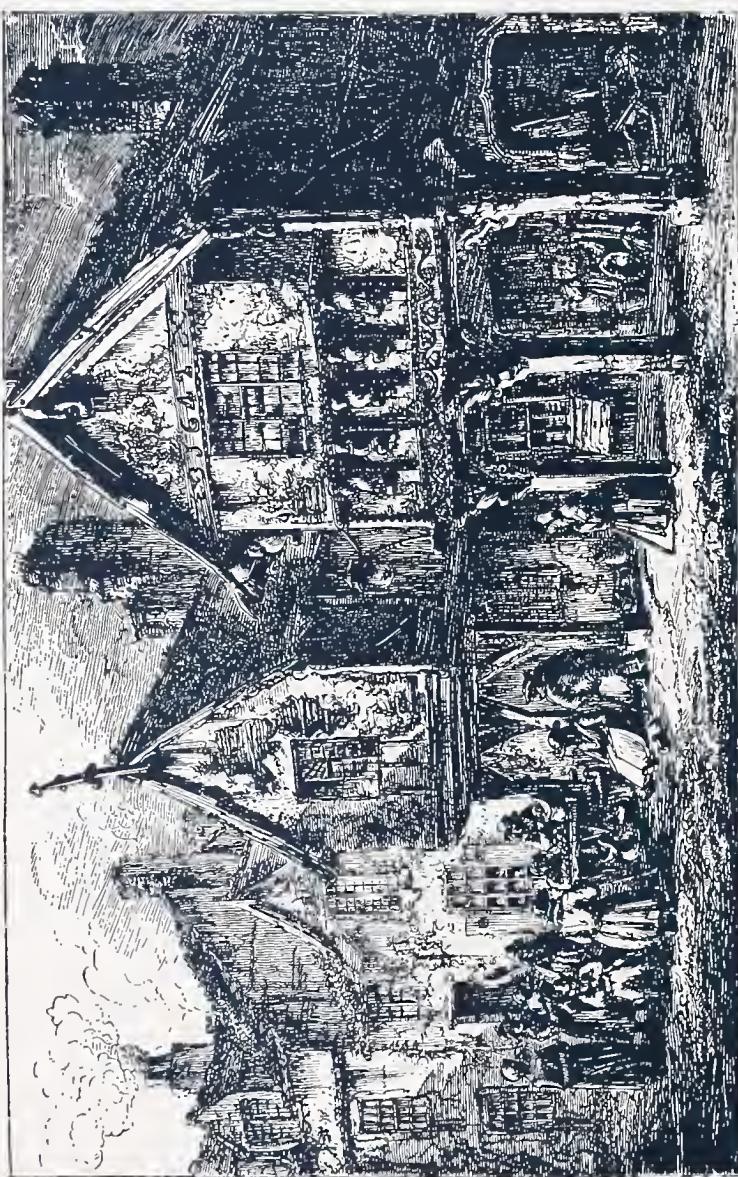
- 
- The Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.  
Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain.  
Lord High Treasurer of Great Britain.  
John, Lord Somers, Lord President of the Council.  
John, Duke of Newcastle, Lord Privy Seal.  
William, Duke of Devonshire, Steward of the Household.  
Charles, Duke of Somerset, Master of the Horse.  
James, Duke of Ormond.  
Wriothesley, Duke of Bedford.  
John, Duke of Buckingham and Normandy.  
James, Duke of Queensbury and Dover, Secretary of State.  
Henry, Marquis of Kent, Chamberlain of the Household.  
Evelyn, Marquis of Dorchester.  
Thomas, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Lord High Admiral of Great Britain.  
James, Earl of Derby.  
Thomas, Earl of Stamford.

---

<sup>3</sup> State of the Palatines.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



A STREET SCENE IN LONDON IN 1709.  
FROM A CONTEMPORARY PRINT.

Charles, Earl of Sunderland, Secretary of State.  
Lawrence, Earl of Rochester.  
Henry, Lord Bishop of London.  
Thomas, Lord Bishop of Rochester.  
Jonathan, Lord Bishop of Winchester.  
John, Lord Bishop of Ely.  
William, Lord Bishop of Lincoln.  
William, Lord Dartmouth.  
Charles, Lord Halifax.  
The Right Honorable Mr. Secretary Boyle.  
James Vernon, Esq.  
Lord Chief Justice Holt.  
Sir John Trevor, Master of the Rolls.  
Lord Chief Justice Trevor.  
Sir Charles Hedges.  
John Smith, Esq., Chancellor of the Exchequer.  
Sir James Montague, Knight, Attorney General.  
Robert Eyre, Esq., Solicitor General.  
The Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, and Sheriffs of the  
city of London.  
The Honorable Spencer Compton, Esq.  
The Honorable George Watson, Esq.  
Sir Matthew Dudley.  
Sir John Bucknall.  
Sir John Stanley.  
Sir Henry Furnace.  
Sir John Phillips, Bart.  
Sir Alexander Cairns, Bart.  
Sir Theodore Janssen.  
Sir James Collett.  
Sir Edmund Harrison.  
Sir William Scawen, Knight.  
Sir John Elwill, Knight.  
Dr. Willis, Dean of Lincoln.  
Dr. White Kennet, Dean of Peterborough.  
Dr.—Godolphin, Dean of St. Pauls.

Dr. Thomas Manningham, Dean of Windsor.  
Dr. Thomas Bray.  
Dr. George Smallridge.  
Dr. Moss.  
Dr. Bradford.  
Dr. Butler.  
Dr. Linford.  
Dr. Pelling.  
The Rev. Samuel Clerk.  
Conradus Wornley.  
Ulrich Scherer.  
John Tribekko and Andrew Ruperty, Clerks.  
Samuel Travers, Esq., Surveyor General.  
John Plumer.  
John Shute.  
Joseph Offley.  
Richard Walaston.  
David Hexsteter.  
John Ward.  
Henry Cornish.  
Nathaniel Gould.  
Justus Beck.  
John Dolben.  
Richard Marten.  
Arthur Bailey.  
Micaija Perry.  
Henry Martin.  
William Dudley.  
George Townsend.  
Thomas Railton.  
Ralph Bucknal.  
John Chamberlayne.  
William Dawson, Esq.  
Francis Eyles, Esq.  
Frederick Slare, Doctor of Physic.  
James Keith, Doctor of Physic.

Thomas Smith, Esq.  
Robert Hales.  
Henry William Ludolph.  
Robert de Neuvillic.  
Peter Foy.  
William Falkener.  
Henry Hoar.  
Walter Cock, Gent.  
Jonathan James, Gent.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> Palatine Refugees in England, pp. 35-36.





## APPENDIX D.

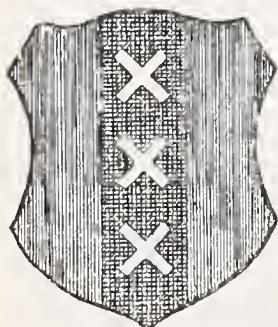
---

[The passage of a Naturalization act by Great Britain early in the Spring of 1709, was not lost upon Holland. That country had been benefitted to an almost inconceivable degree by the Huguenot refugees who were driven out of France by the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, many of whom had settled themselves in the Low Countries. When, therefore, Holland again saw these thousands of industrious men, farmers and handicraftmen, invited to become citizens of Great Britain, she also passed a naturalization act in the hope they might be induced to tarry in the Netherlands. The following is the proclamation which was issued on June 24, 1709, by the States of Holland and West Friesland, for the general naturalization of Protestants.]

F. R. D.]

---

### HOLLAND'S NATURALIZATION ACT.



THE States of Holland and West Friesland, to all who shall hear and see these Presents, Greeting : We make it known that having taken into consideration that the Grandeur and Prosperity of a country does not in general consist of the Multitude of Inhabitants and that in particular this Prince is increased in Power and Riches by the Concourse of unhappy and dispersed Persons,

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY



A VIEW IN HOLLAND.



who being driven from their own Country for the Profession of the True Reformed Religion, or other oppressions, have taken sanctity in this Province, and have a long time since contributed to the increase of Trade and Public Wealth. That beside the Refugees, who left France upon account of their Religion and have already lived a considerable time in this Country, have rendered themselves worthy of the favorable attention of the Regency for their Persons and Families, and consequently ought to enjoy their General Protection as the other Inhabitants.

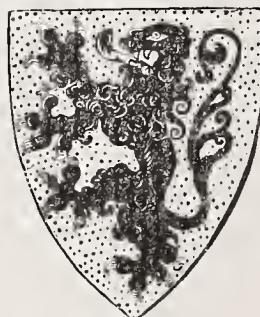
For these causes We have thought fit to Order and Decree as we Order and Decree by these Presents, that all persons who have withdrawn themselves out of the Kingdom of France, or other Countries, for the Profession of the true Reformed Religion, and have taken Sanctuary in this Province of Holland and West Friesland, and settled themselves therein, and likewise the Children of the said persons whom they brought with them, or were born in the Said Province, as also all other such Refugees, who for the future shall either directly out of France or other Countries, take Refuge in this Province and close their Abode therein shall be received and acknowledged, as we do receive and acknowledge them by these Presents, for our Subjects, and Natives of our country of Holland and West Friesland, and by virtue thereof shall enjoy for the future Privilege and Prerogatives that our other Natural Born Subjects enjoy, as such of them belonging; and that in consequence thereof they shall enjoy the Rights of Naturalization according to the Resolution bearing the date of Sept. 25, 1670. That therefore all these who will take the Benefit of this our Favor shall apply personally to the President or Commissioner of the Court; under whose jurisdiction they are, or to Magistrates or Town Baliffs and Judges of Villages where they are settled, or intend to chose their Abode, who after a short Examination, to know whether the Said Persons are truly Refugees, as aforesaid, shall Register their Names, that the same may appear forever. And that this may be known to everybody, we

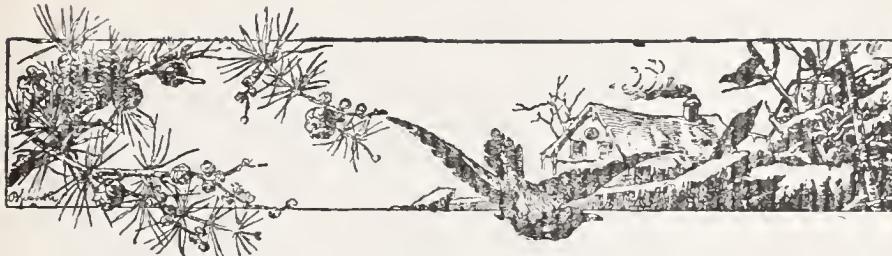
378 *The German Exodus to England in 1709.*

require these presents to be Published and Affixed and Executed  
in the usual manner.

Done at the Hague, July 18, 1709.

SIMON VAN BEAUMONT.





## APPENDIX E.

### THE PALATINATE.

BRIEF SKETCH OF THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE COUNTRY FROM THE ELEVENTH TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY, DRAWN FROM VARIOUS SOURCES.

[Few names are more familiar to persons of average culture than *The Palatinate*, used in a geographical sense. Every one of German origin has heard it repeated again and again as a household term, and yet how many, even among those who are reckoned as scholarly men know more about it than that it was a German province and famous for the sufferings of its people during the seventeenth century, as the varying fortunes of war made them the victims alike of victor and vanquished? Inasmuch as by far the greatest number of those who went to England in 1709 came from the Palatinate, and as it was for more than half a century afterward one of the main sources of the German emigration to Pennsylvania, a more general account of this historic land will not be inappropriate here.

F. R. D.]



ARMS OF THE CHUR-PFALTZ.

THE two territorial divisions known as the Upper and Lower Palatinate, had a separate existence as early as the 11th century. At that time they, along with the duchy of Souabia, the duchy of Franconia, the palatinate of Burgundy west of Mount Jura, the province of Egra and other fiefs in Switzerland,

the Tyrol and elsewhere, composed the possessions of the imperial dynasty of Hohenstaufen, which took its name from a high conical mountain—*der hohe Staufen*—in the valley of the Rems, in Soubia. There Frederick of Büren, the founder of the family, had built a mighty castle, the home of his chivalrous race. He married Agnes, daughter of Henry IV, Emperor of Germany, and she brought him the duchy of Soubia as a dower. For nearly 200 years the Hohenstaufens held sway. The last of the name, Conrardin, wasted his heritage in his Italian campaigns and perished on the scaffold at Naples in 1268. The duchy of Franconia was dismembered. This Palatinate which formed a part of it fell into the hands of new owners.

The Palatinate comprised two separate provinces, which were divided from each other by the secular and ecclesiastical state of Franconia. First was the Palatinate on the Rhine, or Lower Palatinate—*Pfalz am Rhein*—situated on both sides of that River, and bounded by Würtemburg, Baden, Alsace, Lorraine, Treves and Hesse. It contained 2288 square miles and to-day contains about 700,000 inhabitants. The Upper Palatinate, or *Ober-Pfalz* on the east was surrounded by Bohemia, Bavaria and Nurnburg. The Upper Palatinate contains 3845 square miles and about 550,000 souls.

The Emperor Frederick II gave the Palatinate to Louis of Bavaria and it remained a part of that country until 1329, when the Emperor Louis IV in the treaty of Pavia conferred it on the sons and relatives of his brother. The Electoral dignity was alternately exercised by the Duke of Bavaria and the holders of the Rheinish Palatinate, because the electoral dignity was attached to the Rhein Pfalz, whose court was invested with the judiciary power of the empire in case of the absence of the Emperor. Though divided into four lines, the Palatinate was nevertheless considered as a united State. These lines were as follows: First the Electorate on the Rhine,—*Kur-Rhein*. Second, Sulzbach, or *Upper Palatinate*, established by Count John. Third, Simmern, with the counties of Veldenz and

Spieheim, on the Rhine, north of the Electorate. Fourth, Mossbach, on the Neckar, in Souabia.

In the Golden Bull issued by the Emperor Charles IV, in 1356, all the rights and privileges which the great vassals of the empire had usurped, were conceded to them. The electors were seven in number, ranking in the following order : I. the Archbishop of Mayence, as Arch Chancellor of Germany, II. the Archbishop of Treves, as Arch Chancellor of Burgundy. III. the Archbishop of Cologne, as Arch Chancellor of Italy. IV. The King of Bohemia, as Arch Seneschal. V. the Count Palatine, as Arch-Sewer, VI. the Duke of Saxe Wittenberg as Arch Marshal, and VII. the Margrave of Brandenburg. These territories were considered inalienable feudal possessions of the Empire.

Coming down to a more recent period we find the electorate in the hands of Frederick III, in 1559, who introduced Calvinism, and gave his protection to the Huguenots. He maintained the Reformed religion with extreme severity throughout his electorate. Sylvan, a Socinian clergyman who would admit of but one person in the Godhead, was beheaded by his order in 1572. His son Louis, who was a zealous Lutheran, tried to undo all his father's work. On entering his Capital, Heidelberg, he ordered all of his subjects who were not Lutherans to leave the city. The Calvinist preachers who refused to recant, were expelled the country. From this time on the people of the Palatinate were frequently compelled to change their religion to conform with the tenets of the ruling princes, being successively Catholic, Calvinistic, Lutheran, Calvinistic and again Lutheran.

Ludevick V lost his electorate in 1623 to his kinsman the Duke of Bavaria. The latter retained the Upper Palatinate and the electoral dignity, but in 1648 the Rheinish Palatinate was conveyed to Frederick's son, and the VIII. electorate created for him. During the war of the Spanish Succession, in 1694, the Elector again revived the Upper Palatinate, and all the ancient rights resumed again by Bavaria after the war. During

these numerous changes the Palatinate was cruelly desolated by the armies that from motives of conquest and religion overran her soil. In 1801 France seized all on the west bank of the Rhine, and divided the remainder between Bavaria, Nassau and Hesse Darmstadt. In 1815 the left bank was restored to Germany, the greater part of the Lower Palatinate being given to Bavaria ; Prussia got the Rhine Province, Hesse Starkenburg and Rhine Hesse, while Baden received Manheim, Heidelberg and Mossback.<sup>4a</sup>

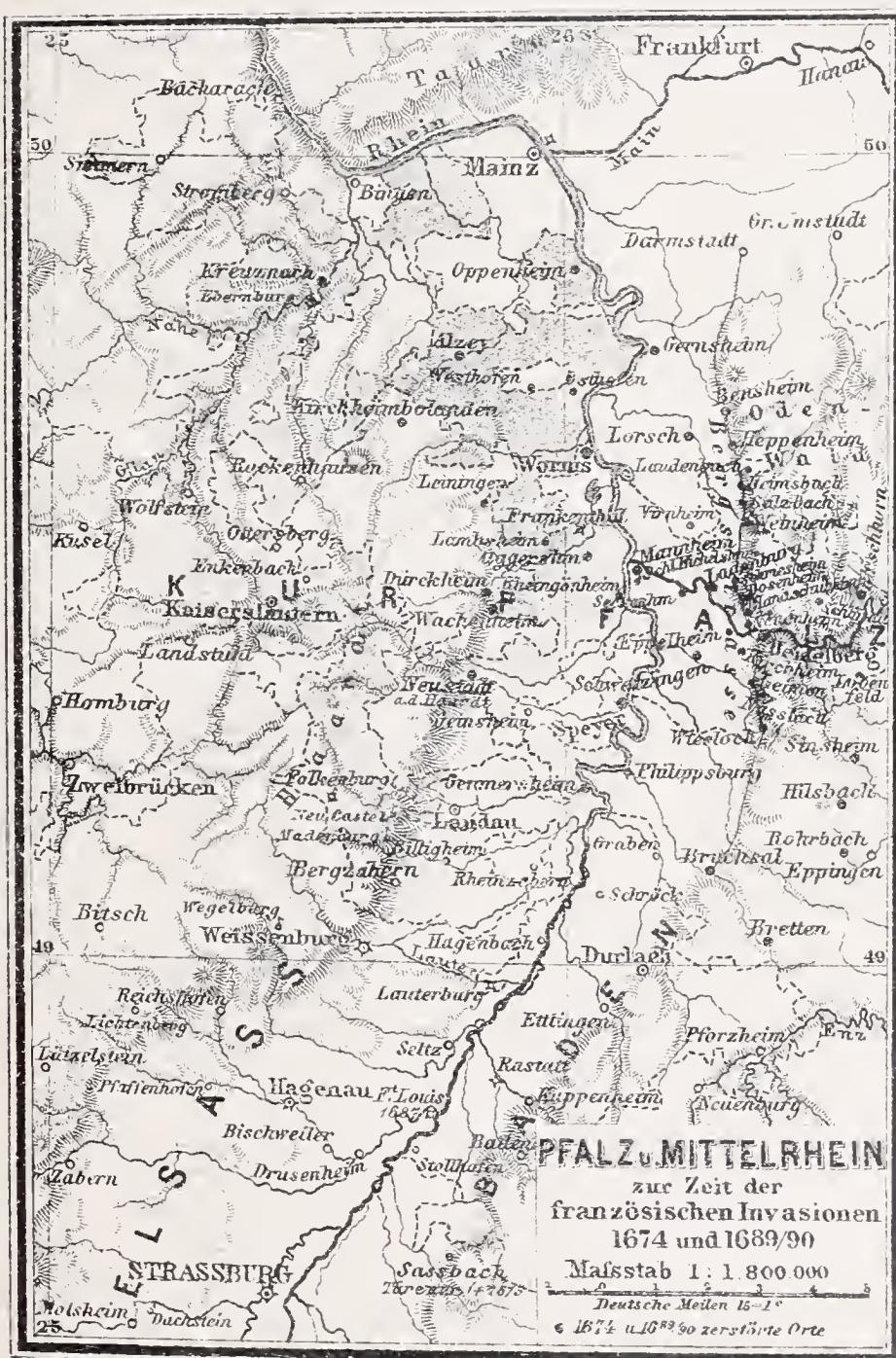
#### OFFICIAL TITLES OF THE ELECTOR.<sup>5</sup>

The Elector Palatine's titles are: By the Grace of God, Count Palatine of the Rhine, Arch-Treasurer and Elector of the Empire, Duke of Bavaria, Juliers, Cleves and Berg ; Count of Veldentz, Spanheim, Marck, Ravensburg and Mœurs, Lord of Ravenstein, &c., &c.

Frederick the IV marry'd Louisa Julia of Orange, had great quarrels with the House of Austria about Religion and dy'd Anno Dom 1610. His Son and Successor, Frederick the Vth, marry'd Elizabeth, Daughter of James the Ist, of Great Britain, Succeeded to his Fathers Quarrels with the House of Austria about Religion, and was chosen King of Bohemia ; but for want of being duly supported, was defeated at the Battel of Prague ; after which he lost both his Crown and his Dominions. He had Issue the illustrious Princess *Sophia*, born in 1630 ; marry'd *Earnest Augustus*, Duke of *Hanover*, who is now Electress Dowager, Mother to the present Elector, presumptive Heiress to the Crowns of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and as

<sup>4a</sup> The principal authorities consulted in preparing this brief sketch were *Koeppen's Middle Ages*, *Chambers Cyclopaedia* and *Menzel's Germany*.

<sup>5</sup> *Palatine Refugees in England*, p. 21.



**Map of the Palatinate at the close of the 17th Century.**



illustrious for her excellent Qualities, as for her high birth.<sup>6</sup> *Frederick the V* was succeeded by his Son, *Charles Louis*, who by the Treaty of Westphalia was restor'd to the Lower Palatinate, and the Electoral Dignity. He was a pious and learned Prince, and dy'd in 1680. His son *Charles* succeeded, was Elector of this Line, and dy'd without Issue in 1685. The present Elector is (by failure of the fore-mention'd Line) of the Branch of *Newburgh*, of the Family of *Deux Ponts*. The Majority of the People are Protestants, who have been much discourag'd since the Succession of the Duke of *Newburgh*, a Papist, to the Electorate, and by the *barbarous* Invasions of the French.<sup>7</sup>

ANOTHER ACCOUNT OF THE PALATINATE AND ITS RULERS,  
TOGETHER WITH SOME OF ITS POLITICAL VICISSI-  
TUDES IN THE LATTER HALF OF THE  
SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

The Poor Palatines who are the objects of our present Charity, inhabited lately a Principality in Germany called the Palatinate, which is divided into the Upper and Lower Palatinate : the Upper belonging to the Duke of Bavaria, according to the Treaty of Munster and the Lower to the Count Palatine of the Rhine, who formerly enjoyed the whole. The Countrey takes its name from the Office of Count Palatine, bestowed by the Emperor on those who administered Justice in his Name to the Empire ; of which there were two, one on the Rhine, who had the Charge of Franconia, and the neighboring Countreys, and the other in Saxony and other Countreys subject to the Saxony law. Hence it is that the Electors of Saxony and

<sup>6</sup> Sophia, the granddaughter of James I, the youngest of thirteen children, was born on October 13, 1630. As stated above she was declared by Parliament to be entitled to the succession after the death of Queen Anne. She did not attain the crown. She died on June 8, 1714. She was the mother of George I, who was proclaimed King of Great Britain immediately upon the death of Queen Anne on August 1, 1714.

<sup>7</sup> Palatine Refugees in England, pp. 21-22.

the Elector Palatine or the Elector of Bavaria are Vicars of the Empire in their respective Provinces, when there is an interregnum by the Emperor's death or otherwise. At first the Count Valentine of the Rhine had no possessions on that River, but in Process of Time, got them by Marriage, Purchase or Imperial Gift, and formed a very considerable Principality. In 1576 the Elector Frederick III began to entertain many Protestant Families at Frankendale, who fled from the Low Countries. His Successors doing the like in other Towns, did thereby mightily enrich that Country. This Prince made his Revenue very considerable by taking away the Church Lands upon the Change of Religion ; by his Right of conducting Strangers whom he obliged to make use of his Guards, not only in his own Territories, but in the neighboring Bishopricks, and Earldoms, and by Toll upon Merchandise that passes his Dominions, and the Title he has to the Goods of Strangers, or of those who came to Settle without express leave, in the Palatinate.

Frederick III was succeeded by his son, Lewis IV, who turned Protestant, and was succeeded by Frederick IV, who abandoned Popery. He married Louise, daughter of the Prince of Orange, by whom he had Frederick V, who was chosen King of Bohemia, but who by the loss of a great Battle at Prague, and the Supineness of the English Court, who ought to have assisted him, by marrying Elizabeth, Daughter to King James I, he was obliged to abandon his Countrey. He died at Mentz in 1632, leaving him Three Sons, Charles, Lewis, Robert or Rupert, and Edward. Prince Rupert lived in England, and died without Legitimate Issue. Edward left Three Daughters; one named Sophia, married to the Duke of Hanover, and is now alive, and declared by act of Parliament the next Protestant Succession to the Crown of England, after the Decease of our Most Gracious Queen Anne, whom God grant long to Reign. Charles succeeded his Father Frederick V in the Electorate Palatine, and married Charlotte, Daughter of the Landgrave of Hesse Castle, by whom he had Charles and Elizabeth Charlott. She was married to the Duke of Orleans, only Brother to the

present French King, (Louis XIV) in 1687. It was reported at that time that King Louis having by Treaty of Marriage allowed that Princess, who was a Protestant, the Liberty to use her own Religion, yet when she came to the Frontiers of that Kingdom, on her way to Paris, to consummate her Marriage, that faithless King sent her a Peremptory Message that she should proceed no farther unless she would renounce the Protestant Religion. Whereupon the unhappy Prince, her Father, who was afraid to incur his Anger, consented thereto<sup>8</sup> to save his Dominions from Destruction ; but in a Year or Two after upon some unjust Pretence, he sent the Dauphin, his Son, with a great Army into that Countrey, who ruined it in the most Deplorable Manner that was ever heard of.

Charles succeeded his Father in the Electorate, and William, Duke of Newburg, a Roman Catholic, is the present Elector Palatine

To show how the Palatinate was overrun by the fierce Soldiery of different nations the following brief statement may be quoted :

The City of Philipsburg, reckon'd the first in the Palatinate, has been taken six times ; viz. in 1633, by the Imperialists, the Year After by the Swedes, and in 1636, by the Imperialists, in 1644 by the Duke d' Enghien, afterwards Prince of Conde, by the Germans in 1676, and by the Dauphin on his Birth Day, the 1st of November, 1688, but was restor'd to the Empire by the Treaty of Ryswick.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>8</sup> State of the Palatines, pp. 3-4.

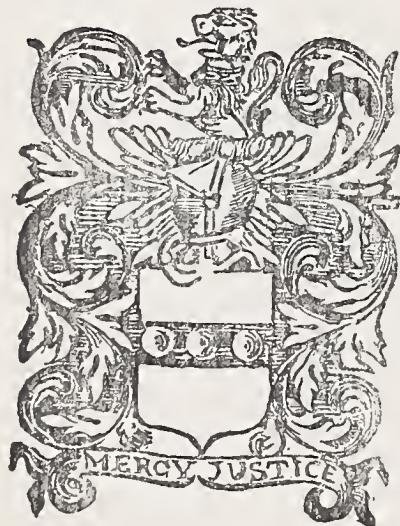
<sup>9</sup> Palatine Refugees in England. p. 26.





## APPENDIX F.

---



ARMS OF PENN, FROM THE FIRST  
PROVINCIAL CURRENCY  
PRINTED 1723.

final disposition. So interesting have I found all these details that I have translated the entire chapter and present it herewith.

The name of the writer of this account is, I believe, unknown ; but whoever he may have been, and his barbarous German does not indicate a man of much culture, he evidently was personally on the spot at the

J AVAIL myself of this opportunity to express my sincere thanks to my good friend, Hon. Samuel W. Pennypacker, of the Philadelphia Court of Common Pleas, for the loan of an extremely rare and most curious and valuable little book, published in 1711, a fac-simile of the title-page of which is reproduced on page 389. Chapter VI of this rare volume gives what purports to be a detailed account of the exact number of these German emigrants, their daily life in London and elsewhere in England, their places of residence, the regulations of their several camps, their treatment by the English Government and populace, the efforts to settle them throughout the United Kingdoms and elsewhere and their

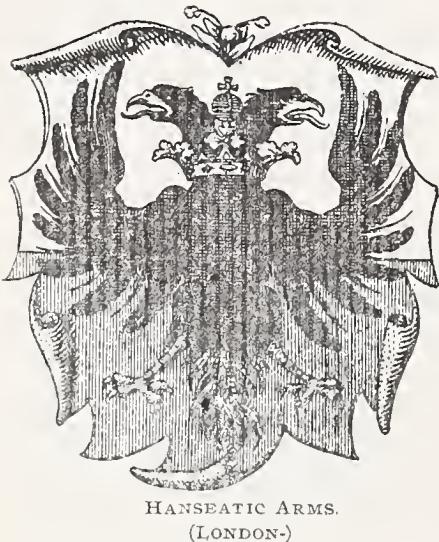
time, and had actual knowledge of much that he relates. There is no reason to doubt so much of his narrative as came under his own observation; but my investigations among other and as I believe unquestionable contemporary sources of information have satisfied me that he greatly although unintentionally no doubt, exaggerates the number of these German arrivals. The amount of money raised by public subscriptions, and the sums appropriated from time to time from the English Treasury and applied to the relief of these strangers are on record. It is also in evidence among how many persons these monies were distributed. The number does not reach one half those given by our author. Official documents must be given credence as against the statements of a narrator who presents us with his unsupported account only. In fact, another writer, a contemporary, whose account is printed in this same book and next to this account, sets down the number at less than one half that given in this chapter. It also is very specific, and pretends to give even the nationality of all these emigrants. It will be found in Appendix H.

I incline to the opinion that this is the original source of the statement that these Germans in London, in 1709, numbered more than 33,000 souls, found in Löher, Rupp, Fisher and other writers, all of whom have made the assertion without indicating the sources of their information. Löher was perhaps the first to copy it, and all the rest followed him blindly. This unknown writer's narrative is, however, the fullest and most minute of any I have found, and is marvelously interesting despite his uneven temper and frequent contradictory statements. I may add that I believe this is the first time this narrative has been given to the public in the English language.

F. R. D.

## CHAPTER VI.

"BEING A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THOSE GERMANS WHO, AS IT WERE THROUGH SOME SPECIES OF ENCHANTMENT, IN 1709, SAILED OVER THE SEA INTO ENGLAND. HOW IT FARED WITH THEM, WHEN THEY ARRIVED AND WHERE THEY AFTERWARDS TOOK UP THEIR ABODE."



**J**N order not to detain the courteous reader with a tedious and unpleasant narration, I will briefly refer to the things which were done openly in England, before the "Praeludia," before the arrival of the Germans in 1708, on Blackheath. On the 24-25-26-27 and 28 days of July, 1708, not only in the gloomy night, but also in broad daylight, many things were witnessed by all four camps

whereon the following year, the Germans camped on the Black Head or "Blackheath," namely upon the Ritter-Kamm, and in the "Camberwell," and in the Middle camp, just like a well laid off military encampment, many thousands of people, of divers kinds, and religiously educated, saw the spectacle with their own eyes, and to which they have solemnly attested, and have related to the minutest details, all the circumstances worthy of belief.

Among others, there was one witness, deep rooted in the faith, Jaun Alplin, minister of Capella College, near Grinovium, and also Mr. John Burian, minister in the church of Dertforth, not yet knowing what significance should come out of this. In appearance, it has become cause for higher admiration and

**Das verlangte / nicht erlangte *Ganaan*  
bei den Lust-Gräbern;**

*Oder*

**Ausführliche Beschreibung**

*Von der unglücklichen Reise derer jungshin aus Deutschland nach dem Engelländischen in America gelegenen*

**Carolina und Pensylvanien**  
wallenden Pilgrim / absonderlich dem einseitigen übelgegründeten  
**Kochenthalerschen Bericht**  
wehbedächtig jutgegen gesetzt

*In*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>I. Einem Beantwortungs-Schreiben etlicher die Sach angehörenden Fragen; nebst einer Vorrede Moriz Wilhelm Hödens.</p> <p>II. Ermahnungs-Schreiben an die bereits dahin verehrte Teutsche / Anthon Wilhelm Höhmanns.</p> <p>III. Dem Berg-Predat Christi und Gebetern vor dien noch dahinauf dem Weg begriffenen &amp;c.</p> | <p>IV. Königl. Englischen deswegen nach Deutschland erlassenen Abmahnung.</p> <p>V. Kurzen Relation, jemt dagey erläuterten Elendes und Schicksels.</p> <p>VI. Nach einer andern Relation davon.</p> <p>VII. Einem Stück der Warnungs-Predigt von Hu. Johann Tribecko &amp;c. den zurückreisenden in London gehalten.</p> |
|--|---|

Alles aus Liebe zur Wahrheit und patriotischem Wohlmeinen zusammen verfasset.

Frankfurt und Leipzig / M DCC XI.

greater confusion, that in the presence of those encamping, especially those on the Blackheath, many thousands of white birds like doves, gathered, and after they had flown about in the sky for a few days, they died there and were buried by those that were left, in the cool sand. Thereupon the Englishmen ventured all sorts of conjectures and waited ever after for a fulfillment of their conjectures.

Finally in the year never to return, 1709, on the 6th and 8th of May, eleven ships filled with Germans arrived in the great and mighty city of London, in the neighborhood of St. Catharine's and the Royal Brewery, and there landed from them 18,006 persons, old men, young men and women, who after being sent to Blackheath, where the camp was laid out as before stated by the direction of the Queen, were ordered to lodge four by four in the tents provided for them.

A fortnight before the already named eleven ships arrived, five others had come bringing 4324 persons, transported from Holland to England, who also betook themselves to the camping place where they were kindly received by a nobleman through the gracious commands of the Queen. On St. John's Day four more ships arrived under full sail bringing 2138 souls, among whom were two clerical gentlemen, one named Master George Hainer, formerly vicar at Holtzen and Rudling, in the dominion of Lansenberg, and of the Evangelical Lutheran religion; the other was John Stager, a Reformed student from Nassau Siegen. He believed these 2138 were more highly regarded than any of the rest of the Germans, because they brought no Catholics with them, but at the command of their religious leaders debarred them from the ships. On this account they also received the best tents and the most pleasant location in the camp, namely the Rittercamp, and a more gracious eye was cast upon them than upon the others, by the wise Queen and the Parliament.

Six weeks after this three ships arrived in Greenwich haven with 1328 Germans, who had to go into the Middle camp by the wholesale, because they looked somewhat slovenly and had a good many Catholics among them.

About eight days before Michaelmas, (Sep. 29) the number of Germans was again increased by 4003 souls, part of whom took up their march at once into Ireland, partly because it was becoming colder. (We have not taken into account the 3960 men, women and children who were buried at Blackheath.) They were in the meantime lodged in St. Catharine's and in the Royal Brewery. At last, three days before St. Martin's Day, (Nov. 11) the camp was removed. The beginning was made with the Rittercamp, because the Lord Commissioners had sought out the best lodgments for them. More than one hundred wagons were sent to take our beggarly property from the camp, so that none had to work or incur expense. For eight days we had to take up our quarters in the Redhouse, until the rooms at Charles Cox's warehouse were cleaned. During the following eight days, while we were standing outside the Rittercamp at the Redhouse, two other ships arrived with 945 souls, who were at once directed to take up winter quarters in the above named warehouse.

Two ships were driven out of their course by a storm and these did not arrive until the second Sunday in Advent, and then only with 540 persons. The above named were sent to Westforth in order to have good quarters and not to further suffer as they had already done on the sea. In the Christmas week there was a report that some of the very richest men in Germany came to England, but in truth they were only corrupted Swiss and a few from Nassau Siegen. They had a few old horses, which I believe they would have eaten because of their great hunger.

There were 288 souls scattered about the streets by the Tower, where 168 large pieces of cannon were placed, which, as was customary, were fired when ships coming across the sea, arrived in the harbor.

At New Year 72 souls came over land about 100 miles, they having been deceived and brought hither on Holland coal ships.

After these there arrived by packet boat at one time 20, at

another 30, now more, now less, until the total number of Germans was 32,468 souls.

In order that I may take up again my former thought, I desire to inform the reader how it fared with the rest of these in camp in the taking up of winter quarters. First, the Catholics in the remaining camps were separated from the Lutherans and Reformed, and for a few days they were encamped by themselves. Then the gracious will of the Queen was made known to them. If they would enter the Protestant fold, they would secure the royal favor and protection, but if they decided to cling to their idolatrous religion, they might as well make up their minds to return to the Fatherland at once. They should have their free-will in the matter, because, inasmuch as the English people were alarmed at the growth of the Papacy, they were obliged to be on their guard lest it should get too much power ; they could hardly do otherwise. Whereupon 3584 Catholics resolved to return to their homes again. After this resolution was made known, each of these persons received ten Reichs guelden as expense money on their way, and were placed on eight ships that they might be carried to Holland. The 520 Catholics who remained in England, became Protestant ; 322 becoming Lutherans and the rest Reformed.

After this separation, the Middle camp also broke up and moved into the Redhouse, where the first ones had just quitted their quarters and sailed on the Thames to Battle Bridge to the warehouse of Mr. Charles Cox, with all their property. It was indeed a most excellent opportunity to pick out the Germans among them. The above named camp on Blackheath followed the Middle one into the Redhouse and then there were in all 17,000 souls to spend the winter together. In order that they might get along well, an overseer selected from their number belonging to a noble German family was given complete authority over them. He was made a general sanitary inspector and supervisor of the cooking booth.

Continuous envy and contention arose among the women while cooking. One would say to another in a threatening tone,

# Kirchen= Ordnung/

# Der Christlichen und der ungeänderten Augsburgischen Confession

## Jugethanen

# Gemeinde in LONDON,

Welche,

## Durch Göttliche Verleihung,

Im 1694. Jahre,

## Um 19. Sonntage nach dem Fest der Heiligen Dreyfaltigkeit,

# Dreyfaltigkeit

## Solenniter eingewehet und eingesegnet worden,

## In St. Mary's Savoy.

Ep. I. Cor. 14. v. 33. 40.

Gott ist nicht ein Gott der Unisonie, sondern des Friedens, wie in allen Gemeinen der Heiligen. Lasset es alles ehrlich und ordentlich zugehen.

Rom. 15, v.23

Der Gott des Friedens sey mit euch allen! Amen.

Gedruckt im Jahr 1708



"you wicked beggar, get out of this place, this is my hole and you shall not cook here." Then they would seize hold of each other by the hair and strike each other so that frequently the soup, meat and vegetables were spilt upon the ground, and it was evident that an overseer was needed. He took charge of the apartments of the women and put an end to their contentions.

The Straw commissioner gave these poor people fresh straw every two weeks on which to lie down. He was also a coal distributor, since, as it was somewhat rainy about Christmas, the Queen allowed a distribution of coal by the ship load to the poor people, that they might warm themselves.

The last of the camps to break up was the Camberwell which moved to Retriff. A few of them, as in the case of the Redhouse, stopped in Seventh street, and several hundred in St. Stephen. Those who had some provisions, remained here and there in London after their own pleasure, since they could stop comfortably with their own people.

Reaching the place of their entertainment, they were all so treated and accommodated, that no one could with reason complain of anything. Two hundred thousand pounds sterling or five millions, (?) the most gracious Queen Annie gave to us poor people.

Upon reaching the ship which was going to Rotterdam, we were taken in the best manner from England, at the expense of the Queen, with bread, beer, butter, bacon and cheese, and as God himself soon brought us over the sea, the Lord Commissioners were dispatched in the name of the Queen and the whole Parliament to congratulate us. After wishes of good luck had been given, each man received a nine pound loaf of bread, white as snow, and also a Reich gulden in money. We were then ordered to camp in the field and received weekly so much that every man could live respectably. All this they received from the Queen, besides what the princes, counts, barons, merchants and rich citizens daily spent for us. On many days, thirty and even more wagons loaded with bread and cheese were brought into camp, where, there being no purchasers, these

THE  
S T A T E  
OF THE  
P A L A T I N E S  
F O R  
Fifty Y E A R S past  
T O THIS  
P R E S E N T T I M E.  
C O N T A I N I N G ,

- I. An Account of the Principality of the Palatinate; and of the Barbarities and Ravages committed by Order of the French King upon the Inhabitants; Burning to the Ground a great Number of their most Famous Cities, and throwing the Bones of Emperors, Princes and Prelates, out of their Tombs, &c.
- II. The Case of the Palatines. Publish'd by themselves, and Humbly Offered to the Trademen of England. With a List of them, and the Trades which the Men are brought up to.
- III. The Humble Petition of the Justices of Middlesex to Her Majesty on their Behalf, with Her Majesties Order thereupon, and an Abstract of the Brief graciously Granted for their Subsistence.
- IV. A Letter about Settling and Employing them in other Countries.
- V. A Proclamation of the State-General for Naturalizing all Strangers<sup>1</sup>, and receiving them into their Country.
- VI. Lastly; Their present Encamping at Camberwell and Blackheath, in many Hundred Tents, by Her Majesties Grace and Favour, till they can be otherwise dispos'd of, and how they Employ themselves; with their Marriages, Burials, &c. Also the great Kindness their Ancestors shew'd to the English Protestants in the Bloody Reign of Queen Mary.

(See note 1.)

<sup>1</sup> This is another of those rare little booklets called forth during the sojourn of the Palatines in Great Britain. Its aim is fully expressed in the title. It is quite rare, but a few copies being in the libraries of this country. Through the courtesy of the State Library of New York, at Albany, I have been enabled to make myself master of its contents. I hereby desire to make public acknowledgment to the Officers of the said Library for having with the utmost readiness placed the book at my disposal. Only persons engaged in work like this can appreciate such favors properly.

things were freely distributed. Besides this, many rich gentlemen brought 60 or 80 pounds or as many Reichthalers and distributed them among the entire German people, and while doing so, said very modestly, "Take this now, with my Sympathy."

Many thousands of naked, and also such as out of greed locked up their own clothing in their chests, and went about in rags, were clothed anew.

A single business man, a Quaker, had for eight days cut up many wagon loads of cloth, for the naked ones. Another one bought out nearly all the Shoemakers; even before, he had bought 32,000 pairs of shoes which he gave to the people. And still another distributed 18,489 shirts so that those who were ill-clad might go better dressed. It would be hard to say how much the court preacher, now an inspector at Magdeburg, John Tribekko, spent in behalf of the Germans.

On the whole, our weak tongues can never tell the excellent deeds of charity which we Germans in England enjoyed. But sighing, we can only pray to God, that he may return it to them a thousand fold.

And likewise, as pure wheat is never entirely without weeds, or seldom a herd which has not one sickly member, so also among these many rich benefactors there were at times wicked outcasts who made it all the more bitter for the Germans. But the trouble came mostly by means of those Catholics who we previously had with us. At one time, while we were still camping in the fields, there came more than 1800 English people, on a dark night, with scythes and other weapons to our camp, who desired to cut down all the Catholics. This, indeed, without doubt would have been accomplished had they not been with the Lutherans and Reformed. To this day, on December 4 (1711) the pope is burned in effigy in all the streets of the city of London, and in all England, showing thereby how favorable they must have been to the Catholics!

Among the other dissolute outcasts there was a Presbyterian, born of the devil, a clerical, one devoid of all common sense, who had run away from Switzerland, and was now seeking

to make it very bitter for these Germans. He represented them to the Queen and Parliament as wearing blue stockings, and declaring they should be allowed to perish like dogs. As he received but little attention, he placed himself behind the recruiting officers, and as if he had royal authority, took away the finest and youngest boys as soldiers on the men of war and in other military service, and swore like a common foot soldier. He indulged in tobacco, beer and whisky from morning until night, and had, like Sminderides for 20 years, or so long as he had been in England, never seen the sun rise or set, sober. In such a prolonged carousal he pleased all the poor Englishmen. He took away the children from the poor Germans, and played with them as a Jew would do. For when a poor Englishman obtained a child to whom he promised to teach his profession, the Queen gave him five pounds sterling: when they had the money they supported the child very well for a week or two, but after that gave him blows instead of bread, so that because of his extreme hunger he was forced to run away.

Finally, after such religious malice was discovered, it was made known to the public and upon the knowledge of this Pharaoh-like oppression, there began the German emigration from England to other countries and islands, bringing them to dire distress. The beginning of this movement was made by those who went into Ireland, numbering 3688 persons. They were badly accommodated. They had to endure hunger and cold keep several fast days every week, as they had nothing to eat. No one ever received anything he could call his own. He might go wheresoever he would, but he must remain, together with his own people, a slave and a bondsman.

First those in Liverpool followed those who had gone over into Ireland at the breaking up of the camp. Or rather 30 families or 126 persons of those in Liverpool followed after them. They were very excellent people, and artisans but were so well supported by their hard labor, that after they had consumed their own provisions they could drive away hunger. Sixteen families went into Sunderland, 120 miles from London, to a

Prince who promised them so much ground, but did not keep his promise. Instead, he made day laborers of them and at last even went so far as to make those who did not escape in the night, slaves, sending them to Jamaica. Ten families proceeded to the West Country, otherwise called Plymouth, to earn their bread, in the Alaunen mountains. They received plenty of work but little pay. Now an Englishmen in those days received a Reich gulden for his daily wages, but the Germans only got a half Kopfferstücke. Thereupon they all turned their faces towards London, so that they might go back to Germany again.

Two families or fourteen people went to a gentleman 40 miles from London, at a place called Northumberland, who received only one pound of salt weekly among them, and daily they received half a pound of bread. Besides this they received neither meat nor vegetables of any kind. One family numbering eight was taken to a certain gentleman in the country, who promised them golden mountains, but in reality compelled them to herd swine. The head of this family was a hunter and an excellent man of the Reformed religion, and whose name I could give for the information of his friends. But he has escaped with wife and children, and with the others, who perhaps were not allowed to return to the Fatherland, went to New York.

Eight hundred and forty-four poor persons from Switzerland were put on board a ship to sail to North Carolina, but were anchored half a year at Portsmouth in the greatest hunger. 3086 persons were embarked on ten ships to be transported to New York, but they were already on the sea for eighteen weeks, from Christmas to Easter, and will leave port only with the fleet. It was their intention to enter some humble employment and if they could earn enough to buy property, they would become landholders. 1600 persons were packed on two ships to go to the Scilly islands, but when the inhabitants of that place received news of their coming, they sent a woefully worded petition to Parliament stating they could not support themselves much less the Germans, who did not understand fishing and

A B R I E F  
HISTORY  
O F T H E  
Poor *Palatine* Refugees,  
Lately Arriv'd in  
E N G L A N D.

Containing,

- I. A full Answer to all Objections made against receiving them ; and plain and convincing Proofs, that the Accession of Foreigners is a manifest Advantage to Great Britain, and no Detriment to any of her Majesty's native Subjects.
- II. A Relation of their deplorable Condition ; and how they came to be reduc'd to such Extremities.
- III. A Description of the Country from whence they came.
- IV. An Account of their Numbers.
- V. By what Methods they have been subsisted.
- VI. How they may be dispos'd of, to the Honour and Service of the Queen's Majesty, the Glory and Profit of this Kingdom, and the Advantage of themselves and Posterities. And
- VII. An exact List of the Names of the Commissioners and Trustees appointed by her Majesty, for receiving and disposing of the Money to be collected for the Subsistence and Settlement of the said *Palatines*.

---

*In a LETTER to a Friend in the Country.*

---

LONDON Printed : And Sold by J. Baker at the Black Boy  
in Pater-Noster-Row. 1709. Price 6 d.

(See note 2 on page 399.)

could not ward off hunger. After six weeks had passed they were again set on land, and went to Germany again accompanied by their Lutheran pastor.

Three hundred and twenty two young people went into the English military service. The English bought 141 children, boys and girls. Fifty six young persons were used as servants, besides these there were other families here and there that no one knew of, because they went out of the company without leaving their names. Of these there came back into Germany again, the following :

I. 3548 on the 29th of September, 1708 (1709?) went back to the Fatherland again.

II. 1600 who were to go to the Scilly islands went back again.

III. The 746 who were ordered to go to Ireland, had to go to Germany.

IV. 800 from Ireland came also upon German soil again.

In a like manner all those who escaped from Plymouth, Sunderland, Liverpool, and other places were also sent out of England. In all, these numbered 6994 souls. To Ireland, North Carolina, New York and other places, 8213 were sent. This number must be added to those who had gone into Germany, making a total of 15,201. The whole number that came to England was 32,468, and subtracting from this total the before

---

<sup>2</sup> This little book of 50 pages is one of the most valuable contributions to the history of my subject, I have found. It came into my hands more than six months after this article had been prepared, and while it contains little that I had not found in detached fragments elsewhere, it is nevertheless one of the fullest, and as I believe one of the most reliable of all the authorities that have survived the mutations of two centuries. The copy I have used is the property of Judge Pennypacker, who received it from his London agent only a few months ago. In my searches through some of the principal libraries of the country, I did not find a copy, and had no knowledge of its existence until its contents were placed at my service by its generous owner. It is possibly unique, and it were well, perhaps, if the Pennsylvania-German Society, should some day publish the little book entire.

mentioned 15,201 there were in all 17,261 who died in London and other parts of England, not taking into account the 200 who went down with the ship and those who were buried at sea and in Holland.

As long as the Germans were encamped, things went tolerably well in spite of the fact that most of the parents permitted their innocent children to become corrupt, and cared not if they died, not even going to their funerals. But there were other good people who buried them. To these funerals many hundred Englishmen went, both on foot and in wagons. Frequently the concourse made such a noise, both by the neighing of the horses, rattling of wheels and by their loud talking, that no one could hear the minister or schoolmaster who officiated.

As those still living were moved into quarters, a hundred or more together, and lodged there, one could then see among other things what these wicked people brought from Germany, who left their own people without counsel, help or comfort, to die like cattle. They did not bury their children decently but permitted them to be dragged along like carcasses. Ordinarily, at 2 o'clock in the afternoon, a signal was given to bury the dead, by means of sheep and cow bells, whereupon the men, two by two brought the corpse of an adult, hanging from a sort of a carrying frame, and these were followed by the corpses of the small and half-grown children, borne upon the heads of women, to the cemetery at Dertforth.<sup>10</sup> Perhaps half a dozen old women accompanied these funeral processions. (Weiber die mit in Engeland Würtz nägelein in Carolin zulesan gekommen.) As soon as the procession reached the cemetery, the corpses were thrown into a hole in layers, like herring. First were laid the women and virgins; upon these men and young boys, and upon these were placed the children, lengthwise and crosswise, until the hole was full.

---

<sup>10</sup> This practice is pursued in some Spanish American countries at the present day, with the accompaniments of men firing salutes from muskets and others playing on violins.

Frequently it happened that when they carried out the dead and there were no ditches ready, they were put into coffins made of old boards and placed behind the encampment walls, from which they were taken by the dogs and entirely devoured. [—gantzlich aus den Sargen heraus nahmen und von ihnen Speisten.]

Those who were in other quarters, as the Redhouse, and remained with the Lutheran ministers, had it far better, for they were buried in a Christian manner, with beautiful hymns and a funeral panegyric. These services were usually conducted by Master George Hainer and the Schoolmaster, John George Tiltz. Rightly it was said of the Palatines, for so the Germans were commonly called in England, "you hit them, but they do not feel it." For if the evil Spirit choked and killed them, there was nothing but rejoicings and marriages among them. The before mentioned George Hainer himself joined 248 couples, and it is not definitely known how many were married by the others, namely by Master John Tribekko and Mr. Ruperti, before his arrival. 308 children were baptized by Mr. Hainer, five of whom were illegitimate, and thirteen were baptized at sea.

Nor should the remarkable marriage act be passed over in silence, which Mr. Hager accomplished after his ordination. Truly, he who could have seen this marriage ceremony performed as I saw it, would have laughed until his belly shook. In the first place, as Mr. Hager took his position in front of an old barrel full of cobbler's wax, and had mumbled a few words, a bridegroom came up who was lame in his left foot, accompanied by his bride, who was lame in the right foot. Truly they looked like children of Vulcan. Along with these came another couple, a very loving pair. The bride was more than 60 years old and had a hundred thousand wrinkles, in which foxes and hares could have hidden themselves; in other respects she looked much like a stuck calf. The groom was 18 or 19 years old, not yet dry behind the ears. He supported himself at the girdle of the bride, much like a child when it is learning to

*Canary-Birds Naturaliz'd*

I N

**UTOPIA.**

**A CANTO.**

*Dulce est paternum solum.*

L O N D O N

Printed : And sold by the Booksellers.  
Price Six-pence.

(See note 3.)

walk. The third pair, however, looked a little more graceful. The groom on account of sickness, was so weak he could hardly stand. The bride had a large eye and a small one, and was barefooted and ragged. Meanwhile, she would cast furtive glances upon her beautiful "Corydon" like a cat upon a mouse. This most honorable couple wound up the company as they were all gathered around the barrel. The minister spoke a few words and then they were all joined. Whereupon they all went

---

<sup>3</sup> While a number of brochures and booklets were written for and in the interests of the Palatines in England, a few were also written from an opposing standpoint, and this is one of them. It is more curious than meritorious. It is however exceedingly rare, the one whose title page is photographed above being the only copy I have ever seen. It belongs to Judge Samuel W. Pennypacker, in whose library great rarities and early Americana are as numerous as second-hand novels at a street bookstall.

The booklet is a protest against the encouragement, naturalization and establishment of the Palatines in Great Britain, and the argument is presented in the form of a story. The foreign interlopers are called canary birds, and a council of native birds is called to take action in the matter. The robin, the sparrow, the linnet, the lark, nightingale and the rest meet in council and in their most melodious strains show up the bad character of the canaries, and declare themselves opposed to affording them entertainment. But many other birds dissented. The crow, magpie, goose and eagle upheld the cause of the foreign canaries, and the latter triumphed. Of course the existing factions, interests and prominent persons are represented under these allegorical names, but who is intended can only be surmised.

With a few brief extracts, I shall dismiss this rare example of the Palatine literature of the period.

In our unhappy Days of Yore,  
When foreign Birds from German Shore  
Came flocking to Utopia's Coast  
And o'er the Country, rul'd the Roast.  
We bought 'em dear, and fed 'em well  
'Till they began for to rebel.

\* \* \* \* \*

Or shall such Interlopers come  
And turn me out of House and Home?

away from each other, like goats when they go away from their shepherd, each one to his own place.

Now, at last, when everybody was married that could go or stand, their hopes were disappointed because Parliament would not give its consent to what the Queen had promised. Upon this, the preachers were ordered by the committee to make known in sermons and at prayer-meeting, that those who desired to return to the Fatherland, should so decide and give their

Besides they're not of our Religion  
No more than any *Holland* Widgeon.

\* \* \* \* \*

Perhaps in Time they'll take, forsooth  
The Bread out of our Natives Mouth,  
To nat'r alize 'em is a Jest  
Lets not defile our own dear Nest.

\* \* \* \* \*

And will these Foreigners be found  
To till your waste and barren ground ?  
In good Mechanics their Trades follow  
And let your fruitful Fields lie fallow.  
We've Poor enough among ourselves ;  
Need no encroaching foreign Elves.

\* \* \* \* \*

Here is a tilt at William Penn :

At this, a quaking *Bird o' the Feather*  
Native, was highly nett'l'd whether  
We'd nat'r al such vast Flocks together;  
Or how we'd of them so dispose  
As not to make intestine Woes ;  
But on the Wing his ruffl'd Pen  
Was quickly set to Rights again,  
And by advancing his Dominion  
Made the best Feather in his 'Pinion.  
For presently the higher Pow'rs  
Prevail'd by plying the next Oars ;  
To stop his mouth they found a way  
And sent them to 'Sylvania.

names, for each one was to receive a pound sterling for the expenses of the journey. Upon this more than 900 people gathered together and returned again to Germany. The rest who remained in England, thought they would stay there, as it was a country in which the earth was so fruitful, that in many respects it could be compared to the promised land. In a word, it was an earthly Paradise. Yet good and excellent as the land was, in spite of it all, the Germans were forced to make room and go again upon German soil. But the most of these people went to Dantzig. How contented they all will be there, experience will tell us.





## APPENDIX G.

---

ANOTHER ACCOUNT OF THE STAY OF THE PALATINES IN AND AROUND LONDON — DETAILS OF THE MEASURES ADOPTED TO SUBSIST THEM DURING THEIR STAY AND TO PROVIDE FOR THEIR PERMANENT SETTLEMENT.<sup>13</sup>

---



SEAL OF WILLIAM PENN.

ER Majesty being informed of the miserable Condition of these People, was at the whole Charge of transporting them into her own Dominions, and took particular Care of their Subsistence ; but their Numbers being like to increase, and it must necessarily take up some Time for appointing and settling the Distribution of her Majesty's Charity for their daily Relief, a certain Number of well disposed private Gentlemen, Divines, Physicians, Merchants and Characters, whose names I have no authority to publish, and

---

<sup>13</sup> Palatine Refugees in England, p. 30.

whose indefatigable Pains and unexemplify'd Charities, nothing less than Heaven can recompense, voluntarily, and without any Invitation or Motive, but their own pious Inclinations obliging them to it; 1st, Because the Palatines were in great Distress. 2dly, Because they were Strangers; And 3dly, Because it was not known that the Government, or any else provided, for them. In which good Offices they laboured abundantly and effectually, from about the Middle of May, till the 2d of July, at which time Commissioners were appointed by her Majesty's Letters Patent, to take Care of 'em, and receive Proposals for the Disposal of 'em, whereof all these private Gentlemen aforesaid, are of the Number.

In order to make Provision for these distressed People, when these Gentlemen acted in a private Capacity, they first met in a room in the Temple Change Coffee House, and afterwards at a Gentleman's Chambers in the Queen's-Bench Walks, in the Temple, where they erected themselves into a Charitable Society, elected a Chairman, and came to such Resolutions as were thought most expedient for the Subsistence of the Palatines. To which End they chose two Agents to attend these People *de Die in Diem*, to inform themselves and then the Gentlemen, of their Several Conditions, and to distribute the private Charities in such Proportion as they saw convenient, 'till Places might be found to lodge them in, without any trouble to the Inhabitants; and besides these Particulars, by their Interest with the Nobility, Gentry, Merchants and others, they procur'd as much private Charity from several Hands, during the short Time of their acting as private Gentlemen, as amounted to between 7 and 800 Pounds; Many of which Benefactors, in Obedience to that Evangelical Precept, of not letting the left Hand know what the right Hand does, in this kind, conceal'd their Names from this Charitable Society; tho' the Gentlemen never omitted returning their hearty thanks to the Benefactors by the Persons that brought it.

The private Charities thus Collected, these Gentlemen ordered to be put into the Hands of a Goldsmith, which was

employ'd for the Subsistence of the Distressed ; and whereas several of them, at their first coming were in great Want, all imaginable Care and Speed was us'd to procure them Lodging by their Agents, the number of whom they encreas'd with the Number of the Palatines, to whom they allow'd and pay'd 12s. per week for their Pains and Subsistence, besides other necessary Charges and Expenses in the Service of the necessitous Palatines.

About this Time, viz. May 23, 1709, there was an estimate produc'd, that the Number of the Palatines were 825 Men, Women and Children, residing about the Tower, St. Cathrenes, Tower Ditch, Wapping, Nightingale Lane, East Smithfield and Places adjacent, whereupon it was agreed by the Gentlemen to thin the Number, by hiring some cheap Houses and Barns out of the Town ; which was done accordingly, and they were lodg'd in Barns and Houses at Kensington, Walworth, Stockwell, Bristoll, Cansey, and Camberwell ; and as the Number of the Palatines encreas'd, so did the Care of these Gentlemen, in providing more Barns and Houses for them; also in procuring from the Queen Lodging for them in her Majesty's Rope Yard at Deptford, in the upper Rooms in the Red House in the same Place, which the Queen hir'd and were then vacant, with the Loan of a thousand Tents from her Majesty, for their Reception on Blackheath, Greenwich and Camberwell, where a Gentleman of that place gave a Ground to set them up in. Nor did the Care of these Gentlemen terminate in Lodging them, but they also suppli'd them with great Quantities of Bread, Cheese, Milk and Small Beer with Straw to lie on, Blankets and Cover-lids and as many Combs as cost £12.

They also took Care when any of the Palatines were sick, to provide Necessaries fit for them in such a Condition, and a



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



G. W. D.



learn'd and charitable Physician of their own Number, took the Pains to visit them, and supply'd them with Physical Medicaments at his own Expense, as well as leaving a Chirurgeon behind him, to administer them according to his Direction.

But all these being corporal Charities, these Gentlemen ceas'd not here, but also made Provision for Spiritual Food for their Souls: and to that pious End, agreed with Mr. Sc——r to read Prayers to the Palatines every Day, for which he was to be allow'd the Charge of his Coach-hire; the Clerk of the Prussian chappel was to assist at divine Service, and to be consider'd for his Pains. To farther improve their knowledge in the Word of God, these Gentlemen desir'd one of their Num-

ber to write to his correspondent at Hamburg, to buy and send over a thousand High Dutch New Testaments, and the Psalms in Prose, in Quires in the Long Primer, for the Use of the Palatines, and order'd that £60 should be reserv'd to pay for them. Lastly, they agreed that it should be taken into Consideration, how to form a Proposal to



ARMS OF CHUR—BRAUNSCHWEIG.  
1694.

the Government, for applying the Queen's Allowance to support five hundred Palatine Children, from the Age of six to twelve, at a Charity School, in order to be instructed to write and read English, to be taught their Catechism, to cast Accompt, and to work on the Linnen Manufactures, &c. And now these private Gentlemen having voluntarily done all these great and charitable Offices for the Palatines, they put an End to their Meeting in the Temple, and the Trustees appointed by her Majesty to distribute the Money collected for the Palatines, met the first Time, viz. July 2d at the New Building joining the Banqueting House, and adjourn'd themselves to the next Wednesday Morning at St. Paul's Chaple House. \* \* \* \* \*

The Queen's great Charity has, ever since the first Arrival of the Palatines, been the principal Fund for their Subsistence,

the other Charities, though they did abundance of Good, as an additional Relief, by the prudent Management of the Gentlemen, yet they were but precarious, and not to be rely'd upon; so that her Majesty's Charge, by the Increase of these Foreigners, was raised from £16 a Day, at first, to £100 a Day afterwards; which was distributed by the two German Divines (that only had Authority to dispose of it) in this Proportion, viz. To each Man, and each Woman above twenty Years of Age five Pence. To those under twenty, and above ten, four Pence. To those under ten Years of Age, three Pence *per diem*, which was pay'd every Tuesday and Friday, besides one Pound of Bread *per diem* to each of 'em: but there being only two Gentlemen, as has already been said, that had Authority to receive and dispose of the Queen's Charity, to whom it grew a greater Burden then they were able to bear, it was thought convenient by the Ministry, to put the care of the Palatines under a due Regulation, by authorizing a Number of Persons, fitly qualify'd, to enquire into their State, and the properest Measure for their Relief and Settlement; whereupon her Majesty was graciously pleased to appoint Commissioners and Trustees; by her Letters Patents under the Great Seal, for Collecting, receiving, and disposing of the Money to be collected for the Subsistence and Settlement of the poor Palatines, who upon July 6, 1709, gave publick Notice in the *Gazette*, that they would meet in a general Meeting in the Chapter House of St. Pauls, on every Wednesday at four of the Clock in the afternoon, and that in order to receive Proposals for employing and settling the said Palatines, and to prepare Business for the said general Meeting, they would meet as a Committee in the new Buildings adjoining to the Banqueting House in Whitehall, on every Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday, at four of the Clock in the afternoon; and that they would also meet as a Committee in the Council Chamber in Guild-hall, London, on every Monday and Friday at four of the clock in the Afternoon, and on every Wednesday at ten of the Clock in the Morning, the first of the said Meetings to be on the Friday following.



## APPENDIX H.

---



ARMS OF CITY OF AUGSBURG.

**J**N the rare book belonging to Judge Pennypacker of which I have already spoken,<sup>10</sup> I found the following summary of the persons who left Germany during this Exodus, as well as the places from which they emigrated. How the writer who prepared it was able to get at the exact numbers it is difficult to say at this distant day, and yet, it is possible his figures may be approximately correct. It will be observed the sum total does not reach the half of that of the writer quoted in Appendix F.

F. R. D.

---

### LISTE DER NACH DER INSEL PENNSYLVANIEN ABGEREISTEN LEUTE.

Aus der Pfaltz . . . . .	8,589
Aus dem Darmstattichen . . . . .	2,334

---

<sup>10</sup> Das verlangte, nicht erlangte Canaan.

Aus dem Hanauischen . . . . .	1,113
Aus dem Francken-Land <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	653
Aus dem Mahntzischen <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	63
Aus dem Trierischen <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	58
Aus dem Speyrischen, Wormsischen und Graff-schafftlichen <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	490
Aus dem Hessenland <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	81
Aus dem Zveybrückischen <sup>6</sup> . . . . .	125
Aus dem Nassauischen <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	203
Aus dem Elsass . . . . .	413
Aus dem Baadischen <sup>8</sup> . . . . .	320
Aus allerhand Landschaften ledige Hand-wercks Leute . . . . .	871
<hr/>	
Summa . . . . .	15,313

ANOTHER SUMMARY, TO JUNE 10, 1709.<sup>11</sup>

By June 10, there had come over the following :

Men that had families . . . . .	940
Unmarried men . . . . .	292
Daughters above fourteen years of age . . . . .	247
Sons under fourteen years . . . . .	1016
Wives . . . . .	903
Widows . . . . .	73
Unmarried women . . . . .	77
Sons above fourteen years . . . . .	257
Daughters under fourteen years . . . . .	950
<hr/>	
A Total of . . . . .	4,774

<sup>1</sup> Land of the Franks. Now belonging to Bavaria, called Kreise or counties ; Ober, Mittel and Unter Franken, including the cities of Nuremberg, Baireuth and Würzburg.

<sup>2</sup> The Archbishopric of Mayence (Mainz).

<sup>3</sup> The Archbishopric of Trier.

<sup>4</sup> The Ecclesiastical districts of Speir, Worms and Grafschaftlich of the Palatinate Rhine Provinces.

<sup>5</sup> From Hesse Darmstadt (Electorate.)

<sup>6</sup> From the district of Zweibrücken, a city of the Palatinate.

<sup>7</sup> From Hesse-Nassau (Cassel) Electorate.

<sup>8</sup> From Baden.

<sup>11</sup> State of the Palatines, p. 7.



## EVENING RECEPTION.

During the evening a most notable and enjoyable reception was given by the Historical Society of Pennsylvania to the visiting members of the Pennsylvania-German Society at the rooms of the former, 1300 Locust street, Philadelphia, Pa., which was largely attended by many members of both Societies, prominent in their several communities and distinguished throughout the country at large.

By unanimous vote the thanks of the Society were heartily tendered the Historical Society of Pennsylvania for this and the many other courtesies shown during their Annual meeting in Philadelphia.

# In Memoriam.

### **Hon. Robert Klotz.**

Hon. Robert Klotz was a native of Carbon county, born in 1819. In early life he was engaged in the mercantile business, and, later, took charge of one of the leading hotels of Mauch Chunk. He then took an active interest in politics and was elected to several county offices. When the question of Kansas statehood came up he went there, took a prominent part with Governor Reeder and participated in the Topeka Convention. He remained there until after its admission into the Union when he returned to Mauch Chunk. In 1878 he was elected to Congress by a plurality of 95 over his three rival aspirants to the same position, and, two years later, re-elected by a majority of over 6000.

He was a veteran of the Mexican war, ranking as

a Captain, and, during the Civil War, was a Major in one of the Emergency regiments.

As a citizen he was very highly esteemed, and as a politician he was a leader amongst local leaders. He was a man of positive character, and, as such, had many very warm friends and some extremely bitter enemies. A peculiarity of his disposition was an off-handed bluntness of expression in conversation, with an ability to manifest intense contempt for enemies, but, withal, he was one of the most tender-hearted men living and deserving of special commendation for his genuine, silent charity to the poor and unfortunate.

His death occurred on May 1, 1895.

He was elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on July 8, 1891.

H. M. M.R.

**Jacob Andrew Shindel.**

Col. Jacob A. Shindel, the son of Col. Jacob Shindel, a soldier of the War of 1812 and a direct descendant of Baron von Shindel, of Germany, was born in Lebanon on April 15, 1829. He was educated in the schools of his native town, attending Franklin and Marshall College but one term. Shortly after attaining his majority he entered the office of the Secretary of the Commonwealth, under Governor Bigler who commissioned him a Lieut. Colonel on his staff. After a short stay with Capt. Thompson of the Logan House, Altoona, he went to Washington, having been appointed to a lucrative position under Judge Campbell, then Postmaster General, thence to a place in the Custom House at Philadelphia, and, later, back to Washington, serving under Colonel Forney, then Clerk of the House of Representatives. Here he labored faithfully in ministering to the wants of the Union soldiers. In recognition of these services he was commissioned

a Quartermaster in the U. S. Army, by President Lincoln, with the rank of Captain, and served, as such, most honorably, till the close of the war. In 1867, in a civil capacity he entered the office of the Second Comptroller, U. S. Treasury, at Washington, where he remained a faithful, upright, energetic aid, for twenty years, resigning in 1889 from ill health. Having returned to his native town, in 1893 he was elected City Controller as a Republican, though the other municipal offices were carried by the opposite party, which office he held at the time of his death.

Colonel Shindel was a most public spirited and highly respected citizen of Lebanon. He was an enthusiastic supporter of every measure relating to the advancement of the public schools, the spread of practical Christianity and the general cultivation of love and charity amongst all men. Until the breaking out of the Rebellion he was a strong Democrat, but then became a Republican like many others. He was a member of the Lutheran church, a prominent Odd Fellow, much interested in Lebanon's Fire

Department, a devoted philatelist and member of the American Philatelic Society, of Philadelphia, and became a member of the Penn'a-German Society at its organization.

In 1851 he married Miss Priscilla Burglebach, who survives him, with one son, Jay M. Shindel, of the Lebanon and Philadelphia Bars, who succeeded his father as City Controller and now holds the office of District Attorney for Lebanon County.

The Colonel's sister, Mrs. Elizabeth E. Hutter, President of the Northern Home for Friendless Children, prominent in Philadelphia and throughout the state for her numerous charities, survived him only four months. The devotion of this brother and sister to each other was frequently noted and commented upon.

He died at 3.00 a. m. on Saturday, February 16, 1895, from pneumonia and heart failure, after an illness of two weeks.

H. M. M. R.

### Lewis Sebastian Levan.

Lewis Sebastian Levan was born in Maxatawny Township, Berks county, Pa., on Sept. 12, 1860. He was a son of John Klein Levan (Sept. 7, 1804–Apr. 12, 1878), son of John and wife Christiana Klein, son of John and wife —Kohler, son of Sebastian and wife Susanna Schneider, son of Jacob, died 1763, the founder of the family in America, who emigrated at an early date. He was of Huguenot origin.

Mr. Levan removed with his father to Pricetown in 1862, and to Leesport in 1868, where he attended the public schools, and pursued a course of private instruction during 1876–77. He then entered the Kutztown Normal School where he remained until 1881. Having taught school during the winter of 1881–2 he entered the law office of Edgar M. Levan, Reading, Pa., with the intention of reading law. At the expiration of four years a favorable business opportunity presenting itself he embraced it and gave

up the study of law. Later he became a Notary Public and, in 1895, was elected Alderman over great opposition, which office he held at the time of his decease.

Mr. Levan was an ardent Democrat, a kind and courteous official, and a man of good judgment, which won for him many friends. He was the author of a number of poems, many of which were received by the public with marked signs of favor.

His death, which occurred 7.30 a. m., Dec. 26, 1896, was the result of an attack of typhoid pneumonia. Mr. Levan was elected to membership in the Penna-German Society on Jan. 9, 1895. His brother, the Rev. Franklin Klein Levan D. D., likewise a member of the Society, was deceased Nov. 13, 1894. There still survive him two brothers, Dr. Jeremiah R. Levan, of Philadelphia, and John S. Levan, of Reading, also three sisters, Mrs. Henry C. G. Reber, Misses Agnes and Emily, all of Reading. He was married, on June 4, 1896, to Miss Annie Miller.

H. M. M. R.

**George Henry Richards.**

George Henry Richards was born at Columbia, Pa., on August 14, 1843. He was son of Allen Richards and Catharine Caroline Bowman (March 12, 1814—June 10, 1888), who was dau. Joshua Bowman (1781-1826), son of Benjamin (1742-1822), son of Benjamin (d 1781-2), son of Wendel (d 1735) a Swiss Mennionite from the neighborhood of Worms and Frankenthal, who came to America in the autumn of 1709 and took up a large tract of land in what is now West Lampeter township of Lancaster county, Pa.

Mr. Richards was educated in the Parochial schools of St. James' P. E. church, the High School of Lancaster, and State Normal School at Millersville. He was engaged in teaching school, and, later, in the mercantile business at Columbia, Pa. He became a member of the Penn'a-German Society on April 15, 1891. His death took place on Dec. 23, 1894.

H. M. M. R.

### Eugene Zieber.

Eugene Zieber was the son of William Bolton Zieber, m. Anne Elizabeth dau. Maria Vanderslice (b July 7, 1795), dau. Dr. George Vanderslice, son Henry Vanderslice, (March 9, 1726—Feb. 10, 1797), son Anthony Vanderslice, who was son Baron von der Sluys and m. Martha Pennebecker dau. Hendrick Pennebecker. Both of these families were of the first settlers of Germantown and prominent in the early history of our Commonwealth, Hendrick Pennebecker being "Surveyor of Lands" for the Penns.

Mr. Zieber was considered to be one of the best authorities on heraldry in the United States. He was the author of "Heraldry in America," a most

complete work on that science, especially in its relation to this country, and, as such, a standard book of reference.

About two months prior to his death, whilst returning to his home at Wayne, near Philadelphia, he was unfortunate enough to lose his balance and fall from the express train on which he was a passenger. This accident came near proving fatal at the time and had such an effect upon his brain as to cause him to take his own life. His decease took place June 6, 1897. His wife and child survive him.

He was elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on January 15, 1897.

H. M. M. R.

OFFICERS.

---

*President,*

Rev. Theodore E. Schmauk, D. D.

*Vice Presidents,*Hon. James Addams Beaver, LL. D.,  
Rev. Prof. Matthias Henry Richards, D. D.*Secretary,*

H. M. M. Richards.

*Treasurer,*

Julius F. Sachse.

*Executive Committee,*

1896-1897.

F. J. F. Schantz,  
Thomas C. Zimmerman.

1897-1898.

E. W. S. Parthemore,  
Nathan C. Schaeffer.

1898-1899.

J. Max Hark,  
E. H. Rauch.

1899-1900.

Morton L. Montgomery,  
D. W. Nead.

1900-1901.

Frank Ried Diffenderffer,  
Lee L. Grumbine.

## SURVIVING MEMBERS

AUGUST 1, 1897.

## Elected.

April 15, 1891.	Albright, Edwin . . . . .	Allentown, Pa. President Judge, 31st District, Pennsylvania.
Oct. 11, 1893.	Ayers, Bucher . . . . .	805 N. 17th, st. Philadelphia, Pa. Civil Engineer—Lieut. Colonel, Aide-de-Camp to Gov. Johnson.
Jan. 15, 1897.	Achey, Frederick Augustus . . . . .	East Petersburg, Pa. Physician, M. D.
April 20, 1897.	Arndt, John Stover . . . . .	1109 Market st. Philadelphia, Pa. Editor, "Philadelphia Inquirer"
April 15, 1891.	Bausman, John Watts Baer . . . . .	Lancaster, Pa. Lawyer—Bank President.
Oct. 11, 1893.	Blasser, Jared Francis . . . . .	York, Pa.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Bland, H. Willis . . . . .	Reading, Pa. President Judge, Orphans Court, Berks County, Pa.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Bausman, Benjamin . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Rev. and D. D., Reformed.
April 20, 1897.	Bartholomew, Allen R . . . . .	Pottsville, Pa. Clergyman, Reformed, A. M.
April 15, 1891.	Baer, George F. . . . .	Reading, Pa. Attorney-at-Law, LL. D.—Late President Pennsylvania- German Society.
July 8, 1891.	Beidelman, William . . . . .	Easton, Pa. Attorney-at-Law—Ex-Mayor of Easton, Pa.—Ex-Member Senate of Pennsylvania
Jan. 11, 1893.	Beaver, James Addams . . . . .	Bellefonte, Pa. Judge of the Superior Court of Pennsylvania—Ex-Governor of Penna.—LL. D. Brev. Brigadier General U. S. A.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Beaver, Daniel Benjamin De Walt . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Physician and Surgeon—M. D.
Jan. 15, 1897.	Beasley, Charles Oscar, 112 N. Broad st. Philadelphia, Pa.	Attorney-at-Law.
April 15, 1891.	Bierer, Jacob J. . . . .	Latrobe, Pa.

- April 15, 1891. Bricker, John Randolph . . . . . Lititz, Pa.  
Leaf Tobacco and Cigars—Brevet Major, U. S. V.
- Oct. 11, 1893. Bittenger, John Wierman . . . . . York, Pa.  
Judge of County Courts.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Brower, William . . . . . Spring City, Pa.  
Physician, M. D.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Boyer, Charles Clinton . . . . . Kutztown, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutherau—Prof. aud Ph. D.—Keystone State  
Normal School.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Borhek, Ashton Christian . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Lumber Merchant.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Brodhead, Albert . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.
- Oct. 15, 1896. Boyer, Benjamin Franklin . . . . . Camden, N. J.  
Woolen Manufacturer.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Borneman, Henry Stauffer, 708 Harrison Building,  
Philadelphia, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- April 15, 1891. Buehrle, Robert Koch . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
City Superintendent of Schools—A. M., Ph. D.
- Oct. 11, 1893. Brunner, David Bachman . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Ex-Member of Congress.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Brunner, Frank R. . . . . Eschbach, Pa.  
Physician and Surgeon—M. D.—Ex-Member Senate of Penn'a.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Brunner, Christian Otto . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Treasurer Bethlehem Iron Co.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Brunner, Franklin Henry . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Executive Office, Bethlehem Iron Co.
- July 21, 1896. Bruner, Daniel Pastorius . . . . . Germantown, Pa.  
Civil Engineer—Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Bruner, Abraham . . . . . Crewe, Va.  
Civil and Miuiug Engineer.
- April 12, 1893. Crater, Lewis . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Late Adjutant, 50th Reg't Peun'a. Veteran Vols.—Past Com-  
mander McLean Post, No. 16, Grand Army of the Re-  
pnblic—Aide-de-Camp National Staff—Commander-in-  
Chief, Grand Army of the Republic.
- Oct. 3, 1894. Croll, Philip C. . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Clergymau, Lutheran.
- July 18, 1895. Croll, Sylvester Edward . . . . . Buffalo, N. Y.  
Secretary Buffalo Box Factory.
- April 15, 1891. Diffenderffer, Frank Ried . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Editor "New Era."—Late Pres't aud Sec'y Penn'a-German  
Society.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Dillinger, Jacob Schreiber . . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- July 18, 1892. Derr, Andrew Fein . . . . . Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
Fire Insurance—Attorney-at-Law—Banker—A. B.—A. M.

- Jan. 9, 1895. Deatrick, William Wilberforce. . . . . Kutztown, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed—Prof. of Psychology in Keystone State  
Normal School—A. M.
- July 15, 1897. Dreer, Edwin Greble, 1520 Spruce St., Philadelphia, Pa.
- April 14, 1896. Diefenderfer, Walter Benneville . . . . . Cresson, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Dunbar, William Henry, 667 W. Franklin Street, Baltimore, Md.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—D. D.
- April 11, 1894. Dundore, Franklin . . . . . 428 Library St., Phila., Pa.  
Banker and Broker.
- July 20, 1894. Dundore, Charles Rick . . . . . 428 Library St., Phila., Pa.
- July 20, 1894. Dundore, Franklin, Jr. . . . . . 428 Library St., Phila., Pa.
- July 20, 1894. Dundore, Nathan . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Merchant.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Dunnire, George Benson . . 1618 Spruce St., Phila., Pa.  
Physician—A. M.—M. D.
- April 15, 1891. Egle, William Henry. . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Penna. State Librarian—M. D.—Surgeon, U. S. Vols.—Lieut.  
Colonel and Senior Medical officer N. G. P.—Late Pres't  
Penna.-German Society.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Erdman, Constantine J. . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Ex-Member of Congress.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Endlich, Gustav Adolph . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Judge of County Courts.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Ermentrout, James Nevin. . . . . Reading, Pa.  
President Judge, Court of Common Pleas.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Ermentrout, Daniel . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Member of Congress—A. M.
- July 18, 1895. Early, John William, Sr. . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—A. M.
- Oct. 15, 1896. Ettinger, George Taylor . . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Prof. Latin and Pedagogy, Muhlenberg College—Ph. D.
- April 15, 1891. Eby, Maurice C. . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Merchant.
- April 14, 1896. Eyerman, John . . . . . Easton, Pa.  
Prof. Lafayette College—F. Z. S. (London), F. G. S. A., F. A.  
G. S., M. I. M. E.
- April 15, 1891. Fisher, Henry L. . . . . York, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Late Pres't Penn'a German Society.
- April 15, 1891. Franklin, Walter Mayer . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—A. M.
- April 15, 1891. Faust, Jonathan . . . . . Zieglersville, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Frick, Benjamin Franklin. . . . . York, Pa.  
Prothonotary County Courts—Late officer 39th Regt., U. S. C.  
Troops.

- Jan. 12, 1894. Frysinger, Jesse . . . . . Hanover, Pa.  
Manufacturer.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Fry, Jacob . . . . . Mt. Airy, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—A. M.—D. D.—Prof. Theological  
Seminary.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Fogel, Edwin Miller . . . . . Fogelsville, Pa.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Fry, Charles Livingston . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran.
- April 20, 1897. Flores, Philip Wetzel . . . . . Dillingersville, Pa.  
Farmer—Late Lieut. 176 Regt. P. V.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Gallatin, John Dallas . . . . . York, Pa.
- April 15, 1891. Grob, Samuel . . . . . Schwenksville, Pa.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Gobin, John Peter Shindel . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.—  
Attorney-at-Law.—L.L. D.—Member Senate of Penn'a.—  
Brevet Brigadier General, U. S. Vols.—Brigadier Gen-  
eral, N. G. P.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Gorgas, George Albert . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Apothecary.—Ph. G.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Gorgas, William Luther . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Cashier Harrisburg National Bank.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Good, James I. . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed.—D. D.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Gross, John Kunkel . . . . . York, Pa.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Gillan, W. Rush . . . . . Chambersburg, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.—Ex-Member Legislature of Penn'a.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Gilbert, David McConaughy . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—D. D.
- April 15, 1891. Grumbine, Lee Light . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- April 15, 1891. Grumbine, Ezra . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Physician.—M. D.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Grumbine, Harvey Carson . . . . . Lock Haven, Pa.  
Prof. Latin and Greek, Central State Normal School—A. B.—  
Ph. B.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Grumbine, Samuel . . . . . Titusville, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- April 15, 1891. Hark, Joseph Maximilian . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Clergyman, Moravian—D. D.—Principal Seminary and Col-  
lege for Women.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Hake, Edward G . . . . . New Cumberland, Pa.  
Physician.—M. D.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Hayden, Horace Edwin . . . . . Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
Clergyman, Protestant Episcopal.—M. A.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Harbaugh, Linn . . . . . Chambersburg, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Haines, Harvey W. . . . . . York, Pa.  
Farmer.

*Surviving Members.*

431

- Jan. 12, 1894. Hantz, Charles Edward . . . . . York, Pa.  
Heating Contractor.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Hartmann, Jean Wilhelm August . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Professor of German, Boys' High School.
- April 23, 1895. Hanold, Hiester Muhlenberg . . . . . Reading, Pa.
- July 18, 1895. Hanold, Frank Wildbahn . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Wholesale Coal and Coke.
- July 18, 1895. Haldeman, Horace L. . . . . Chickies, Pa.  
Iron Master—Late Captain 20th Reg't Penn's Cavalry.
- July 18, 1895. Hartman, Paul Aug . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- April 15, 1891. Heckman, George Creider . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Clergyman, Presbyterian.—D. D.—LL. D.—Late President  
Penn'a-German Society.
- April 15, 1891. Hess, Abram . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Coal and Iron Commission Merchant—City Treasurer.
- April 15, 1891. Hess, Jeremiah S . . . . . Hellertown, Pa.  
Member Legislature of Penn'a.
- April 15, 1891. Hertz, John Lincoln . . . . . Lititz, Pa.  
Physician.—M. D.
- April 15, 1891. Heilman, Samuel Phillips . . . . . Heilman Dale, Pa.  
Physician.—M. D.
- April 15, 1891. Heilman, Henry Snavely . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Farmer.
- July 18, 1892. Hensel, William Uhler . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.—Late Attorney-General of Penn'a.
- July 18, 1892. Heydrick, Christopher . . . . . Franklin, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.—Justice Supreme Court of Penn'a.—LL. D.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Heiges, George W. . . . . . York, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.—Ex-Member Legislature of Penn'a.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Heiges, Samuel Beelman . . . . . Washington, D. C.  
Dep't of Agriculture, Div. of Pomology.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Herman, Charles Andrew . . . . . York, Pa.  
Retired.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Heckman, Frederic Creider . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Clerk.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Herr, Martin Luther . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Physician.—M. D.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Hiester, Gabriel . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.
- April 12, 1893. Hill, Charles Frederick . . . . . Hazleton, Pa.  
Insurance.—U. S. Commissioner.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Hiester, Isaac . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.—President Second National Bank.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Himes, Charles Francis . . . . . Carlisle, Pa.  
Prof. of Physics, and Lecturer on Scientific Expert Testimony,  
Dickinson School of Law—Ph. D.—LL. D.

- Jan. 13, 1892. Houck, Henry . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Deputy State Superintendent Public Instruction.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Hoffer, John Henry . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Hoffman, Amos . . . . . York, Pa.  
Merchant.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Hoffman, Walter James . . . . . Mannheim, Germany.  
Physician—M. D.—U. S. Consul Mannheim, Germany—  
Bureau of Ethnology, Smithsonian Institute—Honorary  
Curator Ethn. Museum Catholic University of America  
—Officer, orders of Nichan—Iftikhar, Tunis, Bust of  
the Liberator, Venezuela, Crown of Steel of Araucania,  
Patagonia, Melusine, of Jerusalem, Cyprus and  
Armenia; Knight, Royal order of the Crown, Prussia,  
Royal order of St. James; Portugal, Grand Ducal Order  
of the Zähringen Liou, Badeu; Decorated with Royal  
Bavarian Ludwig medal for science and art, the Great  
Golden medal of merit for Science and art from the  
Emperor Francis Joseph II, Royal Norwegian Golden  
medal of merit with Crown, from King Oscar II, the  
Military medal of Steel at the non-combatant rihhon,  
for services as Surgeon in the Prussian Army during  
the War of 1870-71; Laureate in (Gold medalist) Royal  
Didactic Society, Rome, Italy, (cross of merit 1st class)  
Academica L'Uniu di Roma, Italia, (Gold medalist 11  
class) L' Associazione dei Bene Meriti Italiani, Palermo,  
Italy, (Gold Cross) and Honorary President Dante  
Aligheri Academy, Catania, Italy, (chevalier of 1 class)  
Universal Humanitarian Society of the Maritime Alps,  
Palermo, Italy, (chevalier 1 class) of the Monde  
Humanitaire de Paris, France; Active, Corresponding  
and Honorary Member of numerous Societies in  
America, Europe, Asia and Africa.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Holtzinger, John H. . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Publisher.
- April 15, 1891. Humrich, Christian Philip . . . . . Carlisle, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Hubley, Alfred Augustus . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Pharmacist.
- Oct. 15, 1896. Jacobs, Henry Eyster . . . . . Mt. Airy, Phila., Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—D. D.—LL. D.—Professor Lutheran  
Theological Seminary.
- April 15, 1891. Kauffman, Andrew John. . . . . Columbia, Pa.
- April 15, 1891. Kershner, Jefferson E. . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Prof. of Mathematics in Franklin & Marshall College—Ph. D.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Kelker, Rudolph Frederick. . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Retired Merchant.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Kelker, William Anthony. . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Librarian Dauphin County Historical Society.
- Jan. 13, 1892. Keller, John Peter . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Dentist—D. S.

- Jan. 11, 1893. Keim, Beverly Randolph . . 1311 S. Broad St., Phila., Pa.  
Major and Quartermaster 1st Brigade N. G. P.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Kevinski, John Bruno . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Teacher of music.
- July 20, 1894. Kriebel, Howard Weigner. . . . . Pennsburg, Pa.  
Teacher.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Keller, Eli. . . . . Zionsville, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed—D. D.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Kline, Clarence Winfield. . . . . Hazleton, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Ex-Member Senate of Penna.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Kindig, Harrison . . . . . York, Pa.  
Dealer in horses.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Keck, Winfield Scott . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Merchant.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Kriebel, Oscar Schultz . . . . . Pennsburg, Pa.  
Clergyman, Schwenkfelder—Principal Perkiomen Seminary—  
A. M.—B. D.
- April 14, 1896. Keagy, Franklin . . . . . Chambersburg, Pa.  
Architect.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Keim, de Benneville Randolph. . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Journalist—Late Agent of United States for investigation of  
its Consular Service throughout the world.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Kulp, George Brubaker. . . . . Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Editor.
- July 18, 1892. Kuhns, Levi Oscar . . . . . Middletown, Conn.  
Professor of Romance Languages, Wesleyan University—  
M. A.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Leimberger, Joseph Lyon . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Pharmacist—Secretary Board of Trnstees Asylum for Chronic  
Insane at Wernersville, Pa.—Trustee Philadelphia  
College of Pharmacy—Ph. M.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Light, Simon P. . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—A. M.
- July 20, 1894. Levering, Joseph Mortimer . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
R't Rev. Bishop, Moravia.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Livingood, Frank Shalter . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Landis, Henry . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- Jan. 18, 1895. Landis, James Miller . . . 1855 N. 12th St., Phila., Pa.  
Chief Clerk, First Vice President's office P. & R. R'y Co.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Leibert, Morris William. . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Clergyman, Moravian.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Loucks, Augustus . . . . . York, Pa.  
Alderman—Late Lient. Independent Co. U. S. Vols.
- Jan. 13, 1892. McPherson, John Bayard . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Judge 12th Judicial District of Penna.

- |                 |                                     |  |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Jan. 9, 1895.   | McKnight, Milton Brayton . . . . .  | Reading, Pa.<br>Secretary Mt. Penn Stove Works.  |
| April 20, 1897. | McClintock, Andrew Hamilton . . .   | Wilkes-Barre, Pa.<br>Attorney-at-Law.  |
| April 15, 1891. | Maurer, Daniel C . . . . .          | Harrisburg, Pa.<br>Alderman.   |
| April 15, 1891. | Martin, Edwin Konigmacker .         | 280 Broadway, N. Y. City.<br>Attorney-at-Law.  |
| Jan. 16, 1896.  | Martin, Clayton E . . . . .         | Reading, Pa.<br>Pharmacist.  |
| Jan. 11, 1893.  | Meily, John . . . . .               | Lebanon, Pa.<br>Attorney-at-Law.   |
| Jan. 11, 1893.  | Meily, Frank Edward . . . . .       | Lebanon, Pa.<br>Attorney-at-Law.   |
| Oct. 11, 1893.  | Mentzer, John Franklin . . . . .    | Ephrata, Pa.<br>Physician—M. D.  |
| Jan. 9, 1895.   | Meminger, James Wilbert . . . . .   | Lancaster, Pa.<br>Clergyman, Reformed—B. A.—B. O.  |
| Oct. 15, 1896.  | Mechling, Benjamin Franklin . . . . | Germantown, Pa.<br>President, Albro-Clem Elevator Co.  |
| Oct. 15, 1896.  | Mechling, Benjamin Schreiber . . .  | Germantown, Pa.<br>Manufacturer.   |
| Oct. 15, 1896.  | Mechling, William Harrison . . . .  | Germantown, Pa.<br>Manufacturer.   |
| Jan. 15, 1897.  | Merkel, John Richmond . . . . .     | Allentown, Pa.<br>Instructor Latin and Greek, Muhlenberg College—B. E.—B.<br>S.—A. B.—A. M.      |
| April 20, 1897. | Meily, James . . . . .              | Betz Building, Philada., Pa.<br>Railway Supplies, &c.  |
| April 15, 1891. | Mish, John Weidman . . . . .        | Lebanon, Pa.   |
| Oct. 3, 1894.   | Miller, Henry Grant . . . . .       | Lebanon, Pa.<br>Merchant.  |
| Jan. 9, 1895.   | Minnich, Michael Reed. .            | 3200 Powelton Ave. Phila., Pa.<br>Late Clergyman, Lutheran—Secretary Geo. S. Lovell Clock<br>Co. |
| Jan. 9, 1895.   | Miller, Jonathan B . . . . .        | Bernville, Pa.<br>Merchant.  |
| Jan. 15, 1897.  | Miller, Benjamin Franklin . . . . . | Lebanon, Pa.<br>Merchant.  |
| Oct. 11, 1893.  | Mosser, Henry . . . . .             | Reading, Pa.<br>Clergyman, Reformed—D. D.  |
| April 15, 1891. | Montgomery, Morton L . . . . .      | Reading, Pa.<br>Attorney-at-Law.   |
| April 15, 1891. | Muhlenberg, Henry Augustus . . . .  | Reading, Pa.<br>Attorney-at-Law—Penn'a. State Commission, Valley Forge.                          |
| April 15, 1891. | Mull, George Fulmer . . . . .       | Lancaster, Pa.<br>Clergyman, Reformed—Professor of Latin in Franklin and<br>Marshall College.    |

- Jan. 9, 1895. Muhlenberg, William Frederick . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- April 15, 1891. Meyers, Benjamin Franklin. . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Editor and Publisher—Ex-Member of Congress.
- April 15, 1891. Nead, Daniel Wunderlich . . 1848 Master St., Phila., Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- April 15, 1891. Nead, Benjamin Matthias. . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Neisser, Charles Henry . . . . . South Bethlehem, Pa.  
Supt. South Bethlehem Gas and Water Co.
- April 20, 1897. Nichols, Henry Kuhl . . Reading Terminal, Phila., Pa.  
Chief Engineer, P. & R. R'y Co.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Orth, Henry C. . . . . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Merchant and Underwriter.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Opp, Charles Benjamin . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Suptn. Printing Dept. Moravian Publication Concern.
- April 15, 1891. Parthemore, E. Winfield Scott . . . . . Harrisburg, Pa.  
Insurance and Real Estate.
- April 15, 1891. Pennypacker, Samuel Whitaker, 1107 Girard Building,  
Philadelphia, Pa.
- LL. D.—President Judge Philad'a Court of Common Pleas  
No. 2.—Trustee, University of Penn'a.—Vice President  
and Member of Council—Historical Society of Penn'a—  
Late President Law Academy of Philadelphia—Late  
President Penn'a-German Society—Late President  
Netherlands Society of Penn'a—Vice President Colonial  
Society of Penn'a—Founder and Mauager Penn'a  
Society Sons of the Revolution—Past Commauder Fred  
Taylor Post No. 19 Grand Army of the Republic—Late  
President 26th Penn'a Emergency Regiment Associa-  
tion—Late Coutroller Public Schools of Philada. for 29th  
ward—Penn'a State Commissioner, Valley Forge—  
Member Peun'a Society, Colonial Wars, Society War of  
1812, American Philosophical Society, Verwaltungs  
Roth of the Deutsche Pionier Verein, Union League,  
Deutsche Gesellschaft, and Honorary Member Canstatter  
Volksfest Verein—Vice President Philobiblou Club—  
Author of thirty seven printed books and papers—Mem-  
ber Peun'a Bar Association and American Bar Associa-  
tion.
- July 8, 1891. Pastorius, Francis Daniel . . . . . Camden, N. J.  
Counsellor-at-Law.
- Oct. 14, 1892. Porter, Thomas Conrad. . . . . Easton, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed—D. D.—LL. D.—Professor (Emeritus),  
Lafayette College.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Peters, Madison, Boulevarde and W. 68th St., N. Y. City.  
Clergyman, Reformed—D. D.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Pershing, Theodore. . . . . 1229 Arch St., Phila., Pa.  
Publisher.

- April 15, 1891. Rauch, Edward Henry . . . . . Mauch Chunk, Pa.  
Editor and Publisher—Late Captain Co. H. 11th Regt. Penn'a.  
Vols.
- April 15, 1891. Ranek, George Hilde Brand . . . . . New Holland, Pa.  
Editor—Ex-Member Penn'a. Legislature.
- July 20, 1894. Rau Robert. . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Pharmacist.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Rath, Myron O. . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—A. M.
- April 15, 1891. Redsecker, Jacob H. . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Pharmacist—Editor.
- April 12, 1893. Reinoehl, Adam Cyrus . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Major.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Reinoehl, Jacob Ely . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Reider, Abraham Henry . . . . . Middletown, Pa.  
Cashier, Farmers' Bank.
- Oct. 15, 1896. Reed, Willoughby Henry . . . . . Norristown, Pa.  
Pharmacist—Ph. G.—M. D.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Regar, Horace Kafroth . . 1509 N. 13th st. Philada., Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- July 8, 1891. Richards, Henry Melchior Muhlenberg . . Reading, Pa.  
Late Lieut. U. S. Navy—Aide-de-Camp National Staff late  
Commander-in-Chief Palmer, Grand Army of the Re-  
public—Penn'a State Commission on "Frontier Forts"—  
Secretary Penn'a-German Society.
- April 12, 1893. Richards, Matthias Henry . . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—D. D.—Professor of English Litera-  
ture, Muhlenberg College.
- April 11, 1894. Ritter, Milford Newton . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Publisher.
- July 20, 1894. Rice, Joseph Alexander . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Merchant.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Rick, James . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Iron Manufacturer.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Rice, William Henry . . New Dorp. Staten Island, N. Y.  
Clergyman, Moravian.
- July 21, 1896. Richardson, William H. . . . . Norristown, Pa.  
Editor, "The Millers' Review."
- Jan. 15, 1897. Rittenhouse, Aaron . . Broad & Wolf Sts. Philada., Pa.  
Clergyman, Methodist Episcopal—D. D.
- April 15, 1891. Ross, George Redsecker . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Pharmacist—Botanist—Phil. B.—Phar. G.
- July 18, 1892. Rohrer, Jeremiah . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Merchant—Late Major 127th Regt. Penn'a Vols.
- April 11, 1894. Rhoads, Michael Albert. . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.

- Jan. 9, 1895. Rhoads, Thomas Jefferson Boyer . . . . . Boyertown, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.—President Farmers' Nat. Bank—President  
Board of Health—Late Assistant Surgeon 169th Reg't  
Penn'a Vols.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Rothermel, Abraham Heckman . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Roebuck, Peter J. . . . . Lititz, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Roller, John Edwin . . . . . Harrisonburg, Va.  
Attorney-at-Law—Ex-Member Senate State of Va.—Late  
Officer C. S. A.
- April 20, 1897. Rogers, George Hipple . . . . . Lincoln, Neb.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Oct 16, 1895. Rupp, Henry Wilson . . . . . 551 N. 16th St., Phila., Pa.  
Dealer in jewelry.
- April 15, 1891. Sachse, Julius Friedrich . . . . . 4437 Chestnut St., Phila., Pa.  
Editor—Treasurer Penn'a-German Society.
- Oct. 14, 1891. Stauffer, David McNeely . St. Paul Building, N. Y. City.  
Civil Engineer—Editor—A. M.
- April 15, 1891. Stahr, John S. . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed—Ph. D.—D. D.—President Franklin  
and Marshall College.
- April 15, 1891. Schmauk, Theodore Emanuel . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Clergyman, Lutheran—D. D.—Editor "Lutheran Church  
Review"—President Penn'a-German Society.
- April 15, 1891. Schantz, Franklin Jacob Fogel . . . . . Myerstown, Pa.  
Clergymau, Lutheran—D. D.
- July 18, 1892. Slaymaker, Henry Edwin . . . . . Lancaster, Pa.
- Oct. 11, 1893. Spangler, Henry Thomas . . . . . Collegeville, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed—D. D.—Pres't Ursinus College.
- Oct. 11, 1893. Spangler, Edward Webster . . . . . York, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Editor.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Spangler, Jacob Rudolph. . . . . York, Pa.  
Physician—M. D.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Small, William Latimer . . . . . York, Pa.  
Merchant.
- July 20, 1894. Schwartz, James Ernest . . . . . Pittsburg, Pa.  
Prest. Penn'a Lead Co.—Late officer U. S. Vols.
- July 20, 1894. Schaeffer, Nathan C. . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Clergyman. Reformed—Ph. D., D. D.—State Supt. of Public  
Instruction.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Sahm, John Tritle Luther . . . . . Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Spatz, Charles B. . . . . Boyertown, Pa.  
Newspaper Publisher—Member Penn'a State Legislature.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Schaadt, James L. . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.

Jan. 9, 1895.	Schaeffer, Daniel Nicholas . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Attorney-at-Law.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Schaeffer, Charles Henry . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Attorney-at-Law.
Oct. 15, 1896.	Sahm, William Kapp Tittle . . . . .	Pittsburg, Pa. Physician and Surgeon—M. D.
Jan. 15, 1897.	Saeger, Thomas William . . . . .	Allentown, Pa. Milling and Grain.
April 15, 1891.	Schweinitz, Paul de . . . . .	Nazareth, Pa. Clergyman, Moravian.
April 15, 1891.	Sheeleigh, Matthias . . . . .	Fort Washington, Pa. Clergyman, Lutheran—D. D.—Editor "Lutheran Year Book" and "Sunday School Herald."
April 15, 1891.	Steinmann, George . . . . .	Lancaster, Pa. Hardware.
April 15, 1891.	Sener, Samuel Miller . . . . .	Lancaster, Pa. Attorney-at-Law.
Jan. 11, 1893.	Shenk, Jacob . . . . .	Lebanon, Pa.
July 18, 1892.	Seltzer, A. Frank . . . . .	Lebanon, Pa. Attorney-at-Law—Colonel.
April 15, 1891.	Shenk, Christian . . . . .	Lebanon, Pa. Merchant.
Oct. 3, 1894.	Shea, Christian Bernard . . . . .	Pittsburg, Pa. Merchant.
Jan. 16, 1896.	Shimer, Jacob Schantz . . . . .	1431 Franklin St. Philada., Pa. Physician—M. D.
Jan. 16, 1896.	Schweinitz, Robert de . . . . .	Bethlehem, Pa. Clergyman, Moravian.
April 20, 1897.	Shellenberger, Jacob R . . . . .	Germantown, Pa. Physician—M. D.
Oct. 14, 1891.	Skiles, John Dunlap . . . . .	Lancaster, Pa.
Jan. 11, 1893.	Shindel J. M . . . . .	Lebanon, Pa. Attorney-at-Law—District Attorney—Lt. B.—1st Lieut. 4th Regt. N. G. P.
Oct. 11, 1893.	Smith, Emanuel S. . . . .	Loganville, Pa. Farmer.
Jan. 12, 1894.	Shindel, Reuben Hathaway . . . . .	York, Pa. Cashier City Bank.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Stichter, Franklin Goodhart . . . . .	Louisiana, Mo. Retired Merchant.
July 21, 1896.	Smith, Alfred Percival, 602 Provident Building, Phila., Pa.	 Attorney-at-Law.
July 21, 1896.	Smith, Alfred . . . . .	Mt. Airy, Phila., Pa. Capitalist.
Oct. 15, 1896.	Shimer, Edgar Dubs . . . . .	Jamaica, N. Y. Ass't. Supt. New York City Schools—Ph. D.—Late Prof. Psychology in N. Y. University.

- Oct. 15, 1896. Shimer, Joseph Rosenberry . . . . . Phillipsburg, N. J.  
Wholesale Provision Dealer.
- Oct. 15, 1896. Shimer, Porter William . . . . . Easton, Pa.  
Metallurgical Chemist—Lecturer on Iron and Steel, Lafayette  
College.
- April 20, 1897. Shick, Robert Porter . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—A. M.—I.L. B.
- July 15, 1897. Siegrist, Henry Warren . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Treas. Cornwall and Lebanon R. Co,
- Jan. 11, 1893. Strouse, Benjamin Morris . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- July 17, 1893. Schober, Frederick . . . . . 478 N. 5th St., Phila., Pa.  
Mechanical Engineer—Late Asst. Engineer U. S. Navy.
- July 20, 1894. Schropp, Abraham Sebastian . . . . . Bethlehem, Pa.  
Secretary Bethlehem Iron Co.
- Jan. 15, 1897. Shonk, George Washington . . . . . Plymouth, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law—Ex-Member of Congress.
- July 15, 1897. Stout, John Kennedy . . . . . Spokane, Wash.  
Attorney-at-Law.—Chief Signal Officer N. G. of Washington.  
—Member Staffs of Governors Semple and Moore.—  
Colonel.
- Jan. 11, 1893. Shultz, Charles Bagge . . . . . Lititz, Pa.  
Clergyman, Moravian.
- April 20, 1897. Sutter, Daniel . . . . . Mount Holly, N. J.  
Retired Merchant.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Trimmer, Daniel K. . . . . York, Pa.  
Attorney-at-Law.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Trexler, Horatio . . . . . Reading, Pa.  
President Nat. Union Bank.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Trexler, Harry C. . . . . Allentown, Pa.  
Lumberman.
- April 15, 1891. Urner, Isaac Newton . . . . . Parkerford, Pa.  
Late President Mississippi College, Clinton, Miss.—I.L. D.
- Jan. 16, 1896. Unger, John F. . . . . 1006 Mt. Vernon St., Phila., Pa.  
Civil Engineer—Manufacturer.
- April 15, 1891. Warfel, John B. . . . . Lancaster, Pa.  
Publisher "New Era"—A. M.—Ex-Member Senate of Penn'a.
- Jan. 12, 1894. Wagner, John Carey . . . . . Shippensburg, Pa.  
Editor "News."
- April 15, 1891. Weiser, Clement Zwingli . . . . . East Greenville, Pa.  
Clergyman, Reformed—D. D.
- April 11, 1894. Weiser, William Franklin . . . . . York, Pa.  
Banker.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Weimer, Walter Earle . . . . . Lebanon, Pa.
- Jan. 9, 1895. Weaver, Ethan Allen . 3215 Spencer Terrace, W. Philadelphia, Pa.  
Civil Engineer—C. E.—M. S.—Secretary Penn'a. Society Sons  
of Revolution.

Oct. 12, 1893.	Witmer David S . . . . .	York, Pa. Farmer.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Wiegand, Edwin Byron . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Attorney-at-Law.
April 20, 1897.	Wright, Jacob Ridgway . . . . .	Wilkes-Barre, Pa. Real Estate—Member of Congress.
April 15, 1891.	Young, Hiram . . . . .	York, Pa. Editor "Dispatch"—Ex-Postmaster, York, Pa.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Yundt, Thomas Marcks . . . . .	Womelsdorf, Pa. Clergyman, Reformed—A. M.—B. D.—Sec'y and Supt. Bethany Orphans' Home.
July 15, 1897.	Yeager, James Martin . . . . .	Carmel, N. Y. Clergyman—D. D.—President Drew Seminary for Young Women.
April 15, 1891.	Zimmerman, Thomas C . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Editor "Times" and "Journal."
Jan. 12, 1894.	Zern, Jacob G. . . . .	Lehighton, Pa. Physician—M. D.
Jan. 9, 1895.	Zechman, William M . . . . .	Reading, Pa. Superintendent of Schools.

### HONORARY MEMBERS.

April 11, 1894.	Latimer, Hon. James W . . . . .	York, Pa.
April 11, 1894.	Kell, Joseph . . . . .	York, Pa.
Oct. 15, 1896.	Stille, Chartes J . . . . .	Philadelphia, Pa. President Historical Society of Penn'a.—L.L. D.

## BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

---

BAUSMAN, JOHN WATTS BAER, was born March 12th, 1855, in East Hempfield Township, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, and is the only child of Jacob Bausman (Oct. 18, 1812–Feb. 11, 1894) and Mary Baer (May 25, 1816–Feb. 11, 1862) who were married January 31, 1854.

His paternal ancestry is traced back to Philip Bausman born in 1539 in Hockenheim, two miles from the city of Kreuznach in Rhein-Prussia, Germany. Jacob Bausman, the father, was a son of John Bausman (Feb. 5, 1780–Nov. 20, 1861) and Elizabeth Peters (Dec. 19, 1779–Dec. 18, 1851) who were married April 4th, 1805. John was a son of Johann Heinrich Bausman (Oct. — 1746–April — 1793) and his wife Barbara of Freilaubersheim, and Johann Heinrich was a son of Andreas Bausman the great-great grandfather, born May 13th, 1712, in the village of Hockenheim, above mentioned. John Bausman, the grandfather, born Feb. 5th, 1780, in Freilaubersheim, came to America in 1802, to become the heir of his uncle Andreas Bausman (Feb. 25, 1734–Sept. 15, 1814) and his wife Elizabeth Weigel (Aug. 10, 1728–Sept. 26, 1813) who were childless. Andreas left Germany in 1755, and settled near Lancaster, where others of his kin had lived for a number of years. He

invested his money in real estate and amassed a large fortune. (See record of his will, proved Sept. 22, 1814, Register's Office, Lancaster, Will Book K, vol. I, page 639, &c.) and lived and died on his lands between Lancaster and Millersville which are still in the Bausman family.

The first of the name to settle in Lancaster came in 1725 and after that the name occurs frequently in the early baptismal records of the First Reformed Church, as shown in vol's IV-V, of The Pennsylvania German Society. Members of the family held various positions of more or less importance. William Bausman (July 1, 1724-Mar. 30, 1784, married to Elizabeth Hiester) a collateral ancestor, was Chief Burgess of Lancaster in 1774-1775, a member of the Committee of Safety, and was Master of the Barracks during the Revolutionary War, in all of which positions he rendered conspicuous service. (See Penn'a Archives). He built in 1762 the old stone residence, No. 121-123 East King Street, Lancaster, which is still used as a dwelling house. His son William (June 1, 1759-April 25, 1833) was Register and Recorder of the County from 1809-1818. All of the family above named who died in America are buried in the Lancaster Cemetery, and the graves of some are among the oldest marked graves in the County.

Mary Baer, the mother of the subject of this sketch, was a daughter of Henry Baer (Oct. 16, 1783-Oct. 15, 1843) and Anna Hershey (Sept. 9, 1791-April 15, 1861), Henry was a son of Martin Baer (Mar. 14, 1755-Aug. 10, 1838) who was married to his cousin Elizabeth Baer (Aug. 25, 1765-July 3, 1849), Martin was a son of Benjamin Baer (Feb. 16, 1727-Aug. 10, 1799) and Maria Meylin, (April 10, 1735-July 27, 1806), and Benjamin was a son of Henry Baer (d. July 10, 1750) and Barbara his wife, the great, great, great, grandfather, and original settler who came from the Canton of Berne, Switzerland, to Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, in the early part of 1717. With a view of acquiring land, he made application on the 27th of July of that year to William Penn's deputies for a warrant for 500 acres. (See Everts and Peck's History of Lancaster county,

page 866). The warrant was issued May 4th, 1718, and the land "surveyed and laid out" on the 30th of the same month. On June 20th, following, a patent was granted by the Proprietaries of the Province, (see Rolls office at Philadelphia, Patent Book A, vol. 5, page 357, &c.) to Henry Baer, properly spelled Bär, afterwards Baer, for 300 acres of land in the valley of the little Conestoga, in what is now East Hempfield Township, four miles west of Lancaster City, where he became the original settler, and where some of his descendants to this day occupy a part of his lands, and on which the subject of this sketch was born. The original patent, with the Proprietary Seal, is now in the possession of Mr. Bausman. Henry Baer subsequently acquired other large tracts of land; (see record of his will proved July 18, 1750, in Register's office at Lancaster, in Will Book I, vol. 1, page 12, &c.) The above ancestors of Mary Baer, excepting the original settler, are buried in Habeccker's Burying Ground, one half mile north of the Village of Rohrerstown.

Mr. Bausman pursued his early studies at the Millersville State Normal School. He entered Lafayette College in 1870, and was graduated from there in 1874. For a year and a half he was a clerk in The Farmers National Bank, the oldest bank in Pennsylvania outside of Philadelphia, of which his father was president.

He then resumed his law studies and was addmitted to the bar in December, 1877. In 1880 he was made a director of The Farmers National Bank and continued as such until January 1892, when he succeeded his father as president, a position he still holds. He is treasurer and trustee of Franklin and Marshall College, having succeeded his father who held these positions for 28 years. He is also treasurer of The Franklin and Marshall College Savings and Loan Association, of The Lancaster, Oxford and Southern R. R. Co., of The Manor Turnpike Road Company, and of The Hamilton Club. He is president of the Juniata Sand Co., and director in a number of street railway companies. As executor, trustee, &c., he has executed

a number of large trusts. He is a manager of Bethany Orphans Home of Womelsdorf, of which his uncle Rev. B. Bausman, D. D., of Reading, is president, a trustee of Yeates Institute, and a trustee of St. Paul's Reformed Church, Lancaster. He is a member of the University Club and Union League of Philadelphia, of the American Bar Association, of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, of the Lancaster county Historical Society, and of the various Masonic orders located at Lancaster. He became a member of the Penn'a-German Society at its organization.

Mr. Bausman was married April 28th, 1880, to Annette Franklin, a daughter of Hon. Thomas E. Franklin (April 20, 1810–Nov. 28, 1884) and Serena Mayer (Dec. 16, 1816–Sept. 11, 1877.) She was born July 23, 1854, and died June 18th, 1882, leaving a son Thomas Franklin Bausman, born June 12, 1882.

On May 24, 1892, Mr. Bausman was married to Blanche Franklin, youngest daughter of Hon. Thomas E. Franklin. They have one child, John W. B. Bausman, jr., born April 9th, 1893.

In 1881–82 he built the residence, No. 325 West Chestnut Street, Lancaster, where he now resides.

BRUNNER, FRANKLIN HENRY, was born in Bethlehem, Penn'a, on October 8, 1860. He is the only son of C. Otto Brunner, Treasurer Bethlehem Iron Co., born there October 28, 1830, son of Samuel Brunner, born at Nazareth, Penn'a, June 10, 1807, died Jan. 16, 1880, son of Christian Brunner, born at Gnadenhal, near Nazareth, Dec. 25, 1776, died Jan. 5, 1868, son of Heinrich Brunner, born in Zinsville, Alsace, Germany, June 4, 1739, died at Nazareth June 29, 1818. His mother was Sabina Malinda Morgan, born Jan. 19, 1831, at Harrisburg, Penn'a. He is also a direct descendant, on the paternal side, of Dr. John Frederick Rudolphi, a Moravian Medical missionary, and Dr. Matthew Otto.

Mr. Brunner was educated in the Moravian Parochial School and Lehigh University, and now holds a responsible position in the Executive office of the Bethlehem Iron Co. He is a member of various local Moravian Church Societies, a director of the Moravian Aid Society, member of the Moravian Historical Society, the Phi Delta Theta College Fraternity, the Unami Club, a prominent social organization of Bethlehem, and was elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on Jan. 16, 1896.

On April 12, 1887, he was married to Benigna Magdalene de Schweinitz, youngest daughter of the Rt. Rev. Edmund de Schweinitz. They have one son, Edmund de Schweinitz Brunner, born in November, 1889.

DIEFENDERFER, WALTER BENNEVILLE, was born in West Brunswick township, Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, June 17, 1861. His parents were John Henry and Martha Ann (Wagner) Diefenderfer. His grandparents were John and Christiana (Dunkel) Diefenderfer, and his great-grandparents, on his father's side, were Henry and Susan (Jarrett) Diefenderfer.

His maternal grandparents were William and Elizabeth (Neff) Wagner, and his great-grandparents Christopher and Anna Maria (Gettle) Wagner. His mother's maternal grandparents were John and Susannah (Knepper) Neff.

Dr. Diefenderfer was educated in the public schools and the State Normal schools at Millersville and Lock Haven, graduating from the latter institution in 1883. After teaching for three terms in the public schools of Schuylkill county, he began the study of medicine under the preceptorship of Dr. J. T. Carpenter, Sr., of Pottsville, Pa., and graduated from the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania in 1888. He at once began the practice of medicine in Philadelphia, being at the same time connected with the Polyclinic hospital. In 1890 he was appointed a Medical Examiner in the service of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company, which position he still holds, being stationed at Cresson, Pa.

He was elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on April 14, 1896.

DUNDORE, FRANKLIN, was born in Bern Township, near Bern Church, Berks county, Pennsylvania, April 6th, 1838, and is the son of Gabriel Dundore and Lydia Dewees. "A Genealogical Record of the Dundore family in America" carefully compiled by Nathan Dundore, an older brother, and published January, 1881, is in the possession of "The Historical Society of Pennsylvania," 1300 Locust Street, Philadelphia, giving the origin and growth of the family from the birth of his ancestor Jacob Dundore, July 25th, 1720, to the present period. Jacob may have been born either in Alsace or Lorraine, the birth-place being the only unsettled point in the history, but his education was unmistakably German, and he came to America about the year 1745 and settled in Tulpehocken Township, Berks county, Pennsylvania. He lived forty-four years after settling in Berks county, and eight children, five sons and three daughters, were his offspring. His wife, Anna Maria Brecht (Bright) survived him for about five years. The third was a son, John Dundore, who became a farmer in Bern Township, Berks county, and married Catharine Geiss. Their eldest son was John Jacob Dundore, who was born August 31st, 1776, and married Margaretta Werheim. They had three children, two daughters and one son, Gabriel, born December 20th, 1799, the father of the subject of this sketch.

Franklin was the third son of Gabriel's second wife, and in his early youth was obliged to avail himself of the limited advantages of a country school at Bern Church, attending the public schools and Rev. W. A. Good's Academy in Reading later, and graduating in the Iron City Commercial College of Pittsburg in 1858. His first employment was an apprenticeship at tinsmithing, and in 1856-7 he was a dry-goods clerk in Dyersville, Dubuque county, Iowa. After serving as cashier with J. L. Stichter and Bard & Reber, hardware merchants in Reading, Pennsylvania, in 1860 he took a position with Seyfert, McManus.

& Co., iron men in that city, and in 1862 became a partner in the firm of McHose, Eckert & Co., rolling-mill operators. The mills were transferred to the West Reading Iron Company, and Mr. Dundore acted as Treasurer, resigning in 1865, to go into the iron commission business in Philadelphia. Thus he was employed until the panic of 1873, which interrupted the iron business for such a long time that he entered into the business of banker and broker in 1877, which he still continues at 428-430 Library Street.

Mr. Dundore is a Republican. He was a member of the Twelfth Section School Board, and in February 1876 was elected to the Select Council from the Twelfth Ward, serving from January 1877, until April 1880. While in Council he was one of the most active and progressive members, and did good service for the City as Chairman of the Committee on Improvement of the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers. This committee he had changed from a special to a standing committee, and it became and still is the Committee on Commerce and Navigation, and under Mr. Dundore's direction was very successful in securing national legislation making appropriation for the improvement of our rivers and harbor. In 1878 he was appointed by the City Councils to convey resolutions tendering the hospitalities of the city to General U. S. Grant, who was then sojourning in Europe; in pursuance of which Mr. Dundore departed on his mission July 8th, 1878, sailing for Antwerp and proceeding to Paris, where he presented the resolutions to General Grant. Returning home Mr. Dundore served on the Reception Committee which received General Grant in March 1879. Upon his retirement from the Council, he was presented with a testimonial, by resolution, for his services in behalf of the commercial interests of the City, in the shape of a beautiful engrossed set of resolutions which bears the signatures of Mayor W. S. Stokely, George A. Smith, President of the Select Council, Joseph L. Caven, President of the Common Council, and officials of every railroad corporation and commercial organization in the city. He also served on Finance, Water

and Fire Department, Police and Survey Committees. After his retirement from the Select Council Mr. Dundore was elected a Trustee of the city ice boats for three years, and in the Bi-Centennial celebration was appointed by Mayor King on the Finance Committee and acted as an aid to Commodore Ferguson, who managed the river display on Landing Day.

Mr. Dundore was one of the original Directors of the Sunbury and Lewistown Railroad, and also one of the projectors of several railroad enterprises in Kansas which are now in successful operation. He was also one of the originators of the Tradesmen's National Bank of Conshohocken. During the rebellion he served in the Twentieth Regiment, P. V. M. He is well-known in Masonic circles, being a member of Chandler Lodge, No. 227, Creigh Council, No. 16, Royal and Select Masters, H. R. A. Chapter, No. 152, and St. John's Commandery, No. 4. K. T. He is also a member of Olympian Senate, No. 15, Order of Sparta, and the Union League, and was elected to membership in the Penna-German Society on April 11, 1894.

On October 8th, 1861, Mr. Dundore married Miss Mary J. Rick, daughter of the late Charles Rick, of Reading. They have three children—Charles Rick Dundore, Ellen Lydia, and Franklin Jr. Charles R. Dundore is unmarried; Ellen Lydia Dundore is married to Louis Charles Sauveur—they have four children, viz: Louis, Charles Natalie Madelaine, Juanita and Franklin Dundore Sauveur.

Franklin Dundore, Jr., married Emma Wilson Simpson. They have one child, a daughter, Rita.

Mr. Dundore's mother, Lydia Dewees, was a descendant of Samuel Dewees of revolutionary fame. She was daughter of John Jacob Dewees, who was son of John Dewees, who was son of Samuel Dewees, who with a brother came over from England in the first half of the last century. At the breaking out of the revolution he promptly enlisted, first as a recruiting sergeant, also enlisted his three eldest sons, John, William and Samuel, the latter being only fifteen and serving as a fifer. Afterwards attached to the 10th Pennsylvania he participated in the battle

of Long Island where he was wounded and taken prisoner. Thereafter he was in the hospital service. His last post was near Bethlehem in charge of a fever hospital where in the fall of 1777 he himself succumbed to the fever. Mr. John Smith Hanna, of Baltimore, published a book (360 pp. in possession of Historical Society of Penn'a) in 1844, "The Life and Services of Capt. Samuel Dewees of Pennsylvania." He closes his introduction to this interesting book as follows : "That father and mother, brothers and sons, might well have been denominated the Patriotic Warrior Family."

FLORES, PHILIP WETZEL, b. August 9, 1832, near Dillingersville, Lehigh county, Pa. His g. grandfather, Michael Flores, d. 1785, m. Maria Elizabeth — emigrated, in 1745, from Wurtemberg, Germany, to Pennsylvania, settling near the present village of Dillingersville, where he took up 137 acres of land (date of patent Feb. 22, 1763.) He was a farmer and blacksmith, and, by faith, a Lutheran. They had issue two sons and six daughters.

His grandfather, Johann Michael Flores, b. March 14, 1756, d. March 14, 1799, 5th child and oldest son, m. Anna Maria Heiser (1756-1836), dau. David Heiser, with whom he had four daughters and six sons—Henry, George, Solomon, Peter, Frederick and William, of whom George served as private in Capt. Gangewer's Company, in the war of 1812. He was of the same business and faith as his father, and served as a private during the Revolution.

His father, Peter Heiser Flores (March 20, 1792-Oct. 1, 1865) m. March 26, 1826, Elizabeth Wetzel (July 22, 1804-July 11, 1889), oldest dau. Philip Truckenmiller Wetzel, by whom he had issue two sons (oldest died in infancy) and four daughters—Maria m. Jacob Carl, Anna m. Willoughby Staudt, Lydia m. George Kerwer, Elizabeth m. John G. Rosenberry. He was 8th child, by occupation a weaver and farmer, inheriting part of the old farm.

On the maternal side his g. grandfather, Johann George Wetzel, emigrated 1764, m. Catharina dau. Sebastian Truckenmiller; his grandfather, Philip Truckenmiller Wetzel (Dec. 25, 1773-Jan. 27, 1863) m. Elizabeth Schaub (April 9, 1783-Feb. 23, 1871) dau. Hans. Schaub, and had issue six sons and six daughters. He was a wheelwright and member Reformed Church.

Mr. Flores has spent his life upon the farm, receiving his education in the public schools of the locality. He has always taken great interest in literary matters and has succeeded in gathering together quite a library, of which some of the books are very old. He has been especially interested in local history and is the author of various sketches on that subject, amongst which are "History of Lower and Upper Milford" in "History of Lehigh and Carbon counties" (Evarts and Richard, Phila., 1884,) together with sundry articles in "Skizzen aus dem Lecha Thal" (Trexler and Hartzell, Allentown, 1880-86.)

He is a member of the Reformed Church (confirmed Nov. 1854 by Rev. John B. Poerner) and has always been active in this work. He was an incorporator and trustee of the "Union School and Church Association" (1866) for the establishment of a free summer school at Dillingersville.

In Nov. 1862, he was commissioned 2d Lieut., Co. K, 176th Regt. P. D. M. and served with his regiment until mustered out Aug. 18, 1863. He was Asst. Assessor U. S. Int. Revenue [1864-67], postmaster of Dillingersville [1866-1887], census enumerator for Lower Milford [1890], and is a member of the Coopersburg Lodge, No. 390, I. O. of O. F.

On Jan. 1, 1866, he married Lucetta Larosch, dau. Israel Larosch, of French Huguenot descent, with whom he had three daughters, Mary Elizabeth, m. Menno Krammes, Emmaeline, Sarah Anne, m. Eugene Schell, and one son, James Abraham Garfield, b. April 28, 1882.

Mr. Flores became a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society on April 20, 1897.

HIMES, CHARLES FRANCIS, the widely known scientist and instructor, was born in Lancaster county, Pa., in 1838. The family, however, came from Adams county and his father, William D. Himes, and his grandfather, Colonel George Himes, were both well known citizens of the Commonwealth. Dr. Himes at an early age manifested a taste for scholastic pursuits. When only seventeen years of age he graduated at Dickinson College with high rank, receiving the degree of A. B. Immediately after graduation he taught Mathematics and Natural Science in a seminary of the Wyoming Conference for a year, then went to Missouri, where he taught in the public schools and read law at the same time with the intention of settling in that state. During a visit to the East he was persuaded to resume teaching, and after being connected with Baltimore Female College for a year, he became professor of Mathematics in Troy University from 1860 to 1863. In the latter year he went to Germany, and prosecuted scientific studies at the University at Giessen. In the fall of 1865 he returned to America to enter upon the professorship of Natural Science in Dickinson College, which he had accepted upon the urgent request of the faculty and prominent friends of the college. He at once proposed and carried out successfully elective Laboratory Courses of study in the Junior and Senior years, among the very first of the kind, according to the report of the national Commissioner of Education, in the country, and by pen and addresses he advocated the New Education of that date. In 1885, at the opening of the Jacob Tome Scientific Building, Dr. Himes assumed the chair of Physics. He had contributed much to the erection of this building by his persistent advocacy of enlarged facilities for the expanded department. Complete Physical Laboratory courses were at once added to the curriculum of the college. At the commencement, in June 1896, Professor Himes presented his resignation to the Trustees because of the serious demand made upon his time by the purely routine work of professorship. In accepting the resignation of Professor Himes, the Board of Trustees coupled with expressions of regret the conferment of

the degree of LL. D., in recognition of his attainments and his great services to the college. The graduating class made a prominent feature of Class-day exercises the unveiling of a portrait of Dr. Himes, hung in Bosler Hall, presented by the class to the college, with remarks expressive of the high place held by him in the affections of his students. The consensus of opinion of the alumni of the thirty-one years of his professorship seems to be, that as a teacher he never confined his instruction to the text book and his methods were personal rather than mechanical, and inspiring to thoughtful study rather than to sporadic cram, whilst his acknowledged success as a disciplinarian, without the use of a demerit mark throughout his long professorship, seemed to be due to the universal respect of his classes resulting from a dignified and friendly intercourse. Naturally a man of fine feeling and noble instincts, he has endeared himself to every class, and he will be remembered with great respect by every one familiar with his work. Dr. Himes has seen much of scientific and social life in the old world. As before stated he was a student there from 1863 to 1865, and in 1872, 1883, and again in 1890 visited the old world accompanied by his family. As he was one of the earliest amateur photographers, and always abreast of the most advanced methods, his camera has always been a valuable companion in these trips, furnishing valuable notes of travel, including views of the glaciers of the Zermatt region of Switzerland. Practice of Photography for its educational value, and as an aid in scientific investigation, has had a place in the Physical Laboratory of the college for years. Dr. Himes also organized and conducted successfully the first Summer School of Photography, at Mt. Lake Park, Md., in 1884 and 1885. The school is still in successful operation. He has been a frequent contributor to home and foreign photographic literature. Besides his regular work in the college he has delivered numerous lectures and addresses of a scientific, educational and popular character. Among those published, some fully illustrated, may be mentioned those on "Actinism or the

Scientific Basis of Photography," delivered at the International Electrical Exhibition in Philadelphia : on "The Stereoscope and its Applications;" on "Amateur Photography in its Educational Relations," before the Franklin Institute, Philadelphia ; on "The Scientific Expert in Forensic Procedure," before the Franklin Institute and the Dickinson School of Law ; "Science in the Common Schools," before the Pennsylvania State Teachers' Association ; "Phenomenon of the Horizontal Moon and Convergency of the Optic Axes in Binocular Vision," before the New York Academy of Sciences ; "Scientific Theories and Creeds," before the American Institute of Christian Philosophy; "Photography as an Educational Means," before the Congress at the Columbian Exposition. His contributions to scientific and educational literature are numerous and valuable, and include "Preparation of Photographic Plates by Day-light," "Methods and Results of Observations of Total Eclipse of the Sun," "Review of Professor Porter's American Colleges and American Public," "Methods of Teaching Chemistry," "Photography among the Glaciers," "Investigation of the Electric Spark by means of Stereoscopic Photography," &c., &c.

From 1872 to 1879 Dr. Himes was associated with Professor S. F. Baird in the preparation of the "Record of Science and Industry," published by the Harpers, and of the scientific columns of Harper's publications, and other periodicals. He has also published "Will's Tables for Chemical Analysis," translated and enlarged, three editions; "Leaf-Prints, a text-book of Photographic Printing;" "the Stereoscope, Its History, Theory, and Construction;" "Report of the Section of the United States Government Expedition, Stationed at Ottumwa, Iowa, to Observe and Photograph the Total Eclipse of the Sun, in 1869;" "History of Dickinson College, more particularly of the Scientific Department, and of Scientific Education in America," Illustrated; "Address at the opening of The Jacob Tome Scientific Building." Professor Himes is a Member and Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; the

American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia; the New York Academy of Sciences; the Philadelphia Photographic Society; the Maryland Academy of Sciences, &c. He was elected to membership in the Penna-German Society Jan. 15, 1897.

Professor Himes married Miss Mary E. Murray, a daughter of Rev. Joseph A. Murray, D. D., a prominent Presbyterian minister. Two daughters brighten his household.

Aside from his duties as a Professor, he was for many years Treasurer of the corporation and Secretary of the Board of Trustees up to the recent meeting. As senior professor in service, he was acting president of the college for months at a time. In each of these relations to the college, as well as professor, his term of service has exceeded that of any other in the long history of the college.

KEIM, DE BENNEVILLE RANDOLPH, was born in the city of Reading, Berks county, Penn'a, on Jan 1, 1841. He is the son of John High (Hoch) Keim, of Reading, Pa., Hardware Merchant and Manufacturer, b. there Jan. 26, 1817, d. Oct. 29, 1858, and Martha Elizabeth Randolph, of Winchester, Va., b. in Cumberland county, Va., April 6, 1818, d. in Reading, June 4, 1890, (dau. of Gen. Thomas Beverley Randolph, of Va. officer in the U. S. Army, distinguished in the War of 1812 and War with Mexico, in command of the Virginia troops, and Maria Barbara Mayer, of Lancaster, Pa., a direct descendant of Melchior Mayer, Staudthauptman of Ulm, 1550); grandson of Benneville Keim of Reading, Pa., Bank President (Farmer's) and Hardware Merchant, b. there Nov. 3, 1790, d. there Oct. 31, 1872, and Mary High (Hoch) of Cumru Township, Berks county, Pa., b. there June 16, 1792, d. in Reading, July 14, 1833, (dau. of Isaac Hoch, second in descent from Rudolph Hoch, b. in Elzass, Germany, settled in Oley, Philadelphia, later Berks county, in 1725, and Sarah Hottenstein, dau. of William Hottenstein, grandson of Jacob of the sons of Ernst von Hottenstein, Mayor of Esslingen, Germany, who settled in Oley 1729, and descended through a known lineage

of Frankish Province Knight, Count Riebold von Hottenstein, of the Spessard Wald near Aschaffenberg, Germany, A. D. 380); great grandson of John Keim of Reading, b. in Oley, Pa., July 6, 1750, d. in Reading, Pa., Feb. 10, 1819, Land Owner, Hardware Merchant and Manufacturer, a Quaker, yet served in the ranks and the line of the Pennsylvania troops during the war for American Independence, one of the incorporators of the borough of Reading, 1783, Burgess, and Susanna de Benneville, b. in Oley, Pa., May 15, 1748, d. in Reading, Pa., Jan. 15, 1837, (dau. of Dr. George de Benneville, of a Norman French Protestant family which came to England in the suite of William, Prince of Orange, b. in London, July 26, 1703, partly raised by Queen Anne, his godmother, sentenced to be guillotined in France for teaching his doctrine of Universal restoration, pardoned by Louis XV, came to America, settled in Oley where he first taught the doctrines of the Universalist Church, of which he was the founder in America, married Esther Bertolet, dau. of Jean Bertolet, also a Huguenot refugee in Oley); great-great-grandson of Nicholas Keim, Farmer of Oley, b. there April 2, 1719, d. in Reading, Aug. 2, 1802, one of the first taxables in Reading when founded 1752, founder of the hardware and iron business there, and Barbara Schneider of Oley, Pa., b. there Oct. 1727, d. June 8, 1788, (dau. of Hans Schneider, who d. 1743, one of the early German Protestant settlers of Oley); gr. gr. gr. grandson, by his first wife, of Hans (Johann) Keim, of Oley, b. in Elzass, Germany, exact date unknown, d. Oley, Pa. 1752, according to his will, a Pietist, joined the Germantown settlement, 1698 one of the pioneers who penetrated the Manatawny region, 1704 took out his first warrant for land in Oley, Pa., 27 day, 11 month, 1719-20, surveyed June 3, 1720, his warrant being one of the first five warrants for land seated within the wild region, then in Philad'a, now known as Berks, county, Pa. (see warrant books, Harrisburg, Pa.), and which tract is still owned by a descendant. He was descended through a lineage long known and distinguished under the German Emperors (see German MSS in Mr. Keim's possession, and correspondence

with Maj. General Ernst Keim, Bavarian Army, Munich, Bavaria, as well as Herr Ludwig Keim, Carlesruhe, Baden).

The subject of this sketch was educated in private schools and the Pennsylvania Military Institute in Reading, Bolmar's Academy at West Chester, Pa. His college course was interrupted by the death of his father. In 1860 began journalism ; 1860-1 Captain First City Zouaves now the City Grays of Harrisburg N. G. of Pa.; 1861 correspondent New York *Times* at St. Louis; 1862 War Correspondent New York *Herald* with the armies of Grant, Sherman, McPherson, Banks, Sheridan in Tennessee, Mississippi, including the Vicksburg campaign, Alabama, Arkansas, Louisiana, Texas, Georgia, (the Atlanta campaign) Valley of the Shenandoah; 1864, Washington City Staff New York *Herald*; 1864-5, Editorial Staff New York *Herald*; 1865-6, Foreign Staff New York *Herald* in Europe, Africa, Asia, Australia, New Zealand and Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania); 1866-8, Washington Bureau New York *Herald*; 1868-9, correspondent New York *Herald* with Gen. Sheridan during his winter campaign against the Indian tribes of the southwest; 1869-70, Washington correspondent New York *Herald* from the Executive Mansion; 1869, special commissioner New York *Herald* to San Domingo with reference to annexation, also visited St. Thomas, Porto Rico and Cuba and conveyed to President Grant the overtures of President Baez for annexation of the Island of San Domingo to the United States, recalled to accompany President Grant on his tour through New England and eastern New York; 1870, accepted, at the personal request of President Grant, conveyed orally and by letter, the post of agent of the United States for the investigation of the Consular service, under a special act of Congress, having previously declined a foreign post, and also received verbal instructions from the President respecting certain diplomatic missions. Visited Japan, China, from Pekin and the great Wall to Hankow and Canton, Cochin China, Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands, India from Calcutta to Delhi and Bombay, Arabia, the Red Sea, Egypt, Jamaica and all

the countries of South America except Venezuela and Paraguay and all the countries of Europe except the Scandinavian and Iberian Peninsulas; the official correspondence and reports covering the Consular service in these countries were printed by order of Congress in four parts; declined an offer of advancement in official service; 1873 returned to Washington journalism representing at the same time, at Washington, the Philadelphia *Press* and *Telegraph*, Pittsburg *Commercial*, and *Commercial Gazette*; St. Louis *Globe-Democrat*, The *Iron Age* and Harrisburg *Telegraph*, with special arrangements with the New York *Tribune*, Chicago *Times* and Cincinnati *Commercial*; later the Philadelphia *Times* and Albany *Journal*; 1889 the Philadelphia *Inquirer*, Albany *Journal* and Harrisburg, Pa., *Telegraph*, of the latter journal he became part owner in 1882. At the same time he did much special work particularly on Washington social life for the Washington *Evening Star* and other journals. He was the author of numerous magazine articles and contributor to compiled works during the war and since, author of "Sheridan's Troopers on the Borders," "Sketches of Santo Domingo," "Hand-book of Washington and its Environs," and "Hand-book of Official and Social Etiquette," "Society in Washington," &c.

On June 25, 1872, Mr. Keim married Jane A. Sumner Owen, b. in Hartford, Conn., Feb. 18, 1844, descended from Peter Brown of the Mayflower, George Denison, the Cromwellian officer wounded at the battle of Naseby and the "Miles Standish" of Conn., Robert Denison a soldier, and Peter Brown, Captain of a Privateer in the Connecticut service during the war for American Independence. She was graduated from the Hartford High School, 1862, took a post graduate course at East Greenwich Seminary, R. I.; founded the Sixth Ward Reading Rooms and Temperance Society, which grew into the union for home work in her native city. In 1890 at the request of Mrs. Benjamin Harrison, wife of the President of the United States, President General Daughters of the American Revolution, Mrs. Keim became a charter member [No. 48] of that organization

now numbering over 20,000 women. She was one of the first five State Regents, and in her native state of Connecticut during her Regency founded thirty chapters comprising fourteen hundred members, being the banner state three times over of the D. A. R. In 1894 she became First Vice President General, D. A. R. As member of the Continental or Memorial Hall Committee, D. A. R., she prepared a bill for the donation of a site by the Congress of the United States, from the public grounds of Washington city, for the erection of a Continental Memorial building to cost \$200,000 to commemorate the services of the forefathers and foremothers of the American Revolution.

After an extended tour through Europe with his bride, Mr. Keim returned to Washington in 1873. After years of travel, longing for his native hills of Berks, he purchased a tract of land known as Keimhausen, upon the southern slope of Mount Penn within the limits of the city of Reading. The following year he there erected his home residence, "Edge-Mount," which he has since occupied during the summers and spending the winters in Washington with his wife and daughters, professionally, the elder Elizabeth Randolph married in 1895 to Lieut. Charles Willauwer Kutz, of Reading, Pa., Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, and the younger Miss Harriet Virginia Keim. His sons deBenneville and John Owen are deceased.

Mr. Keim has been a life member of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania since April 28, 1873, and a Life Contributor since June 6, 1873, to the Publication Fund of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. He was elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on Jan. 15, 1897.

KELLER, ELI, was born Dec. the 20th, A. D. 1825, in Northampton county, Pa. His parents were John Henry Keller, and Mary *nee* Engler his wife. He was raised on a farm, and accustomed to all manner of manual work. His early education, he received in the common schools of that day. In the summer of 1843, he attended the Grammar-school of Dr. John Vande-

veer, at Easton, Pa. Subsequently he studied Surveying privately, under the direction of his father, and for several winters, taught public schools. He was at that time extensively engaged in Sunday-school work, and served also as a Lieut. in a volunteer military company.

In the spring of 1851 he came to Mercersburg, Pa., and took up a regular classical course of studies. When Marshall college was moved to Lancaster, Pa., (1853), and united with Franklin college, he was a member of the Freshman Class, and had under his care, the property of the "Diagnothian Literary Society," to which he belonged. At the end of his Sophomore year, he returned to Mercersburg, to pursue theological studies, under the instruction of Drs. Schaff and Wolff. In the spring of 1856, at a special meeting of Mercersburg Classis, held in Chambersburg, he was examined and licensed to the Gospel Ministry. Shortly after, with his father, and the whole parental family, he moved to the State of Ohio, where he labored in the Gospel ministry for 18 years, serving four charges, namely: Brokensword, Thompson, Bellevue and Canal Winchester.

In the spring of 1874, he removed to his native state, and located at Zionsville, Lehigh county, where he still resides, following his profession. In the year 1889, Ursinus college conferred on him the honorable title of D. D. having before given that of A. M.

His great grandfather Joseph Keller, was from Zwei-Brucken (Deux Ponts) Bavaria, and arrived in this country Oct. 31st, 1737, when only 19 years of age. This patriarchal ancestor had a brother, who settled about the same time in the state of Virginia, a son of whom, holding a clerkship under Gen. Washington, he met in the State of New Jersey A. D. 1776-7, whilst on a visit to the retreating Continental Army. He also had a son-in-law, Miller by name, who was at the same time a Captain in the army. Besides, he had a step-brother, whose name was Good (Guth) who is supposed to have settled, where we now have Guthsville, Lehigh county. His great grandfather, on his mother's side, Rev. Peter Fred. Niemeyer, was from the

city of Wismar, then in Sweden, and arrived in this country Sept. the 11th, 1753. For more than one hundred years, the home of this Keller family, was in what is now known as Upper Plainfield Township, Northampton county, Pa., where the Indians attacked the same, (Sept. 15th, 1757,) massacred one son, and carried the mother and two other sons as captives, to the city of Montreal, in Canada East, (see "Frontier Forts of Pa." vol. 1, p. 240). His father was a man of great energy. For many years he was active as Justice of the Peace, Surveyor and Notary Public; also as Associate Judge of his county. He was in his time, Captain of a volunteer military company, Colonel and Major of a regiment, and also Brigade-Inspector. In the church, he was equally active—originated the system of the so-called "Plainfield Bonds," in aid of the Theological Seminary of the Reformed church then located at Mercersburg, Pa.

On the father's side, the Keller family was Reformed, in their christian confession, but on the mother's side Lutheran. Rev. Thomas Pomp of Easton, was the beloved pastor for 53 years, (1796-1849).

Dr. Keller had five brothers and two sisters. In the beginning of the Rebellion, three of those, being in single life, enlisted from Ohio, as Infantrymen in the Union Army. Two of them (Captain and First Lieutenant of Co. C. 49 Regiment, Ohio Volunteer Infantry) fell at the Battle of Murfreesborough, Tenn. (Jan. 1, '63). The third is Rev. Jos. A. Keller, D. D. of Hartville, Ohio, formerly Prof. of Languages in Heidelberg college, Tiffin, Ohio.

Dr. Keller married the youngest daughter of Rev. T. L. Hoffeditz, D. D. of Nazareth, Pa. He had five sons and three daughters. The younger two (son and daughter) have died. Two sons are practicing physicians, in the old home-country (Bangor and Wind Gap). One is a Minister of the Gospel, at Orrville, Ohio, and the oldest son, General Agent of a manufacturing company at Marion, Ohio.

The field of labor, assigned him by Goshenhoppen Classis, and served since the spring of 1874, comprises four congrega-

tions, extending over portions of Lehigh, Berks and Montgomery counties. A field of such dimensions and demands allows but little time or ability for literary work, and yet he has contributed largely to the columns of the "Reformed Hausfreund," and other periodicals, in the German language, which is still nearest and dearest to those, for whose welfare he feels himself called to labor. At times, he also writes in the Pennsylvania dialect, either in prose or verse, and never fails to secure a favorable response.

When he left the seminary at Mercersburg, for the state of Ohio, his Professors (Schaff and Wolff) charged him, "If ever you receive a call to return to your own people we wish you to do so, since they in our estimation have special claims to your services."

That joint request was thus fulfilled, and seemingly justified.

He became a member of the Penn'a-German Society on Jan. 9, 1895.

RHOADS, DOCTOR MICHAEL ALBERT, was born in Colebrookdale Township, Berks County, April 18th, 1847. His great-great-grandfather was Matthias Roth who landed in Philadelphia, September 27th, 1752. He came to this country with his wife and two sons, on the ship Halifax, Thomas Coates, Captain, from Rotterdam, last from Cowes. He located forty miles north of Philadelphia at the Iron Stone Creek, a branch of the Manatawny, where he bought the first iron furnace built in this country from Rutter and Potts. He was born November 8th, 1717, and died March 13th, 1795. He was married to Anna Elizabeth De-Beyer who died November 14th, 1809. His great-grandfather was Jonathan Roth (Rhoads) born March 18th, 1751, died September 3, 1819, married to Dorothea Elizabeth Leinn, born December 12th, 1756, and died September 16th, 1824. His grandfather, John Rhoads, was born June 28th, 1788, died July 4th, 1860, and was married to Catharina Boyer. His father was born June 28th, 1820, died January

15th, 1872, and was married to Hannah Buck Ruth, who is still living.

Dr. Rhoads received his early education in the public schools, and at Fairview Seminary at Boyertown. He moved to Philadelphia in April 1861, and attended the public schools there until in the fall of 1866 when he matriculated as a student in the Jefferson Medical College, and received the degree of *Doctorem in arte medendum* in March 1868. He remained in Philadelphia after graduation and was one of the assistant demonstrators of Anatomy at the Jefferson Medical College under Professor William H. Pancoast until August 1869, when he moved to Reading. Elected a member of the Board of Health of the City of Reading, on August 20, 1879, and its President in April 1882. He continued as President, by successive annual election, for a period of eleven years, resigning in April 1894. On July 15 1885, he was appointed by the Department of the Interior at Washington, D. C. an examining surgeon for pension which position he held for 4 years.

He has been surgeon to St. Joseph's hospital, Reading, Pa., since August 17th, 1873, and in 1886 was appointed Chief of the Medical and Surgical staff, with the privilege of selecting the Resident Physician. Elected a member of the Reading Society of Natural Sciences and was its Secretary for ten years. He is the present President of the Berks County Medical Society. He was elected a member of the Board of Trustees and the Judicial Council of the Medical Society of the State of Pennsylvania in 1892 for one year to fill the unexpired term of Dr. S. S. Shultz, who died, and was re-elected in 1893 for three years and again re-elected in 1896 for three years more. He has been the Secretary of The Board of Trustees and Recorder of The Judicial Council since 1892.

Dr. Rhoads was married, by Bishop M. A. DeWolf Howe, of the Diocese of Central Pennsylvania, Protestant Episcopal Church, to Anna Mary Elliot, on the thirteenth day of May, 1873. He has two sons and one daughter, named respectively, Edward Elliot, Robert Elliot and Helen Elliot Rhoads.

He became a member of the Pennsylvania-German Society on April 11th, 1894.

SAHM, WILLIAM KOPP TRITLE, M. D., the third son of Rev. Peter Sahm, D. D., and Susan (Tritle) Sahm, was born in Johnstown, Cambria county, Pennsylvania, June 19, 1850. His grand-parents were John and Mary [Plasterer] Sahm; his great-grand-parents, George and Catharine [Miller] Sahm; and his great-great-grandparents, Matthias and ——[Heintzelman] Sahm. [Gen. S. P. Heintzelman, of Civil War fame, was a direct descendant of this Heintzelman family.] Matthias Sahm, during the Revolution, was a private in Captain Jacob Baldy's company, in Hiester's Battalion, Berks county Militia.

Dr. Sahm's maternal grand-parents were John and Catharine [Hassler] Tritle. During the War of 1812 John Tritle was a member of Captain Jacob Findlay's company, enlisted at Chambersburg, Pa. His great-grandfather was Jacob Tritle [Treitle.]

Dr. Sahm was educated in the public schools, Missionary Institute, Selinsgrove, Pa., and Pennsylvania College, Gettysburg, Pa., from which he graduated in the year 1872. Prior to attending college he learned the printing trade, in the office of the Perry County Democrat, Hon. J. A. Magee, editor and proprietor, New Bloomfield, Pa. After leaving college he taught school for one year and then began the study of medicine in the office of Dr. P. T. Musser, of Aaronsburg, Pa., and continued his studies with Dr. S. R. Berg, of New Berlin, Pa., graduating from Jefferson Medical College in 1877. He began the practice of medicine in Freeburg, Snyder county, Pa., but shortly afterward entered into partnership with Dr. Samuel Crawford, of McCoysville, Juniata county, Pa. He remained there until February 1, 1886, when he entered the service of the Pennsylvania Railroad Company as Medical Examiner, being first stationed at Tyrone, Pa. In a few months he was transferred to Pittsburgh, Pa., where he is still located.

He is a member of the Allegheny County Medical Society,

the Medical Society of the State of Pennsylvania and of the University Club, of Pittsburg. He was elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on Oct. 15, 1896.

SCHWEINITZ, PAUL DE. The history of the Schweinitz family reaches back to the Twelfth Century. In remote antiquity it was probably of Slavonic origin. About 1200, A. D., it came with Duchess Hedwig, the Holy, from Merania into Silesia, and soon became one of the most prominent families of the country. The coat of arms is a shield with three horizontal fields, the uppermost, gules or red; the middle, sable or black; the lowest, argent or white; the shield surmounted by two ox-horns rising from a helmet, the horns and the mantling showing the same color as the shield.

From 1350 to the present day not a name is wanting, male or female, in the line. As far back as the records go the members thereof have held important positions in State and Church. Prior to the Thirty Years' War they were Lords of extended domains, and again, after recovering from the devastations of that dire period, the family rose to prominence among the landed nobility of Silesia. From the time of the Crusades to the present day there has not been a war in Germany in which some members of the family have not fought as officers in the forces of their prince.

In 1540 the family embraced the Protestant faith, and two centuries later, the line, of which this sketch treats, united with the Moravian Church, in 1740, selling their estates and devoting themselves entirely to the service of the Church. By a strange over-ruling the first Schweinitz to unite with the Renewed Brethren's or Moravian Church had married a lineal descendant of one of the martyrs of the Ancient Brethren's or Bohemian-Moravian Church.

The first Schweinitz to come to America [the eleventh of the unbroken line of descent] was Hans Christian Alexander de Schweinitz, *Senior Civilis Unitatis Fratrum*, member of the Provincial Board of the American Moravian Church, adminis-

trator of its estates in the northern colonies, and, later, a member of the highest Executive Board of the entire Church, born on the ancestral estate of Nieder Leuba, Oct. 17, 1740. He arrived in Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, Aug. 16, 1770, coming from Herrnhut, Saxony; had charge of the financial affairs of the Church throughout the Revolutionary War, during which period Bethlehem twice became the seat of the hospital of the Continental army; took the oath of allegiance in the name of the Church to the new government, and, though the Moravians were non-combatants in those days, favored the patriotic party. On April 27, 1779, he married as his second wife Anna Dorothea Elizabeth Baroness von Watteville, the grand-daughter of Count Zinzendorf, so prominent in the early religious history of the Province of Pennsylvania, and the principal agent of the restoration of the Brethren's or Moravian Church. Their son (the twelfth in the unbroken line of descent) was Lewis David de Schweinitz, *Senior Civilis Unitatis Fratrum*, member of the Provincial Boards of the American Moravian Church; administrator of its southern and administrator and nominal proprietor of its northern estates in America; senior pastor of the church at Bethlehem; Doctor of Philosophy; member of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; member of the American Philosophical Society; corresponding member of the Linnean Society of Paris, and of the Society of Natural Sciences of Leipsic; born at Bethlehem, Feb. 13, 1780. He conducted protracted negotiations with Congress and the United States Government in connection with the interests of Christian Indians. In addition to his invaluable services to his Church his chief claim to fame lies in his botanical researches. He added nearly fourteen hundred new species to the amount of botanical knowledge and published numerous botanical treatises, mostly in Latin. His herbarium is deposited with the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia.

On May 24, 1812, he married Louisa Amalia Le Doux, of direct French Huguenot descent, the family having been driven out of France after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes in

1685. One son was the distinguished Bishop Emil de Schweinitz, of the American Moravian Church, South; another son was the even more distinguished Bishop Edmund de Schweinitz, S. T. D., of Bethlehem, Pa. He was the most famous Moravian clergyman of his day. He published numerous pamphlets and monographs, his larger works being: "The Life and Times of David Zeisberger" and "The History of the Unitas Fratrum." One of his sons is the noted oculist, Dr. George E. de Schweinitz, of Philadelphia. Another son of Lewis David and the thirteenth in the unbroken line of descent was Robert William de Schweinitz, born in Salem, N. C., Sept. 20, 1819. He has held every important office in the gift of the American Moravian Church, and for nearly fourteen years was President of its highest Executive Board. During the entire period of the Civil War, as well as before and after [1853-1866], he was Principal of the Salem Female Academy, having charge of over 300 souls, and occupying the trying position of being a loyal Union man in the enemy's country. His influence was instrumental in saving his town from attack during Stoneman's raid. Since 1867 he has resided in Bethlehem, Pa. On July 26, 1846, he married Marie Louise von Tschirschky, on her father's side of the House of Tschirschky-Boegendorff, and on her mother's side of the House of Schoenberg-Briban. One of their sons and the fourteenth in the unbroken line of descent is Paul Robert de Schweinitz, born in Salem, N. C., March 16, 1863. He was educated, as all the preceding ones, at Nazareth Hall and the Moravian College at Bethlehem, graduating with the Degree of B. D. from the Theological Seminary in 1884, and taking a supplemental theological course at the University of Halle in Germany. He was ordained a Deacon of the Moravian Church in 1886 and a Presbyter in 1888. Served as Home Missionary in Northfield, Minn., and is now pastor of the historic Moravian charge of Nazareth, Pa. In addition to the literary work incident to his profession he is a regular contributor to the "Missionary Review of the World." He is a member of the Wingolf Fraternity [Hallenser Chapter] of Germany, a life member of the

Moravian Historical Society and one of the organizing members of the Pennsylvania-German Society. On January 27, 1887, he married Mary Catharine Daniel, only daughter of Charles B. Daniel, the pioneer in the slate industry of Northampton county, and one of the founders of the Bethlehem Iron Co. Her mother was Eliza Riegel, sister of the merchants Riegel of Philadelphia. The first Riegel of this line, Matthias Riegel, came to America Sept. 23, 1732, and settled in the Saucon Valley, near Hellertown, Northampton county, Pa. Probably the first Daniel of this line was William Daniel, who came to America prior to 1781 and settled in Lehigh county.

To the above have been born four children—Karl, Helena, Dorothea and Louise—Karl, born Nov. 26, 1887, in Northfield, Minn., will be the fifteenth generation of an unbroken line of descent. The family has now been in the ministry of the Moravian Church in an unbroken line for over 150 years.

Sources for above: *Genealogia Derer von Schweinitz*, Liegnitz 1661, printed folio pp. 98, poetical appendices pp. 32. *The History of the Family de Schweinitz 1200-1891*. Type-written MSS., quarto, pp. 108.

SHICK, ROBERT PORTER, was born May 6th, 1869, in Anna, Illinois. He is the son of Cyrus Shick (Jan. 28, 1830—May 30, 1889, son of Henry Shick (July 3, 1803—Sept. 29, 1888), son of Henry Shick (March 3, 1779—Dec. 23, 1859), son of Lewis Shick, who emigrated from Germany near the middle of the 18th century.

Mr. Shick was graduated from Princeton College, in 1890; spent two years abroad, studying at the Universities of Berlin and Paris; received the degree of A. M. from Princeton College in 1893 and was graduated from Harvard Law School in 1895. Since Nov. 1896, he has been practicing in Reading. He is a member of the Pennsylvania Society Sons of the Revolution, and was elected to regular membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society on April 20, 1897.

STAUFFER, DAVID MCNEELY, born in Mt. Joy, Lancaster county, Pa., March 24, 1845, son of Jacob Stauffer, late patent attorney, of Lancaster city, and Mary Anna McNeely. He is sixth in descent from John Stauffer, who came to the Province of Pennsylvania in 1710, from Alsheim, near Worms, Hessen-Darmstadt. (John's father, Daniel, came from Thun, Switzerland.) Educated in the common and High Schools of Lancaster city, and received the honorary degree of A. M. from Franklin and Marshall College, though he left that institution to enter the army and never graduated.

Mr. Stauffer enlisted at the age of 17 in the 2nd Penna. Emergency Regiment, Capt. James Dysart's Company, and was in the Antietam campaign of 1862. Enlisted again and was a Corporal in Battery I, Pa. Light Artillery, and served until Jan. 9, 1864. On Feb. 5, 1864, he received the appointment of Master's Mate in the United States Navy, and served on the Lower Mississippi River under Admiral D. D. Porter. On April 1, 1865, was promoted to Ensign, U. S. N., and commanded U. S. S. Alexandria for a time. Honorably discharged Nov. 5, 1865, at close of the war.

He commenced the practice of civil engineering, in Nov. 1865, on the Penna. R. R.; in 1869, was a Division Engineer on the Phila. & Reading R. R.; in 1870 became Assistant Engineer in the Survey Department of Philadelphia; in 1874, Assistant Chief Engineer of the Delaware and Bound Brook R. R. Philadelphia to New York; Engineer in charge of construction Philadelphia Water Department, from 1877 to 1879; Contracting Engineer for the Dorchester Bay Tunnel, Boston, from 1879 to 1881; Engineer with the Philadelphia Bridge Works, 1881 to 1882. In latter years established as a Consulting Engineer in New York City, and in 1883 bought a large interest in "Engineering News," a technical journal published in New York, and became its Chief Editor, and still holds his interest in that journal.

He is a Member of the American Society of Civil Engineers; Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers, of London; Mem-

ber of American Institute of Mining Engineers; one of the founders and Past Vice President Engineers' Club of Philadelphia, and other minor technical societies. He is also a member of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion, and Grand Army of the Republic, and is President of the Yonkers Chapter of the Sons of the American Revolution. He was elected to membership in the Pennsylvania-German Society on October 14, 1891.

Mr. Stauffer was married, in 1892, to Florence, daughter of the Hon. G. Hilton Scribner, of Yonkers, N. Y., and resides at that place. He has travelled much abroad, as far as the Caucasus and Caspian Sea, in Egypt, Central America, etc., and gained his wife as the result of a shipwreck on the coral reef of Roncador, in the Caribbean Sea on his way to examine the proposed Nicaraugua ship canal.

The Arms of the Stauffers of Thun are azure, an arm proper holding a cup, or, in dexter chief a mullet of five points, or. The family name of "Stauffer" is derived from an office held: "der Stauffer," in old Swabian, was the cup-man, or cup-bearer. The root word is *Stauf*, old German for a "cup," and the "er" is only the masculine affix. An older root still is the Anglo Saxon "Stoppa"—also a cup. The office of the "Stauffer"—under that name, was peculiar to Bern and South Germany, and when family names began to descend from father to son, about the 12th century, each office holder of that rank passed on the name. As a consequence there are many separate families of Stauffers in Bern. There was a Stauffer von Thun in 938: he attended a tournament at Magdeburg in that year.

STOUT, JOHN KENNEDY, was born in Wilkes-Barre, Luzerne county, Pa., Nov. 29, 1849, the son of Asher Miner Stout, born in Bethlehem, Pa., in 1822, and Ellen C. (Gilder-sleeve) Stout, born in Wilkes-Barre in 1824. His father was a lawyer, (Yale, '42) and after his death in 1860, the family moved to Elizabeth, N. J.

He was educated at the school of the Rev. C. W. Everest,

Hamden, Conn., and Trinity College, Hartford, receiving his A. B. in 1870 and A. M. in 1873. Moving to Easton, Pa., in the fall of 1870, he began to study law, but in 1873 became city editor of "*The Easton Daily Express*," thence going on the city staff of the "*New York Tribune*" for three years, from 1875 to 1878. While there, in 1877, he was admitted to the New Jersey Bar, and in 1878 he began to practice in Elizabeth, N. J.

In 1880 he went to Washington Territory, settling in Spokane in 1881, where he has since practised law. He was the first City Attorney of Spokane, 1882-4, and was Clerk of the U. S. District Court in 1888. He has also, since 1890, been the dramatic and literary critic of the Spokane "*Spokesman-Review*."

He married Oct. 29, 1892, Miss Ida T. Homan, then of Brooklyn, N. Y., but born in New Orleans, La.

He was in 1873-5 a member of the "Easton Grays," Co. F, 4th Regt., Penna. National Guard; in 1887 he became 1st Lieut. of Co. G, 2d Regt. N. G. Wash., served as Major on the Staff of Gov. Semple and that of Gov. Moore, in Territorial days, and was Colonel and Chief Signal Officer on the Staff of Gov. Ferry, the first Governor of the State, from 1890 to 1893. He is now on the retired list as Colonel.

He is a member of the Society of the Sons of the American Revolution, being Senior Vice President of the Washington State Society. He belongs to the California Society of Colonial Wars, and is State Secretary for Washington. He was elected a regular member of the Penna-German Society, July 15, 1897. His College fraternity is Psi Upsilon, and he is also an honorary member of Theta Delta Chi.

Among his Pennsylvanian ancestors are his parents, his grandfather, Dr. Abram Stout, (Un. of Pa., '19) born in Northampton county, 1793, and wife Anna Maria Miner; his great-grandfather Isaac Stout, born in Berks county in 1749, and wife Barbara Bachmann, born 1751. From this Barbara he has an old German Bible, printed in Zurich in 1536, now 36<sub>1</sub>

years old, containing two or three generations of Barbara Bachmann's ancestors. His paternal grandmother was a Miner, and in that line he has a record of 18 generations, through Captain Thomas Miner, who landed with Winthrop in June, 1630, to Henry Miner who received his coat of arms from Edward III, and died in 1359. In that line, Mary Wright, wife of his great-grandfather, Asher Miner, and her mother Mary Dyer, were both born in Pennsylvania.

WAGNER, JOHN CAREY, was born in Shippensburg, Cumberland county, Pennsylvania, Tuesday, July 31st, 1838. His father was David Wagner, who was born near Big Spring, same county, of whose ancestors there are no records, but his father was of German descent, his mother's maiden name was Elizabeth Walter, of Chester or Philadelphia county. David Wagner followed wagon making for a livelihood, but on the opening of the Cumberland Valley Railroad, about 1840, established a grain and forwarding business in Shippensburg; he died November 24th, 1845, aged 54 years. Mr. Wagner's mother was Elizabeth Ann Gessner, who was born in Hasselbach, in the Earldom of Wittgenstein, Germany, October 4th, 1797, and emigrated to the United States, with her parents John Henry and Elizabeth Gessner, in the summer of 1802, where she died in June, 1861, aged 63 years.

John Carey Wagner is the youngest child of a family of six daughters and four sons, only the two oldest sisters and himself surviving.

He received his education in the common schools of the city and a local academy. In the spring of 1853 he took up telegraphy at the same time clerking in a stationery store. In the winter of the same year he entered the *News* printing office, remaining there until the fall of 1856, when he went to Knoxville, Tennessee, working on *Brownlow's Whig, Register and Presbyterian Witness*. In the spring of 1860, came North, locating at Newville, Pa., taking an interest in the "*Star of the*

"Valley" printing office, which interest he disposed of to his partner the following spring.

Soon after the call for troops for the suppression of the Rebellion in 1861, he enlisted in Company H, Third Pennsylvania Cavalry, and was mustered into service in August, 1861. He was made Corporal, promoted to Sergeant, and placed on the Color Guard and made Signal Officer; detailed as Regimental Clerk and later assigned to duty as acting Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant. In March, 1864, was detailed for duty as telegraph operator in the United States Military Telegraph Corps, and assigned to duty with the gunboats on the Potomac river, with office at Saint Inigoes, Saint Mary's county, Md., remaining there until July, 1865, after peace had been declared, but serving in same capacity in different parts of Maryland and Virginia until July, 1866. From the fall of 1866 until spring of 1868 was with the Bankers' and Brokers' Telegraph Company, and stationed at Somerville, New Jersey.

In Spring of 1868 returned to Shippensburg, where he has since resided as one of the proprietors of "*The News*," and became sole proprietor in July, 1893, upon the death of his brother David Knight Wagner.

On December 29th, 1869, was married to Emma Morrow, of Newville, Pa. Children living:—Ella Forney Wagner, wife of Jeremiah McClellan Snyder, of Easton, Pa., Mary Talbott Wagner, teacher; Blanche Gessner Wagner, teacher; Isabelle Morrow Wagner, attending Normal School. Children dead—Katharine Augusta Wagner, aged 11 years; David Emmett Wagner, aged 7 months, and one infant son.

He is a Past Grand of Conedoguinet Lodge, No. 173, Independent Order of Odd Fellows; Past Chief Patriarch Valley Encampment, No. 34, Independent Order of Odd Fellows; Past Regent Shippensburg Council, No. 995, Royal Arcanum; and District Deputy Grand Regent of same Order; Captain Colwell Post, No. 201, Grand Army of the Republic; was City Treasurer for eleven years and a member of School Board at present; was the promoter of the city's system of water works.

The family are all members of the Presbyterian church, and whilst his parents were among the original members of the Church of God, he attends the Presbyterian church also; serving second term as Notary Public. Mr. Wagner was elected to membership in the Penna-German Society on January 12, 1894.

David Wagner (his father) was a member of a military company which marched from Cumberland county to the defence of Baltimore in 1814.

YEAGER, JAMES MARTIN, was born in Yeagerstown, Mifflin county, Pa., on Nov. 2, 1857. Of his ancestors, his g. g. grandfather George Buffington, founder of said family in the Lykens Valley, was a descendant of Richard Buffington, b. 1654, at Great Marlow, Buckinghamshire, England, whose eldest son was the first English child born in Pennsylvania (Penn'a-Gazette, July 5, 1739); he was a soldier of the Revolution and m. Sept. 2, 1782, Barbara Hoffman, b. May 31, 1763, in Berks county, Pa., dau. John Peter Hoffman, b. Germany, 1709, came to America, 1739, served as a Provincial volunteer during the Indian war, whilst three of his sons and his son-in-law served in the Revolution. His g. g. grandfather, Andrew Yeager, served in various companies, during the greater part of the Revolutionary War. His g. grandfather, John Yeager, b. in Montgomery county, Feb. 19, 1767, m. July 1, 1788, Catharine Rau, d. Feb. 19, 1835. He is said to have built the first bank barn in the Lykens Valley. His grandfather, Jacob Yeager, b. in Dauphin county, March 11, 1793. He served in the War of 1812, and, in 1830, obtained a patent for the mold-board of a plow now in universal use. He m. in 1815, Susanna Fisher, *nee* Buffington. His youngest son, Jeremiah M., was the father of the subject of this sketch, and m. Dec. 28, 1854, Mary J. Creighton.

On the maternal side his g. g. grandfather, James Jacobs, b. in Frankfort-on-the-Main, came to America about the middle of the eighteenth century, enlisted, Dec. 27, 1775, as private in Capt. Thomas L. Byles' company, 3rd Penn'a Regt. Col. Shea,

fought at Harlem Heights and Fort Washington, honorably discharged, Nov. 20, 1776. His g. grandfather, Samuel Jacobs, the fourth son, b. May 18, 1783, m. Nancy Lemon; their dau. Elizabeth, b. June 10, 1810, m. July 1, 1830, William Creighton; their dau. Mary J. m. Jeremiah M. Yeager as above.

His g. g. grandfather, John Lemon, b. 1761, in the Highlands of Scotland, came to America when young, enlisted Sept. 1775, as private in Capt. John Harris' company, 12th Penn'a Regt., when but fourteen years of age, served in all the campaigns of that gallant regiment, being wounded in the head and leg at Monmouth, honorably discharged Jan. 1783, reinlisted, 1793, and served with Wayne in his Indian campaign. He m. Kate Schroyer, of German ancestry.

His g. grandfather Andrew Creighton, b. Edinburgh, emigrated at the age of fifteen, m. 1797, Isabella Jones, of Welsh descent. Two of his sons were well-known ministers of the Gospel.

The Rev. James Martin Yeager D. D., of this sketch, began his education at Kishacoquillas Seminary and various institutions at Williamsport and in the Wyoming Valley. In 1880 he graduated from the Wesleyan University at Middletown, Conn. In 1880-81 he was pastor at Carmel, N. Y.; in 1883-84 at Lenox, Mass.; in 1885-87 at Rhinecliff-on-the-Hudson; in 1888-92 at Hillsdale, N. Y. He has been President of Drew Seminary for Young Women for five years. In 1882 he traveled extensively through Europe and the Holy Land. Dr. Yeager is a man of broad mind, a forcible preacher and a most capable educator. His executive ability is noted for its firmness coupled with gentleness. He is a man of keen perception, with a fine sense of humor, and is one of the most agreeable of men in any of the walks and dealings of life.

Dr. Yeager is a member of the Alpha Delta Phi Club of New York; of the Society of the War of 1812 of Pennsylvania; of the Sons of the Revolution of the State of N. Y. He was elected to membership in the Pennsylvania German Society on July 15, 1897. He m. Oct. 13, 1886, Miss Emma McElroy, of

Rhinebeck, N. Y. He has two children, James Creighton, b. Jan. 1, 1888, and Marion, b. Oct. 1, 1891.

ZERN, JACOB G., born February 24, 1845, in New Hanover township, Montgomery county, Pa., son of Jacob and Sophia Zern. Graduated from the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, March 13, 1868. Located at Weissport, Carbon county, Pa., for the practice of his profession, in the Fall of 1868. Represented Carbon county in the Penn'a State Legislature 1879-1881. Postmaster of Weissport during President Cleveland's first term. Moved to Lehighton in 1892, and was elected Burgess of same in 1893. Elected Associate Judge of Carbon county in 1894.

Dr. Zern is a member of the Carbon county, Lehigh Valley and Penn'a State Medical Societies. Elected to membership in the Penn'a-German Society on January 12, 1894.

He married October 13, 1870, Ella Edinger, daughter of Hon. Abraham Edinger, of Monroe county. They have one daughter, Katharyn V., b. 1881.

AUGUSTUS  
EV. LUTHERAN CHURCH  
TRAPPE, PA.

---

RECORD OF  
MARRIAGES  
CONFIRMATIONS  
AND  
BURIALS  
WITH A LIST OF THE  
CONTRIBUTORS TO PASTOR'S SALARY  
NOV. 27, 1760.

## MARRIAGES.

(REV. JOHANN CASPAR STOEVER.)

Raush, Daniel  
Opdografsin, Elisabeth

March 18, 1730.

Sebastia, Andreas  
Krausin, Elisabeth

April 27, 1730.

Bergheimer, Johan Caspar  
Hauserin, Elisabeth Catharina

October 20, 1730.

Müller, Johan Jacob  
Hartmannin, Anna Maria Appolonia

February 12, 1731.

Geelwichs, Friedrich Heinrich  
Bulerin, Maria Dorothea

April 10, 1733.

Beyer, Andreas  
Bergheimerin, Susanna Catharina

July 1, — ?

Kohl, Johan Georg  
Beerin, Barbara

January 8, 1734.

Amborn, Christoph  
Klauerin, Susanna

May 21, 1734.

Corper, Nicolaus  
Marstellerin, Anna Margretha

December 3, 1734.

Wertz, Jacob  
Hofin, (?) Anna Barbara

December 29, 1734.

Bien, David  
Tabernien, Elisabetha

January 10, 1735.

Crösmann, John George  
Schrakken, Eva Barbara  
eldest dr. Hans Jacob and Euphrosina

October 9, 1735.

[REV. FALK OR ENEBERG.]  
Kun, Johan Adam Simon  
Schrackin, Anna Maria Sarina  
youngest dr. Hans Jacob Euphrosina

December 11, 1740.

[Probably by DYLANDER.]

- Unterkofner, Johan Jacob  
 Schmiedin, Maria Eva, from Goshoppen  
     living in Friederich Township
- 
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1744.  
 Leber, Philipp (Lutheran)  
 Mullerin, Anna Margretha (Reformed)
- March 12, 1745.      living on the Schippach,      [Pastor BRUNHOLTZ.]
- (REV. MUHLENBERG.)
- Schoimer, Conrad (widower)  
 Nussin, Anna Margretha (widow)
- February —, 1745.  
 Heilman, Jurg Adam  
 Dufrene, Elisabeth  
     beyond the Schuylkill
- March —, 1745.  
 Appele, George  
 Manzerin, Maria Juliana
- March —, 1745.      (in Philadelphia)  
 Stambach, Johann Philip  
 Kuhezin, Maria Christina
- 
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1745. (In the Oley Mountains)  
 Kuhez, Johan Bernhard  
 Eberhardin, Catharina Elisabeth
- 
- \_\_\_\_\_, 1745. (In the Oley Mountains)  
 Reiter, Johannes (widower)  
 Carlin, Anna Maria
- December 31, 1745.  
 Gaugler, Johannes Kilian  
 Bittelin, Anna Margretha
- November 19, 1745.  
 Campbell, John  
 Ball, Anna  
     (In Philadelphia Co.) By license dated April 4, 1744.  
 Israel, Michael  
 Lamplugh, Mary  
     By license d. February 22, 1745-6.  
 Merckel, Abraham  
 Ickesin, Anna Barbara
- September — 1745.  
 Götthy (?) Beatus  
 Jürgerin, Catharina Elisabeth
- March 6, 1746.

- Wagner, Johannes  
Dürrin, Anna Barbara
- 
- 1746 (?)  
Bächle, Christian  
Friedrichsen, Catharina
- 
1746. (?)  
Nagel, Conrad  
Peterman, Margretha (widow)
- April 17, 1746, on the Schippach.  
Preiss, Daniel  
Weychhardin, Johanna
- May 22, 1746.  
Scheibe, Johan Jacob  
Schäfer, Anna Catharina (widow Ludewig.)
- July 6, 1746.  
Denk, (?) Johan Simon (widower)  
Schulzin, Catharina Dorothea
- July 8, 1746.  
Nunemacher, Johannes  
Müllerin, Maria
- July 20, 1746.  
living in Indian field  
Ernst, Johan Wendel (widower)  
Davidsin, Maria (widow)
- August 5, 1746, beyond the Schuylkill.  
Meissenheimer, Johan Jacob  
Reiterin, Anna Margretha
- November 16, 1746.  
Wagner, Jürg Adam, s. Hanes Jürg  
Schmiedin, Anna Catharina, dr. Hans Jürg
- January 8, 1747, at Goshoppen.  
Müller, Andreas  
Ehwaldin, Anna Maria, dr. Ludewig
- February 5, 1747, m. publicly.  
Schiring, Johann Nicol  
Molzin, the virgin dr. Schoolmaster Molzen
- March 12, 1747, at Matecha.  
Kittelman, Johann Peter (widower)  
Hitzbergerin, Anna Juliana
- May 10, 1747, beyond the Schuylkill.  
Lindeman, Johan Heinrich s. Justus.  
Uhlín, Anna Margretha
- May 26, 1747, both Reformed rel.

	Heiser, Valentin Howin, Anna
May 4, 1747.	Moritz, Wilhelm Heiselin, Anna Maria
July 21, 1747.	Wambold, Adam (widower) Dannhauserin, Ottilia
August 16, 1747.	Pab, Johann Conrad (widower) Lehrin, Margretha
August 16, 1747.	Vogle, Johan Jürg Sämin, Maria Catharina
September 22, 1747, at Goshoppen.	Müntz, Benedict (widower) Reilin, Schön: Elisabeth (widow)
September 30, 1747, in Colebrookdale twp.	Vetter Michael (from Elsass) Schmiedin, Maria Catharina step dr. Simon Pelzen
November 24, 1747.	Koch, Heinrich s. Johannes Beierin, Anna Maria dr. Jacob
December 15, 1747, live in New Hanover twp.	Gmelin, Christian Heiserin. Christina
December 29, 1747, at Matetcha.	Linck, Adam Müllerin, Elisabeth
January 31, 1748.	Gerber, Johann Adam Schleucherin, Anna Maria
February 15, 1748, in Limbourg twp.	Jäger, Johannes Schneiderin, Eva Elisabeth
April 12, 1748,	in New Hanover twp. Rambow, Peter
April 13, 1748,	Peters, Mary dr. Peter in Providence twp.
April 14, 1748,	Wolffer, Simon Baumanin, Maria Margretha in the Swedes church Philadelphia.

	Weichel, Johan Christoph
	Hillin, Catharina
April 26, 1748.	at New Hanover.
	Matthes, Mathias
	Davis, Mary
May 31, 1748.	Loos, Christoph (widower)
	Heinrichin, Dorothea (widow)
June 15, 1748.	Streil, Leonhard
	Reimerin, (widow)
July 31, 1748,	by License at Raritan (N. J.)
	Früh, Jacob (widower)
	Roserin, Maria Dorothea
August 17, 1748.	Griffith, Abraham (widower)
	Harris, Sarah
August 31, 1748,	living in Chester Co.
	Wentz, Valentin
	Jenneweinin, Anna Barbara
September 11, 1748.	Theus, John Henry
	Johnson, Anna Mary (widow)
September 11, 1748.	Hippel, Johannes
	Hässin, Maria Catharina
September 20, 1748.	Hatten, John
	Evans, Esther
November 14, 1748, at Comertytown.	Stepelton, Robert
	Richardtin, Catharina (widow)
November 20, 1748.	Bostert, Samuel
	Engelin, Catharina
November 20, 1748, at Oley.	Angel, Philip
	Schmiedin, Anna Maria
Nevember 24, 1748, at New Hanover.	Schuler, Lamburtus (widower)
	Larichin, Maria Ursula
December 11, 1748.	

ANNO 1749

- MaCochly, Cornelius  
 Parker, Johanna (widow Stephen Müller)
- January 16, 1749.  
 Renn, Bernhard (widower)  
 Riegelin, widow Sibitta
- January 19, 1749.  
 Brachen, Caspar (widower)  
 Lauterin, Sophia Margretha (widow Philip)
- February 14, 1749.  
 Hopkin, William  
 Mory, Christina (widow)
- April 2, 1749.  
 Fried, Philip  
 Benerin, Regina
- April 13, 1749.  
 at New Hanover township by license dated April 10.  
 Megrawh, Francis  
 Cavenahnoh, Susannah (widow)
- May 1, 1749.  
 Wambold, Adam (widower)  
 Petzin, Eva Catharina
- June 18, 1749.  
 Johns, Daniel  
 Morgan, (widow of James)  
 in Lancaster county.
- July 3, 1749.  
 Gutman, Christoph  
 Rügnerin, Catharina
- July 24, 1749.  
 in Upper Milford.  
 Huber, Michael  
 Lahrin, Barbara
- August 22, 1749.  
 at New Goshoppen.  
 Becker, Johan Dieterich (widower)  
 Muthhardtin, Anna Barbara (widow)
- September 5, 1749.  
 Jürger, Veit  
 Rennin, Sybilla (widow)
- November 20, 1749.  
 Schmied, Peter  
 Krausin, Maria
- November 28, 1749.  
 Simon, John  
 Scot, Elisabeth
- December 25, 1749, in Providence township.

MacRay, William

Edmondson, Margreth

December 25, 1749, in Providence township.

. ANNO 1750.

Liebegut, John Adam

Gansertin, Christina

January 4, 1750, in New Hanover township.

Fetter, Johan Philip

Schumannin, Anna Margretha

February 19, 1750, in Vincent township, (Chester county).

Zing, Michael

Ryel, Mary

February 20, 1750, in Coventry township, (Chester county).

Hoven, Jacob

Buckerin, Margretha

March 8, 1750.

Hörner, Christian

Krebsin, Barbara

March 22, 1750.

Schrack, Johan Jacob

Mühlhanin, Elisabeth

March 22, 1750.

Protzman, Jurg Adam

Sählerin, Anna Martha

March 22, 1750.

Loag, Samuel

Handly, Mary

April 2, 1750,

both of Chester county.

Sauer, Friedrich

Schmiedin, Anna Margretha

April 3, 1750.

live at Schippach.

Gatter, Martin

Schäferin, Maria Catharina

April 8, 1750,

live in Philadelphia.

Blair, John

Johns, Elisabeth (widow of John)

May 28, 1750,

in Worcester township.

Wolfgang, Johan Nicolaus (widower)

Weberin, Catharina (widow)

June 1, 1750.

Cooper, James

Simmons, Mary

June 16, 1750, of Providence township.

	Hofman, Joh : Michael (widower)
	Schedlerin, Engel
July 2, 1750,	in New Hanover township.
	Schnell, Adam
	Rielin, Catharina Barbara
July 31, 1750.	Reinhard, John Peter
	Sieden, Maria Clara (servant maid of Val. Steinmetz.)
August 7, 1750.	Schädler, Johan Jurg (widower)
	Bechtelin, Anna Maria wid. Jurg.
August 7, 1750.	Schmied, Walter (widower)
	Scheidin, Anna Maria (widow)
August 12, 1750,	in Coventry township.
	Schmied, Adam, from New Hanover township.
	Behnerin, Gertraut
October 9, 1750,	by license.
	Müller, Heinrich
	Kleinin, Susannah Margretha
October 16, 1750,	in Providence.
	Schnauber, Johann Heinrich from Menissing, [sic] N. J.
	Hillbartin, Anna Maria, dr. Jürg Adam
October 29, 1750.	König, Michael (widower)
	Kachlerin, Eva
December 2, 1850,	m. across the Schuylkill, in Muhlenberg's name by
	Pastor Johan Philip Leidich.
	Croesman, Friedrich
	Stagerin, Susannah
December 6, 1750.	

## ANNO 1751.

	Mäurer, Johan Jacob (wid)
	Weitzelin, Margretha
January 2, 1751,	over the Schuylkill.
	Wirth, Johan Martin
	Grabilerin, Anna Maria
January 21, 1751,	at New Hanover.
	Schnell, Johann Jacob, schoolmaster at Schippach.
	Schlottin, Anna Margretha (widow)
January 31, 1751.	Hausler, Andreas (widower)
	Zinckin, Maria
February 5, 1751,	live in Whitpain township, on the Schippach.

- Jaxtheimer, Johann Philip  
Adams, Catharine .
- February 24, 1751, Carl Rayer's servants m. with consent of the Master for necessity.
- Schooling, Francis  
Powel, Elisabeth
- March 21, 1751, in Providence township.
- Schäfer, Philip Jacob  
Jungin, Anna Margretha
- March 31, 1751, live Across the Schuylkil.
- Sahler, Johann Michael s. Peter  
Engelin, Elisabeth
- April 11, 1751, in Providence.
- Heilman, Heinrich (widower)  
Bersons, Anna Maria dr. Heinrich
- April 22, 1751.
- Rehkopf, Friedrich  
Schambachin, Elisabeth
- April 25, 1751.
- Bahrt, Johan Peter  
Linckin, Catharina dr. Jacob (dec)
- April 25, 1751.
- Croesman, Balthasar (widower)  
Fuchsin, Anna Maria
- April 28, 1751, at Molatton.
- Schwenck, George  
Merckelin, Veronica dr. Jacob
- April 30, 1751.
- Corker, Robert  
Farrel, Helena
- November 17, 1751.
- Meisheimer, Casimir (Lutheran)  
Brandtin, Margretha (Reformed)
- November 19, 1751.
- Beck, Christian Heinrich (servant)  
Fröhlichin, —
- December 10, 1751, m. with consent of John Potts.

ANNO 1752.

- Osterman, Bartholomaeus  
Jagerin, Dorothea
- January 5, 1752, beyond the Schuylkill. [This was the first marriage by Rev. Pastor (Friedrich) Schultz.]

- Schlanacker, Michael (widower)  
 Wustin, Eva Filicitas (widow Caspar)
- January 19, 1752, in New Hanover.  
 Schilling, Johannes  
 Glimmin, Anna Maria
- February 2, 1752, former servants of Rev. H. M. Muhlenberg.  
 Hawk, John  
 Johnson, Mary
- February — 1752, Former servants of Mr. Rochard Nord in Providence township.  
 Scheumer, Friedrich  
 Bachin, Magdalena
- February 7, 1752, live beyond the Schuylkill.  
 Haag, Jacob (widower)  
 Eberhardtin, Catharina (servant girl to Rev. Muhlenberg)
- February 16, 1752, berg.)  
 Silber, Jürg  
 Schmiedin, Margretha (widow)
- February 18, 1752.  
 Schnerr, Wendel  
 Lohrin, Eva
- February 23, 1752, Former servants of Theobald Endt, now live in Pikestown, (Chester county.)  
 Eble, Johan Adam, stepson Jürg Beck  
 Gmelin, Maria Sophia, dr. Matthias
- March 31, 1752.  
 Rothermel, Leonhard  
 Joakims, Mary, dr. Jonas
- March 31, 1752.  
 Zoll, Johann Heinrich  
 Runckelin, Margretha
- March 31, 1752, at Schippach.  
 Jans, Philip  
 Detweilerin, —
- April 28, 1762, live at Schippach.  
 Wohlfarth, Adam  
 Wiegelin, Anna Maria
- April 28, 1752, live at the Iron works beyond the Schuylkill (Chester county).  
 Williams, John  
 Rose, Nanny
- August 2, 1752, m. in the church of Providence; they live over the Schuylkill (Chester county)

Schweinhard, Jürg, from New Hanover  
Schmiedin, Anna Maria, Ackers step-dr. from Lime-  
rick township, m. Providence church.

(*Here Commences the New Stylus.*)

Beyer, Philip  
Gratzin, Elizabeth (widow)

October 24, 1752, in Providence church, both were former servants,  
but now free.

Busch, Johan Nicol (widower)  
Fuchsin, Anna Maria

November 23, 1752, formerly servants in Chester county, but now free  
according to Indenture.

Heim, Valentin  
Rees, Jane

November 23, 1752. both born at Pikestown, Chester county.  
Moser, Christian  
Graberin, Magdalena

December 21, 1752. both from Schippach.

ANNO 1753.

Schmid, Heinrich  
Franzin, Anna Maria

January 2, 1753, beyond the Schuylkill.  
Schleyter, Friederich

Giessin, Catharina, dr. Nicolaus

January 2, 1753, beyond the Schuylkill.  
Bauer, Adam  
Kollerin, Dorothea, Mr. Marstellar's former servant.

January 25, 1753.  
Rav, Robert, an Irishman  
Pfeisterin, Catharina

February 18, 1753.  
Jung, Johan Peter, s. David  
Fahdin, Anna Magdalena, dr. Jacob.

February 20, 1753.  
Davis, John, from Wales  
Langin, Anna

February 22, 1753.  
Unstatt, Herman (widower)  
Adams, Abigail (single)

March 6, 1753.

- Magens, Heinrich (widower)  
Weydin, Catharina
- June 11, 1753.  
Priess, Heinrich  
Burchardtin, Margretha, step-dr. Theobald Lange.
- June 11, 1753.  
Walter, Robert  
Chambers, Elisabeth
- June 19, 1753,  
Staud, Friedrich  
Gerberin, Christina
- June 25, 1753.  
Stostlet, Johan Michel  
Engelin, Elesabeth
- July 1, 1753,  
at New Hanover  
Bradford, Hugh  
Schrack, Catharina dr. of widow Eva Rosina
- June 20, 1753.  
Rauss, Lucas (Reverend pastor)  
Gemlingin, Anna Sophia youngest dr. Emrici
- August 7, 1753.  
Spannagle, Johan Ludwig  
Ludewig, Anna Maria, dr. Johann Philip
- September 2, 1753. living in Chester county  
Ickes, Johann  
Müllerin, Christina dr. Johannes from New Hanover
- September 4, 1753.  
Simon, Anthon (widower)  
Waldin, Euphronica, widow Caspar
- September 20, 1753, at Schippach.  
Klinger, Johannes b Odewald  
Fussin, Christina dr. Johan Nicolaus
- October 25, 1753, at New Hanover.  
Rau, Johannes s. Friedrieh  
Heldin, Catharina dr. Hans Peter
- October 25, 1753, at New Hanover  
Held, Johan Ludewig s. Hans Peter  
Rauin, Maria Magdalena dr. Friedrich
- October 25, 1753, at New Hanover.  
Vogler, Andreas  
Barthin, Catharina
- November 11, 1753.

Bechtold, Philip Jacob  
Mackelin, Anna Maria dr. Christoph

November 20, 1753.

Du-frene, Peter  
Schewerin, Eva

November 20, 1753.

Croesmann, Johan Nicolaus, s. Hans Jurg  
Langenäckerin, Elisabeth

November 27, 1753, by license dated November 20, 1753.

Langler, Jacob  
Köhlerin, Catharina, dr. Heinrich

October 16, 1753, at New Hanover.

Henkenius, Bernhard (widower)  
Eirichs, Margretha (widow)

December 2, 1753, at New Hanover.

Heible, Christoph  
Schuppin, Sophia Catharina

December 9, 1753, m. in Augustus church.

Marstellar, Heinrich, s. Friedrich  
Vossin, Barbara, dr. Adam

December 13, 1753.

Fröhlich, Nicolaus, s. Johannes  
Wartmannin, Christina, dr. Adam

December 18, 1753, at New Hanover.

Burk, William  
How, Anna, widow of Valentin Heiser.

December 20, 1753, by license dated Dec. 18.

Stoner, Frideric  
Op de Graf, Debora.  
Servants of Mr. Brooks in New Hanover, who had  
previously transgressed the 6th Commandment.  
m. in presence of Mr. George Jürger, Andreas Keb-  
ner, Jürg Beck, Heinrich Krebs and Mr. Brooks.

ANNO 1754.

Evans, Benjamin, s. Justice Evans  
Rees, Hanna

January 10, 1754. before evidences in church.

Pears, Lewis  
Hammer, Mary

January 17, 1754, after publication in Providence township.

- Robison, Thomas  
 Simons, Jane  
 January 20, 1754, in Providence township.  
     Von Campe, Frantz Carl [widower]  
     Hoppenheimerin, Margretha [widow]  
 January 29, 1754, at New Hanover.  
     Davis, Simon  
     Reuterin, Margretha [widow]  
 January 31, 1754, after publication.  
     Petz, William, stepson John Frölich  
     Butler, Mary, dr. Richard  
 February 4, 1754, in Chester county after publication.  
     Hummel, Johan Heinrich [widower]  
     Marstellerin, Ursula, dr. Peter  
 February 5, 1754, m. in church.  
     Pietermann, Heinrich [Reformed]  
     Essigin, Maria Anna  
 February 7, 1754, proxy for Pastor Leydig  
     Hofman, Adam  
     Vetterin, Anna Christina  
 February 19, 1754, at Schippach.  
     Gross, Jacob (as widower)  
     Schuberin, Maria Magdalena (widow)  
 February 19, 1754, at Schippach.  
     Jürger, Johannes  
     Kleinin, Sybilla, dr. Isaac  
 March 7, 1754.  
     Lightcape, Solomon  
     How, Mary, dr. Thomas  
 April — 1754.  
     Hörner, John Michael  
     Krebsin, Anna Maria, dr. Simon  
 March 12, 1754.  
     Diel, Christian  
     Krebsin, Regina, dr. Henrich  
 May 6, 1754, m. publicly in New Hanover.  
     Schultz, Friederich (wohl Ehrwürdiger Herr Pfarrer)  
     Lochmanin, Maria Catharina  
 May 8, 1754, properly married in Lutheran (Trappe) church.  
     Wolfenger, Peter  
     Wagnerin, Sophia  
 May 14, 1754, m. in Parsonage, both from Chester county.

- Carl, Johannes (widower)  
McEntire, Catharina  
May 31, 1754, m publicly, both living in Pikestown.  
Raup, Michael, s. Peter  
Meyerin, Maria Elisabeth, step-dr. Christoph Büttelbinder  
from Williams township.  
June 11, 1754, Matthies, Christina  
Conradin, Maria Magdalena  
August 3, 1754, by another pastor after bans were read three times,  
both from Matetscha.  
Gassänger, Johan Georg  
Brunner, ——— [widow Paul]  
August 3, 1754, by Justice Rowland Evans after banns were called  
three times.  
Beck, Andreas  
Bucherin, Catharina  
July 30, 1754, by Pastor Heinzelman.  
Setzler, Friedrich, s. Philip  
Borgerin, Elisabeth, dr. Christian  
August 5, 1754, m. in Augustus church.  
Behringer, Heinrich, s. Jacob  
Rupin, Anna Maria, dr. Martin  
August 19, 1754, in the church.  
Krieger, Caspar, (formerly Mbg's servant)  
Von Burg, Catharina (widow)  
October 1, 1754, Ziegler, Christian (widower)  
Stauch, Rosina, Joh. Schrack's servant girl  
October 22, 1754, m. in Chester county  
Vogler, Jurg (widower)  
Isen, Dorothea Elisabeth, widow Caspar  
October 24, 1754, in Providence.  
Breysach, Michael  
Fischerin, Barbara, dr. Peter.  
November 10, 1754.  
Oberdorf, Johan Adam (widower)  
Schlauferin, Anna Maria  
November 11, 1754, in New Hanover.  
Zehrfass, Friedrich  
Fadin, Margretha  
December 17, 1754, at Matetcha.

ANNO 1755.

- Müller, Andreas  
 Kieferin, Elisabeth  
 February 13, 1755, at Schippach.  
 Rehkoff, John Nicolaus (widower)  
 Manhardt, Margretha Gertraut (widow)  
 March 2, 1755,  
 in the chnrch.  
 Leonhard, Hans Michael [Roman Catholic]  
 Numerichin, Elisabeth Catharina  
 April 8, 1755,  
 in Jürg Weichardt's house.  
 König, Johannes  
 Schmiedin, Margretha, dr. Jost  
 April 10, 1755,  
 in the church.  
 Jung, Christoph, s Wendel  
 Matherin Eva, Robert White's servant girl  
 April 10, 1755.  
 Kirchner, Friedrich  
 Arendsen, Anna Barbara, dr. Peter  
 April 13, 1755.  
 Wiesler, Johan Michael (widower)  
 Schreierin, Eleonora (widow Jürg)  
 April 13, 1755.  
 Tappe, Jost Heinrich (widower)  
 Schneiderwin, Anna Maria  
 living in New Hanover.  
 April 22, 1755.  
 Zimmerman, Peter  
 Mackesin, Anna Maria, Peter Schrack's former servant.  
 May 1, 1755.  
 Heil, Jacob  
 Müllerin, Anna  
 May 11, 1755,  
 both servants of Michael Rodabach, with his consent at the "cricked Bille" (Crooked Billet)  
 Stumpf, Johan Peter (widower)  
 Pflantzin, Anna Catharina (widow)  
 May 27, 1755,  
 in New Hanover.  
 Strobel, Johan Michael  
 Mutschler, Anna Barbara (widow Johannes)  
 June 29, 1755,  
 at New Hanover.  
 Krug, Joh. Jacob  
 Nollin, Clara, dr. Michael  
 August 17, 1755.  
 Frohäuser, Johan Kraft, as a widower  
 Weltin, Christina, as a widow  
 September 7, 1755, in New Hanover.

Croesman, Hans Jürg (widower)

Hermanin, Eleonora (widow)

September 9, 1755.

Collaghan, John

Russel, Mary

September 16, 1755, after three times publishing in Providence township.

Acker, Anthon

Schmiedin, Anna Maria

October 9, 1755, properly in Providence church, live in Vincent township, Chester county.

Schüttler, Johan Ludewig

Kalbin, Maria Barbara, dr. Martin

October 28, 1755, properly in Providence church.

Fuchs, Johannes

Schilligin, Catharina, dr. Philip

October 28, 1755, in the church.

Hartman, Johan Jürg (widower)

Edelmannin, Maria Barbara

November 30, 1755, at Colebrookdale.

Cullagan, Thomas

Horstin, Anna Catherina

December 2, 1755, in Providence in presence of witness, formerly servants to William Butt.

Stauch, Nicolaus

Alleemannin, Elisabeth

December 21, 1755, from Tomenson township.

Gilbert, Jurg

Marolsin, Margretha

December 30, 1755, at New Hanover.

Joachim, Jacob

Mühlhaus, Maria Christina, dr. Peter, (dec'd)

December 30, 1755, at Providence.

ANNO 1756.

Goeler, Johan Michael

Müllerin, Anna Margretha, dr. Nicolaus

February 29, 1756.

Richardson, William

Robison, Elizabeth

March 3, 1756, in Providence township.

	Schneider, Nicolaus Heinrichs, Magdalena, (w. Johan)
March 4, 1756.	Campbel, George Mercil, Grace, widow of Dennis Bryan
March 5, 1756,	after three times publishing. Schlätzer, Johan Jacob
March 7, 1756,	Spring, Susannah widow Caspar live in Limbrick [sic] township. Davis, Isaac North, Sophia
March 11, 1756.	Jones, Mounce Jocum, Margreth dr. Jonas in Douglas township.
March 25, 1756,	Kautz, Joh, Jürg, Thomas Belfield's servant _____ [his Wench]
March 25, 1756,	from Necessity.
April 8, 1756,	Schmied, Johan David Rollerin, Jacobina dr. Jacob at New Hanover.
May 12, 1756,	Zoller, Peter [widower] Hertlein, _____ [widow] at Schippach
June 8, 1756.	Gebhard, Jacob (widower) Althausin, Anna Maria beyond the Schuylkill.
June 15, 1756,	Boulton, Thomas Robison, Mary in Providence, after three times publishing.
June 24, 1756,	Stäudle, Jacob Hufin, Catharina in the church, live in Matetcha.
July 4, 1756,	Dressler, Jürg Klemmin, Catharina in Augustus church.
July 5, 1756,	Bredo, Martin Rothin, Maria Dorothea, [widow] after three Sunday Proclamations.
August 8, 1756,	Griesle, Jurg (widower) Jagesin. Catherina (widow) in New Hanover. (not paid)

- Kop, Jacob  
Behrens, Catharina  
August 15, 1756, from New Hanover.  
Schuler, Christian  
Zauterin, Juliana  
August 23, 1756, in Molotton church.  
Köhler, Henrich  
Heldin, Anna Margretha  
September 5, 1756, in New Hanover.  
Stein, Johannes, s. Adam  
Wollertin, Elisabeth  
September 13, 1756, in Chester county.  
Dannefaltzer, Jacob  
Heinrichs, Anna Barbara, dr. Wendel  
September 13, 1756, both from Pikestown.  
Schleuter, Peter  
Heilmannin, Magdalena, dr. Johannes  
September 13, 1756, at Pikestown.  
Ward, Joseph  
Reece, Elisabeth  
October 5, 1756, by authority of license dated October 2, both from Philadelphia county.  
Weichard, Georg  
Reinarin, Maria Magdalena, dr. Lorentz  
October 7, 1756, in Augustus church.  
Reece, Abel  
Davies, Catharine  
October 7, 1756, by virtue of license dated Sept. 25, both of Providence township.  
Essig, Johan Georg, s. Michael  
Jungin, Anna Maria  
October 21, 1756, in Augustus church.  
Hirster, Andreas  
Marstellerin, Anna Maria. dr. Peter  
December 16, 1756, at John Koplin's house.

## ANNO 1757.

- Evans, Enoch  
Evans, Mary  
January 2, 1757, by virtue of license dated January 1, both single,  
from Limerick township.

- Wuchter, Sebastian  
 Penterin, Elisabeth  
 January 4, 1757, in Richard North's house after due proclamation.  
 Giess, Johan Nicol  
 Schlägelin,  
 January 12, 1757, in New Hanover.  
 Kop, Ludewig, from Schippach  
 Eschbachin, Maria  
 February 1, 1757.  
 Koppelberger, Christian  
 Sanftlebin, Anna Elisabeth  
 February 8, 1757, at New Hanover.  
 Anderson, William  
 Mac Daniel, Hanna  
 February 8, 1757, in Charlestown, Chester co. after due proclamation.  
 Stichter, Valentin  
 Schweinhardtin, Eva Barbara  
 February 15, 1757, at New Hanover.  
 Schott, Johan Georg  
 Lauin, Anna Barbara  
 March 10, 1757, at Matetcha  
 Heilman, Conrad  
 Carlin, Elisabeth, dr. Johannes  
 March 25, 1757, at Vincent beyond the Schuylkill.  
 Schlätzer, Jacob (widower)  
 Keplerin, Philippina (widow)  
 April 13, 1757, in Conrad Jost's house.  
 Haunshield, Johan Caspar  
 Messerschmiedin, Christina  
 April 2, 1757, from Westtown township, Chester county.  
 Baker, John  
 Treebe, Mary  
 April 14, 1757, after three times publishing, living in Vincent township, Chester county.  
 Jager, Valentin  
 Dockenwadlerin, Maria Magdalena (the deserted wife of Hans Jürg Ramsberger)  
 April 17, 1757. Gilbert, Johan Conrad  
 Stöltzin, Elisabeth, dr. Christian  
 April 19, 1757, at New Hanover.  
 Wells, Isaac  
 Frey, Hanna, dr. John  
 May 19, 1757, at Indianfield after due proclamation.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
|                  | Emrich, Johan Georg  |
|                  | Haasin, Anna Elisabeth   |
| May 26, 1757,    | in Vincent township. by Pastor Hartwich.   |
|                  | Hülsebeck, Friedrich   |
|                  | Pärsin, Catharina  |
| May 30, 1757,    | in Augustus church.  |
|                  | Ernst, Johan Jacob   |
|                  | Spannagelin, Anna Maria  |
| June 14, 1757,   | at White Horse, (Chester county) by Pastor Kurtz.  |
|                  | King, Sebastian  |
|                  | Been, Rebecca  |
| June 14, 1757,   | at Providence.   |
|                  | Köhler, Johan Jacob  |
|                  | Fisher, Catharina  |
| June 22, 1757,   | from Towamensing township.   |
|                  | Bean, Thomas   |
|                  | Evans, Sarah (widow)   |
| June 30, 1757,   | after three times publishing.  |
|                  | Schleuer, Henrich  |
|                  | Dirlin, Magdalena, dr. Christian   |
| June 23, 1757,   | in Charlestown, Chester county.  |
|                  | Brenneman, Christian   |
|                  | Merkelin, Catharina, dr. Jacob   |
| July 3, 1757.    |  |
|                  | Kalb, Johannes   |
|                  | Müllerin, Maria Elisabeth  |
| July 18, 1757,   | at Limerick, in presence of Johannes Ickes and<br>Herman Neuman.   |
|                  | Bedman, John   |
|                  | Owens, Anna  |
| August 2, 1757,  | at East Nantmeal township, Chester county, in<br>presence of Abraham Hammer [Providence] and<br>James Allison.                       |
|                  | Acker, Johan Jürg  |
|                  | Klotzin, Susanna   |
| August 8, 1757,  | at New Hanover, in Mr. Campbell's house.   |
|                  | Hofman, Philip [Randal Malin's servant]  |
|                  | Spahaver, Hannah   |
| August 14, 1757, | at the church at White Horse sign [St. Peter's<br>Great Valley] after thrice publication, and by<br>written consent of Randal Malin. |

- Spring, Jacob [widower] from Modde Creek  
 Schmied, Anna Maria, [widow Johannis]
- August 15, 1757, at parsonage after thrice publishing and waiting six weeks.  
 Bunn, Johannes  
 Conrad, Euphronica, dr. Peter
- August 18, 1757, in Augustus church.  
 Kenney, Peter  
 Schipman, Elisabeth, dr. Jacob
- September 22, 1757, at Raritan [New Jersey] by license.  
 Schwartz, Friedrich  
 Schleicherin, —
- September 29, 1757, at Raritan [New Jersey.]  
 Gründler, Paulus  
 Baschin, Catharina Elisabeth
- October 15, 1757, at Providence, both from Goshen township,  
 Chester county.  
 Läncker, [Lämker?] Joh. Michael  
 Jäcklerin, Catharina
- September 11, 1757, at Providence by Rev. Kurtz, jun., after public notice, both from Chester county.  
 Albrecht, Adam  
 Friedlin, Eva Barbara
- October 16, 1757, at New Hanover.  
 Emmert, Jürg  
 Weicselin, Elisabeth, dr. Michael
- October 18, 1757, at New Hanover.  
 Biegel, Jacob  
 Mullerin, Anna Maria, dr. Matthias
- November 5, 1757, in New Hanover township.  
 Robison, David  
 Hinton, Eleanora, (widow Jos.)
- November 14, 1757.  
 Bieler, Christoph Friedrich  
 Lupoldin, Maria Agnes
- November 28, 1757, at New Hanover, both live with John Potts, Esq.,  
 in Douglass township.  
 Ernst, Adam, from Bedman township.  
 Hillebartin, Eva Catharina, dr. Adam
- December 6, 1757.  
 Schäfer, Philip Jacob (widower)  
 Heinrichin, Anna Catharina
- December 8, 1757, beyond the Schuylkill.

Scot, Josua

Jones, Rachel dr. David

December 22, 1757, in the township of Providence and New Hanover.

ANNO 1758.

Kebler, Simon

Bullingerin, Elisabeth

January 8, 1758, at New Hanover.

Wagner, Mattheus (widower)

Baumannin, Eva, widow Martin

January 15, 1758, in Douglas township.

Rupert, Valentin

Degen, Catharina, widow of late Henrich

January 22, 1758, at New Hanover, by Rev. Kurtz.

Schmied, Jacob from Lemerick

Münnichinger, Anna Margretha dr. Andreas

January 29, 1758.

Böhm, Adam

Stein, Elisabeth dr. Adam

February 5, 1758, at Pikestown.

Müller, Jacob

Ludewig, Sybilla

February 26, 1758, at Pikestown Schoolhouse

Würtenberger, Hans Jürg

Benedict, Anna Maria

February 26, 1758, at Pikestown Schoolhouse

Breder, Wendel

Ducken, Elisabeth dr. Philip.

January 10, 1758, in Augustus church.

Peck, John s. Jeremiah

Mecklin, Anna Margretha dr. Christoph

March 7, 1758, in Chester county.

Lange, Daniel

Bussmannin, Maria Catharina

March 19, 1758, at New Hanover (both from Hanover, Germany)..

Bleyer, John Adam

Schrabin, Anna Margretha dr. Johan

March 28, 1758, in Providence.

Schweinhard, Johan Jürg

Schmiedin, Anna Maria dr. widow Schmied

April 4, 1758, at New Hanover.

	Gerstemeier, Johan Jürg
	Müllerin, Margretha dr. Christoph
April 4, 1758,	at Schippach.
	Leimbach, Friedrich
	Ritter, Catharine
April 9, 1758,	in Colebrookdale township, by license dated April 1.
	Murry, Garret (widower)
	Morris, Elisabeth
April 13, 1758,	after three times publishing.
	Schneider, Jacob
	Heilman, Christian dr. Heinrich
May 16, 1758,	in Providence church (both from Schippach)
	Frey, Jacob
	Wells, Jemima
May 23, 1758,	at Indianfield after thrice publication.
	Bartle, Peter
	Jacobs, Catharine dr. Peter
June —, 1758.	
	Bahrt, Michael (widower)
	Sprögel, Susanna dr. late Johan Heinrich Sprögel
August 1, 1758.	
	Sachse, Johan Georg
	Kuntzman, Elisabeth dr. Heinrich
August 1, 1758.	
	Conningham, Robert
	Setzler, Hannah dr. Philip
September 12, 1758, in Augustus church.	
	Krumrein, Stephan
	Roth, Catharina dr. Conrad
October 3, 1758,	live in New Hanover.
	Mayberry, Sylvanus (widower)
	Hall, Rosina (widow)
October 9, 1758,	after three times publishing.
	Luther, George
	Dean, Mary, widow William
October 10, 1758,	in Charlestown, Chester county.
	Frey, Samuel
	Wells, Diana
October 12, 1758,	at Indianfield, after three times publishing.
	Spahard, Johannes
	Schneiderin, Catharina
October 15, 1758,	in Pikestown Schoolhouse

Keller, Friedrich  
Jung, Catharina dr. Wendel

October 19, 1758.

Fenchel, Simon  
Sulier, Apollonia

October 22, 1758, by consent of his Master, Wm. Conerly, after due proclamation.

Frieman, Abraham, widower  
Trietschin, Maria Margretha

October 22, 1758, in Vincent township, Chester county.

Wieseler, John Wolfgang  
Jungblut, Maria Martha step dr. Christian Rehkopf

October 24, 1758.

Fuchs, Heinrich (single)  
Schäferin, Elisabeth (spinster)

November 7, 1758, by order of Justice Keplin in presence of the Constables.

Gerber, Benedict  
Loreth, Dorothea

November 12, 1758, in presence of Johannes Loreth and Philip Sperr.

Scherstig, Caspar  
Heilmanin, Magdalena, (widow Peter Schleuter)

December 14, 1758.

Bracher, Johann Georg  
Wuchterin, Catharina

December 19, 1758, living in Charlestown township, Chester county.

Stauch, Gottfried  
Kesslerin, Anna Charlotta

December 26, 1758, at Vincent, Chester county.

ANNO 1759.

Boltner, Philip  
Halbin, Anna Catharina

January 2, 1759, at New Hanover.

Oxlein, Jürg  
Krausin, Maria Catharina

January 2, 1759, at New Hanover.

Heinkel, Johan Christoph  
Sieger, Maria Eva, dr. Caspar

January 23, 1759, at New Hanover.

Rutter, Thomas  
Potts, Martha (Ms)

February 20, 1759, by authority of license at Pott's Grove.

- Frey, Johan George  
 Hechlerin, Elisabeth  
 February 23, 1759, at Pikestown school house, with consent of their master.  
 Fuchs, Matthias (widower)  
 Meir, Anna Maria, dr. Johannis  
 March 6, 1759, at New Hanover, by Pastor Schaum.  
 Blocher, Matthias  
 Schwabin, Barbara  
 May 15, 1759, in the church, both from Vincent township.  
 Bostick, William  
 Lum, Mary  
 April 2, 1759, at New Hanover, by Pastor Schaum.  
 Graaf, William  
 Heiserin, Barbara  
 May 8, 1759.  
 Fuchs, Jürg, s. Jacob  
 Schieligin, Catharine Elisabeth, dr. Philip.  
 April 10, 1759.  
 Frack, Jacob  
 Krebs, Christina, dr. Henrich  
 May 22, 1759.  
 Davis, Elisha  
 North, Sarah, dr. Rochar  
 October 11, 1759, by authority of license.  
 Scheidel, Martin  
 Kreulin, Christina  
 October 11, 1759, by authority of license.

## ANNO 1760.

- Schweinhard, Johannes  
 Reichard, Johanna, dr. Caspar  
 February 17, 1760, at New Hanover.  
 Lloyd, William  
 Jordan, Rachel  
 March 5, 1760, by authority of license. Both from Limerick township.  
 Priest, Absalom  
 Hare, Catharine  
 March 25, 1760, after thrice publishing, both from Upper Merion township. Witness : Henry Priest and Jeremia Rambow.

- Theus, Matthias, s. Cornelius  
Heilman, Catharina, dr. Johannis.  
March 20, 1760, in Worcester township.  
Schlanecker, Georg s. Michael  
Burchard, Anna Catha : Elisabeth  
July 6, 1760.  
Penter, Ludewig  
Seiberin, Eva Catharina  
September 2, 1760.  
Benson, John  
Vanfesson, Anna  
September 23, 1760, upon certificate of Rev. Provost de Wrangel, that  
they were published three several Sundays in the  
church at Wicacoa, witness: Daniel Reif and Van-  
dersluse.  
Vögeler, Jurg (widower)  
Rennin, Catharina (widow)  
September 30, 1760.  
Friess, Michael  
Nied, Catharina dr. late Jurg  
October 28, 1760, at New Hanover.  
Heilman, Anthon s. Johannes  
Thomas, Sarah  
November 27, 1760.  
Kuntzman, Martin  
Ebelin, Margretha  
December 14, 1760.  
Klein, John Peter  
Eulin, Anna Margretha  
December 17, 1760, at New Hanover.  
Barlow, John  
Savage, Hannah  
December 31, 1760, in Limerick by license dated December 17, 1760.  
Sander, Peter  
Gerhardin, Sara dr. Leonhard  
December 31, 1760, at Norrington, before Mr. Casselberger, Leonhard,  
Gerhard, etc.
- ANNO 1761.
- [a German miller]  
Kolben, — dr. Ludewig  
January 6, 1761, in Christoph Raben's house after proper proclama-  
tion by Rev. Bryzelius, in Whitemarsh township.

- Trump, Johannes  
 Jürg, Margretha, dr. Wendel  
 February 10, 1761, in Augustus church.  
 Weisel, Ludewig [widower]  
 Schmiedin, Anna Maria, *nee* Heiser [widow]  
 February 12, 1761, in Providence.  
 Haas, Johannes  
 Christmannin, Elisabeth, dr. Daniel  
 March 12, 1761, in Vincent township.  
 Kepner, Bernhard  
 Zieber, Rebecca, dr. late Johannis  
 March 3, 1761, in the church.  
 Fuss, Nicolaus  
 Stein, Anna Maria, dr. late Adam  
 March 25, 1761, in Vincent township.  
 Custer, Johannes  
 Hauser, Elisabeth  
 March 31, 1761, at Barren Hill, proper proclamation having been made in the Swedish church at Wicacoa.  
 Bisbing, Henrich, from Goschेहопpen,  
 Kugler, Elisabeth, dr. Michael  
 April 12, 1761, in New Hanover.  
 Barthman, Johan Adam  
 Kurtz, Anna Barbara, dr. Michael  
 April 12, 1761, in New Hanover.  
 Müller, Peter  
 Pugh, Margreth  
 April 16, 1761, in Vincent township, Chester county.  
 Becker, Johannis, s. Frantz  
 Lahr, Maria  
 April 19, 1761, at Providence, *ex necessitate*.  
 Müller, Martin, s. Matthias  
 Wambold, Anna Maria, dr. Adam  
 April 21, 1761, in New Hanover.  
 Meyer, Michael  
 Müller, Eva, dr. Matthias  
 April 21, 1761, in New Hanover.  
 Maurer, Balthaser (widower)  
 Rupertin, Eva  
 April 27, 1761, at Providence.  
 Hausile, Johan Friederich  
 Hechlerin, Barbara  
 May 5, 1761, beyond the Schuylkill, by Rev. B (oskerck)

- Stock, Johan Adam  
Diem, Susanna, dr. Thomas
- May 5, 1761.  
May, Thomas  
Holland, Sarah
- May 7, 1761,  
by authority of license.  
Berger, Johan Jost  
Woltz, Anna Margretha, dr. widow Woltzin.
- June 14, 1761.  
Schlerr, Johan Jacob  
Schmid, Elisabeth, (widow Johannis)  
in Vincent township.
- June 15, 1761,  
Schlatzer, Georg  
Beck, Catharina (widow)
- May 10, 1761.  
Marsteller, Johan Georg  
Küster, Elisabeth, dr. Nicolaus
- June 25, 1761,  
in Augustus church.  
Haas, N —— from Oley  
Müller, —— dr Isaac
- July 7, 1761,  
in Limerick.  
Kercher, Johan Nicol  
Hardmannin, Maria Elisabeth
- August 9, 1761,  
from dire necessity, in Pike township, Chester county.  
Hannes, Wendel  
Fiedlerin, Philippina
- August 20, 1761,  
in Providence, both from Pike township.  
Schädler, Henrich (widower)  
Hofman, Michael
- August 23, 1761.  
Bauer, Michael  
Löbin, Catharina
- September 20, 1761, in Augustus church after proclamation.  
Dörolf, Andreas  
Fertig, Catharina dr. late Peter
- October 18, 1761,  
in Augustus church.  
Ickes, Johannes s. Nicolai from Limerick township  
Frey, Margretha dr late Jacob
- November 1, 1761,  
in Providence  
Krug, Mattheus  
Hartlein, Susanna dr. Michael
- November 8, 1761.

ANNO 1762.

	Schick, Ludewig
	Friedrich, Anna Maria dr. Jürg Michael
May 9, 1762,	in New Hanover.
	Shelves, John
	Davies, Margreth
June 7, 1762,	by Mr. B[runholtz] after thrice proclamation.
	Wealthy, Jacob
	Lehrin, Anna Maria
August 15, 1762,	at New Hanover, after proclamation.
	Fertig, Johann Adam
	Bauer, Elisabeth
August 15, 1762,	at New Hanover, after proclamation.
	Sell, Anthon
	Kurtz, Elisabeth, dr. Michael
September 12, 1762,	at New Hanover.
	Fertig, Johannes
	Dienmin, Elisabeth
October 24, 1762,	at New Hanover, by Mr. B [oskerk]
	Wageman, Martin
	Schwabin, Maria Margretha (widow)
November 1, 1762,	beyond the Schuylkill, by Mr. B [oskerk]
	Kelchner, Matthias
	Krohnin, Maria
November 30, 1762,	in Augustus church, by Mr. B [oskerk]

ANNO 1763.

	Keyser, Johannis
	Marstellerin, Elisabeth, dr. Peter
January 27, 1763,	in Limerick.
	Ickes, Michael
	Keplin, Alice
April 10, 1763,	at New Hanover, by license dated March 30.
	Hebbeneheimer, Georg
	Kargin, Catharina
March 22, 1763,	at New Hanover, after due publication.
	Bender, Christian (widower)
	Hermannin, Anna Maria
April 10, 1763,	at New Hanover, after due publication.
	Pfliman, Johann
	König, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Michael
April 18, 1763,	beyond the Schuylkill, after due proclamation.

Maurer, Conrad, s. Baltzer  
Lendin, Margreth

April 24, 1763, at New Hanover, after due proclamation.

ANNO 1764.

Weidner, Adam  
Walker, Mary

August 9, 1764, at New Hanover, by license dated August 1.

ANNO 1765.

Brand, George s. Philipp  
Reinert, Susanna dr. Philipp  
May 19, 1765, after due proclamation.

ANNO 1766.

Lesch, Henrich s. late Martin  
Bliczli, Catharina dr. Martin  
January 26, 1766, after due proclamation.  
Marsteller, Valentin  
Hennrichin, Magdalena  
May 22, 1766, in Augustus church after due proclamation.  
Minz, Jacob  
Schumannin, Maria Margretha  
June 10, 1766.

ANNO 1767.

Kebner, Benedict  
Reierin, Maria Elisabeth  
January 27, 1767.  
Schumann, Peter  
Schönholzen, Elisabeth  
February 10, 1767.  
Hartmann, Philipp  
Maureren, Anna Elisabeth  
March 8, 1767.  
Essig, Rudolph  
Bergeren, Maria  
March 10, 1767.

Gerber, Philipp  
 Marxen, Margretha  
 April 19, 1767.  
 Weber, Wilhelm  
 Bornen, Agnesa  
 October 3, 1767.  
 Hausan, Anton  
 Beckeren, Elisabeth  
 October 29, 1767.  
 Haas, Hennrich  
 Pannebeckern, Elisabeth  
 November 29, 1767.  
 Küster, Nicolaus  
 Schracken, Catharina  
 December 1, 1767.

## ANNO 1768.

Martini, Friedrich  
 Miller, Mary  
 January 10, 1768, by license dated September 29, 1767.  
 Schrack, Hennrich  
 Beckerin, Maria Magdalena  
 March 1, 1768.  
 Moore, Tobias  
 Pannebeckern, Elisabeth  
 March 6, 1768.  
 Pannebecker, Samuel  
 Gilberten, Hanna  
 May 15, 1768.  
 Ritter, Matthias  
 Heilemann, Anna Maria  
 October 30, 1768.  
 Rettenbach, Hennrich  
 Osterlein, Margretha  
 October 30, 1768.

## ANNO 1773

Bolich, Johan Valentin  
 Fewinger, Maria Elisabeth  
 May 23, 1773.  
 Conner, Barnabas  
 Fischern, Elisabeth  
 July 4, 1773.

ANNO 1774.

Rieser, Michael

Pannebeckern, Hanna

May 29, 1774.

Fuchs, Baltzer

Fenchel, Mary

December 26, 1774, by license dated December 20.

---

### CONFIRMATIONS.

Register of such as are Confirmed in the Christian religion and were admitted for the first time to the holy Sacrament of the body and blood of Jesus Christ.

ANNO 1745, JUNE 15.

Stahl, Caspar, and his lawful wife were confirmed after a previous confessional service and examination.

1745, JUNE 16, *Dom. 1, Post Trin.*

The following were after proper instruction by us, the pastors, in open congregation, examined, confirmed and admitted to the Lord's Supper:

Schmieden, Anna Maria, age 15 years, Conrad Acker's Reformed step-dr. Had a fair conception  
Setzlerin, Anna Johanna, age 15 years,  
Maria Catharina, age 12 years,  
drs. Philip Jacob and Maria Rosina, both born in this country, and have some knowledge of salvation; the youngest was baptized Whit Sunday, 1743.  
Heiser, Andreas, s. Johannes,  
has only limited knowledge, intends to continue at school.  
Marsteller, Johann Heinrich, s. Friedrich, age 15 years.  
Has a good conception.  
Wolfinger, Christina, 22 years old;  
from, Koschehoben (Conshehocken?) father Catholic, mother Lutheran. Her knowledge was bad, could not read, but has promised to learn.

ANNO 1746, APRIL 13

Were Examined and Confirmed in presence of the Congregation.

Sähler,	Johann Michael, age 18 years, s. Peter.
Sähler,	Valentine Michael, age 16 years, s. Peter.
Weber,	Jacob (from Sacum), age 19 years, s. Friedrich.
Schmid,	Johann Melchior, age 18 years, s. Hans Jürg.
Schmid,	Heinrich, age 17 years, s. Hans Jürg.
Ramsauer,	Johannes, age 17 years, s. Dietrich.
Rahn,	Johann Caspar, age 15 years, step-son Balthaser Sähler.
Bastian,	Jürg Michael, age 14 years, s. Michael.
Kilian,	Johann Nicol, age 15 years, s. Matthias.
Haas,	Peter, age 15 years, s. Bastian (from Surin)
Sählerin,	Anna Martha, age 15 years, dr. Peter.
Gauerin,	Eva Elisabeth, age 15 years, dr. widow Gauerin.
Weberin,	Catharina, age 16 years, dr. Friedrich.
Lerrin,	Christina, age 15 years, dr. Heinrich.

ANNO 1747, MAY 7.

After previous instruction and public examination following were confirmed in the Christian faith.

Heilman,	Johannes, 18 years, s. Johannes, beyond the Schuylkill. Was neglected in his youth, knows little, but has a good disposition.
Heilman,	Elisabeth, <i>nee</i> du Frenin wife Jürg Adam from beyond the Schuylkill, age 19 years. Neglected from her youth, but has a desire for good.
Scherer,	Maria, <i>nee</i> Jüngling, wife Valentin, age 20 years. Was duly examined and baptised before the Congregation June 16, 1745, and is now confirmed. She has a fine conception of sanctity and endeavors to put it in practice.
Sprögelin,	Elisabeth, age 16 years, dr. widow Sprögel. Can read English well, has also acquired a good conception of salvation which gives good ground for hope,
Essigin,	Maria Anna, age 21 years, dr. Jürg. Has gotten around among all kinds of people who care nothing about Christ. God led her here through all her tribulations. Has a good conception.
Heiserin,	Salomae, age 16 years, dr. Johannis. Reads fairly, knows the catechism, and has the intention to seek the truth of salvation diligently, but at same time is fickle.

- Koppin, Christina, aged 18 years, Johannes Heiser's servant girl.  
Can read a little, and comprehends the order of salvation.  
God grant her true faith.
- Kömmelingin, Sophia, Gaugler's servant girl.  
A bad reader, cannot comprehend and is weak in understanding I was urged to admit her as she was a scullion, and had little time and no opportunities.
- Giessin, Catharina, dr. Nicolai, Heinrich Ramsauer's servant girl, age 17 years.  
Could read, learned the catechism, and had a fair knowledge of the information.
- Hertleinin, Anna Margretha, aged 16 years, from the Oley Mountains.  
Could read a little, had also embraced a fair conception.
- Lindermannin, Susannah Elisabeth, dr. Justus, age 13 years.  
The father hurried her confirmation, as he wanted her to be of his *perswasion*. She was very weak in her knowledge.

ANNO 1748, MAY 29.

- Klein, Gabriel, s. Isaac, age 17 years, 9 months.  
Moderate knowledge and faith.
- Marsteller, Daniel, s. Friedrich, age 13 years.  
Fair conception and tractable nature.
- Leer, Andreas, s. Heinrich, age 13 years.  
Moderate understanding and flighty temperament.
- du Frene, Jacob s. of Reformed parents, age 18 years.  
Neglected in his youth, can read a little but cannot comprehend.
- Ziegenfuss, Johann Jürg s. Jacob, age 15 years.  
Cannot read through lack of opportunity. Tractable and studious.
- Hornbergerin, Anna Maria dr. Bartholomaei, age 15 years.  
Can read and knows the catechism by heart
- Dillingerin, Anna Maria, dr Heinrich Wilhelm, age 16 years.  
Can read and knows the catechism.
- Dörflingerin, Anna Maria, dr. Friedrich, age 14 years.  
Can read and knows the catechism

ANNO 1751, APRIL 7.

Confirmed in Providence.

- Marsteller, Friedrich, s. Friedrich.  
Can read and knows most of catechism.

Kiefer,	Christian, s. Conrad, from Goschoppen, age 21 years. Neglected in his youth.
Gabel,	Friedrich, s. Friedrich of Goschoppen, age 16 years. Can read a little.
Stein,	Johannes, s. Johann Adam, from beyond the Schuylkill, age 19 years. Was neglected in his early youth.
Haas,	Johannes, s. Conrad, age 15 years. Cannot read.
Sohl,	Johannes, s. Johan Dietherich, age 14 years. Can read fairly.
Maurer,	Conrad, s. Balthaser, age 18 years. Can read.
Wohlfarth,	Gottfried, a widow's son, age 14 years. Can read and repeat the catechism by heart
Wirthin,	Maria Barbara, dr. Jacob, age 14 years. Can read a little.
Zipperlin,	Anna, dr. Friedrich, from Rheinbeck, about 16 years. Can read, and knows the little catechism.
Newhauss,	Francisca, dr. Johannis, age 18 years. Can read in English.
Kärcherin,	Susannah, dr. Phillip, age 16 years. Can read but little, knows nothing about the catechism. Her parents live in the Blue Mountains.
Sählerin,	Elisabeth, dr. Peter, age 15 years. Can read a little and knows the catechism.
Heldin,	Anna Margretha, dr. widow Heldin, age 14 years. Knows how to read catechism tolerable.
Gerberin,	Christina, dr. widow Gerberin, age 20 years. Lived at service in the past and was neglected.
Gabelin,	Elisabeth, dr. Friedrich, age 18 years. Can read and knows the catechism.
Hauchin,	Anna Maria, dr. Jacob, age 18 years. Served with Quakers and was neglected.
Braachin,	Susannah, dr. Caspar, about 15 years Can read.
Frohligin,	Anna Maria, dr. Johannis, age 20 years. Was neglected but is of a tractable nature
Haasin,	Elisabeth, dr. Conrad, age 13 years. Knows the catechism.
Bastian,	Catharina, dr. Andreas, age 19 years. Was neglected.

Merckelin, Veronica, dr. Jacob, age 19 years.  
Can read a little.

ANNO 1752, APRIL 12.

Confirmed by Rev. Schultz in Augustus church.

Voltz,	Jürg, stepson Christoph Berger, age 19 years.
Rayer,	Michael, s. Carl, age 14 years.
Heilman,	Anthon, s. Johannis, age 14 years.
Marsteller,	George, s. Friedrich, age 15 years.
Beyer,	Heinrich, an orphan, age 16 years. Serving with Johan Nicol Seidel.
Borgerin,	Elisabeth, dr. Christian, a Mennonite, aged 19 years.
Marstellerin,	Anna Maria, dr. Peter, age 14 years.
Weigelin,	Anna Maria, dr. Joseph, age 20 years.
Krebsin,	Anna Maria, dr. Simon, age 19 years.
Muntzin,	Margretha, dr. Philip, age 15 years.
Essigin,	Anna Catharina, dr. Michael, age 14 years.
Heilmannin,	Anna Catharina, dr. Heinrich, age 13 years.
Heilmannin,	Anna Catharina, dr. Johann, age 13 years.
Spitznagelin,	Gertraut, dr. Balthaser, age 14 years.
Fadin,	Anna Christina, dr Jacob, age 14 years.

ANNO 1753, MAY 13.

Confirmed in presence of the Congregation.

Essig,	Michael, s. Michael, age 19 years.
Hoppach,	Andreas, s. Michael, age 16 years.
Numerigin,	Elisabeth Catharina, dr. Joh. Nicol, age 17 years. From Darmstadt [Germany].
Bartholomaein,	Eva Margretha, dr. Phillip, age 18 years.
Hausamin,	Susannah, dr. Jürg (dec), step-dr. Melchior Heiter, age 15 years.
Heinrichin,	Catharina Barbara, dr. Jürg, age 16 years.
Hoppachin,	Elisabeth, dr. Michael, age 13 years.
Sprögel,	Susannah.

NOVEMBER 13, 1753.

Mäckelin, Anna Maria, dr. Christoph, age 17 years.  
Instructed and Confirmed.

ANNO 1754, APRIL 14, NS.

In presence of the Congregation at Providence.

Krause,	Christian, s. Nicolaus, age 20 years. Cannot read fluently.
Heilmann,	Johan Balthaser, s. Johannis, age 18 years. Serves with his step-brother Michael Heilmann, neglected in his youth.
Kalb,	Adam, s. Martin, age 15 years. Reads fairly.
Müntz,	Johan Jacob, s. Philip, age 15 years. Reads badly.
Heilman,	Conrad, s. Johannis, age 20 years. Can read a little.
Rambow,	Mary, wife of Peter.
Custer,	Elisabeth, dr. Nicolaus, age 14 years. Can read.
Kohl,	Catharina Elisabeth, age 22 years, wife of Schoolmaster Scheyhing. Knows how to read.
Krausin,	Catharina, dr. Nicolaus, grand dr. Hieronymus Haas, age 18 years. Reads fairly well.
Heinrichin,	Anna Barbara, dr. Jürg, age 16 years. Reads fairly well.
Jungin,	Maria Catharina, dr. Wendel, age 15 years. Can read.
Heilmannin,	Magdalena, dr. Johannis, age 16 years. Serves with her brother Michael, beyond the Schuylkill. Can read a little.

ANNO 1755, MARCH 30.

Koch,	Henrich, s. Jacob, age 20 years.
Sproegel,	John, s. John Henry, age 15 years.
Heinrich,	Johan Peter, s. Johan, age 16 years.
Kebner,	Tobias, s. John, age 19 years.
Kebner,	Bernhard, s. John, age 16 years.
Schuman,	Johan Peter, s. Ludewig, age 18 years.
Müller,	Philip, s. Nicolaus, age 13 years. At service with Jacob Miller.
Koch,	William, s. Alburtus, age 14 years. At service with Christoph Rahn.

Botener, Elias, s. Ludewig, age 15 years.  
At service with Croesmann the saddler.

Marsteller, Valentin, s. Friedrich.

Haas, Heinrich, s. Heinrich, age 14 years.

Haas, Valentin, s. Heinrich, age 15 years.

Held, Martin, s. Dieterich, age 14 years.

Kuntzman, Daniel, s. Heinrich, age 16 years.  
Lives in the Blue Mountains.

Gerber, Wendel, age 23 years.  
Heretofore kept himself with the Mennonites.

Vögler, Johan Adam, s. Jürg, age 15 years.  
Service with Ludewig Ehewald.

Heinrichin, Anna Catharina, dr. Johann, age 14 years.

Heinrichin, Eva Elisabeth, dr. Johann, age 13 years.

Scheckin, Rosina Elisabeth, dr. Erhard, age 15 years.

Scheckin, Sophia, dr. Erhard, age 13 years.  
Service with Adam Protzman.

Heilmannin, Anna Christina, dr. Heinrich, age 14 years.

Steinin, Catharina, dr. Adam, age 18 years.

Schleuterin, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Hieronymus, age 14 years.

Schumannin, Anna Margretha, dr. Ludewig, age 15 years.

Mullerin, Dorothea, age 15 years, dr. Conrad.

Mullerin, Esther, age 13 years, dr. Conrad.

Kuntzmannin, Elisabeth, dr. Heinrich, age 14 years.

Franckenbergerin, Maria, dr. Conrad.  
At service with Henry Muhlenberg.

Vossin, Barbara, wife of Heinrich Marsteller.

Op de Grave, Margretha, widow Thomas How, age 63 years.

Schelligin, Catharina, dr. Philip, (Reformed) age 17 years.  
Confirmed October 26, married October 28, [to Johannes Fuchs.]

ANNO 1756. JUNE 6.

Confirmed in presence of the congregation and admitted to the Holy Sacrament.

Cüster, Christian, s. Nicolaus, age 22 years.

Müller, Johan Nicolaus, s. Nicolaus, age 18 years.

Hartenstein, Peter, s. Ludewig, age 25 years.

Herman, Michael, s. late Gottlob, step-son Jürg Croesman, age 17 years.

Hofman, Nicolaus, s. late Philip, age 21 years.

Maurer, Ludewig, s. Peter, aged 15 years.

Pfad,	Bernhard, s. Jacob, age 15 years.
Schubert,	Herman, step-son Jacob Kressen, age 17 years.
Becker,	Jürg, s. Peter, age 15 years.
Essig,	Rudolph, s. Michael, age 15 years.
Hermannin,	Susannah, step-dr. Jürg Croesmann, age 15 years.
Schmellin,	Julianna Catharina, dr. Nicolaus, age 15 years.
Weichardtin,	Anna Barbara, dr. late Jürg, age 15 years.
Schultzin,	Maria Anna, dr. Nicolaus. At service with Herman Umstad.
Wackerin,	Gertraut, dr. Leonhard, age 13 years.
Heilmannin,	Maria, dr. Johannis, age 15 years.
Heiserin,	Barbara, dr. widow Heiser.
Beckerin,	Elisabeth, dr. Peter, age 13 years.

ANNO 1757, JUNE 18.

Schauber, Maria Philippina, dr. Johannis, from New Jersey, age 16 years, 6 months.

ANNO 1756, JUNE 26.

In presence of the congregation at Pikestown, Chester county, were Confirmed in the Christian religion after due instruction.

Müntz,	George Christoph, s. Philip, age 15 years.
Schleuter,	Valentin, s. Hieronymus, age 14 years.
Ernst,	Johannes, s. Joh. Wendel, age 14 years.
— — —	Valentin, step-son Adam Stein, age 15 years.
Heinrichin,	Rosina, dr. Wendel, age 14 years.
Heilmannin,	Elisabeth, dr. Michael, age 14 years.
Heilmannin,	Elisabeth, <i>nee</i> Carlin, wife Conrad, age 16 years.
Steinin,	Anna Maria, dr. Adam, age 17 years.
Müllerin,	Maria Apollonia, dr. Conrad, age 12 years.
Moses,	Catharina, dr. Hans Adam, age 13 years.
Königin,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Michael, age 16 years.
Hartmannin,	Maria Apollonia, dr. Johannis, age 15 years.
Ludewigin,	Maria Sybella, dr. Philip, age 15 years.

ANNO 1758, MARCH 26.

Easter Sunday in presence of the Providence congregation.

Pohlman,	Daniel, about 16 years.
Müller,	Valentin, s. Nicolaus, age 14 years.
Rieser,	Melchior, s. Friederich, age 18 years.
Rieser,	Jacob, s. Friedrich, age 16 years.

Croesman,	Johannis, s. Johan Georg, age 18 years.
Croesman,	Valentin, s. Johan Georg, age 15 years.
Haupt,	Heinrich, s. Bastian, age 14 years.
Krohn,	Jacob Lorentz, step-son Hieronymus Haas, age 21 years.
Kebner,	Benedict, s. John, age 18 years.
Schönlein,	Andreas, s. Michael, age 15 years.
Gutin,	Anna Maria, dr. widow Gut, age 15 years
Fiederlin,	Maria, dr. Vitus, age 16 years.
Burgerin,	Maria Margretha, age 19 years.
Krohnin,	Susannah Christina, dr. late Martin, step dr. Hieronymus Haas, age 19 years.
Jostin,	Elisabeth, dr Conrad, age 17 years.
Hauptin,	Elisabeth, dr. Bastian, age 16 years.
Marsteller,	Eva, dr. late Jürg, age 15 years.
Seidelin,	Anna Elisabeth, dr. Johan Michel, age 13 years.
Wolfskehlin,	Regina, dr. Johannis, age 15 years.
Spitznagelin,	Elisabeth, dr. Balthasar, age 16 years.
Schmellin,	Susannah Catharina, dr. late Nicolaus, age 15 years.
Dick,	Elisabeth, wife of Wendel Breder.

ANNO 1758, APRIL 9.

## Young persons Confirmed in the Oley Mountains.

Meyer,	Martin, s. Friedrich, age 16 years.
Klem,	Johannes, s. Michael, age 15 years.
Muthhard,	Adam, step-son Dieterich Becker, age 19 years.
Koppelberger,	Johan Nicolaus, s. Heinrich, age 18 years.
Wilson,	Thomas, s. Thomas, age 18 years.
Brachin,	Anna Christina, dr. Caspar, age 21 years.
Imbotin,	Anna Maria, age 16 years, of a Reformed father.
Rothin,	Anna Catharina, dr. Matthias, age 15 years.
Rothin,	Maria Barbara, dr. Matthias, age 14 years.
Petri,	Elisabeth, dr. Johan Peter, age 14 years.
Koppelbergerin,	Catharina, dr. Heinrich, age 16 years.
Muthhardtin,	Anna Catharina, step-dr. Dieterich Becker, age 17 years.
Muthhardtin,	Maria Barbara, step-dr. Dieterich Becker, age 15 years.
Wilson,	Anna Catharina, dr. Thomas, age 16 years.

ANNO 1758, JUNE 17.

In the New Germantown church in New Jersey, following persons were Confirmed in the Christian faith :

Hendershut,	Priscilla, dr. William Philips, wife of Peter, age 24 years.
Philips,	Elisabeth, dr. William, age 19 years.

Towardton, Catharine, dr. James, age 20 years.

Bauman, N. age 23 years.

Hendershut, —— wife of Johannis, *nee du Boteins*, age about 30 years.

Hofman, Anna Elisabeth, dr. Jürg, age 18 years.

Her father is a Catholic.

Schnaufer, Margretha, dr. Johan Jürg, age 15 years.

ANNO 1759, MAY 6.

At New Providence :

Kalb, Jacob, s. Martin, age 15 years.

Fleischer, Johan Georg, s. Johannis, age 15 years

Fuchs, Christoph, s. Matthias, age 18 years.

Haupt, Bastian, s. Joh. Nicol, age 14 years.

Hartman, Philip, age 18 years.

Servant to Joh. Brutler.

Kebner, Matthias, s. John, age 18 years.

Muller, Peter, s. Peter.

Servant to Jürg Croesman, age 16 years.

Becker, Philip, s. Peter, age 16 years.

Apprenticed to John Ickes.

Essig, Margreth, dr. Michael, age 15 years.

Heilman, Elizabeth, dr. Johannes, age 16 years.

Lives in North Wales.

Blöckler, Catharina, dr. Martin, age 19 years.

Fuchs, Elizabeth, dr. Matthias, age 15 years.

Fuchs, Maria Elizabeth, dr. Matthias, age 13 years.

Hartenstein, Elisabeth, dr. Ludewig, age 17 years.

Haas, Elisabeth Margretha, dr. late Henrich, age 16 years.

Becker, Maria, dr. Peter, age 13 years.

Bastian, Regina, dr. Michael, age 12 years.

Müller, Maria, Justina, dr. Christoph, age 14 years.

Haupt, Dorothea, dr. Joh. Nicol, age 22 years.

ANNO 1760, JUNE 1.

Guldy, Gallus, s. Gallus, age 22 years.

Berger, Friedrich, s. Hans Jürg, age 20 years.

Wangert, Valentin, s. late Herman and widow Neuhaus, age 21 years.

Schrack. Jacob, s. Philip, age 20 years.

Merckle, Abraham, s. Abraham, age 16 years.

Dürr, Josua, s. Andreas, age 15 years.

Reiser, Michael, s. Friedrich, age 15 years.

Welty, Jacob, s. late Johannis, age 20 years.

Lindeman,	Justus, s. Justus, age 17 years.
Herd,	Elisabeth, dr. Jacob, age 23 years.
Müller,	Hanna, dr. Wykard, age 16 years.
Merckle,	Nella, dr. Jacob, age 16 years.
Woltzin,	Margretha dr. widow Elisabeth, age 20 years.
Jost,	Susannah, dr. late Conrad, age 17 years.
Diem,	Susannah, dr. Thomas, age 18 years.
Seibert,	Rosina, dr. Balthasar, age 16 years.
Marsteller,	Elisabeth, dr. Peter, age 15 years.
Sontag,	Anna Maria, dr. Johannis, age 18 years.
Bergerin,	Christina, dr. Hans Jürg, age 18 years.
Woltzen,	Elisabeth, dr. widow Elisabeth, age 15 years.
Marsteller,	Catharina, dr. Peter, age 13 years.
Uderkofner,	Eva Maria, dr. Jacob, age 14 years.
Hochwerterin,	Elisabeth, dr. widow Christina, age 13 years.

ANNO 1761, FEBRUARY 25.

de Haven, Jacob, upon his dying bed, at his own request received the  
Holy sacrament for the first time.

ANNO 1761, MARCH 29. *Dom Quasimodegeniti.*

Confirmed in presence of the Congregation :

Mühlenberg,	Johann Peter, s. Rev. Heinrich Melchior, age 15 years.
Kuntzman,	Henrich, s. Henrich, age 15 years.
Kuntzman,	Christoph, s. Henrich, age 13 years.
Schrack,	Johannes, s. Philip, age 19 years.
Hartenstein,	Jacob, s. Ludewig, age 14 years.
Steinhauer,	Michael, s. Wilhelm, age 13 years.
Schönlein,	Leonhard, s. Michael, age 15 years.
Münnichinger,	Josua, s. Andreas, age 16 years.
Mohr, (Moore)	Tobias, s. William, age 16 years.
Mühlenberg,	Eva Elisabeth, dr. Rev. Heinrich Melchior, age 14 years.
Müller,	Catharina, dr. Peter, age 15 years.
Scherer,	Gertraut, dr. Valentin, age 15 years.
Flenner,	Margretha, dr. Johannes, age 15 years.
Kugler,	Magdalena, dr. Jürg, age 14 years.
Rayer,	Elisabeth, dr. Carl, age 14 years.
Croesman,	Elisabeth, dr. Joh. Georg, age 14 years.
Schönlein,	Catharina, dr. Michael, age 15 years.
Mohr,	Magdalena, dr. William, age 14 years.
Kohler,	Maria, dr. Mr. Johannis, age 15 years.

Winzenheller, Maria, dr. Nicolai, age 18 years.

Haupt, Maria, dr. Bastian.

Brenner, —— dr. Paul, step-dr. Georg Gassinger.

Brenner, —— dr. Paul, step-dr. Georg Gassinger.

Schmellin, Maria, dr. widow Schmell.

ANNO 1765, MAY 19. *Dom. Exaudi.*

Confirmed in presence of the Providence Congregation :

Heilmann, Johannes, s. Johannes.

Freund, Georg, s. Friedrich.

Steck, Friedrich, s. Adam.

Mercklin, Isaac, s. Abraham.

Seidelin, Catharina, dr. Nicolaus.

Heilmann, Maria, dr. Johann.

Müllerin, Margretha, dr. Peter.

Marsteller, Elisabeth, *nee* Umstatin wife Daniel.

Freund, Julianna, dr. Friedrich.

Moorin, Barbara, dr. Andreas.

Mercklin, Elisabeth, dr. Abraham.

Rieserin, Elisabeth, dr. Johann.

Breitenfeldin, Maria.

Blecklin, Christina.

Heftmann, Margretha.

Borgberin, Maria.

ANNO 1766, MAY 18.

Confirmed in Augustus Church.

Croesmann, Phillip, s. Johann.

Croesmann, Carl Ludewig.

Steck, Friedrich George, s. Friedrich.

Marsteller, Michael, s. Peter.

Schrack, Johann, s. Jacob.

Dannehauer, Johannes, s. Abraham.

Hummel, Jacob, s. Henrich.

Hummel, Christian.

Schärer, Margretha, dr. Valentine.

Schärerin, Elisabeth.

Heinrich, Magdalena, dr. late Johann.

Hennrichin, Elisabeth.

Haas, Maria, dr. Henrich.

Mercklin, Barbara, dr. Jacob.

Held, Catharina, dr. Adam.  
Klein, Maria Catharina, dr. Jacob.  
Goshinger, Elisabeth, dr. George.  
Goshinger, Maria.  
Dannehauerin, Elisabeth.

*ANNO 1767, Mense Junii Confirmati Sunt.*

Kebner, David, s. Johann, aged 16 years.  
Kebner, Johannes, s. Johann.  
Haas, Hieronymus, s. late Heinrich, aged 16 years.  
Becker, Johann, s. Peter age 17 years.  
Rieser, Christoph, s. late Friedrich, age 16 years.  
Reyer, Johannes, s. Carl, age 16 years.  
Becker, Anna Magdalena, dr. Peter, age 16 years.  
Johnsen, Barbara, dr. Wendel, age 15 years.  
Kebner, Catharina, dr. Johannis, age 15 years.  
Blecklen, Catharina, age 16 years.  
Hartmann, Anna Elisabeth, wife Philip  
Maurern, Elisabeth, dr. Jacob, age 15 years.

*Anno qui numeratur MDCCCLXX Post Salvatorem Natum, Catechumeni  
Sequentes Confirmati Sunt.*

Miller, Conrad, s. Philip, age 16 years.  
Hauf, Andreas, s. Peter, age 18 years.  
Schrack, Jacob, s. Jacob, age 17 years.  
Schrack, Philip, s. Philip, age 21 years.  
Steck, Philip Michael, s. Friedrich, age 15 years.  
Mercklin, Jacob, s. Philipp.  
Becker, Friedrich, s. Peter.  
Kebnern, Elisabeth, dr. Johann, age 15 years  
Pawlin, Rahel, dr. Joseph, age 20 years.  
Mercklin, Hanna, dr. Jacob age 18 years.  
Schrack, Margretha, dr. Philip, age 19 years  
Kressmann, Margretha, dr. late George, age 16 years.  
Schrack, Margretha, dr. Christian, age 16 years.  
Polichen, Maria Barbara, dr. J. George, age 15 years.  
Buschen, Anna, dr. Johannes, age 17 years.  
Haasen, Elisabeth, dr. Johannes, age 18 years.  
Scherern, Catharina, dr. Valentin, age 17 years.  
Mercklin, Elisabeth, dr. Philip  
Heilmann, ——— dr. Henrich.

ANNO 1772, MAY 20.

Bolich,	George, s. George
Bolich,	Valentin, s. George
Petri,	Valentin, s. Andrew.
Finckbein,	Phillip Jacob, s. Tobias.
Klein,	Jacob, s. Jacob.
Miller,	Jacob, s. late Jacob.
Brotzmann,	Jacob, s. Adam.
Mercklin,	Jacob, s. Abraham.
Marsteller,	Friedrich, s. Heinrich.

————— a so-called foundling adopted and raised by the township. Was baptized at same time at his earnest request.

Fischer,	Elisabeth, dr. late Friedrich.
Klein,	Anna Barbara, dr. Jacob
Klein,	Anna Maria, dr. Jacob.
Becker,	Susannah, dr. Peter.
Becker,	Christina, dr. Peter.
Steck,	Elisabeth, dr. Friedrich.
Kuchlet,	Anna Maria, dr. Michael.
Hinder,	Elisabeth, dr. Adam.
Schärer,	Maria, dr. Valentin.
Setzler,	Anna, dr. Friedrich.
Setzler,	Margretha, dr. Friedrich.
Seiler,	Elisabeth, dr. Valentine.
Seiler,	Margretha, dr. Valentine.
Mercklin,	Barbara, dr. Abraham.
Piettermann,	Elisabeth, dr. Jacob.
Fenchel,	Anna Juliunda, dr. Simon.

ANNO 1774, dies 5 Junii praegressa eruditione ius civitatis in Ecclesia  
sic dicta Lutherana acceperunt.

Wacker,	Leonhard, age 17 years.
Schärer,	Johannes, s. Valentine, age 16 years.
Miller,	Philip, s. Peter, age 20 years.
Jung,	Carl, s. late Christian, age 19 years.
Sauer,	Johannes, s. Friedrich, age 18 years.
Heilmann,	Paul, s. Johannes, age 18 years.
Buschen,	Christina, dr. Nicolaus, age 19 years.
Setzler,	Catharina, dr. Friedrich, age 16 years.
Sauren,	Catharina, dr. Friedrich, age 16 years.
Bleckle,	Elisabeth, dr. Martin, age 16 years.

Jung,	Catharina, dr. Christian, age 17 years.
Miller,	Catharina, dr. Lorentz, age 24 years.
Miller,	Elisabeth, dr. Lorentz, age 19 years.
Miller, .	Sophia, dr. Lorentz, age 17 years.
Miller,	Susanna, dr. Lorentz, age 16 years
Leitzlen.	Catharina, dr. Wolfgang, age 26 years.
Kugler,	Catharina, dr. Michael, age 15 years.

ANNO 1776, MAY 5.

Busch,	Johannes, s. Nicolaus, age 17 years.
Brotzmann,	Friedrich, s. Adam, age 15 years.
Jung,	George, s. Christoph, age 17 years.
Heinrich,	Adam, s. late Johannis, age 22 years.
Gresmann,	Adam, s. late George age 17 years
Finckbeiner,	Johannes, s. late Tobias, age 19 years.
Bolich,	Johannes, s. Peter, age 18 years.
Schneider,	Benjamin, s. Nicolaus.
Finckbeiner,	Susannah, dr. late Tobias, age 18 years.
Heppler,	Christina, dr. Christina, age 17 years.
Brotzmann,	——— dr. Adam, age 13 years
Schärer,	Elisabeth, Gemini Valentin, age 15 years.
Schärer,	Susanna, Gemini Valentin, age 15 years.
Bender,	Catharina, dr. Ludewig, age 15 years.
Miller,	Rosina, dr. Benedict, age 16 years.

ANNO 1778, JUNE 21.

Confirmed.

Herpel,	Johannis, s. Ludewig.
Hepler,	Kilian, s. Christian
Diemer,	George, s. Michael.
Essig,	Johannes, s. George.
Schrack,	Abraham, s. Christian.
Zink,	George, s. Gottlieb.
Herpel,	Sophia, dr. Ludewig.
Herpel,	Catharina, dr. Ludewig.
Keiser,	Anna, dr. Jacob.
Miller,	Amalia, dr. Lorenz.
Scherer,	Magdalena, dr. Valentin

## BURIALS.

1745.

- May 20, Keim, Hans Michael, b. July 31, 1678, at Oberroth,  
Hohenlohe. Came here 16 years ago. d. May 19.  
b. on his plantation. Leaves a widow and two drs.
- August 26, Köster, Samuel, s. Nicolaus, bap. a few months ago.
- August 29, Reiter, Johannis, wife and child, b. in one grave in  
Mennonite ground. (She was Reformed.)
- September 26, Heilman, Maria Salome, w. Anthon, age 73 years
- Ssptember 29, Heilman, — — — s. Heinrich, age 3 years, — months.
- October 2, Heiser, Rebecca, dr Johannis, aged 6 years.
- October 17, Toppelius, Johan Jacob age 83 years An old Re-  
formed neighbour.
- July — Wagner, — — dr. Bastian.
- — — Wagner, — — dr. Bastian.  
(Reformed,) both b. beyond the Schuylkill.
- November 30, Berg, Caspar, (single) age 30 years

1746.

- July 6, Dürrbehr, Peter, age 72 years. An old Reformed man  
who lived with Hieronymus Haas.
- May 31, Spyker, Johann Peter, s. Peter, at Schippach, age 1 year,  
- - weeks; drowned in a spring.
- July 17, Wishan, Johannes, s. Johannes, age 3 years, 10 months,  
14 days
- July 25, Croesman, Esther, dr. Johannes, of Indianfield, age 1  
year, — weeks.
- August 16, Wintermuthin, widow Elisabeth.
- October 7, Haag, Maria Barbara Magdalena, *nee* Krumreinin, wife  
Michael, age 31 years.

1748.

- January 7, Weichard, Anna Margretha, dr. Hans Jürg.
- February 7, Heinrich, Jürg, b. beyond the Schuylkill.
- March 1, Heinrich, Bernhard, s. Johann.
- March 7, Dromb, Philip Tobias.
- October 11, Heilman, Johannes, b. beyond the Schuylkill.

1749.

- February 6, Heiser Johannes, b. in Mennonite ground.
- April 19, Renn Bernhard.

1750.

- January 16, Gansert, Jürg, in New Hanover.  
February 9, Held, Dietherich, age 48 years.  
May 27, Dissman, — s. Daniel.  
June 3, Dissman, Daniel (himself).

1751.

- January 27, Gehringer, Anna Margretha, *nee* Meytzinger w. Thomas.  
January 30, Haass, Johan Heinrich.  
February 8, Dober, Regina, w. Thomas, age 82 years  
November —, Vander Sluis, Anthon.  
December 5, Dismann, — widow Daniel.  
December 8, Sähler, Peter.

1752.

- February 1, Dober, Thomas.  
October 30, Müller, Anna Maria w. Jacob.  
November, Custer, — dr. Nicolaus, age 9 days.  
December 22, Haas, — w. Hieronymus.

1753.

- January 3, Bauerin, Magdalena, single, age 45 years.  
January 5, Setzler, — wife Philip.  
January 8, Reif, — mother of Jacob, an old widow, age 90  
years, 8 months, b. in Mennonite ground.  
January 23, Protzmann, Johannes, s. Adam, age 3 months.  
March 26, Koch, — wife Jacob.  
April 1, How, Thomas, our neighbour, age 72 years less 14  
days.  
August 17, Amborn Christopher, a former member of the Congre-  
gation.  
October 17, Marstellar, Friedrich Ludewig, who died in the night  
14-15 October. Pastor Brunholtz had the German  
Sermon and I. Mühlenberg preached in English.  
November 27, Kressen, — w. Jacob, (Reformed) at Schippach.  
August 7, Heiser Valentine, b. in Mennonite ground at Schippach.

1754.

- January 4, Spring, Andreas, age 34 years — months.  
February 9, Muhlan, Johan Peter, age 63 years.

October, 12, Haas, Conrad, age 71 years, b. beyond the Schuylkill.  
 October 27, Rühl, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Michael, age 17 years.  
 November 9, Croesman, Catharina w. Hans Jürg, age 56 years, d.  
                     November 7.  
 November 16, Klem, Johan Conrad, age 76 years, a native of Ottlingen.

## 1755.

February 14, Bussmann, Heinrich, a native of Hanover.  
 April 13, Heinrich, Johan, age 50 years, (Reformed).  
 April 25, Sily, Sarah, dr. Samuel, age 13 months.  
 May 16, Weichard, Jürg, over 70 years old.  
 September 1, Rinselsdorfer, Johannes, b. New Hanover.  
 October 25, Hörnerin, widow Catherina, who died with apoplexy.  
 October 26, Sauer, —— dr. Friedrich, age 1½ years.  
 October 30, Roth, John Ludewig, age 53 years.  
 November 4, Leber, —— ch. Erasmus, age 1 year, 6 months.  
 November 26, Müller, Johan Jacob, from Heuchelheim, b. January  
                     10, 1706, d. November 24, 1755.  
 December 10, Peters, Peter jun. who fled from Virginia to escape the  
                     Indians.  
 December 23, Comens, —— wife John, formerly widow of John  
                     Simons, b. on Manor Land in Providence.

## 1756.

March 18, Reichard, Maria, widow Johan Friedrich, age 71 years,  
                     who proved herself a true widow, b. in New Han-  
                     over.  
 April 12, Bolton, Henry, an English churchman, b. in James  
                     Brooks' grave-yard.  
 June 1, Bradford, Hugh, brother-in-law to John Schrack b. in  
                     Augustus ground.  
 June 22, Heilman —— dr. Heinrich, age 4 months, b. in Men-  
                     nonite ground.  
 August 24, Neuhaus, Anthon, age 96 years, b. in Augustus ground  
 October 21, Schrack, Euphrosina, widow Johan Jacob, age 68 years,  
                     6 months, born in Ulm, married 31 years, and a  
                     widow 14 years.  
 December 10, Bukel, Christoph, father of Ludewig, b. Massebach,  
                     November 27, 1682. Married 1715, came to Penn-  
                     sylvania 1732 with 5 children, who were baptized  
                     there by Pastor Koenig.

- November 24, Petz, Agatha, widow, b. at New Hanover. By the schoolmaster, a pious soul  
December 13, Seidel, Maria Barbara, dr. Johan Nicolai, age 3 years, 3 weeks.  
December 14, Hollebach, widow Maria Catharina, age 72 years, 1 month, from Würtemberg, was 20 years a widow and 39 years in Penna.  
December 22, Schaller, —— only dr. Jürg, age 1 year, 6 months.  
December 23, de Haven, Mary, dr. Abraham, age 3 years.

1757.

- January 10, Fleischer, Eleonora, dr. Johannis, schoolmaster of the congregation, age 5 years.  
February 8, Sähler, Peter, age 78 years, from Barsillai.  
January 26, Bühl, —— w. Peter.  
February 14, Jochum, John, age 41 years, b. Molotton.  
February 28, Henrichs, —— dr. late Johan, step-dr. Johann Nicolaus Schneider, age 19 months, 9 days.  
April 4, Hulen, Marcus, a Swede, age 70 years, at Molotton, was converted at Jochum's funeral, *vide supra*.  
April 5, Straub, —— deserted wife of Heinrich, age between 50 and 60 years, b. at New Hanover, she made her home with Michael Weichel and received the sacrament half an hour before her death.  
July 2, Randel, Joseph, thrown out of a wagon and killed.  
July 7, Brunnholtz, d. in Philadelphia, July 5, 4 a. m. b. July 7.  
July 15, Disman, Daniel (single).  
July 31, Becker, —— youngest son Jost, b. in Disman's graveyard.  
September 30, Klein, Anna Helena widow Christian, b. New Germantown in Jersey.  
November 3, Staut, Christina *nee* Gerber, w. Friedrich, b. at Schippach.

1758.

- March 20, Neuhauss, Catharina, age 22 years, b. in Providence.  
———— Barth, —— wife Michael.

1759.

- January 23, Schunck, Magdalena, wife Simon, age 36 years.  
January 23, Schunck, —— s. Simon, age 3 hours.

January —	Reischneider Dorothea, widow John, b. New Hanover.
February 8,	Hartlein, Eva Catharina, dr. Michael, age 21 years.
March 15,	Nährmann, Elisabeth, an old spinster from Hanover.
July 16,	Heilman, Antho[n], church warden of this Congregation, age 88 years.
August 21,	Schmidt, Elisabeth, w. Wilhelm, age 66 years.
October 11,	Bastian, — s. Jurg Michel, age 8 weeks.
October 11,	Pannebecker, wife Adolph.
August —	Essig, Michael, b. Providence. By pastor Schaum.

## 1760.

January 31,	Essig, — w. Jürg, sen., age 70 years, b. a Roman Catholic, received in the Evangelic church, 2 years ago, a pious soul.
January 31,	Rayer, Jürg Adam, s. Carl, b. April 16, 1745. Killed January 29 by falling under a loaded wagon on a trip to Philadelphia
March 2,	Campbel, Mr. John, b. New Hanover.
February 24,	Protzmann, Elisabeth, dr. Adam.
February 19,	Protzmann, William, s. Adam.
January 20,	Diems, — s. Andreas, age 21 years.
March 22,	Jost, Conrad. Remarkable in life, blessed in death.¶
July 15,	Weiser, Conrad, my father-in-law, b. Heidelberg. By Pastor Kurtz.
November 12,	Schweinhard, George Michael, Church Warden at New Hanover. Born Jungholtzhausen, district Hohenlohe. 28 years in Penn. and a true Member of the Congregation, d. November 10, p. m., age 64 years.
November 24,	Mey, — mother Jürg, age 79 years, 5 months, b. Providence.
November 25,	Mühlenberg, Johan Carl, s. Rev. Heinrich Melchoir and Anna Maria, age 5½ days.
December 22,	Hoppin, Anna Elisabeth <i>nee</i> Sprögel, age 75 years.
December 31,	Dreher, Helena Maria, w. Jurg dr. Johannis Schimmel, age 20 years, b. New Hanover.

## 1761.

January 23,	Schrack, Nicolaus, s. Jacob, age 3 years, 3 months.
February 14,	Franckenberger, Conrad, age 46 years.
September 18,	Steinhauer, William, age 70 years.

- September 18, Van der Sluis — widow, age 61 years, 3 months.  
October 25. Schädlerin, Anna Margretha (widow) age 63 years, b.  
New Hanover.

1762.

- June 27, Teussen, Catharina, dr. Matthias, age 1 year, 8 months.  
b. Mennonite ground at Schippach. By Mr.  
B. [uskerk]  
July 21, Haasenmeyer — wife Hartman, d. from a deadly  
wound.  
September 11, Marstellar, Henrich, s. Henrich, age 1 year, 5 months,  
1 week. Accidentally scalded.  
September 28, Koplin, — dr. Esq., b. Nov. 16, 1742, b. Augustus  
ground.  
October 5, Moserin, — widow, b. Eckersweiler in Rothen-  
burgischen, 1685, a pious and true widow, b. New  
Hanover. By Mr. Buskerck.  
December 31, Dures, — w. Andreas.

1763.

- January 6, Becker, Peter, s. Georg.  
April 11, Westlis, Maria Elisabeth, w. Solomon, b. Molotton.

1766.

- January 21, Löber, Barbara, dr. Erasmus and Catharina.  
February 22, Löber, Catharina, dr. Philip and Anna Margretha, age  
6 years, 2 weeks.  
March 22, Marsteller, Elisabeth, dr. Heinrich and Barbara, age 2  
years, 5 months, 1 week, 3 days.  
May 29, Setzler, Elisabeth, dr. Friedrich and Elisabeth, age 5  
years, 11 months, 3 days.  
September 23, Schrack, Maria, w. Philip, age 51 years.

1773.

- January 21, Guth, Adam, s. George and Margretha, age 1 year, 5  
months, 6 days.  
February 11, Bayer, Valentine, s. Conrad and Elisabeth, age 12 days,  
b. on family ground.  
February 17, Hessler, Jacob, s. Friedrich and Catharina, age 6  
months, 2 weeks, 4 days.

- February 18, Aschenfeldern, Maria Catharina, 23 years, 10 months.  
 February 20, Gerber, Joseph, s. Benedict and Dorothea, age 11  
     months, 3 weeks, 3 days.  
 February 24, Bender, Samuel, s. Ludewig and Eva, age 1 year, 1  
     month, 1 week, 3 days.  
 March 20, Kebner, Catharina, dr. John and Maria Magdalena, age  
     2 years, 9 months, 3 weeks.  
 March 30, Adam, s. John and Maria Magdalena, age 1 year, 1  
     month, 3 weeks, 1 day.  
 April 1, Roos, Elisabeth, dr. Heinrich and Catharina, age 1  
     year, 8 months, 3 weeks, 3 days.  
 August 10, Mercklin, Isaac, age 26 years, 9 months, 2 weeks, 4  
     days.

1774.

- November 20, Haas, Elisabeth, dr. Heinrich and Elisabeth, age 3  
     years, 6 months, 1 week, 5 days.

1775.

- December 27, Reyer, Anna Maria, dr. Johannes and Catharina, age 2  
     years, 2 months, 4 days.

1776.

- March 7, Schrack, Susanna, dr. Johannes and Gertraut, age 1  
     year, 8 months, 7 days.

1777.

- May 26, Jung, Wendel, age 72 years.  
 June 8, Haas, Hartmann, s. Hartman and Maria Barbara, age  
     11 years, 4 months, 2 weeks, 2 days.  
 November 9, Marstellar, Anna Maria, w. Peter, age 70 years, 2  
     weeks.

The undersigned members and friends of the Evangelical Congregation at New Providence promise to Contribute yearly towards the Salary or Stipend of our Reverend pastor Mühlenberg, as follows:

Witness our own hand and Signature, November 27, 1760.

	£.	s.	d.
Scherer, Valentin . . . . .	15		
Risser, Friedrich . . . . .	15		
Hardenstein, Ludewic . . . . .	15		
Müller, Peter . . . . .	10		
Müller, Andreas . . . . .	10		
Bockener, Tobias . . . . .	5		
Helm, Jacob . . . . .	4		
Kesler, Johannes . . . . .	5		
Bohlich, Johan Georg . . . . .	5		
Setzler, Freidrich . . . . .	15		
Hodtebach, Jacob . . . . .	7	6	
Hodtebach, Peter . . . . .	5		
Hoffmann, Jacob . . . . .	6		
Sauer, Friedrich . . . . .	10		
Leber, Erasmus . . . . .	6		
Rayer, Carl . . . . .	1	0	0
Haas, Hartmann . . . . .	7	6	
Jörg, Cresman . . . . .	15		
Pleckle, Martin . . . . .	7	6	
Fengel, Simon . . . . .	7	6	
Jung, Wendel . . . . .	5		
Beiger, Philip . . . . .	5		
Schrack, John . . . . .	1	10	00
Schrack, Jacob . . . . .	15		
Schrack, Christian . . . . .	12		
Obelman, Henrich . . . . .	7	6	
Cresman, Johan Georg . . . . .	12		
Bredo, Martin (removed) . . . . .	6		
Martini, Friedrich . . . . .	1	2	6
Rawn, Caspar . . . . .	7	6	
Steinauer, Wilhelm (deceased) . . . . .	3		
Voss, Johann Henrich . . . . .	4		
Preisser Johannes . . . . .	7	6	

Müller, Johan Nicolaus . . . . .	3
Güth, Jacob . . . . .	1 6
Scherer, Conrad . . . . .	7 6
Guth, George . . . . .	7 6
Bodaschwa, Wendel . . . . .	5
Bauer, Adam . . . . .	5
Essig, George . . . . .	7 6
Custer, Christian . . . . .	8
Barth, Michael . . . . .	7 6
Petermann, Jacob . . . . .	7 6
Essig, George (the old) . . . . .	4
Herman, Michael . . . . .	5
Mohr, Wilhelm . . . . .	3
Lutz, Johannes . . . . .	3
Eiler, Wilhelm . . . . .	7 6
Dick, Philip . . . . .	5
Schneider, Nicolaus . . . . .	15
Custer, Nicolaus . . . . .	15
Berger, Jost . . . . .	5
Beyer, Johannes . . . . .	7 6
Geisler, Jacob . . . . .	7 6
Sehler, Valentin . . . . .	5
Gerber, Benedict . . . . .	10
Joachim Jacob . . . . .	10
Heiser, Andreas . . . . .	1 10
Petri, Andreas . . . . .	5
Knap, Jacob . . . . .	5
Bastian, Michael . . . . .	15
Bastian, Jürg Michael . . . . .	5
Schwenk, George . . . . .	7 6
Pawling, Joseph . . . . .	1 0 0
Dürr, Andreas . . . . .	8
Thim, Thomas . . . . .	8
Fuchs, Matthias . . . . .	4
Weicker, George . . . . .	10
Marsteller, Heinrich . . . . .	1 10
Croesman, Friedrich (Matetcha) . . . . .	5
Kepner, John . . . . .	15
Seidel, Johan Nicolaus . . . . .	15
Heilman, Johannis (North Wales) . . . . .	15
Heilman, Henrich (Schippach) . . . . .	10
Merckle, Jacob . . . . .	15
Merckle, Abraham . . . . .	10

Merckle, Philip . . . . .	10
Protzman, Adam . . . . .	5
Conrad, Jacob (beyond the Schuylkill) . . . . .	10
Kruler, Daniel (at Hopson's) . . . . .	5
Berger, Friedrich . . . . .	5
Steg, Friedrich (on Abraham Sähler's place) . . . . .	5
Herpel, Jeremias (lives with Joh. Nicol. Seidel) . . . . .	5

THE RECORDS  
OF  
ST. MICHAELIS AND ZION  
CONGREGATION  
OF  
PHILADELPHIA.

THE RECORDS OF ST. MICHAELIS AND ZION CONGREGATION  
OF PHILADELPHIA.

**A**MONG the early church records of Pennsylvania, none, with the possible exception of Christ church, are more interesting, or of greater value to the historical student and genealogist, than those of the German Lutheran congregation of the city of Philadelphia, as they afford us an insight into the history, trials, and struggles of the great part of the Germans who settled or sojourned in or near the capitol of the Province.

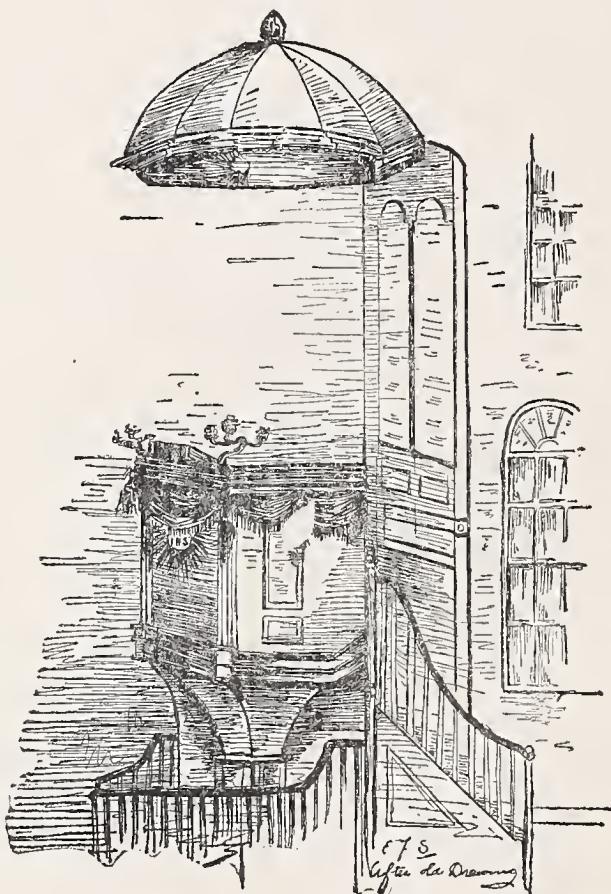
Many names are here recorded which are not to be found elsewhere, except possibly among the lists of arrivals, published by the State, and which in many cases are vague and unsatisfactory. Here we find in many instances the record and condition of the emigrant, whose descendants in some cases occupy positions of high honor in the community.

A careful analysis of these entries will show us, amongst these early pioneers, the names of many who, though doubtless in comparatively humble circumstances, were yet of sterling worth, and of many others who might have boasted an honorable family descent had they seen fit to do so, but whatever their rank, station or means, all came with one purpose, not on commercial speculation, but with the avowed intention of founding in the western world a home for themselves and posterity.

How well they did this, and the proud position occupied at the present day by many of their descendants, is a matter of history, acknowledged by all writers except such as are hopelessly blinded by sectional prejudice or ignorance, or perhaps both.

The present record, brought to your notice, commencing with the year 1745, in the careful systematic hand of Pastor Mühlenberg, is unfortunately not the oldest record of the Philadelphia congregation. There are still two other books relating to the German Evangelical Lutheran congregation in Philadelphia, which date back to 1733. One of these commenced by

Pastor J. C. Stoever, is a list of communicants from 1733-1741, giving also the receipts and expenditures of the congregation, and it is now in possession of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. The other one, a record giving a list of baptisms prior to 1742, was still in possession of the congregation at the time of its centennial celebration in 1843. This fact is substantiated by a memorandum by the father of the present writer, who was then in the corporation or vestry. This book cannot now be found, and does not appear to be in



PULPIT OF OLD ST. MICHAELIS CHURCH IN PHILADELPHIA. BUILT 1743—  
DEMOLISHED 1870.

possession of the Zion congregation. However, it is hoped that it may yet be brought to light.

The Philadelphia congregation, after its re-organization by Pastor Mühlenberg in 1743, was known as the German Ev. Luth. St. Michaelis congregation, until the building of the large church at the corner of Fourth and Cherry streets, in 1766, when the corporate title became *The German Lutheran Congregation in and near the City of Philadelphia in the Province of Pennsylvania.*

The parent (St. Michaelis) church stood at the North-East corner of Fifth Street and Apple Tree Alley, a small thoroughfare north of Arch street, a location at that time well out of town. The lot extended northwards to Cherry (Alley) Street, and was used for burial purposes. This was known as *Der St. Michaelis Kirchhof*, where such members were buried as could afford to pay for their grave; the poorer ones found a resting place in *den Allgemeinen Kirchhof* as it is called in the old records (Potter's Field). The site of this "General Burying Ground" of days gone by is now the beautiful Washington Square, in the very heart of Philadelphia, a spot still covered by soft green sward, while the three consecrated God's Acres<sup>1</sup> of the congregation, as well as the sites of the two historic churches, have been obliterated, and the ground covered by commercial establishments.

In comparing the various entries, one is struck with the great mortality among the young children of the Germans in the early days of our Province. As an illustration, during the year 1769, 340 children were baptised. The same record shows 211 burials, the majority of which were children under one year old. This infant mortality was not the least of the trials endured by the early pioneers.<sup>2</sup>

As a curious custom of the times, the writer will mention that the pastors who died during their incumbency were buried within the church, in front of the altar, while such of their children or family who died were buried within the vestibules.

The records here presented have been carefully copied,

collated and arranged, and when complete will prove a valuable addition to the history of our Commonwealth.

JULIUS F. SACHSE.

---

<sup>1</sup> The grave-yard beside the church served the congregation until 1759, about seven hundred human bodies having been buried within that small space. In the latter year another piece of land was bought upon the opposite side of Cherry street. This is now covered by Horstmann's factory. In this small piece of ground, over twenty-five hundred human bodies were interred within the next sixteen years. The third or large grave-yard, between Race and Vine and Eighth and Franklin streets, was purchased in 1776, and served the congregation until about the year 1866, when the ground was sold and used for commercial purposes. The present Zion church is built upon a part of this ground.

<sup>2</sup> The same condition is shown by the Moravian records.

## MEMORAND : [upon the Fly-leaf]

*Lectoribus benolis omnium ordinum honoratissimis pl. S.*

Auf geziemend Ersuchen habe hiemit allen und Jeden, wes standes, würden und Ehren Kund thun sollen, was massen der weiland Wolfgang Unger aus Flinspach in der Chur-Pfaltz über Heidelberg gebürtig, allhier zu Philadelphia in Nord America in Monath Mertz, 1739, mit der Anna Maria Zimmermannin aus Nussloch bey Heidelberg gebürtig, rechtmässig von Rev'd Mr. Moselbach zum heiligen Ehestande eingesegnet worden.

In welcher rechtmässiger Ehe sie mit einander erzeugt haben.

- (1) Ein Sohn Georg genant der geboren war den 17 Januar 1740, und am 21 einsdem Mensis getauft, wobey als Tauf zeugen gestanden der weiland Georg Spengler und seine noch lebende witwe fr. Catharina Spenglerin.
- (2) Eine Tochter Anna Catharina, geboren den 17 July, 1743, getauft den 25 July einsdem Mensis, wobey Taufzenjen gewesen die noch jetzb lebende Herr Joh. Heinrich Keppele und dessen Ehe-genossin frau Anna Catharina.
- (3) Eine Tochter Anna Barbara genant, geboren d 7 Januar, 1749, getauft den 11 einsdem mens : wobey die Pathen Stelle vortreten Mstr Georg Laudeberger und Mr. David Sickel seine Ehefrau Maria Ursula.

ferner

dass obbemeldeter Wolfgang Unger am 17 August, 1748, hier in Philadelphia gestorben, und am 18 eiusdem auf unserm St. Michaelis Kirchhof begraben, und seine hinter bliebene noch lebende witwe, Anna Maria, die obbenante 3 Kinder bey der Protestantisch-Evangelische Religion erzogen.

Der sohn George Unger am 6 December, 1759, mit des William Bussons freyledige Tochter ehelich getraut.—Er aber Georg Unger am 17 May, 1772, selig verstorben und am tage hernach nemlich, d. 18 Mey auf unserm St. Michaelis Kirchhof begraben, und eine arme witwe mit noch 4 lebenden unmündigen Kindern neml : 2 söhnen und 2 Töchtern hinter lassen.

Die abbemeldete Tochter Anna Catharina Ungerin am 16. October, 1760, mit dem Christian Spengler alhier zum Ehestande eingesegnet worden, und in rechtmässiger Ehe 4 Kinder neml. 2 Söhne u 2 Töchter erzeugt, welche nebst ihren Eltern noch bey leben sind.

Und die Tochter Anna Barbara Ungerin, am 3 June, 1766, alhier mit James Cuben ordenlicher weise getraut, in rechtmässiger Ehe, einem Sohn und eine Tochter erzeugt und noch allerseits am Leben sind.

Welches obige samt und sonders mit mehrern in unseren Kirchen Registern und Protocols unseren Deutsch Evangelische, von höchster Obrigkeit privilegirten St. Michaelis und Zion's Kirche und gemeine in Philadelphia zu sehen, und von mir *fideliter* extrahirt ist.

MEMORAND: Anna Catharina, des Wolfgang Unger und seiner frau Maria, Tochter, war geboren d. 17 July, 1743, und Von Heinrich Mühlenberg in der Schwedischen Kirche auf Wicicao getauft. Taufzengen Herr Heinrich Keppele w. s. fr. Anna Catharina.

VERZEICHNISS  
DER  
TAUF-ACTEN  
IN  
DER EVANGELISCH-LUTHERISCHEN  
GEMEINDE  
IN PHILADELPHIA  
VON DEM JAHRE, 1745, BIS 1762.

1745.

- Kreutzein, Johann Caspar, s. Christoph Gottlieb and —— (Gemeins Glied)  
 b. Jan. 6, 1745; bap. Feb. 10;  
 sp. Johann Caspar Geiger (Pastor Peter Brunnholtz, proxy)  
 Anna Margretha Geiger in Philadelphia.
- Köhler, Elisabeth, dr. Jonas and Anna Eva;  
 b. Sept. 26, 1738.
- Köhler, Maria Magdalena;  
 b. Feb. 2, 1741.
- Bamberger, Arnold, s. Rudolph and Catharina;  
 b. Nov. 1744; bap. March 1745;  
 sp. grandparents Arnold and Elisabeth Bamberger.
- Campach, —— Johan Jacob, s. Johannes (Reformed) and Anna Catharina (Lutheran)  
 b. Feb. 14; bap. Feb. 25;  
 sp. Jacob Raus and wife Maria (both Reformed)
- Schneider, Johann Andreas, s. Friedrich and Catharina Margretha (parishioners)  
 b. Feb. 27; bap. March 4;  
 sp. Johan Gerhard Schneider (Ref.) Andreas Biehler (Luth.)  
 Elisabeth Maria Schneider, Elisabeth Schneider (Ref.)
- Pfeister, —— Joh. Jacob, s. Joh. Adam and Anna Maria (Lutherans)  
 b. March 5; bap. ——  
 sp. Johan Jacob Karst and w. Anna Marcreta, (Ref.) Joh. Michel Kuhl, (Ref.)
- Mohr, Maria Elisabetha, dr. Peter (Ref.) and w. Anna Marcreta, (Luth.)  
 sp. Maria Elisab. Koch, Frantz Schenk, Scharlotta Klein.
- Heppel, Salome, dr. Johann Jurg. and Maria Catharina;  
 b. March 7; bap. March 17;  
 sp. Jacob Von der Weid and wife Salome, both from Germantown.
- Benner, Anna Barbara, dr. Joh. Georg and w. Elisabeth, (Luth.)  
 b. Feb. 3; bap. March 31;  
 sp. Anna Barbara Schäfer and Joh. Georg Schäfer.
- Keppele, Jürg Hinrich, s. Johann Heinrich and w. Maria Catharina;  
 b. March 27; bap. April 11, 1745;  
 sp. Joh. Georg Hüttner (Luth.) and w. Maria Barbara, (Ref.)
- Karst, Johan Adam, s. Wilhelm and Anna Maria;  
 b. May 10; bap. May 13;  
 sp. Johan Stegele, Adam Krebs, Eva Catharina Negellin,  
 Anna Maria Krebs.

- Felde, Valentin, s. Nicolaus and Elisabeth;  
b. April 14; bap. May 2;  
sp. parents.
- Illegitimate, Stephanus, s. Richard Schmidt and Elisabeth ——  
bap. May 2, age 9 months;  
sp. Stephan Gutman and wife.
- Gutman, Johan Georg, s. Stephan and Margretha;  
b. April 11; bap. May 2;  
sp. Mathias Voltz, (Ref.) and w. Anna Maria, (Luth.)
- Voltz, Maria Catharina, dr. Mathias (Ref.) and Anna Maria;  
b. May 10; bap. May 2;  
sp. parents.
- Gutman, Joh. Michael, s. Phillip and Eva Maria;  
b. April 5; b. May 2;  
sp. Johan Michael Mathiesen and w. Margaretha.
- Schwindt, Hanna Maria Magdalena, dr. Johannes and w. Elisabeth,  
(Ref.) Philadelphia;  
bap. Dom. Jubilate. aged 2 months;  
sp. H. M. Muhlenberg (Pastor Luth.) and Maria Muhlenberg.
- Sommer, Fronia, dr. Joh. Henrich and Fronica:  
b. March 8, bap. May 25; (Philadelphia)  
sp. Joh. Schmid and w.
- Pilger, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Daniel;  
b. April 28, bap. May 19;  
sp. David Kärcher and w., Gottfried Braun and w. Maria  
Elisab.
- Schönichs, — Anna Maria, dr. Conrad and Maria Elisabeth;  
b. Jan. 9, bap. May 26;  
sp. Johannes Schneider and w.
- Loshets, Maria Eva, dr. John;  
bap. June 2;  
sp. Peter Miller and w. Maria Eva.
- Ritter, Catharina, dr. Joh. Georg and Marcreta;  
b. May 7, bap. June 10, 1745;  
sp. Henrich Keppele and w.
- Handwercker, Anna Dorothea, dr. Peter (Ref.) and Anna Christina  
(Luth.)  
b. May 17, bap. June 17.  
sp. Joh. Oswald and w.
- Bruh, Jurg Peter, s. Thomas and Maria Dorothea;  
b. June 14, bap. June 24;  
sp. Peter Wäger (Ref.) and w. Margretha Jürg David  
Seckel (Luth.)

Weber,	Thomas, s. Adam and Magdalena (Ref.) ; b. June 28, bap. July 7. sp. Thomas Durmer and w. Catharina (Ref.)
Remmy,	Anna Eva, dr. Jacob and Anna Barbara (both Ref.) b. July 8, bap. July 14 ; sp. Johannes Köhler and w. Anna Eva.
Teus,	Johan Jacob, s. Jacob (dec.) b. July 1, bap. July 19 ; sp. Jacob Euser (Luth.)
Illegitimate,	Eva Catharina, dr. of a sailor and Ursula, a Swiss strumpet; b. July 15 ; bap. July 23 ; sp. Joh. Nagele and w.
Dürr,	Johan Michael, s. Michael Maria Margretha ; b. July 18 ; bap. July 26 ; sp. parents.
Schneider,	Joh. Mathias, s. Carl and Anna Margretha ; b. July 21 ; bap. July 28 ; sp Mathias Biehler and w.; (Ref.)
Fehl,	Eva, dr. Philip and Catharina ; b. July 10 ; bap. July 28 ; sp. Caspar Ulrich (Ref.) w. Eva (Luth.)
Koch,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Peter and Anna Catharina ; b. August 2 ; bap. Aug. 11 ; sp. Johan Wolf, Sahra Elisab. Mahn, Maria Elisab. Koch. (All three Ref.)
Stillwagen,	Johannes Bernhard, s. Hans Quart and Maria Ursula, (both Ref.) b August 8 ; bap. Aug. 14 ; sp. Bernhard Laufersweiler, Amelia Catharina Kuh, (Ref.) Elisabeth Kargin, (Luth.)
Kruber,	Jacob, s. Daniel (Luth.) and Anna Mar. (Ref) ) b. August 25 ; bap. Sept. 1 ; sp. Elisabeth Sudin and Jacob Becker (Ref.)
Dull,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Philip and Catharina ; b. Sept. 8 ; bap. Sept. 10 ; sp. David Seckel and w. Maria Elisabetta.
Müller,	Johan Georg, s.
Müller,	Elisabeth Magdalena, dr. Daniel (Ref.) and Sophia, (Luth.) bap. September 15 ; sp. Georg Müller, (Ref.) Elisabeth Gaistner, Johan Stegele and w. Catharina.

Lehrer,	Johan Jusua, s. Mathias and Catharina Margretha ; b. Sept. 12 ; bap. Sept. 15 ; sp. Josua Dürr and w. Elisabeth, Johannes Ahlgeyer and w Margretha Catharina.
Neuman,	Anna Elisabeth Catharina, dr. Andreas and Anna Catharina, from over the river ; b. October 7, 1744, bap. Sept. 22, 1745 ; sp. Johannes Printz and w. Anna Elisab.
König,	Johan Jacob, s Nicolaus and Anna Elisabeth (Ref.) b. Sept. 3, bap. dom 15, p. Trin ; sp. Johan Jacob Fröhlig and Susanna.
Bast,	Catharina, dr. Lorentz and Margretha ; b. Oct. 12, bap October 18 ; sp. Jürg David Sekel and w. Catharina.
Schmidt,	Elisabeth Barbara, dr. Conrad and Maria Elisabeth ; b. October 19, bap. October 27 ; sp. Jacob Flek (Ref.) Anna Elisab Kärgin, Anna Barbara Schutzin.
Krebs,	Joseph, s. Simon and Elisabeth ; b. March 19, bap. October 27 ; sp. Heinrich Müller and w. both (Ref.)
Negel,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Johannes and Eva Catharina ; b. October 24, bap. Oct. 27 ; sp. Wilhelm Kanst, Anna Maria Kanst, Josua Dürr and w. Confirmando.
Karch,	Peter, s. Peter and Anna Barbara ; b. October 19, bap. Nov. 3 ; sp. Jacob Becker and w. Susanna.
Klein,	Joh. Philips, s. Matthias and Anna Marcreta ; b. September 2r, bap. November 3 ; sp. Joh. Philips Weinemer (Ref.) and w. Anna Barbara.
Finkes,	Clara Ludewig, s. Joh. Gerhard (Ref.) and w. Maria Mag- dalena (Luth.) b. October 29, bap. Nov. 3 ; sp Carl Ludewig Essig, Joh. Jacob Hausmann.
Bacous,	Maria Dorothea, dr. William and Maria Barbara ; b. November 6, bap. November 9 ; sp. William Gerhard (Ref.) Anna Maria Sattler w. Alex- ander Maria Dorothea Bichlerin.
Knödler,	Conrad, s. Hans Jürg and Anna Catharina ; b. Oct. 25, bap. Nov. 11 ; sp. Heinrich Bekelsin Josua Dürr and w.

- Graf, Anna Eva, dr. Johan Georg and Anna Maria Catharna ;  
 b. Nov. 12, bap. Nov. 14 ;  
 sp. Jonas Köhler and w.
- Seckel, Johan Heinrich, s. David and wife ;  
 b. Nov. 16, bap. December 1 ;  
 sp. Johan Heinrich Keppele and w., Philipp Dull and w.
- Eppele, Johannes Andreas, s. Hans Jurg and Maria Juliana ;  
 b. Nov. 30, bap. December 2.  
 sp. Rev. Johann Helfrich Schaum, local Catechet Johannes Ahlgeyer and w.
- Melchior, Anna Maria Magdalena, dr. Leonhard and Anna Maria ;  
 b. October 29, bap. Dec. 3.  
 sp. Jacob Beyer, Anna Margretha Beyer, Maria Magdalena Beyer (all Ref.)
- Bodt, Maria, dr. Heinrich and Elisabeth ;  
 b. December 4, bap. Dec. 8 ;  
 sp. Leonhard Herrman, Regina Hermannin.
- Krebs, Maria Barbara, dr. Adam and Anna Maria ;  
 b. Dec. 12, bap. Dec. 15 ;  
 sp. William Karst and Anna Maria Barbara Krebsin.
- Frantz, Jurg Hinrich, s. Jacob and Maria ;  
 b. Nov. 13, bap. Nov. 16 ;  
 sp. Jurg Graff, from Lancaster, Henrich Keppele, Catharina Keppele.
- Bruder, Johan Jonathan, s. Johan Melchior and Anna Gertraut ;  
 b. Dec. 28, 1745, bap. Jan. 1, 1746.

## 1746.

- Errhard, Anna Marcreta, dr. Johannis and Maria Louisa ;  
 b. Jan. 13, bap. Jan. 18 ;  
 sp. Carl Schneider and w. Anna Marcreta.
- Müller, Anna Marcreta, dr. Henrich and Anna Marcreta ;  
 b. Jan. 16, bap. Jan. 25 ;  
 sp. Peter Wägele and w. Anna Marcreta ;
- Schmidt, Johanna Judith, dr. Peter and Anna Marg ;  
 b. Sept. 28, 1745 (?) bap. Sept. 30 ; [1745?]  
 sp. Herman Bast and w. Johanna Judith.
- Schmidt, Regina Elisabeth ;  
 b. and bap. in March, 1748 ;  
 sp. Parents.

- Schleyhaus, Johann Gottfried, s. Jurg Philipp and Anna Elisabetha ;  
b. Dec. 30, 1745, bap. Jan. 12, 1746 ;  
sp. Gottfried Wilcke, Christina Nanamacherin, Johannes  
Gebhard and Anna Maria.
- Köhler, Henrich, s. Jonas and Anna Eva ;  
b. Dec. 18, 1745, bap. Jan. 15, 1746 ;  
sp. Henry Schleydorn, Mad. Schleydornin.
- Franck, Anna Regina Margretha, dr. Johannis and Maria ;  
b. Jan. 16, bap. Jan. 24 ;  
sp. Christian Kohler and w. Regina.
- Thürman, Maria Magdalena, dr. Thomas and Maria Catharina ;  
b. Jan. 7, bap. Feb. 2 ;  
sp. Adam Weber and w. Maria Magdalena.
- Wolff, Johannes, s. Johannes and Annester ;  
b. Feb. 4, bap. Feb. 10 ;  
sp. Johannes Kaufmann and w. Sara Elisabeth Manin.
- Mildberger, Maria Barbara, dr. Hans Georg (Luth.) and Anna Marcreta  
(Ref.)  
b. Jan. 13, bap. Feb. 10 ;  
sp. Anna Maria Hartman, Maria Barbara Wiber, David  
Kercher, Ludewig Seibel.
- Koch, Anna Barbara, dr. Jacob and Maria Elisabeth (Ref.)  
b. Jan. 21, bap. Feb. 13 ;  
sp. Hans Walter (Ref.) and Anna Barbara (Ref.) Anna  
Catharina Koch (Luth.)
- Seibel, Anna Catharina, dr. Johan Ludewig and Eva Maria ;  
b. March 1 ; bap. March 2 ;  
sp. Jurg Strohauer and w.
- Essig, Johannes, s. Carl Ludewig and Anna Elisabetha ;  
b. March 8 ; bap. March 16 ;  
sp. Johannes Eberhard, (single) Maria Dorothea Bickerin.
- Geiger, Anna Meyer, dr. — Paul and wife ;  
b. — bap. March 23 ;  
sp. Johan Heinrich Keppele and Catharina.
- Unger, Johan Hinrich, s. Johan Wolfgang and Anna Maria ;  
b. April 13 ; bap. April 18 ;  
sp. Johann Heinrich Keppele and Catharina.
- Wambold, Johann Caspar, s. Georg and Anna Margretha ;  
b. Dec. 6, 1745 ; bap. April 20, 1746 ;  
sp. Johan Caspar Graf and w. Anna Catharina Elisabetha.
- Fischler, Johan Felix, s. Joh. Jacob and Sophina ;  
b. May 5, 1745 ; bap. April 21, 1746 ;  
sp. Joh. Felix Fischler and w.

- Hahn, — (?) Michael and Maria Catharina ;  
 b. May 2 ; bap. May 18 ;  
 sp. Wilhelm Karst and w. Anna Maria, Johannes Negel and  
   w., Philipa Maria Kuntz, (single.)
- Jungfr, Maria Catharina, dr. Conrad and Anna Catharina ;  
 b. May 24 ; bap. June 8 ;  
 sp. David Schlösser and w. Maria Catharina.
- Von Erdten, Johannes, s. Christian and Maria Catharina ;  
 b. June 6 ; bap. June 17 ;  
 sp. Johannes Oswald and w. Dorothea.
- Dexter, Anna Catharina, (illegitimate) Innes Dexter, an English-  
   man and Dorothea Meyer ;  
 b. May, 1741 ; bap. June 18, 1746 ;  
 sp. Johannes Campach, (Ref.) w. Anna Catharina, (Luth.)
- Dürr, Johan George, s. Josua and Elisabeth ;  
 b. June 8, bap. June 22 ;  
 sp. Joh. Georg Lober, Joh. Nägele.
- Seckel, Lorentz, s. Jürg David and Anna Catharina ;  
 b. May 11, bap. June 29 ;  
 sp. Lorentz Bast and w.
- Hausmann, Carl Ludewig, s. Jacob (Luth.) and Maria Barbara (Ref.)  
 b. July 8, bap. July 13 ;  
 sp. Carl Essig and w.
- Leiser, Johannes, s. Nicolaus (Ref.) and Anna Catharina (Ref.)  
 b. June 14, bap. July 13 ;  
 sp. Johannes Oswald, Johannes Bickins (Ref.) Maria  
   Elisabeth.
- Juwis, Maria Magdalena, dr. Howel and Mary ;  
 b. May 16, bap. July 13 ;  
 sp. Henrich Jung and w. Maria Magdalena.
- Weinheimer, Elisabeth, dr. Johann Philip and Barbara ;  
 b.—, bap. July 27 ;  
 sp. Johan Mathias Clein and w. Anna Margretha.
- Gutman, Margretha, dr. Philip and Eva Maria ;  
 b. April 22, bap. July 27 ;  
 sp. Johan Michael Mathiesen and Margretha.
- Johnson, Johannes, s. Johannes and Catharina ;  
 b. August 4, bap. August 10 ;  
 sp. Johannes Bernhard Laufersweiler, Anna Elisabeth  
   Kärcher, Hans Quart Stillwagen and w. Ursula.
- Dull, Johan Philip, s. Joh. Philip and Catharina ;  
 b. August 23, bap. August 31 ;  
 sp. David Seckel and w. Maria.

- Chushan, Maria Magdalena, dr. Philip Jacob Christian and Catharina;  
b. Aug. 25; bap. Aug. 31;  
sp. Hans Jacob Graf, Maria Magdalena Fuchs, servants.
- Gräf, Johan Jacob, s. Caspar and Anna Catharina;  
b. August 28; bap. Aug. 31;  
sp. Johan Jacob Graf and w.
- Lange, Nicolaus, s. Thomas and Margretha (in Cohakin, (sic) county  
of Salem, N. J.)  
b. April 4; bap. Aug. 31;  
sp. Nicolas Iflan and w. Catharina.
- Ahlgeyer, Johan George, s. Johannes and Catharina Margretha;  
b. Sept. 11; bap. Sept. 14;  
sp. Mathias Leher and w. Catharina, Hans Jürg Appel and  
w. Julianna;
- Unbehend, Jacob, s. Jacob and Anna Margretha;  
b. Sept. 6; bap. Sept. 14;  
sp. Bastian and Catharina Unbehend, Jacob Fister.
- Durr, Hinrich, s. Michael and Maria Margretha;  
b. Sept. 14; bap. Sept. 28;  
sp. Hinrich Schuttler, (Ref.) Anna Barbara Heering.
- Noe, Johan Joseph, s. Johan Peter, [Ref.] from Chester, and  
Susanna;  
b. July 20; bap. Sept. 28;  
sp. Johan Heinrich Keppele and w.
- Brosius, Margretha, dr. Johan Nicolas and Charlotta;  
b. Sept. 8; bap. Sept. 28;  
sp. Wilhelm Berg and w. Margretha.
- Maria, dr. Henrich and Elisabeth;  
b. Sept. 30; bap. Oct. 4;  
sp. Johan David Seckel and wife Maria.
- Betz, Johan Balthasar, s. Michael and Barbara;  
b. Sept. 24; bap. Sept. 3 (?)  
sp. Johan Balthasar Pilger, Catharina Wetzler, Jacob Bezel.
- Fister, ——— of Jacob (Ref.) and Magdalena;  
b. Sept. 18, bap. October 6;  
sp. Hans Valentin Unbehend (single) Anna Margretha  
Unbehend.
- Trongin, Johannes Wolfgang, s. of a young fellow who went Priva-  
teering and Anna Barbara, a strumpet;  
b. October 9, bap. October 20;  
sp. Johan Wolfgang Unngerer (Luth.) and w. Anna Maria  
(Ref.)

- Weber, Christopher, s. Adam and Magdalena ;  
 b. Sept 30, bap. October 26 ;  
 sp. Christopher Keller and Jacob Beyer's dr.  
 Waker, Anna Elisabeth, dr. Andreas and Magdalena ;  
 b. Sept. 13, bap. October 26 ;  
 sp. Anna Elisab. Kargerin and the father.  
 Kuhn, Johannes, s. Johannes and Catharina ;  
 b. October 31, bap. Nov. 9 ;  
 sp. Johannes Frank's wife.  
 Oswald, Johannes Wilhelm, s. Johannes and Dorothea ;  
 b. Nov. 5, bap. Nov. 23 ;  
 sp. Wilhelm Berg and w. Maria Margretha.  
 Souder, Herman, s. Johannes and Maria Catharina ;  
 b. Nov. 10, bap. Nov. 23 ;  
 sp. Herman and Judith Bast.

## 1747.

- Ringel, Catharina Margretha, dr. Andreas and Anna Elisabeth,  
 [Ref.]  
 b. Jan. 1 ; bap. Jan. 4, 1747 ;  
 sp. Johaunes Ahlgeyer and w. Catharina Margretha.  
 Drift, Frantz, Carl, s. Uhrlrich and Maria ;  
 b. Jan. 1 ; bap. Jan. 4 ;  
 sp. Frantz Carl Huyet and wife Gertraud Margretha  
 Pheifer.  
 Keppele, Jurg Christopher, s. Johan Heinrich and Maria Catharina ;  
 b. Jan. 10 ; bap. Jan. 12 ;  
 sp Jürg Christopher Hepple in Heylbrun by Jürg Lauden-  
 berger as proxy.  
 Meyer, Dorothea Susanna, dr. Johannes and Maria Agnese ;  
 b. Jan. 14 ; bap. Jan. 23 ;  
 sp. Susanna Somerhausen, [Ref] Joseph Meyer, [Luth.]  
 Gilbert, Mathias, s. Henrich and Catharina (Catholic)  
 b. Jan. 18 ; bap. Feb. 1 ;  
 sp. Mathias Meyer and Maria Magdalena Weber.  
 Poot, Johann Hinrich, s. Peter and Anna Maria ;  
 b. Jan. 26 ; bap. Feb. 1 ;  
 sp. Johan Hinrich Kuns and Maria Catharina Schäfer.  
 Bartel, Anna Magdalena,  
 Bartel, Anna Christina, twin drs. Jacob and Anna Catharina ;  
 b. Feb. 4 ; bap. Feb. 4 ;  
 sp. Jacob Fischler and w. Anna Magdalena and Leonhard  
 Beier and w Anna Catharina.

Haas,	Johann, Mathias, s. Johan Friedrich and Anna Elisabeth ; b. Dec. 18, 1746 ; bap. Feb. 6, 1747 ; The parents were married Feb. 8, 1747 ; sp. Joh. Matthias Brunn and Joh. Adam Häck.
Remely,	Johann Fredericus, s. Conrad and Maria Sophia ; b. Feb. 2 ; bap. Feb. 9 ; sp. parents.
Ritter,	Johann Jurg, s. Johann Jürg and Maria Margretha ; b. Feb. 1, between 1 and 2 a. m.; bap. Feb. 12 ; sp. Johann Heinrich Keppele and w. Catharina.
Staus,	Anna Maria, dr. Balthes and Anna Maria ; b. and bap. Feb. 15 ; sp. Johan Balthes Bitzer and w. Dorothea Anna Clemere.
Huyn,	Johann Jacob, s. Frantz Carl and Gertraud ; b. Feb. 6, bap. Feb 11 ; sp. Peter Quatelbaum's w. and Johan Jacob Roth.
Bast,	Catharina, dr. Herman and Judith ; b. Sept. 4, 1746, bap. Sept. 12, 1746 ; sp. Lorenz Bast and w. Anna Margretha (both Ref.)
Kraft,	Peter, s. Johannes and wife ; b. Feb. 23, bap. March 2, 1747 ; sp. Peter Poot and w. Anna Maria.
Jacobi,	Elisabeth, dr. Johann Georg and Barbara ; b. Feb. 25, bap. March 4 ; sp. Carl Ewald and w. Elisabeth (Ref.)
Arnold,	Catharina, dr. Jurg (servant by Purchase) and Catharina (Catholic); b. March 8, bap. March 15 ; sp. Nicolas Island and Catharina.
Bube,	Christopher, s. Jacob and Barbara ; b. March 10, bap. March 19 ; sp. Christopher Bube and w. Dorothea, from Falkner's Schwamm.
Graf,	Jonas, s. Johanne George and Anna Maria Catharina ; b. March 17, bap. March 21 ; sp. Jonas Köhler, and w. Anna Eva Köhler.
Hirt,	Sara Margretha, dr. Jurg and w. Anna Barbara ; b. April 5, bap. April 12 ; sp. Peter Koch, Casper Glockner (Ref.), Sara Elisabeth Mahn, Anna Margretha Unger.
Bamberg,	Eva, dr. Rudolf and Catharina ; bap. April 25, age about 6 weeks.

- Pilger, — David, s. Daniel and Sibilla ;  
     b. May 1, bap. May 10 ;  
     sp. David Kärger and w., Godfried Brown and wife.
- Empele, Maria Margretha, dr. Johann Jurg and Maria Julianna ;  
     b. May 3, bap. May 10 ;  
     sp. Wilhelm Berg and w. Maria Margretha.
- Altenmoser, Nicolaus, s. Peter and Maria Elisabeth ;  
     b. April 30, bap. May 20 ;  
     sp. Nicholas Riebel (Ref.) and w. (Luth.)
- Mühlberger, Johannes, s. Johannes Uhlrich and Elisabeth (Ref.)  
     b. May 21, bap. May 24 ;  
     sp. Johannes Ahlgeyer and w.
- Bruhn, Johan Adam,— s. Mathias and Appolonia ;  
     b. June 1, bap. June 8 ;  
     sp. Johannes Rudolf, Adam Krebs.
- Gasner, Lorentz, s. Johann Martin (Catholic and dead) and Justina  
     Elisabeth (widow);  
     b. June 2, bap. June 8 ;  
     sp. Lorentz Bast and w. (Ref.)
- Kraft, Anna Margretha, dr. Jacob and Barbara ;  
     b. June 20, bap. June 21 ;  
     sp. Peter Schmidt and w. Anna Margretha.
- Müller, Johan Hinrich, s. Henrich and Anna Margretha ;  
     b. July 5, bap. July 18 ;  
     sp. Johan Henrich Keppele and w. Catharina ;
- Illegitimate, Dorothea, dr. Elisabetha Sösterntz and an Eyrischer [Irishman];  
     b. August 6, bap. August 19 ;  
     sp. Dorothea Butzin.
- Schneider, Anna Marcreta, dr. Carl and Anna Marcreta ;  
     b. August 23, bap. August 30 ;  
     sp. Jacob Schüber and w. Anna Marcreta [Ref.]
- Wolfgang, — child, Johan and Anna Maria ;  
     b. August 25, bap. August 30 ;  
     sp. Johan Heinrich Keppele and w. Catharina.
- Dull, Johan David, s. Johan Philip and Catharina ;  
     b. Sept. 1, bap. Sept. 3 ;  
     sp. Johan David Sekel and w.
- Krebs, Maria Catharina, dr. Adam and Anna Maria ;  
     b. Aug. 23 ; bap. Sept. 13 ;  
     sp. Wilhelm Carl and w. Anna Maria, Barbara Krebs.

- Dürmer, Maria Magdalena, dr. Thomas and Maria Catharina ;  
b. Aug. 17; bap. Sept. 13;  
sp. parents, Maria Magdalena Fuchs, (single, serves by  
Michael Hahling) Maria Philippina Graf and Jacob-  
Graf.
- Wilhelm Peter, s. Peter and Mary, (free negroes)  
b. Sept. 6; bap. Sept. 13;  
sp. Wilhelm Karst and w., Peter Hey and w.
- Ruht. Maria Eva, dr. Joh. Jurg: and Catharina Appolonia ;  
b. Sept. 26; bap. Oct. 11;  
sp. Jacob Walter (Ref.) and w. Maria Catharina, (Luth.)
- Danchauar, Hans Michael, s. Hans Jurg and Catharina ;  
bap. Nov. 1, age 7 weeks ;  
sp. Hans Michael Neuheuser and w. Catharina.
- Hochschild, Anna Elisabeth, dr. Johan Jürg and Anna Maria ;  
b. Oct. 7; bap. Nov. 15;  
sp. Hinrich Beckele, Anna Elisabeth Kärger,
- Guttmann, Johann Friedrich, s. Stephan and Anna Marcreta ;  
b. Oct. 23; bap. Nov. 19;  
sp. Friedrich Stellwagen, [Ref.] and w. Anna Barbara.
- Stellwagen, Johann Henrich, s. Friedrich and Anna Barbara ;  
b. Aug. 31; bap. Nov. 19;  
sp. Anna Barbara Foltzin and Joh. Henrich Kalbfleisch.
- Stutz, Anna Catharina, dr. Conrad and Barbara ;  
b. Nov. 21; bap. Nov. 29 :  
sp. Hans Jürg Graf and w. Catharina, Margretha Pheiferin.
- Horn, Johan Hinrich, s. George and Maria ;  
b. Oct. 31; bap. Nov. 29;  
sp. Johan Hinrich Beckel and parents.
- Lehrer, Catharina Margretha, dr. Mathias and Catharina, [Ref.]  
b. Nov. 5; bap. Dec. 13;  
sp. Jurg Heppele and w. Margretha.
- Wildeberger, Friedrich Jacob, s. Johan George and Anna Margretha,  
[Ref.]  
b. Nov. 17; bap. Dec. 13;  
sp. Henrich Jung and w. Maria Magdalena and son Fried-  
rich Jacob.
- Unbehend, Johan Jacob, s. Valentin and Anna Maria ;  
b. Nov. 28; bap. Dec. 13;  
sp. Jacob Unbehend and w. Margretha, [Ref.] Christina  
Becker.

ANNO 1748.

Ewald,	Johan Jurg, s. Carl and Justina Catharina ; b. Dec. 27, 1747 ; bap. Jan. 3, 1748 ; sp. Jurg Jacobi, [Luth.] Elisabeth Eberhard, [Ref.]
Gräf,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Johan Caspar and Anna Catharina ; b. Dec. 31, 1747 ; bap. Jan. 3, 1748 ; sp. Friedrich Geiger and w Maria Elisabeth.
Bruder,	Anna Barbara, dr. Johan Melchior and Anna Gertraut ; b. Dec. 31, 1747 ; bap. Jan. 7, 1748 ; sp. Barbara Knoppelere, Friedrich Ransier.
Bek,	Sibilla Sophia, dr. Johannes and Barbara ; b. Jan. 10 ; bap. Jan. 17 ; sp. Christopher Lehr and w. Sophia, Sibilla Loescher.
Keppele,	Johan Peter, s. Johan Heinrich and Catharina ; b. Jan. 2, 1748 ; bap. Jan. 13 ; sp. Peter Brunnholtz, H. M. Muhlenberg and w. Maria ; [George Hüttner's wife as proxy.]
Alber,	Eva Maria, dr. Joseph and Wallpurgh ; b. Jan. 9 ; bap. Jan. 24 ; sp. Eva Maria Seibelin and Johannes Fötter.
Köhler,	Anna Eva dr. Jonas and Eva ; b. Jan. 23, bap. Feb. 1 ; sp. Gotfried Henke [Luth.] and Gertraut Henkin.
Kannbach,	Eva Elisabeth, dr. Johannis Nicolaus [Ref. dec. six months] and w. Maria Elisabeth ; b. Dec. 26, 1747, bap. Jan. 31, 1748 ; sp. David Karcher and w Eva.
Bender,	Hans Jürg, s. Hans Jurg and Elisabeth ; b. Jan. 28, bap. Feb. 7 ; sp. Wilhelm Ruff and Hans Jürg Schäfer and w. Maria Agnes.
Schäfer,	Justina Elisabeth, dr. Hans Jurg and Maria Agnes ; b. Feb. 5, bap. Feb. 15 ; sp. Carl Dewald and w. Justina, Hans Jürg Bender and w. Elisabeth ;
Kuhn,	Catharina, dr. Johannes and Catharina ; b. Jan. 8, bap. Feb. 21 ; sp. Valentin Weinsamer and w. Catharina [both Ref.]
Jacob,	Johan Valentin, s. Jürg and Barbara ; b Feb. 18, bap. Feb. 28 ; sp. Valentin Leonard and Catharina Debald w. Carl.

Ries,	Johan Valentin, s. Martin and Catharina [Ref.] b. Feb. 17, bap. March 6 ; sp. Valentin Beyer and w. Anna [both Ref.]
Koch,	Maria Catharina, dr. Johan Jacob and Maria Elisabeth ; b. Feb. 26, bap. March 20. sp. Jacob Kraft and w. Maria Barbara, Anna Catharina Frank and Johan Groebril [single] [all Ref ]
Baccus,	Johan Conrad, s. William and Maria ; b. March 14, bap. March 27 ; sp. Conrad Gemmel and w.
Koch,	Anna Catharina, dr. Peter and Anna Catharina ; b. April 2, bap. April 11 ; sp. Michael Krier and w. Anna Catharina.
Ahlgeyer,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Johann and Catharina Margretha ; b. March 25 ; bap. April 11 ; sp. Johannes Riebele and w. Catharina Margretha.
Jung,	Johan Peter, s. Johan Henrich and Maria Magdalena ; b. April 18 ; bap. May 1 ; sp. Peter Koch, Johan Georg Mildeberger, Anna Margretha Debald.
Grüpel,	Maria Dorothea, dr. Andreas and Regina ; b. April 20 ; bap. May 1 ; sp. Friedrich Ransier, Dorothea Schaat.
Bruhn,	Michael, s. Thomas and Maria Dorotheay ; b. Feb. 22 ; bap. April 24 ; sp. Michael Sekel and Maria Cath. Bekerin.
Klein,	Henrich, s. Mathias and Margretha ; bap. May 9 ; sp. Henrich Weinman, Maria Kuntz, (both single.)
Beker,	Catharina, dr. Friedrich and Christina ; b. May 3 ; bap. May 23 ; sp. parents.
Seckel,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Johan David and Elisabeth ; b. March 7 ; bap. —— sp. maternal and paternal grandmothers.
Karst,	Johan Wilhelm, s. Wilhelm and Anna Maria ; b. May 20 ; bap. May 30 ; sp. Johannes Negele and w. Eva Catharina, Adam Krebs and w. Anna Maria.
Fehl,	Eva, dr. Philipp and Catharina ; b. May 27 ; bap. June 10 ; sp. Caspar Ulrich and w.

- Stuber, Sophia Christina, dr. Peter and Anna Margretha ;  
 b. May 30 ; bap. June 12 ;  
 sp. Christoph Lehr and w. Sophia.
- Geiger, Henrich, s. Paul and Barbara ;  
 b. June 6 ; bap. June 18 ;  
 sp. Henrich Keppele and w.
- Bob alias George, Johan Jürg, s. Joh. Jürg and Barbara ;  
 b. June 30, and bap. immediately on account of weakness ;  
 sp. parents.
- Hirt, Elisabeth Barbara, dr. Jürg (Catholic) and Barbara ;  
 b. June 23 ; bap. July 3 ;  
 sp. Jacob Unger, Caspar Glöckner (Ref.) and w. Sarah  
 Elisab. Mahnin.
- Funk, Anna Catharina, dr. Conrad and Catharina ;  
 b. July 1 ; bap. July 17 ;  
 sp. Peter Grosnikel, Catharina Frank.
- Willeboy, Maria Margretha Elisabeth, dr. Henrich and Margret,  
 [English Lutherans ]  
 bap. July 20, age 14 months ;  
 sp. Anna Maria Margretha Kuntin.
- Müller, Jurg Hinrich, s. Jurg and Margretha ;  
 b. Oct. 22, 1747 ; bap. July 31, 1748 ;  
 sp. George Horn and w. Maria, Henrich Reik and w.  
 Catharina.
- Weber, Adam, s. Adam and Maria Magdalena, [Ref.]  
 b. July 27 ; bap. Aug. 14 ;  
 sp. Christopel Keller, [Ref.] and parents.
- Armbrüster, Johannes, s. Gotthard and Anna Margretha, [Ref.]  
 b. Aug. 11 ; bap. Aug. 14 ;  
 sp. Johannes Becker and w.
- Geiger, — child, Jacob ;  
 bap. Aug. 16.
- Gutmann, Johan, s. Philip and Eva Maria ;  
 b. Aug. 28 ; bap. Sept. 20 ;  
 sp. Michael Mathes and w. Margretha
- Ernst, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Georg and Catharina ;  
 b. Sept. 12 ; bap. Sept. 17 ;  
 sp. Hinrich Bok and w. Maria Elisabeth.
- Schäfer, Anna Maria, dr. David and Catharina ;  
 b. Oct. 1 ; bap. Oct. 9 ;  
 sp. Johannes Stellwagen and w. Anna Maria, [Ref.]

- Lohninger, Johan Balthasar, s. Philip and Charlotta Maria ;  
b. Sept. 4 ; bap. Oct. 9 ;  
sp. Joh. Balthasar Neigand, Joh. Caspar Neigand, Eva  
Maria Hubigin, Elisab. Marg. Wagner.
- Friesel, Jacob, s. Philip and Susanna ;  
bap. Oct. 14 ;  
sp. Michael Katz, [Nicolaus Ifland, proxy) Ursula Katz.
- Creutz, Johanetta Friedrica, dr. Johan Daniel and w. Anna Margreth ;  
b. Oct. 13 ; bap. Oct. 23 ;  
sp. Friedrich Hoeth [Ref.] and w. Johanetta Margretha,  
[Luth.]
- Hausman, Maria Magdalena, dr. Christoph and Maria Barbara ;  
b. Sept. 24 ; bap. Oct. 2 ;  
sp. Ulrich Allen [Ref.] and w. Maria Magdalena.
- Waker, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Andreas and Magdalena ;  
b. Aug. 28 ; bap. Aug. 29 ;  
sp. David Kärger's w.
- Meyer, Barbara Margretha, dr. Adam, (from Hessen-Rheinfeldt)  
and Dorothea ;  
b. Sept. 18 ; bap. Sept. 20 ;  
sp. parents and Barbara Margretha Bube w. Johan Henrich.
- Schütze, Christina, dr. Mathias, jun., and Barbara ;  
b. Oct. 12 ; bap. Nov. 6 ;  
sp. Godfried Willk [Ref.] and w. Christina.
- Frank, Johannes, s. Johannes and Maria Christina, [Ref.]  
b. Nov. 7 ; bap. Nov. 20 ;  
sp. Johan Herbert and w.
- Kraut, Anna Dorothea, dr. Friedrich and Maria Margretha ;  
b. Oct. 24 ; bap. Nov. 29 ;  
sp. Jacob Babelitz, [Catholic] and w. Anna Dorothea.
- Dull, Johan David, s. Johan and w ;  
b. Sept. 1.
- Huynt, Johan Jacob, s. Frantz Carl and Gertraut (Ref ]  
b. Nov. 30, bap. Dec. 4 ;  
sp. Johan Jacob Umstadt, Maria Quattelbaumin.
- Eppele, Barbara, dr. Johan Jürg and Maria Juliana ;  
b. Dec. 8, bap. Dec. 15 ;  
sp. Joh. Heinrich Keppele, Barbara, wife of Ernestier de  
Spitzer.
- Schäfer, David, s. David and Catharina ;  
b. March 25 ;  
sp. Johannes Schneider and w. [Ref.]

1749.

- Keppele, Maria Barbara, dr. Johan Heinrich and Maria Catharina ;  
 b. Jan. 12; bap. Jan. 16;  
 sp. Grandmother Hütner, Anna Maria Mühlenberg.
- Unger, Anna Barbara, dr. Wolfgang [dec.] and Maria ;  
 b. Jan.—, 4 months and some weeks after her father's death;  
 bap. Jan. 16;  
 sp. Georg Landeberger, Maria Elisabeth Sekel w. David.
- Bast, Anna, dr. Herman and Judith ;  
 b. Jan 12; bap. Jan. 19;  
 sp. Michael Eve and w. Anna Catharina.
- Schleyhauf, Anna Maria, dr. Jurg Philip and Elisabeth ;  
 b. Dec. 29, 1748; bap. Jan. 22, 1749;  
 sp. Anna Maria Gerhard, Anna Maria Hastmann w. Heinrich.
- Staus, Johan Andreas, s. Balthes and Anna Maria ;  
 b. Jan. 17; bap. Jan. 22;  
 sp. Johan Hinrich Clemmer and w. Anna, Andreas Boshart [single].
- Lehr, Regina, dr. Johan Christoph and Sophia [Ref.]  
 b. Jan. 19; bap. Jan. 26;  
 sp. Andreas Grüpel and w. Regina.
- Sekel, Johan David, s. Jurg David and Anna Catharina ;  
 b. Jan. 18; bap. Jan. 30;  
 sp. Johan David Sekel and w. Maria Elisabeth.
- Thomson, Maria Mary and Nelly, dr. Robert and Susanna [Ref.]  
 b. Jan. 28; bap. Jan. 31;  
 sp. Johan David Sekel and w. Maria Elisabeth, Eva Martin. [widow].
- Raht, Eva, dr. Johan Jacob and Margretha [Ref.]  
 b. Feb. 10; bap. Feb. 19;  
 sp. Hinrich Rik [Ref.] Eva Kuntz.
- Dürmer, Maria Catharina, dr. Thomas and Maria Catharina (Ref.)  
 b. Feb. 20; bap. Feb. 21;  
 sp. Parents, Anna Margretha Strubel (widow Ref.).
- Gilbert, Catharina, dr. Henrich and Christina (Catholic);  
 b. Feb. 9;  
 sp. Thomas Meyer and w. Cathrina.
- Oswald, Dorothea, dr. Johannes and Dorothea ;  
 b. Feb. 11; bap. March 10;  
 sp. Wilhelm Berg and w. Maria Margretha.

- Brosius, Niclaus, s. Niclaus and Charlotta ;  
b. Jan. 10; bap. March 16;  
sp. Wilhelm Berg and Maria Margretha.
- Grupe, Daniel, s. Daniel and Annia Maria (Ref.)  
b. March 5; bap. March 19;  
sp. Bernhard Beker, Susanna Beker [widow].
- Jacob, Elisabeth, dr. Jurg and Barbara ;  
b. March 23; bap. March 26;  
sp. Carl Ewald, Elisabeth Leonhard [Ref.]
- Holtzländer, Elisabeth, dr. Nicolaus and Anna Magdalena ;  
b. August 29, 1748; bap. March 26, 1749 ;  
sp. Adam Fuchs, Elisabeth Pafferens
- Reichard, Catharina Appolonia, dr. Johan Michael [Ref.] and Anna  
Sophia [Luth.]  
b. March 28 : bap. April 2 ;  
sp. Jürg Ruth and w. Catharina Appolonia ;
- Kraft, Jacob, s. Jacob and Maria Barbara ;  
b. Feb. 26 ; bap. April 2 ;  
sp. Jacob Christler, Maria Phileppina Gräfin. Jacob Koch  
and w.
- Bamberger, Agnesa, dr. Rudolf and Catharina ;  
b. March 5 ; bap. April 14 ;  
sp. parents.
- Geiger, Susanna, dr. Caspar and Anna Margretha ;  
b. July 24, 1748 ; bap. May 8, 1749 ;  
sp. Wilhelm Berg and w. Margretha.
- Rheinhard, Johannes Valentin, s. Christian and Veronica ;  
b. April 29 ; bap. May 15.
- Meyer, Anna Margretha, dr. Thomas and Catherine, [Ref.]  
b. April 12 ; bap. May 15 ;  
sp. Sebastian Miller and w. Anna Margretha.
- Kern, Cathrina Elisabeth, dr. Jacob and Catharina ;  
b. April 9 ; bap. May 15 ;  
sp. Sara Elisab. Mahn, Cathrina Appelin.
- Dürr, Maria Margretha, dr. Michael and Maria Margretha, [Ref.]  
b. April 13 ; bap. May 15 ;  
sp. parents.
- Mühlberger, Catharina Margretha, dr. Johannes (dead) and Maria  
Elisabeth, widow, [Ref.]  
bap. May 20, age 5 weeks ;  
sp. Johannes Ahlgeyer and w. Catharina Margretha, [Luth.]

- Dyado, Johannes Michael, s. Johann Michael [Catholic] and Anna Barbara, [Luth.]  
 b. Feb. 20; bap. May 28;  
 sp. Johan Michael Wolf and w. Anna Catharina.
- Arnold, Margretha, dr. Johan Jürg and Catharina, [Catholic]  
 b. May 28; bap. June 11;  
 sp. Christoph Scheible and w. Margretha.
- Graf, Johan Jurg, s. Johan Jurg and Maria Catharina;  
 b. June 4; bap. June 11;  
 sp. Johan Jurg Bender and w. Elisabeth.
- Geiger, Christina Sophia, dr. Paul, [Luth.] and Barbara, [Ref.]  
 b. June 21: bap. July 1;  
 sp. Christina Sophia Beyer, [Luth.]
- Armbrüster, Johannes, s. Godhard and Anna Marg. [Ref.]  
 b. July 2; bap. July 9;  
 sp. Johannes Stillwagen and w. Anna Maria Ursula [Ref.]
- Dull, Catharina Margretha, dr. Johan Philipp and Catharin [both Luth.]  
 b. June 18; bap. July 9;  
 sp. Joh. David Seckel and w.
- Göhler, Adam, s. Adam and Elisabeth;  
 bap. July 14;  
 sp. Parents.
- Beck, Jacob Wilhelm, s. Andreas and Christina;  
 b. June 24; bap. July 16;  
 sp. Jacob Landenberger, Maria Koch.
- Barthel, Anna Barbara, dr. Jacob and Anna Catharina;  
 b. July 18; bap. July 23;  
 sp. Johan Jacob Fleck and w. Anna Barbara.
- Karg, Anna Margretha, dr. Joh. Peter and Anna Babara;  
 b. July 2; bap. July 23;  
 sp. Peter Grosnikel [single] Anna Margretha Becker [Ref.]
- Kreier, Johan Jacob, s. Joh Jacob and Anna Maria;  
 bap. August 6, age 6 months;  
 sp. Andreas Heppenheimer and w.
- Hencke, Anna Gertraut, dr. Joachim and Anna Christina;  
 b. July 26; bap. August 20.  
 sp. Godfried Hencke and w. Anna Gertraut [Ref.]
- Newman, Anna Eva dr. Andreas and Anna Catharina;  
 b. Feb. 15, in Gloucester Co; bap. June 7;  
 sp. David Kärger and w.

Ewald,	Anna Maria, dr. Carl and Justina Elisabeth ; b. August 6; bap. August 20; sp. Valentin Leonhard and Barbara Jacobi.
Preüsh,	Anna Elisabeth, dr. Johannes [Luth.] and Maria Elisabeth [Ref.] b. August 21; bap. Sept. 3 ; sp. Wilhelm Weber and Anna Elisabeth Fleurin [Ref.]
Hahn,	Conrad, s. Joseph and Maria Elisabeth, (new comers) b. at sea, Sept. 2 ; bap. Oct. 8 ; sp. Conrad Jung and w. Catharina
Schaeffer,	Susanna Maria, dr. Jacob and Anna Maria ; b. Sept. 28 ; bap. Oct. 8 ; sp. Anna Maria Walther, Susanna Klintz, Carl Hauser.
Eberhard,	Johannes, s. Johannes and Anna Dorothea ; b. Sept. 10; bap. Oct. 10 ; sp. Johan Stugenberger (Ref.) and w. Margaretha.
Grüpel,	Johan Christoph, s. Andreas and Regina ; b. Sept. 1 — sp. Johan Christoph Lehn and w. Sophia, (Ref.)
Heish,	Maria Cathrina, dr. Reichard and Johanna Maria ; b. Oct. 9 ; bap. Oct. 13 ; sp. David Schafer and w.
Cuhni,	Johan Jacob, s. Benjamin and Anna Maria ; b. Sept. 24; bap. same day ; sp. Anna Margretha — and Jacob —
Ohliger,	Maria Elisabetha, dr. Johannes and Anna Sophia ; b. Aug. 23, at Cowes; bap. Oct. 15 ; sp. Joh. David Schaeffer and w. Joh: Jacob Schaeffer and w. Maria Elisabeth.
Vogt,	Johan Philipp, s. Johan and Barbara ; b. Sept. 17 ; bap. Oct. 19 ; sp. Joh. Philipp Ulrich and Maria Magdalena Diebin.
Kress,	Johan David, s. Johan Christoph and Maria Magdalena (Würtenbergers) b. Oct. 19 ; bap. Oct. 24 ; sp. Johan David Sekel and w. Maria Elisabeth.
Ege,	Anna, dr. Michael and Anna Cathrina ; b. Oct. 20 ; bap. Oct. 30 ; sp. Anna Holstin, Herman and Judith Bast.
Phoste,	Joseph, s. William and Anna Barbara ; b. Oct. 26 ; bap. Nov. 1 ; sp. parents.

562	<i>The Pennsylvania-German Society.</i>
Bender,	Ludewig, s. Jacob and Dorothea ; b. August 14 ; bap. Nov. 2 ; sp. Ludwig Freyberg and w. Susanna Elisabeth.
Drift,	Cathrina, dr. Ulrich and Maria ; b. Nov. 1 ; bap. Nov. 12 ; sp. Johannes Peltz and w. Cathrina (Ref.) Jacobi Stucki single.
Henshuh,	Johan Philipp, s. Andreas (dec.) b. October 14 ; bap; Nov. 12 ; sp. Johan Philipp Kneybaum and w. Anna Margretha.
Stief,	Johan Jacob, s. Henrich and Regina ; b. Nov. 14 ; bap. Nov. 16 ; sp. Johan Jacob Behnen and w. Anna Margretha ;
Ransier,	Philip, Jacob, s. Jurg Fredrich and Dorothea ; b. Oct. 8 ; bap. Nov. 27 ; sp. Johan Jacob Grilf. Cathrina Abelin.
Schrefler,	Christoph, s. Johan Hinrich Schrefler (from Mount Holly) and Anna Maria (Ref.) b. Oct. 15 ; bap. Nov. 26 ; sp. Christoph Scheibeler, and w. Margretha.
Weiss,	Elisabeth, dr. Benedict (from Gehnhausen) and Elisabeth ; b. Nov. 28 ; bap. Dec. 10 ; sp. Sigismund Baselman and w. Elisabeth (Ref.)
Grief,	Johannes, s. Caspar and Catharine Elisabeth ; b. Nov. 1 ; bap. Nov. 12 ; sp. Johannes and Magdalena Grief.
Söfferens,	David, s. Johannes and Elisabeth ; b. Dec. 7 ; bap. Dec. 24 ; sp. David Schäfer and w. Catharina.
Böhm,	Benjamin, s. Johannes and Elisabeth ; b. Dec. 14 ; bap. Dec. 26 ; sp. Benjamin Franklin and w.
Weller,	Cathrina Barbara, dr. Johannes and Maria Barbara ; b. Dec. 28, 1749; bap. Jan. 1, 1750 ; sp. Leonhard Melchior and w. Cathrina Nullin.

ANNO 1750.

Macklew,	Maria, dr. Robert Macklew and Maria ; bap. Jan. 1, age 2 years, 2 months ; sp. Niclas Island and w. Cathrina.
Macklew,	Johannes ; b. Dec. 18, 1749 ; bap. Jan. 1, 1750 ; sp. Johan Jacob Minner, Maria Elisab. Hermannin.

- Klein,      Johan Heinrich, s. Henrich Klein and Cathrina, (Ref.)  
              b. Jan. 5; bap. Jan. 21;  
              sp. Henrich Rick and w. Cathrina, (both Ref.)
- Wagner,  
Stuber,      Jürg Henrich, s. Peter Stuber and Anna Margretha;  
              b. Jan. 19; bap. Jan. 28;  
              sp. Jürg Melchior Stuber, Henrich Brosius, Maria Eva  
              Kuntzin.
- Bossarde,     Maria Barbara, dr. Andreas Bossarde and Christina Cath-  
              rina;  
              b. Jan. 15; bap. Jan. 29;  
              sp. parents.
- Stutz,        Wilhelm, s. Conrad Stutz and Barbara;  
              b. Jan. 20; bap. Feb. 4;  
              sp. Wilhelm Statelmann and w.
- Ahlgeyer,     Cathrina, dr. Johannes Ahlgeyer and Cathrina Margretha;  
              b. Dec. 27, 1749; bap. Feb. 4, 1750;  
              sp. Michael Virier, jun., Cathrina Matzingerin.
- Bender,       Jacob, s. Hans Jürg Bender and Elisabeth;  
              b. Feb. 9; bap. Feb. 27;  
              sp. Hans Jürg Graf and w. Cathrina.
- Weber,        Johan Michael, s. Adam Weber and w. Maria Magdalena;  
              b. Feb. 9; bap. March 1;  
              sp. Thomas Durmer and w. Cathrina.
- Krezel,       Anna Christina, dr. Christophe Krezel and w. Anna  
              Barbara;  
              b. Feb. 25; bap. March 4;  
              sp. Matthes Schitz and w. Anna Christina, Anna Maria  
              Gilman.
- Lehrer,       Andres, s. Matthias Lehrer and w. Cathrina Margareta.  
              bap. Feb. 18;  
              sp. Andreas Beller and w. Cathrina.
- Shippy,       Johan Wilhelm, s. Edward Shippy (English) and w. Barbara  
              (Ref.)  
              b. Feb. 9; bap. March 4;  
              sp. Johan Wilhelm Manger (Ref.) Johanna Margretha  
              Schemer Gruberin.
- Hitter,       Johan Gottfried, s. Joseph Hitter from Wurtenberg and w.  
              Maria;  
              b. Feb. 4; bap. March 4;  
              sp. Johan Gottfried Bohnperr, Maria Christina Brunhandtin.

Polich,	Johan Andreas Jacob, s. Joh. Nicol. Polich and Maria Margaretha ; b. May 1 ; bap. May 8 ; sp. Jacob Fox, Andreas Behler and w.
Ritter,	Peter, s. Jürg Ritter and w. Margaretha ; b. Feb. 10 ; bap. March 8 ; sp. Peter Walter Elisabeth Beschin.
Bope,	Margretha, dr. Hans Jürg Bope and w. Barbara ; b. March 15 ; bap. March 18 ; sp. Jürg Ritter and w. Margretha.
Illegitimate,	Johan Jacob, s. Michael Seybert (Ref.) and Anna Margretha Walters, widow of Simon, now married to Jacob Nick ; b. March 18 ; bap. March 25 ; sp. Jacob Nick and present wife, the mother; also Regina, w. Adam Buchbinder.
Gemel,	Margretha, dr. Thomas Gemel and w. Beiden ; b. Feb. 9, 174— ; bap. April 5, 1750 ; sp. in presence of three witnesses, Maria Appollonia Haegerin, Pastor P. Brunnholtz, Joh. Fried. Vigera.
Schäfer,	Johan Georg David, s. Johan Jurg Schäfer and w. Anna Maria Agnes ; b. April 13 ; bap. April 15 ; sp. Conrad Keimle and w. Johan David Wilpert.
Horn,	Anna Christina, dr. Georg Horn and w. Maria ; b. March 10 ; bap. April 15 ; sp. — Sommer, Christina Sommerin.
Koch,	Peter —
Fischer,	Anna Maria,
Fischer,	Barbara, twin drs. Melchior Fischer and Maria ; b. Dec. 9, 1749 ; bap. April 15 ; sp. William Karst and w. Anna Maria, George Marquart and wife Barbara ;
Kaufman,	Anna Dorothea, dr. Johannes Kaufman and w. Ursula ; b. Nov. 1749 ; bap. April 18, 1750 ; sp. Andreas Beck and parents.
Grosnikel,	Bernhard Peter, s. Peter Grosnikel and w. Anna Margretha, (Ref.) b. April 19 ; bap. May 13 ; sp. Bernhard Becker and w. Cathrina, (both Ref.)-
Schütz,	Johan Jurg, s. Mathias Schütz and w. Barbara ; b. March 30, 8 p. m.; bap. May 13 ; sp. Johan Jurg Wilckin, Anna Rosina Rollere.

Dres,	Johan Jacob, s. Peter Dres and w. Margretha ; b. May 13 ; bap. May 27 ; sp. Jacob Cop, (Ref.) Elisabeth Matzingerin
Arnold,	Johan Christian, s. Johannes Arnold and w. Sara Elisabeth ; b. May 20 ; bap. May 26 ; sp. Christian Reinhardt and Veronica.
Eppele,	Maria Catharina, dr. Joh. Georg Eppele and w. Juliana Maria ; b. May 18 ; bap. May 27 ; sp. Henrich Keppele and w. Catharina.
Baccus,	Maria Barbara, dr. William Baccus, (Luth.) and w. Maria Barbara, (Ref.) b. May 19 ; bap. May 27 ; sp. Johann Fritz, (Luth.) Maria Barbara Develin, (Luth.)
Reifen,	Schneider, —
Mildeberger,	Anna Margretha, dr. Jurg Mildeberger and w. Anna Mar- gretha (Ref.) b. Dec. 31, 1749 ; bap. July 1, 1750 ; sp. Jacob Jung, Anna Margretha Weberin.
Unangst,	Anna Margretha, dr. Hans Jürg Unangst, servant in Trent. [on] and w. Anna Elisabeth ; b. June 13 ; bap. July 15 ; sp. Johan Jacob Roht and w. Margretha.
Hafner,	Catharina Dorothea, dr. Hans Jürg Hafner and w. Cathrina Dorothea ; b. July 12 ; bap. July 15 ; sp. Hans Michael Rommel (Ref.) Catharina Fehlin.
Lehr,	Elisabeth, dr. Johan Christoph Lehr and w. Sophia ; b. July 11 ; bap. July 16 ; sp. Johan Philipp Schmück and w. Elisabetha.
Lehrer,	Andreas, s. Matthias Lehrer and w. Cathrina Margretha (Ref.) b. (?) bap. (?) sp. Andreas Beller and w. Cathrina.
Grupe,	Jacob, s. Daniel Grupe and w. Anna Maria (Ref.) b. July 3 ; bap. August 19 ; sp. Jacob Becker and Anna Barbara Beckerin.
Hahling,	Maria, dr. Michael Hahling and w. Dorothea (Ref.) b. June 26 ; bap. August 20 ; sp. Parents.
Pheifer,	Michael, s. Michael Pheifer and w. Margretha (Ref.) b. August 5 ; bap. August 19 ; sp. Simon Pelanus and w. Elisabeth ;

- Geiger, George David, s. Paul Geiger and Barbara ;  
     b. August 11 ; bap. August 24 ;  
     sp. Johan David Sekel and w. Maria Ursula.
- Beck, Johan Jurg, s. Johannes Beck and w. Anna Barbara ;  
     b. August 15 ; bap. August 30 ;  
     sp. Hans Jurg Hafner, Andreas Diemer, Anna Salome Huberin, Anna Maria Beckerin.
- Rösler, Maria Rosina, dr. Johan Jürg Rösler and w. Rosina ;  
     b. August 15 ; bap. Sept. 2 ;  
     sp. Johann Sauder and w. Maria.
- Freder, Margretha, dr. Ludwig Freder and w. Anna Maria ;  
     b. Aug. 5 ; bap. Aug. 11 ;  
     sp. Margretha Schmidtin.
- Negele, Wilhelm, s. Johannes Negele and w. Catharina ;  
     b. Aug. 22 ; bap. Sept. 2 ;  
     sp. Wilhelm Karst and w. Anna Maria.
- Sanger, Anna Margretha, dr. Georg Ludwig Sanger and w. Maria Eva ;  
     b. Aug. 19 ; bap. Sept. 2 ;  
     sp. Peter Stuber and w. Anna Margretha.
- Beck, Jurg Jacob, s. Theobald Beck and w. Anna Margretha ;  
     b. Sept. 4 ; bap. Sept. 5 ;  
     sp. Hans Jurg Rupp, (Ref.) Jacob Wernert, (Luth.) Margretha Haberin.
- Bach, Johan Wilhelm, s. Johannes Thomas Bachand w. Cathrine Salome ;  
     b. Sept. 2 ; bap. immediately ;  
     sp. Wilhelm Karst, Johannes Negele.
- Fleischman, Johan Jacob, s. Joh. Jacob Fleischman and w. Anna Margretha, (Ref.)  
     b. Sept. 25 ; bap. same day ;  
     sp. the father and —— Freyerin. (Ref.)
- Illegitimate, Johan Gottlieb, s. Johan Salomo and Christina Maria [Gorlitzin]  
     b. Sept. 25 ; bap. Sept. 28 ;  
     sp. Christian Traugott Leberecht, Bernhard aus Sachsen by Mr. Riem, Maria Fischerin at Pembertons.
- Kirchner, Johan Jacob, s. Andreas Kirchner and w. Agnesa, (Ref.)  
     b. Sept. 24 ; bap. Sept. 30 ;  
     sp. Johan Jacob König and w. Juliana.
- Eger, Catharina, dr. Philipp Jacob Eger and w. Cathrina Elisabeth ;  
     b. Sept. 14 ; bap. Sept. 30 ;  
     sp. Johann Becker and w. Cathrina.

Rau,	Johan Jacob, s. Hans Jacob Rau and w. Maria Elisabeth, (Ref.) b. Sept. 20; bap. Sept. 30; sp. Johan Jacob Weissmann and Magdalena Lattigin, (Ref.)
Leim,	Bernhard, s. Johan Friedrich Leim (Luth.) and w. Maria Salome ; b. Aug. 29; bap. Oct. 6 ; sp. Bernhard Rupp, (Ref.) Anna Maria Debaldin, (widow.)
Hartung,	Johan Mathias, s. Jürg Philipp Hartung and w. Anna Milia ; b. Oct. 5; bap. Oct. 14 ; sp. Mathias Meyer and w. Esther.
Kämpf,	Wilhelm, s. Christian Kämpf and w. Charlotta ; b. Oct. 11; bap. Oct. 14 ; sp. Wilhelm Karst and w.
Kuhn,	Maria Christina, dr. Johannes Kuhn and Anna Christina ; b. Oct. 15; bap. Oct. 22 ; sp. Johannes Frank and w. Maria Christina.
Krier,	Maria Sophia, dr. Hans Jacob Krier and Anna Maria ; b. Aug. 22; bap. Nov. 4 ; sp. Conrad Keimle and w. Maria Sophia.
Tiefenthal,	Peter Jacob, s. Andreas and Maria Margretha ; b. Oct. 31; bap. Nov. 4 ; sp. Jacob Barthel and w., Peter Poot and w.
Gnef,	Maria Magdalena, dr. Johannes Gnef and w. Maria Magda- lena ; b. Nov. 5; bap. Nov. 14 ; sp. Andreas Fuchs and w. Maria Magdalena.
Sommer,	Anna Cathrina, dr. Mathias Sommer and Christina ; b. Oct. 10; bap. Nov. 18 ; sp. Jacob — (Luth.) Barbara Rikin, (Ref.) single.
Zinser,	Barbara, dr. Hans Michael Zinzer and w. Utilia ; b. Sept. 23; bap. Nov. 18 ; sp. Christian Teubele, Barbara Baccusin.
Köhl,	Jacob Ludwig, s. Joh. Ludwig Köhl and Cathrina Mar- gretha ; b. Nov. 10; bap. Nov. 18 ; sp. Jacob Fister and Jacob Barthele.
Schäfer,	Cathrina, dr. Johan David Schäfer and w. Cathrina ; b. Oct. 29; bap. Nov. 18 ; sp. Conrad Jung and w. Cathrina.
Klein,	Cathrina, dr. Mathias Klein and Margretha ; b. Oct. 10; bap. Nov. 18 ; sp. Jürg David Sekel and w. Cathrina.

Horst,	Maria Eva, dr. Hans Jurg Horst and w. Eva ; b. Oct. 28 ; bap. Nov. 18 ; sp. Nicolaus Kobia and w. Maria Theresia.
Häntzmann,	Anna Elisabeth, dr. Christopher Häntzmann and Maria Barbara ; b. Nov. 24 ; bap. ——— ; sp. Carl Ludwig Essig and w. Anna Elisabeth.
Hohl,	Johan Jacob, s. Mathias Hohl and w. Maria Magdalena (Ref.) b. Nov. 23 ; bap. Dec. 9 ; sp. Johan Jacob Gness, Joh. Jac. Laudenberger, Maria Elisabeth Sucherin (wid.)
Koch,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Jacob Koch and w. Eva Cathrina ; b. Nov. 29 ; bap. Dec. 5 ; sp. Cathrina Iflandin and Elisabeth her dr.
Krier,	Johan Michael, s. Michael Krier jun. and w. Cathrina ; b. Nov. 30 ; bap. Dec. 16 ; sp. Johannes Ahlgeyer and w. Margretha.
Knauss,	Elisabeth Barbara, dr. Johannes Knauss and w. Christina ; b. Dec. 8 ; bap. Dec. 16 ; sp. Christian Daneke, Maria Gausin.
Fuchs,	Jacob, s. Philipps Fuchs and w. Maria Cathrina ; b. Nov. 18 ; bap. Dec. 15 ; sp. Jacob Fuchs and w. Susannah.
Copia,	Johan Conrad, s. Nicl. Copia and w. Maria Theresia (Catholic); b. August 10 ; bap. Dec. 25.

## ANNO 1751.

Kraft,	Jacob, s. Jacob Kraft and Cathrina Dorothea ; b. Dec. 30, 1750 ; bap. Jan. 1, 1751 ; sp. Jacob Prügele and w. Elisabeth.
Stucky,	Johan Ulrich, s. Jacob Stucky and Elisabeth Griesingen ; b. Dec. 24, 1750 (before marriage); bap. Jan. 2 ; sp. Johan Ulrich Drifts, Sibilla Stuckin (single).
Litzingham,	Henrich Jacob, s. Warwick Litzingham and w. Maria ; b. Dec. 25, 1750 ; bap. Jan. 5, 1751 ; sp. Henrich Leppig, Jacob König and w. Juliana.
Hebel,	Johannes, s. Johannes Hebel (Ref.) and w. Anna Elisabeth ; b. Dec. 28, 1750 ; bap. Jan. 6 ; sp. Johannes Beth, (Ref.) Anna Maria Driftin, Cathrina Dorothea Hafnerin, (Luth.)

- George, Johannes George, s. Peter George and w. Susannah ;  
b. Sept. 10, 1747 ; bap. Jan. 9, 1750.
- George, Elisabeth Margretha ;  
b. Oct. 16, 1749 ; bap. Jan. 9, 1750 ;  
sp. Georg Ritter. Margretha Ritterin.
- Oswald, Johannes Leberecht, s. Johannes Oswald and w. Dorothea ;  
b. Jan. 1, 1751 ; bap. Jan. 16 ;  
sp. the father and Maria Magdalena Dorbin.
- Clepfer, Maria Catharina, dr. Joseph Clepfer and w. Anna Christina ;  
b. Jan. 19, 1751 ; bap. Jan. 26 ;  
sp. Michael Hahn (Ref.) and w. Cathrina. (Ref.)
- Christler, Maria Philippina dr. Jacob Christler and w. Maria Philippina ;  
b. Jan. 27 ; bap. Jan. 3 ; (?)  
sp. Jacob Graf and w. Maria Philippina.
- Meyer, Henrich, s. Thomas Meyer and w. Cathrina, (Ref.)  
b. Feb. 1 ; bap. Feb. 16 ;  
sp. Henrich Schelleberger and w. (both Ref.)
- Illegitimate, (1) Johan Philipp,  
(2) Joseph, twins of Anna Maria Briglere, servant of  
Philipp Dulle and Joseph Hatter, [Ref.] a widower and  
servant of Anthony Sykes in Jersey ;  
b. Feb. 22 ; bap. same day ;  
sp. Johan Philipp Dull and w. —— Wolfin.  
Böhme, — s. Johannes Böhme and w. ;  
bap. Feb. 10, 1751.
- Rheinhard, Johannes, s. Christian Rheinhard and w. Veronica ;  
b. Feb. 22 ; bap. Feb. 27 ;  
sp. Johannes Arnold and w. Sarah Elisabeth.
- Reis, Anna Maria, dr. Martin Ries and w. Cathrina (Ref.)  
b. Feb. 19 ; bap. March 3 ;  
sp. Michael Meyer and w. Anna Maria.
- Horst, Johannes, s. Ludwig Horst and w. Cathrina ;  
b. Dec. 16 ; bap. March 3 ;  
sp. Johannes Hinfinger and w. Maria Magdalina.
- Kohler, Susannah, dr. Johan Hinrich Kohler and w. Gertraut [Ref.]  
b. March 4 ; bap. March 10 ;  
sp. Caspar Glöckner and w. Susannah.
- Durr, Anna Maria, dr. Friedrich Durr and w. Anna Margretha ;  
b. Feb. 16 ; bap. March 14 ;  
sp. Johannes Grup (Ref.) Anna Maria Grupin his dr.

Meyer,	Anna Barbara, dr. Mathias Meyer and w. Esther ; b. Feb. 28 ; bap. March 10 ; sp. Jurg Philipp Hartung and w. Anna Attilia Barbara Hermannin.
Lederle,	Friderica Henrica, dr. Hans Michael Lederle and w. Cathrina ; b. Dec. 14, 1750 ; bap. March 14, 1751 ; sp. Johan Gotfried Bohner, Agnes Henrich Meyere.
Keppele,	Augustinus, s. Henrich Keppele and w. Catharina ; b. March 10 ; bap. March 15 ; sp. Rev. Peter Brunnholtz.
Forst,	Johannes Ernst, s. Johan Jürg Forst and w. Cathrina Elisabeth ; b. March 11 ; bap. March 16 ; sp. Johan Ernst Heiser and w. Maria Elisabeth.
Durmer,	Anna Sophia, dr. Thomas Durmer and w. Cathrina (Ref.) b. March 8 ; bap. March 18 ; sp. Peter Brunnholtz and the Father.
Wekeser,	Anna Margretha, dr. Andreas Wekeser and w. Anna Susannah (Ref.) b. Feb. 8 ; bap. March 29 ; sp. Jacob Schneider, Maria Margretha Mullerin.
Cress,	Maria Elisabeth, dr. Johan Christop Cress and w. Maria Magdalena ; b. March 19 ; bap. April 1 ; sp. Johan David Seckel and w. Maria Elisabeth.
Bechtold,	Anna Catharina, dr. Johan Viet Bechtold and w. Susannah, (Ref.) b. Dec. 1750 ; bap. March 23, 1751 ; sp. Johan Georg Meckle, Anna Cathrina Lonin.
Schäfer,	Conrad, s. Jacob Schäfer and w. Anna Maria ; b. Jan. 7 ; bap. April 3 ; sp. Conrad Ries, Anna Gertraut Riesin, (single) Barbara Heiserin.
Hirt,	Anna Cathrina, dr. Jurg Hirt and w. Anna Barbara ; b. March 3, — bap. April 3 ; sp. mother and Sarah Elisabeth Mahnin.
Mildberger,	Johan Jurg, s. Michael Mildberger and w. Cathrina, (Ref.) b. Jan. 2 ; bap. April 7 ; sp. Johan Jurg Mildberger and w. Anna Margretha.
Horst,	Johannes, s. Ludwig Horst and w. Anna Cathrina ; b. Dec. 11, 1750 ; bap. March 3, 1751 ; sp. Johannes Hunsinger and w. Magdalena.

- Lauterbach, Friedrich Bernhard, s. Johannes Lauterbach and w. Margretha ;  
b. March 30 ; bap. April 7 ;  
sp. Bernhard Rupp and w., Johan Gotfried Bohner, Christina Catharina Phitscher.
- Bast, Elisabeth, dr. Hertnan Bast and w. Judith ;  
b. March 23 ; bap. April 7 ;  
sp. Lorentz Bast and w. Anna Margretha.
- Landgraf, Peter, s. Jacob Landgraf and w. Maria ;  
b. Feb. 13 ; bap. April 7 ;  
sp. Peter Dräss, Appolonia Bruhnin, Daniel Scheibeler.
- Holtzlander, Adam, s. Niclas Holtzlander (Roman Catholic) and w.  
Anna Magdalena ;  
b. Oct. 21, 1750 ; bap. April 7, 1751 ;  
sp. Adam Fuchs, Elisabeth Sofferens.
- Thomson, —
- Unbehend, Johan Michael, s Valentin Unbehend and w. Anna Maria ;  
b. April 3 ; bap. April 14 ;  
sp. Johan Michael Creuss and w. Elisabetha.
- Vetter, Maria Elisabeth, dr. Peter Vetter and Hannah Müllerin ;  
b. April 8 ; bap. April 14 ;  
sp. Michael Egolt, Elisabeth Vohmassin (Ref.) Maria Stromannin.
- Becker, Johannes, s. Friedrich Becker and w. Christina ;  
b. Nov. 13, 1750(?) bap. April 14 ;  
sp. Valentin Unhehend and Mother.
- Illegitimate, Johannes. s. Kan Mackines (Eyrish) and Juditha Bossertin  
(widow);  
b April 2 ; bap. April 17 ;  
sp. Johannes Wolf and Esther Wolfin.
- Gerzmann, Johan David, s. Ludwig Gerzmann and w. Cathrina (both  
Ref.)  
b. April 11 ; bap. April 15 ;  
sp. Johan David Schäfer and w. Cathrina.
- Bernhard, Henrich Joseph, s. Martin Bernhard (servant) and w.  
Elisabeth ;  
bap. April 23, age 17 months ;
- Bernhard, Johan Jürg, s.  
bap. April 23, age 10 weeks next Thursday ;  
sp. Hinrich Clemmer and w. Anna, Johan Jürg Ruht and  
w. Cathrina Appolonia

- Wäger, Johan Peter, s. Peter Wäger (dec.) and w. Margretha ;  
 b. March 28; bap. April 29 ;  
 sp. Rev. Peter Brunnholtz, Johan David Seckel and w.  
 Maria Ursula.
- Phorte, Philipp, s. Wilhelm Phorte and w. Barbara .  
 b. May 6 ; bap. May 12 ;  
 sp. Johan Philipp Fuchs and w. Maria Cathrina.
- Grüpel, Sophia Charlotta, dr. Andreas Grüpel and w. Regina ;  
 b. April 28 ; bap May 19 ;  
 sp. Johan Christoph Lehr and w. Sophia Charlotta.
- Fusel, Anna Margretha, dr Christian Fusel and Anna Maria ;  
 b. April 18 ; bap April 30 ;  
 sp. Peter Dross and w. Anna Margretha.
- Lingele, Johan Martin, s. Andreas Zinglele and w. Catharina ;  
 b. St. Martin's day 1750 ; bap. May 27, 1751 ;  
 sp. Parents.
- Wirth, Rosina Magdalena, dr Hans Jeorg Wirth and w. Salome ;  
 b. May 21 ; bap. May 27, 1751 ;  
 sp. Rosina —— and Johan Conrad Katz, (servants of  
 Abraham Mason.)
- Bichler, Johan Ulrich, s. Andreas Bichler and w Margretha ;  
 b. May 21 ; bap. June 2 ;  
 sp. Johan Ulrich Drift and w. Anna Maria.
- Koch, Anna Cathrina, dr. Johan Henrich Koch and w. Eva Mar-  
 gretha ;  
 b. Feb. 23 ; bap. Feb. 4. (?)  
 sp. Carl Ewald, Anna Cathrina Riesin.
- Lintz, Anna Magdalena, dr. Christopher Lintz and w. Anna Eva ;  
 b. June 19 ; bap. June 23 ;  
 sp. Magdalena Schermerin.
- Weiss, Peter, s. Carl Ludwig Weiss and Elisabeth Heidin, (both  
 Ref.)  
 b. May 19 ; bap. June 23 ;  
 sp. Peter Heyde, Christina Heydin.
- Pott, Johannes, s. Henrich Pott and w. Elisabeth, (Ref.)  
 b. June 6 ; bap. June 23 ;  
 sp. Johannes Eberhard and w. Anna Dorothea.
- Arnold, Johan Christoph, s. Jurg Arnold and w. Cathrina ;  
 b. June 23 ; bap. July 7 ;  
 sp. Christoph Scheibe (Ref.) and w. Maria Margretha,  
 (Luth.)

- Prichard, Thomas, s. William Prichard and w. Cathrina ;  
b. March 6 ; bap. July 12 ;  
sp. Rowland Prichard, Elisabeth Herbein
- Seckel, Maria Barbara, dr. Jurg David Seckel and w. Anna Cathrina ;  
sp. Maria Barbara Bockelsin.
- Grafe, Jacob, s. Jacob Graf and w. Anna Cathrina ;  
b. July 19 ; bap. July 21 ;  
sp. Jacob Gräf, Philippina Gräfin.
- Jung, Elisabeth, dr. Conrad Jung and w. Cathrina ;  
b. July 4 ; bap. July 28 ;  
sp. Johan Peter Weimer and w. Elisabeth in Koppesteinischen, in the Pfaltz, near Mandel, in their absence stand as proxy, David Schaefer and w. Cathrina.
- Koch, Johan Wilhelm, s. Johan Ludwig Koch and w. Catharina ;  
b. July 20 ; bap. July 28 ;  
sp. Johan Willhelm Gerhard, Rosina Geredin.
- Sommer, Maria Barbara, dr. Daniel Sommer and w. Anna Maria ;  
b. August 7 ; bap. August 10 ;  
sp. Barbara Bube and the Father.
- Fischer, Maria Agnes, dr. Melchior Fischer at Neshaminy Ferry and w. Maria ;  
b. June 20 ; bap. August 11 ;  
sp. Wilhelm Karst and w. Anna Maria.
- Slatterer, Johannes,
- Slatterer, Agnes Barbara, twins of Martin Slatterer and w. Brigitta (dec.)  
b. August 1 ; bap. August 11 ;  
sp. Johannes Ott and w. Anna, Philip Rieber and w. Agnes.
- Werner, Leonard, s. Peter Werner (from Schafhausen district) and w. Maria ;  
b. August 10 ; bap. August 19 ;  
sp. Michael Danner and Ursula Slatterin (Ref.)
- Geyer, Andreas, s. Johan Friedrich Geyer and w. Maria ;  
b. August 17 ; bap. August 21 ;  
sp. Andreas Grüpel and w. Maria Regina.
- Diel, Johannes, s. Johannes Diel and w. Susannah Cathrina ;  
b. August 10 ; bap. August 28 ;  
sp. Parents.
- Box, Robert, s. Robert Box (English) and w. Cathrina ;  
bap. August 31, age 4½ years ;  
sp. Peter Gärtner.

- Fuhr, ——— child Gerhard Fuhr and w. Eva Maria ;  
bap. September 1 ;  
sp. Johannes Ernst Krammer (Ref.) Christoph Jung and w.  
Cathrina.
- Fleischer, Anna Elisabeth, dr. Baltzer Fleischer and w. Cathrina ;  
b. Sept. 6 ; bap. Sept. 8 ;  
sp. Anna Elisabeth ——— (Ref.)
- Hofmann, Carl, s. Wilhelm Hofmann and w. Margretha ;  
b. August 26 ; bap. Sept. 8 ;  
sp. Carl Ewald and w. Elisabeth.
- Alber, Joseph, s. Joseph Alber and Walpurga ;  
b. Sept. 13 ; bap. same day ;  
sp. parents.
- Musgung, Anthony, s. David Musgung (from Grotzingen Durlach  
Ober A.) and w. Elisabeth ;  
b. Sept. 18 ; bap. Sept. 19 ;  
sp. Anthony Hauer and w. Anna Maria, Jacob Lehman and  
w. Anna Magd., Joachim Nageler and w. Juliana,  
Johan Dan. Rober and w. Barbara.
- Meister, Johan Jürg, s. Veidt Meister (from Hotenheim by Heidelberg)  
and w. Anna Elisabeth, (Ret.)  
b. Sept. 18 ; bap. Sept. 21 ;  
sp. Johan Jurg Kraft, (Luth.) Johan Jürg Hofmann, Elisabeth  
Barbara Kraftin.
- Friedburg, Anna Maria, dr. Ludwig Friedburg and w. Elisabeth ;  
b. August 11 ; bap. Sept. 22 ;  
sp. Jacob Bender, Anna Maria Ewigin.
- Dielman, Cathrina Appolonia, dr. Jürg Dielman and w. Margretha ;  
b. Sept. 12 ; bap. Sept. 22 ;  
sp. Jurg Ruht and w. Catharina Appolonia.
- Weber, Johannes, s. Michael Weber and w. Anna Barbara ;  
b. Sept. 21 ; bap. Sept. 22 ;  
sp. Johannes Meitzer and w. Catharina.
- Crämer, Jacob, s. Balthes Crämer and w. Elisabeth ;  
b. August 31 ; bap. Sept. 22 ;  
sp. Michael Muldebarger and w. Cathrina. (Ref.)
- Ernst, ——— child George Ernst ;  
bap. Sept. 22 ;  
sp. Henrich Pott and w.
- Illegitimate, Mathias, s. Gabriel Braunewell [single] and Wendel Braunewell his father, and Susannah Maria Heyserin ;  
b. Sept. 21 ; bap. Sept. 24 ;  
sp. Mathias Bruhn, Anna Maria Krebson.

- Bluhm, Anna Margretha, dr. Peter Bluhm and w. Cathrina ;  
b. Sept. 22 ; bap. Sept. 24 ;  
sp. Peter Dress and w. Anna Margretha.
- Bauer, Samuel, s. Carl Bauer and w. Barbara [Ref.]  
b. June 7 ; bap. Sept. 27 ;  
sp. Parents.
- Trauts, Johannes, s. Hans Jürg Trauts and w. Christina ;  
b. Sept. 27 ; bap. Sept. 30 ;  
sp. Johannes Negele and w. Eva Cathrina.
- Ellenbach, Johan Leonard, s. Johan Jürg Ellenbach (from the Pfaltz)  
and w. Agatha ;  
b. Sept. 30 ; bap. same day ;  
sp. Johan Leonhard Schäfer (from the Pfaltz).
- Kubler, Johan Ulrich, s. Hans Jurg Kubler and w. Anna Maria ;  
b. Sept. 30 ; bap. Oct. 6 ;  
sp. Johan Ulrich Drift and w. Anna Maria.
- Kessler, Johan Leonhard, s. Johan Leonhard Kessler and w. Maria  
Cathrina ;  
b. Oct. 11 ; bap. same day ;  
sp. the father from necessity.
- Brosius, Johan Wilhelm, s. Nicolas Brosius and w. Charlotta ;  
b. August 28 ; bap. Oct. 30 ;  
sp. Johan Wilhelm Brosius, Anna Margretha Bergin.
- Abel, Johan Mathias, s. Johan Mathias Abel and w. Anna Cathrina  
Feldinbret (Ref.)  
b. Oct 27 ; bap. Nov. 1 ;  
sp. Michael Egolf, Elisabeth Egolfin.
- Vischer, Anna Barbara, dr. Jacob Vischer (Newcomer) and w. Anna  
Maria ;  
b. Oct. 16 ; bap. Nov. 4 ;  
sp. Gottfried Bohner and Barbara his sister.
- Jacobi, Carl,  
Justina Elisabeth, twins of Jürg Jacobi and w. Barbara ;  
b. Sept. 28 ; bap. same day ;  
sp. Carl Ewald and w. Justina Barbara.
- Kapel, Maria Anna, dr. Johan Daniel Kapel (from Umstadt) and  
w. Elisabeth Cathrina, (*nee* Miesmerin)  
b. Nov. 1 ; bap. Nov. 4 ;  
sp. Johan Jacob Hut, Anna Barbara Hallerin.
- Meyer, —— child Georg Joseph Meyer (dec.) and w. Anna Maria;  
b. Oct. 30 ; bap. Nov. 4 ;  
sp. Andreas Jötter, Maria Magdalena Jetterin.

- Schenken, Maria Cathrina, dr. Hans Jürg Schenken, (from Bentzwangen, Köpping Amt) and w. Anna Magdalena ;  
 b. Oct. 28 ; bap. same day ;  
 sp. Andreas Hittig, (from Stuttgart) Christina Elisabeth Koche, Michael Wolf (single)
- Vogel, Johan Hinrich, s. Johannes Vogel and w. Anna Margretha ;  
 b. Oct. 25 ; bap. Oct. 30 ;  
 sp. Henrich Rüdler and w. Anna Maria.
- Whitehead, Mary, dr. James Whitehead and Mary his wife ;  
 bap. Oct. 31, 1751 ;  
 sp. parents.
- Hess, Johannes, s. Jacob Hess (Ref.) and w. Elisabeth ;  
 b. July 31 ; bap. Nov. 3 ;  
 sp; Johannes Francke and w. Maria Christina.
- Keppler, Juliana Cathrina, dr. Sebastian Keppler and w. Anna Elisabeth ;  
 b. Oct. 28 ; bap. Nov. 3 ;  
 sp. Juliana Schmidtin. Johan Strub, Anna Cathrina Strubin.
- Schönfeldt, Joh. Godfried, s. Friedrich Schönfeldt and w. Maria Cathrina ;  
 b. Sept. 20 ; bap. Sept. 29 ;  
 sp. Joh. Godfried Bonner, Cathrina Anthonisin.
- Kelly, Maria Cathrina, dr. Wilhelm Kelly (Ref.) and w. Cathrina ;  
 b. Jan. 11; bap. Nov. 9 ;  
 sp. Henrich Pott, Maria Elisabeth [Pott].
- London, Joh. Georg, s. Thomas London (an Englishman of the church of England) and w. Cathrina (Ref.)  
 b. Nov. 7 ; bap. Nov. 15 ;  
 sp. Jacob Taubendiel, Anna Elisabeth Mockelie.
- Poot, Cathrina Margr. dr. Peter Poot and w. Anna Maria ;  
 b. Nov. 13 ; bap. Nov. 17 ;  
 sp. Andreas Tiefendahl and w. Maria Margretha, Mathias Bauer and w. Cathrina.
- Nick, Anna Barbara, dr. Wilhelm Nick and w. Anna Cathrina ;  
 b. Nov. 20 ; bap. Nov. 30 ;  
 sp. Hinrich Schneider and w. Anna Barbara.
- Gilbert, Anna Margretha, dr. Henrich Gilbert and w. Anna Cathrina ;  
 b. March 9, 1750 ; bap. Dec. 2, 1751 ;  
 sp. Anna Margretha Gilbertin.

(To be Continued.)

204 - 8 - 440

205









For publication in  
In the American West

